



The Specific Diagnosis – Pretension or Illusion?



W. Weyers

Center for Dermatopathology, Freiburg, Germany

The Specific Diagnosis – Pretension or Illusion ?

National Specialist
Dermatopathology EQA meeting,
Liverpool, May 22nd, 2020

The specific diagnosis stands in the center of medicine. It is the foundation of everything else: first the diagnosis, then the treatment. This is especially true for dermatology because skin lesions are among the most important clues for diagnosis. Many systemic diseases were first described on the basis of cutaneous lesions and continue to be recognized by them. This is surprising, fascinating, and not yet understood.



Measles



Rubella



Erythema infectiosum

If an erythema results from dilatation of cutaneous blood vessels, why is it that the exanthema of measles differs from that of rubella and erythema infectiosum and that those differences allow for inferences concerning the responsible virus.



Why are a livid periorcular edema



and centrally depressed papules above the interphalangeal joints associated with muscle pain and indicate that the patient suffers from dermatomyositis.



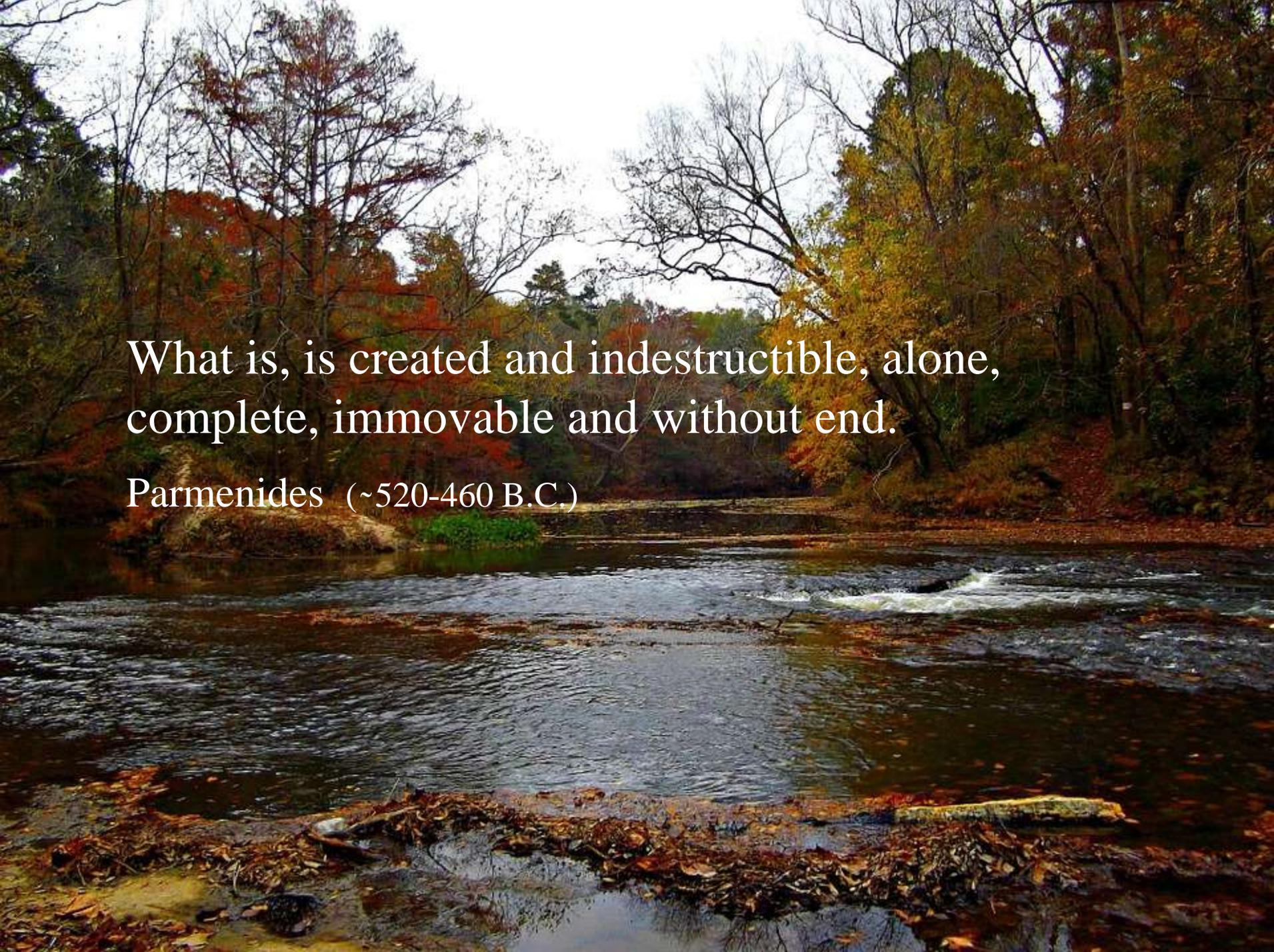
Why is massive thickening of the skin of the back a sign of monoclonal paraproteinemia and why can that suspicion be corroborated



by a glance behind the ears where one sees tiny papules typical of scleromyxedema? It almost seems as if specific living entities had taken hold of the body in order to transform it according to their will. And yet, there are so many types of eruptions with so many cases deviating from the stereotypic presentation that the idea of any specificity is challenged.



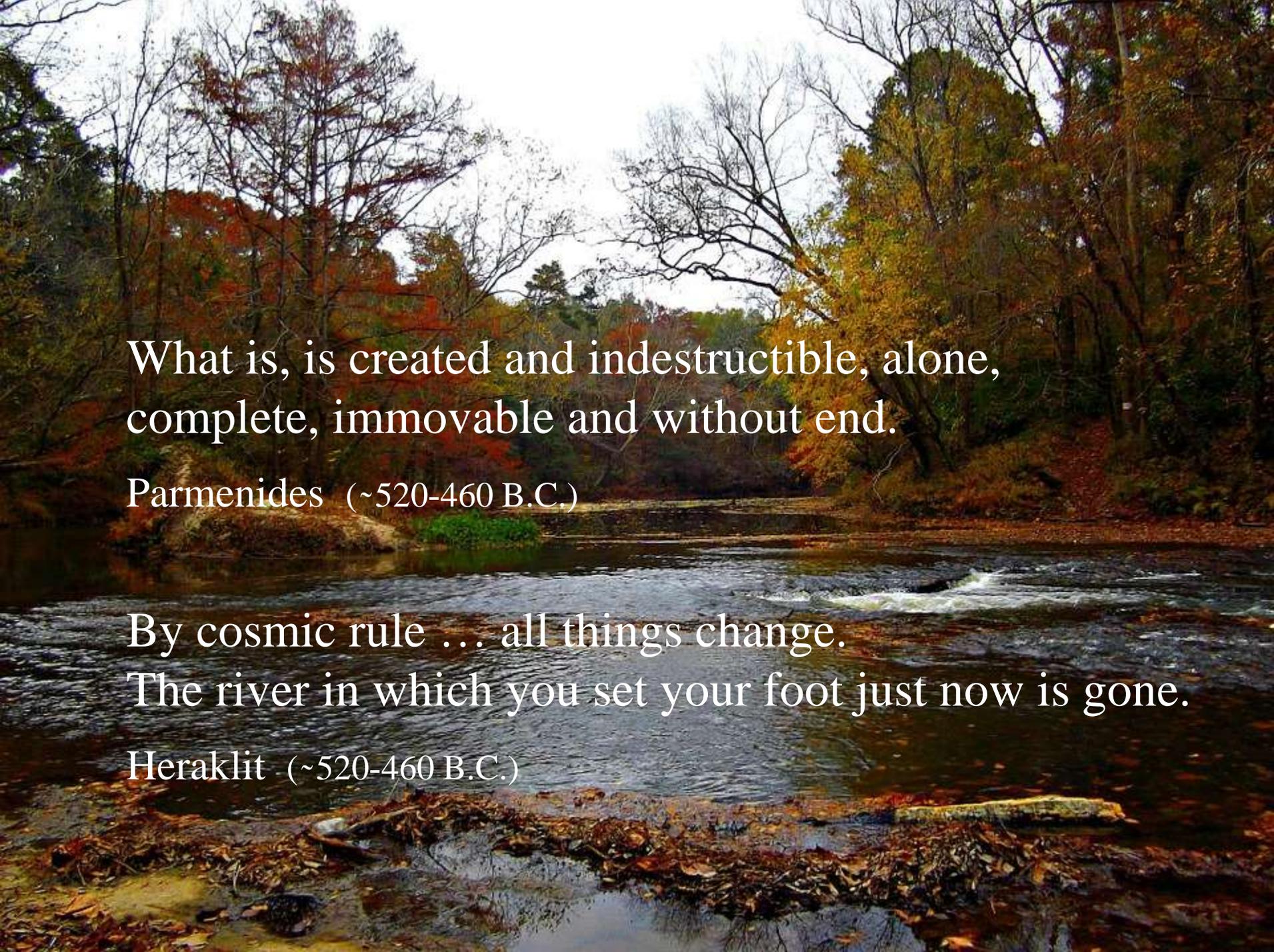
The difficulty to come to grips with the constancy, and yet tremendous diversity, of nature does not only affect dermatology and medicine, but is a problem of biology at large. For millenia, naturalists and philopers have struggled with the problem of specificity, and the explanations given were often opposed diametrically.



What is, is created and indestructible, alone,
complete, immovable and without end.

Parmenides (~520-460 B.C.)

For example, in the 4th century B.C., Greek philosopher Parmenides denied the possibility of any true change: *“What is, is created and indestructible, alone, complete, immovable and without end.”* Hence, everything that existed was specific.



What is, is created and indestructible, alone,
complete, immovable and without end.

Parmenides (~520-460 B.C.)

By cosmic rule ... all things change.
The river in which you set your foot just now is gone.

Heraklit (~520-460 B.C.)

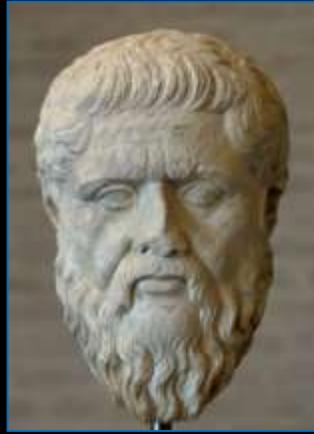
At the same time, a few hundred miles to the East, Heraclitus of Ephesos asserted just the opposite, namely that *“by cosmic rule ... all things change”* and that *“the river where you set your foot just now is gone.”* According to his doctrine of *“patha rhei,”* *“everything flows,”* nothing was specific.

These elements ... penetrating through each other ...
become one thing in one place and another in another ...
while ever they remain ... the same.

Empodokles (~495-435 B.C.)



Empedocles of Agrigent
harmonized those
opposing viws by
attributing the diversity of
nature to alterations in the
constellation of four basic
elements, namely, water,
earth, air, and fire: *“These
elements ... penetrating
through each other ...
become one thing in one
place and another in
another, while ever they
remain the same.”*



Plato
(~520-460 B.C.)

His contemporary Plato went a step further: he believed that not only the basic elements remained the same but also the ways they were arranged; in his view, their constellation was governed by eternal plans to which he referred as ideas or “eidē.” Those “eidē” were considered to be ontological realities and perfect models for a given entity,



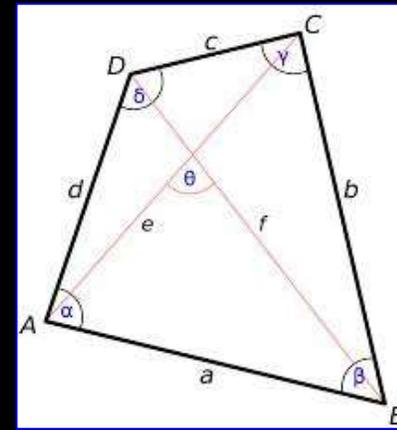
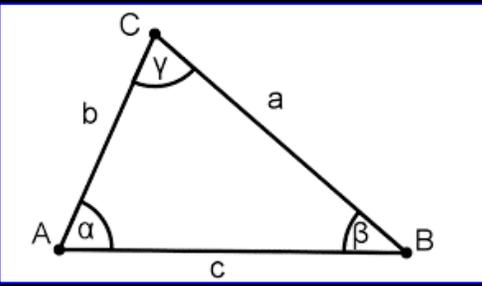
“eidē”



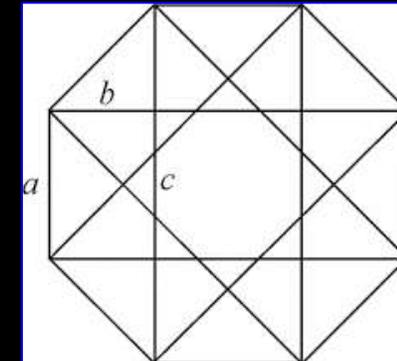
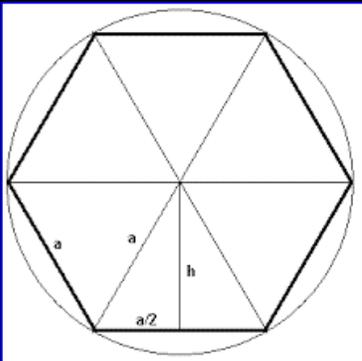
such as a horse. In Plato's eyes, individual horses did not stand in any special relation to each other but were merely expressions of the same "eidos." The most beautiful horse was the best expression of the "eidos," variants being imperfect manifestations of it,

whereas other species
were expressions of a
different “eidos.”

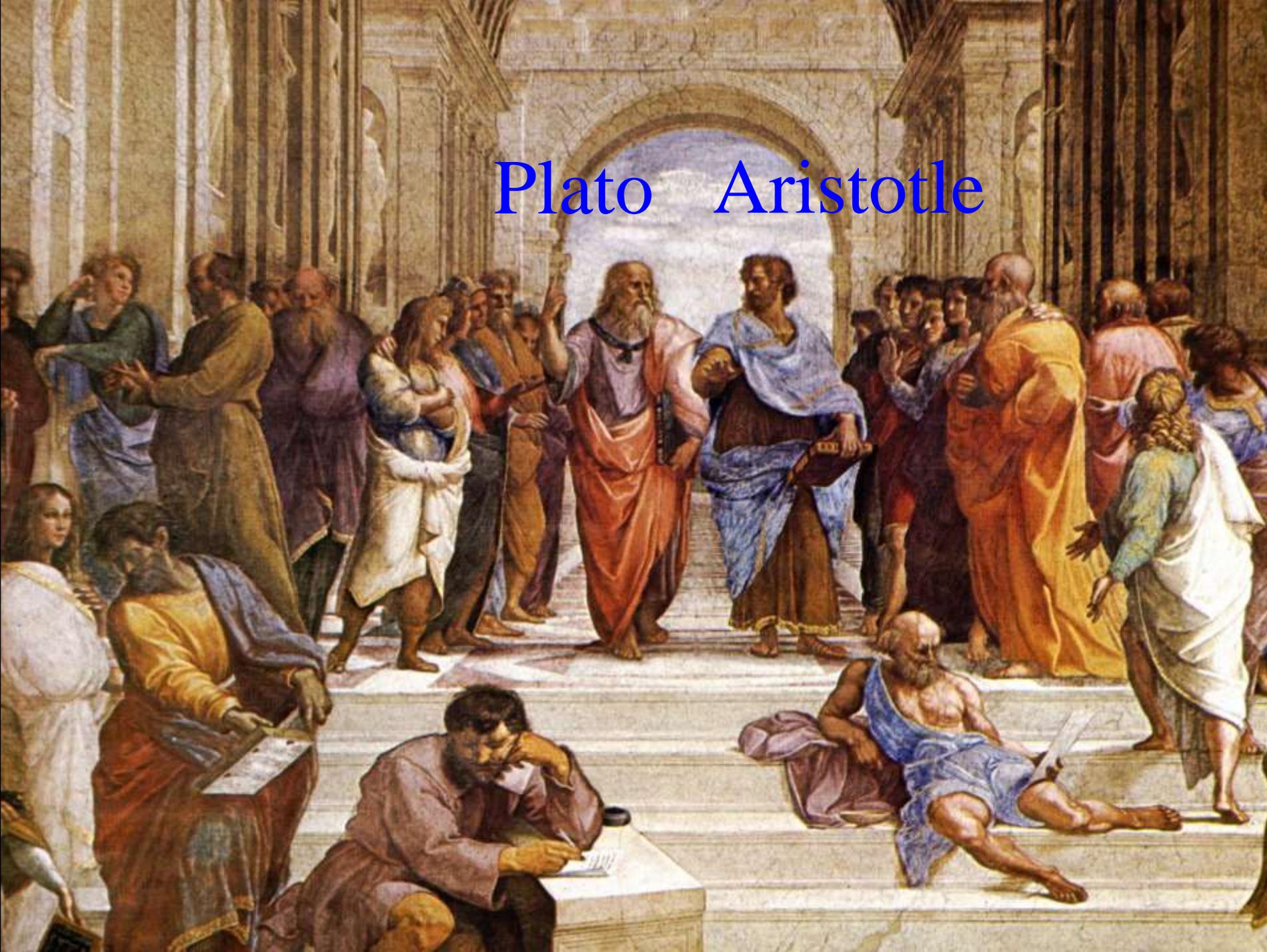




The concept of species as discontinuous classes had its roots in geometry. The observation that a triangle, no matter what combination of angles it has, remains a triangle, discontinuously different from a quadrangle or any other polygon, became the basis of essentialism. Plato believed in the existence of eternal forms of reality that had been created once and for all. In order to uncover the eternal “logos,” he proposed a method of classification by binary division of contraries until the object being classified was reached, e.g., water vs. land animals, and herbivores vs. carnivores.



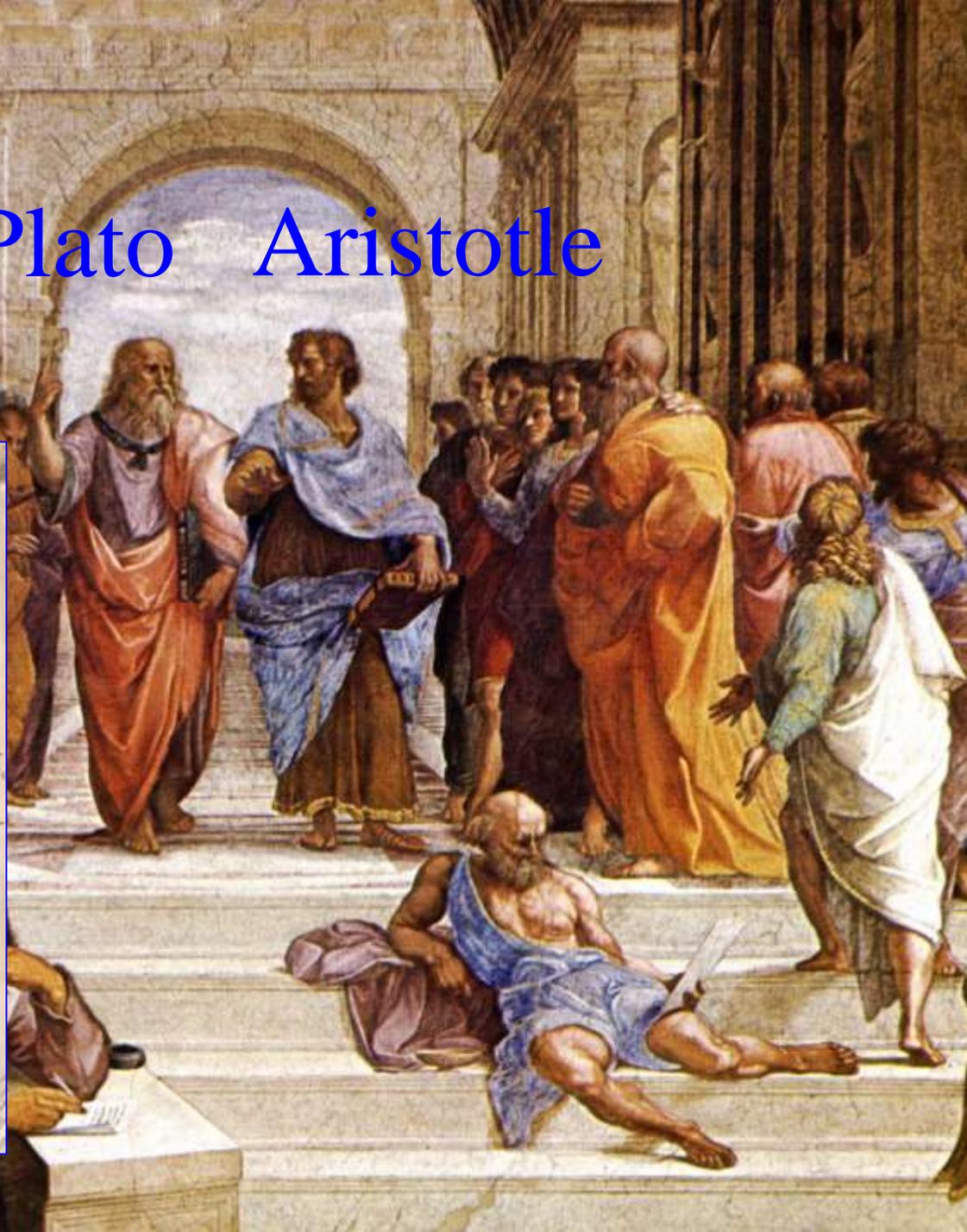
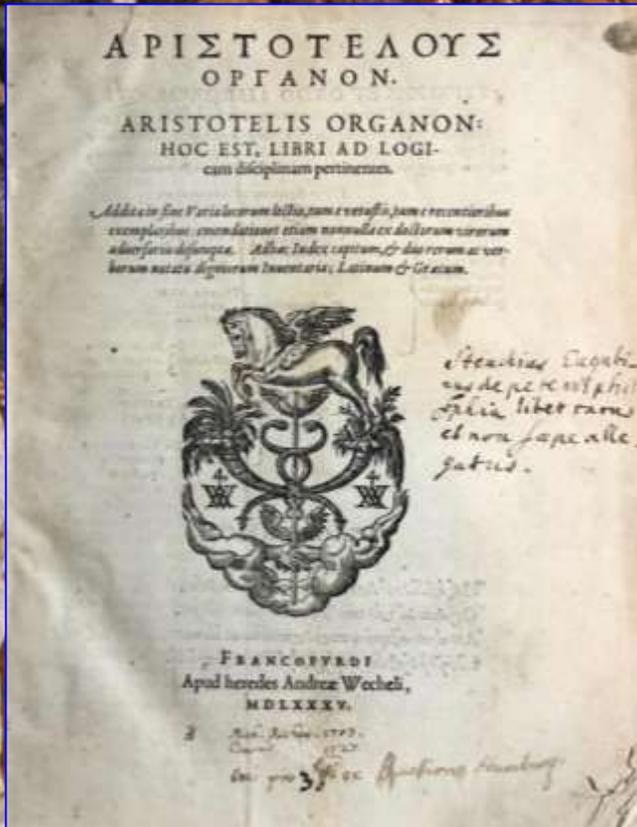
Plato Aristotle

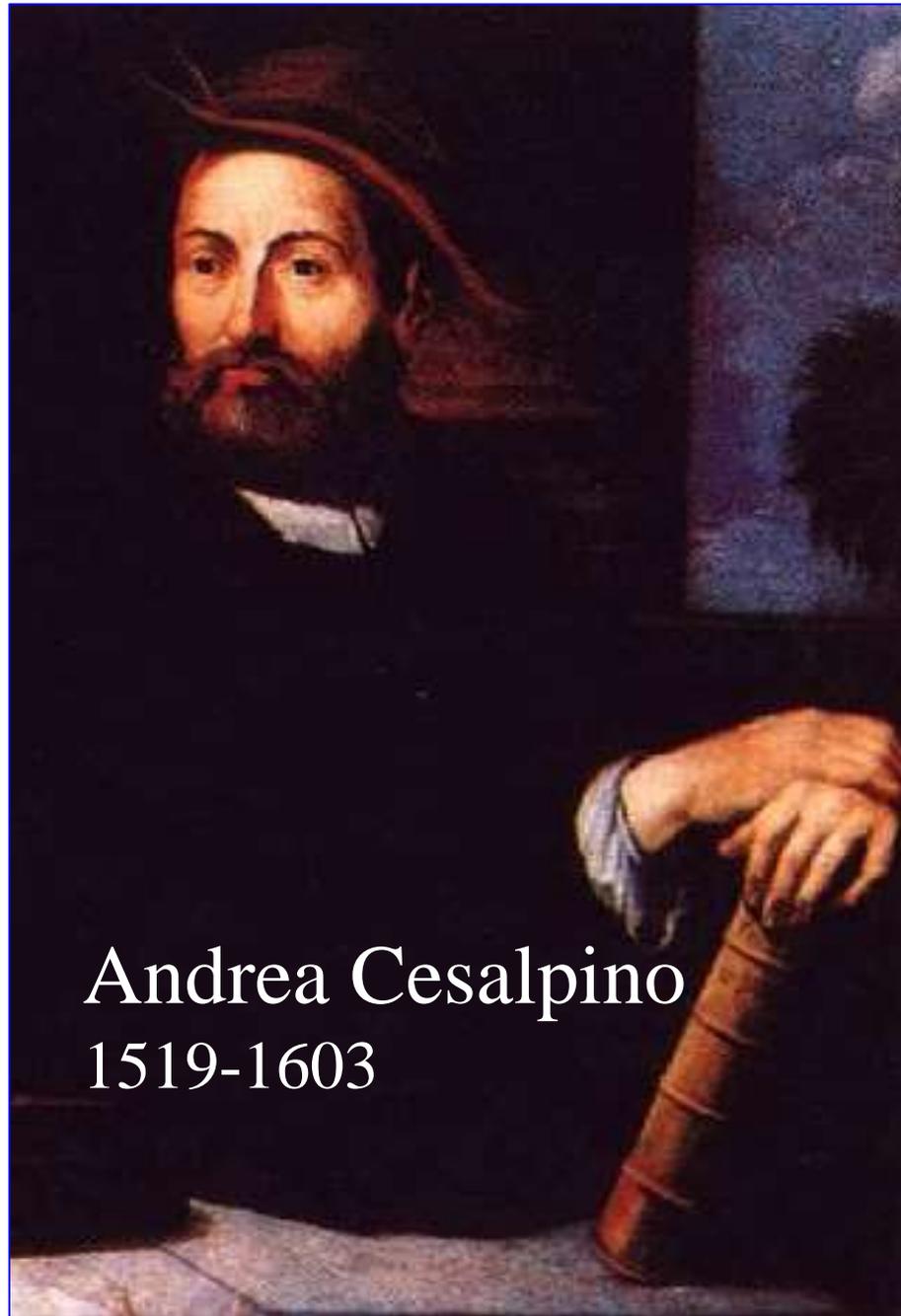
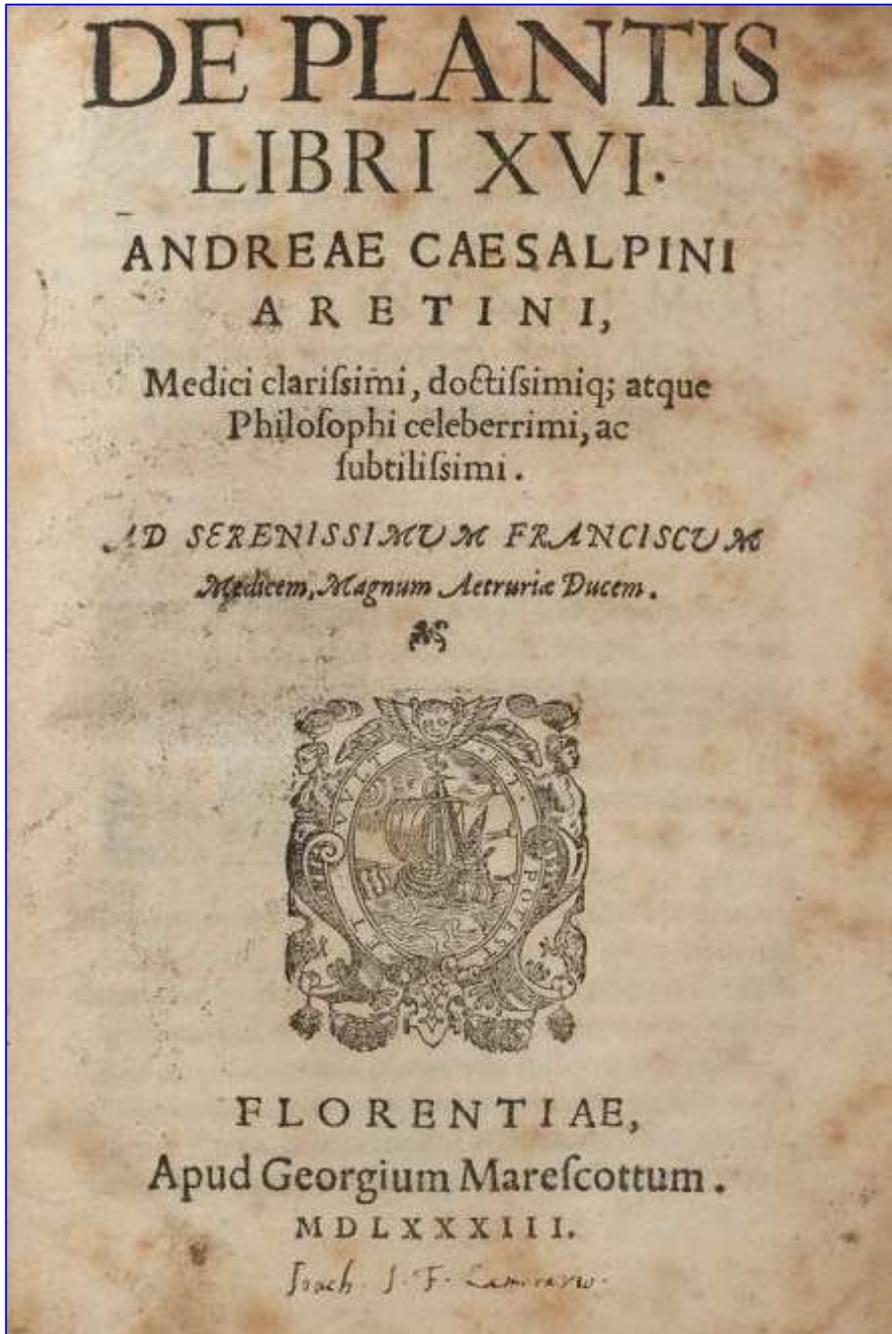


However, because he regarded living objects as imperfect representations of an eternal plan, he showed little interest in any aspect of the terrestrial world, and because his concept of eternal ideas and neglect for the material world fitted well with Christian dogma, natural history studies were discredited for centuries.

Plato Aristotle

By contrast, Plato's onetime pupil Aristotle wrote several books of a biological nature and proposed a method of classification that came to be known





For example, in his book
“De plantis,” published in
Florence in 1593, Andrea
Cesalpino explained

DE PLANTIS
LIBRI XVI.

ANDREAE CAESALPINI
ARETINI,

Medici clarissimi, doctissimiq; atque
Philosophi celeberrimi, ac
subtilissimi.

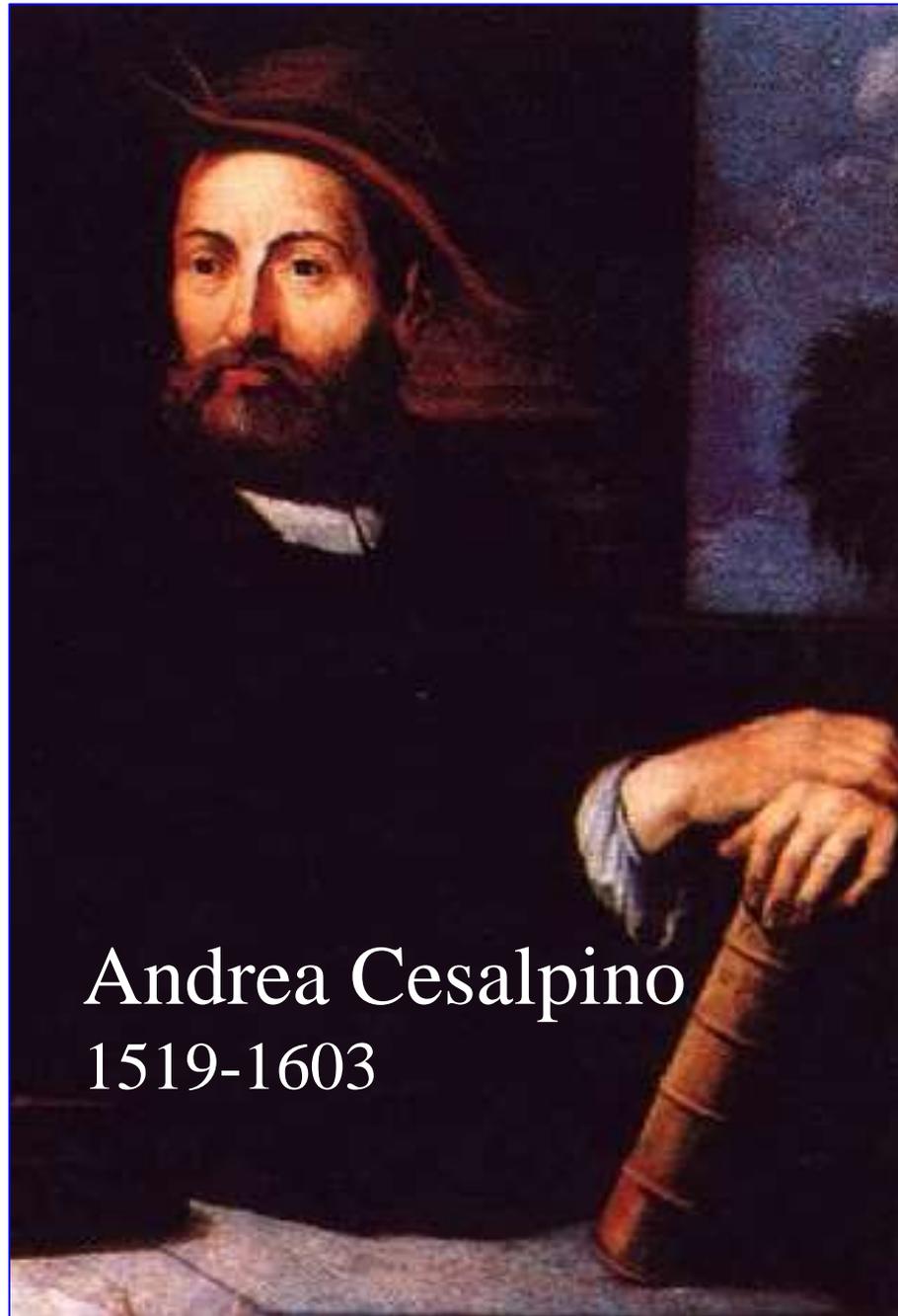
AD SERENISSIMUM FRANCISCUM
Medicem, Magnum Aetruvia Ducem.

We seek similarities and
dissimilarities of form, in which the
essence ... of plants consists, but
not of things which are merely
accidents, [such as] medicinal
virtues and other useful qualities.

FLORENTIAE,
Apud Georgium Marefcottum.

MDLXXXIII.

Isach. J. F. Semper.



Andrea Cesalpino
1519-1603

that “we seek similarities
and dissimilarities of form,
in which the essence ... of
plants consists, but not of
things which are merely
accidents,” such as
“medicinal virtues and
other useful qualities.”

DE PLANTIS
LIBRI XVI.

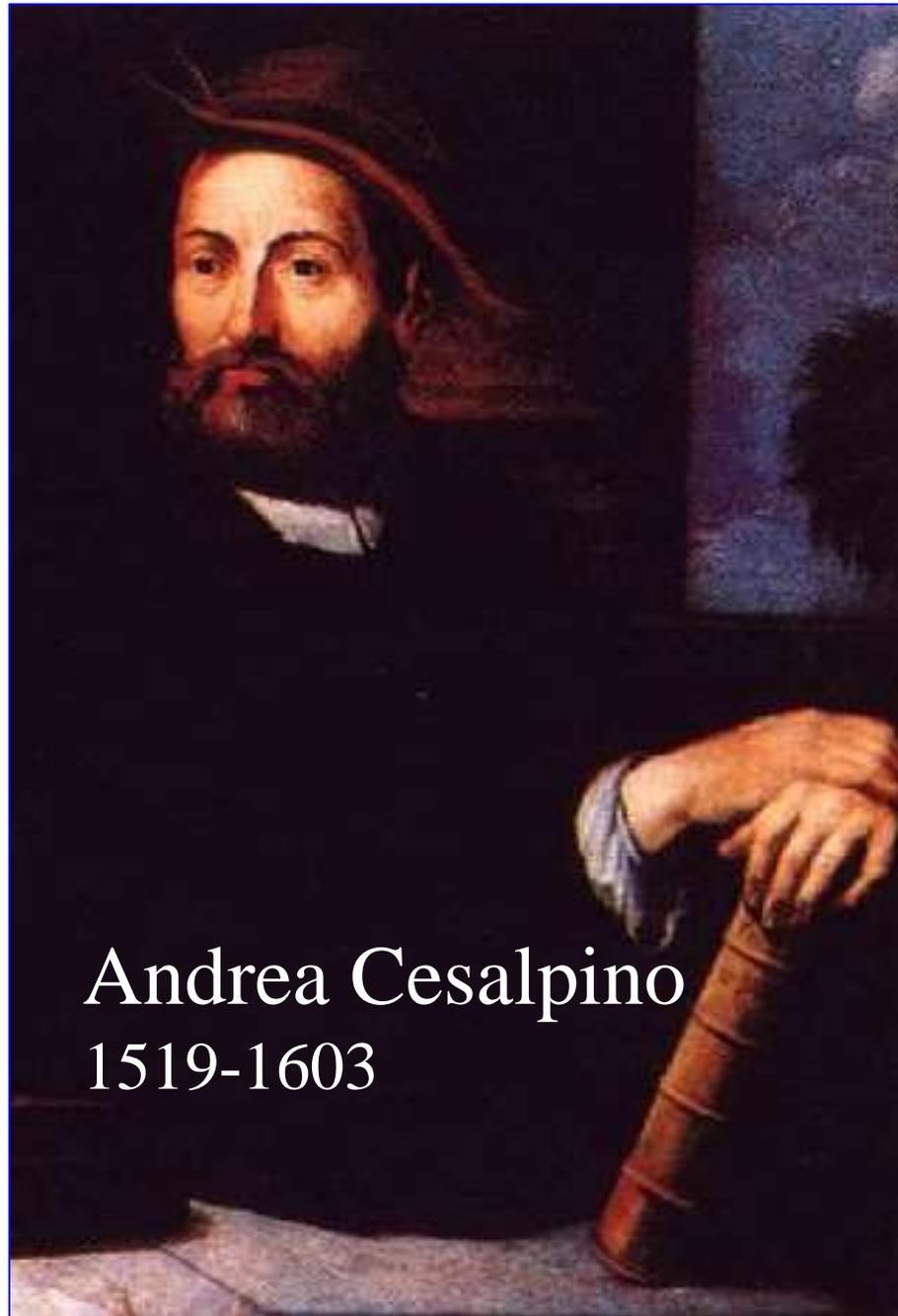
ANDREAE CAESALPINI
ARETINI,

Medici clarissimi, doctissimiq; atque
Philosophi celeberrimi, ac
subtilissimi.

AD SERENISSIMUM FRANCISCUM
Medicem, Magnum Aetruvia Ducem.

Science consists in
grouping together of
like and the distinction
of unlike things.

FLORENTIAE,
Apud Georgium Marefcottum.
MDLXXXIII.
Isach. J. F. Semper.



Andrea Cesalpino
1519-1603

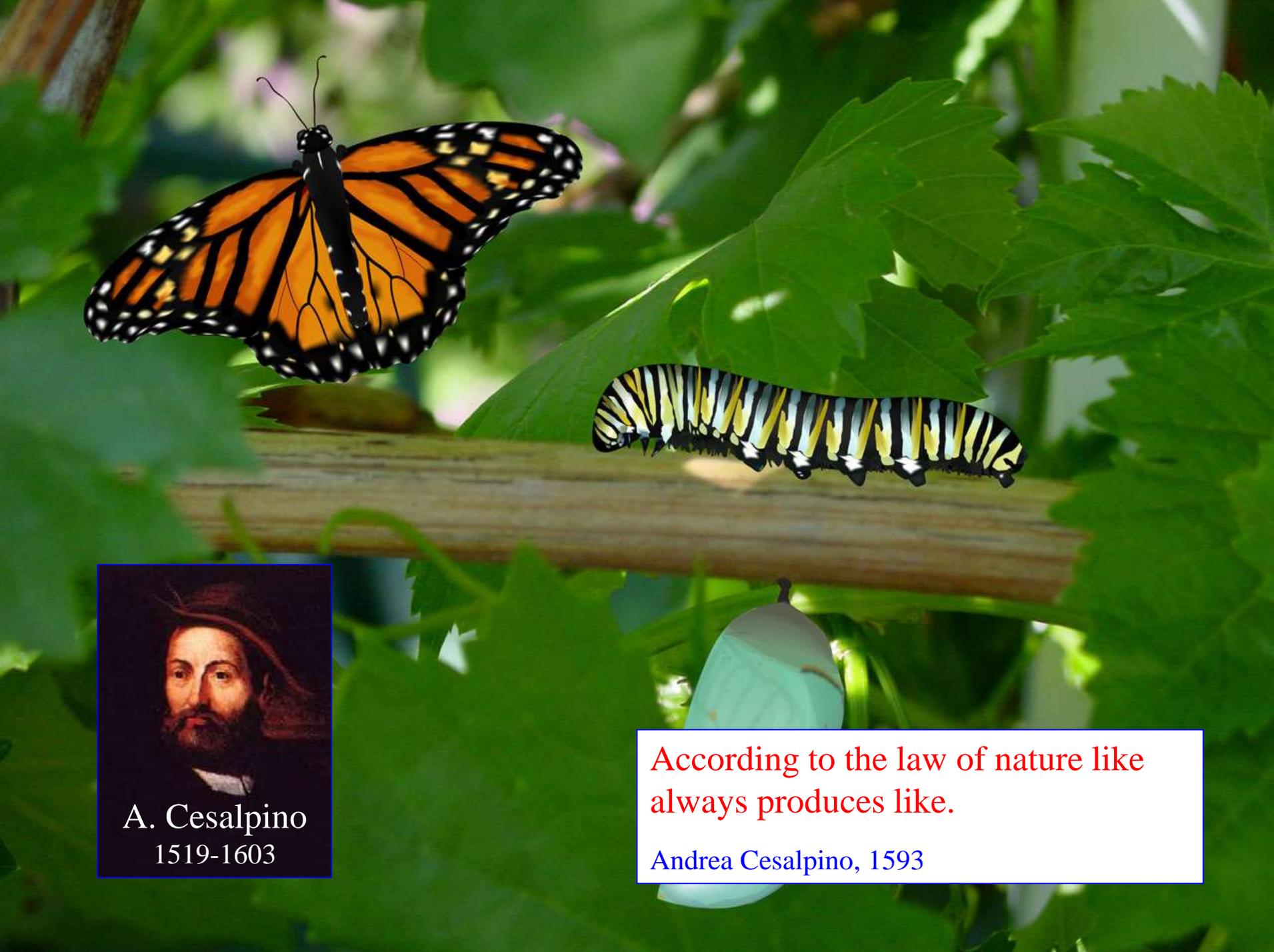
In the preface, Cesalpino pointed out that “science consists in grouping together of like and the distinction of unlike things.”



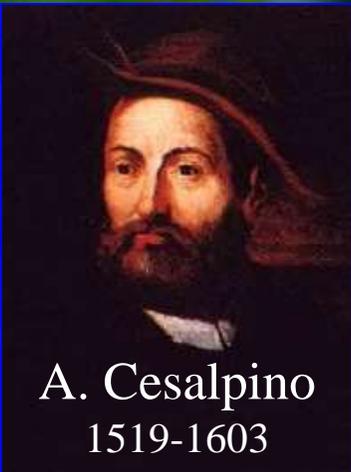
In nature, however, similar species can be completely unrelated, such as insects mimicking sticks or leaves,



whereas strikingly different organisms may belong to the same species, such as caterpillars and butterflies. Hence, biological classifications cannot rely on similarities and differences but must also take into account other factors.



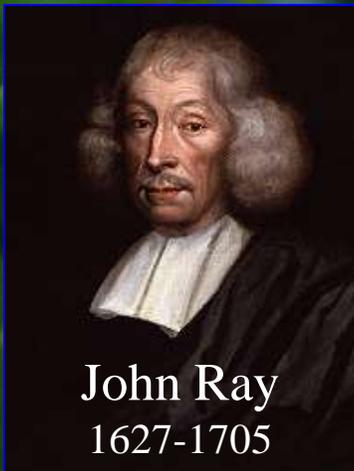
This was already acknowledged by Cesalpino who noted *“that according to the law of nature like always produces like,”* thus foreshadowing



A. Cesalpino
1519-1603

According to the law of nature like always produces like.

Andrea Cesalpino, 1593



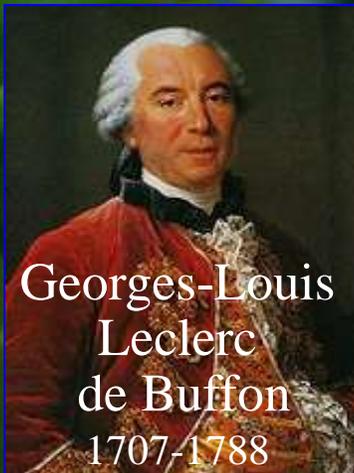
John Ray
1627-1705

No surer criterion for determining species has occurred to me than the distinguishing features that perpetuate themselves in propagation from seed. ... one species never springs from the seed of another nor vice versa.

John Ray, 1686

the first biological definition of species that was given in 1686 by John Ray of London in these words: *“No surer criterion for determining species has occurred to me than the distinguishing features that perpetuate themselves in propagation from seed. ... One species never springs from the seed of another nor vice versa.”*

From there, it was only a small step



Georges-Louis
Leclerc
de Buffon
1707-1788



A species is a
constant succession
of similar individuals
that can reproduce
together.

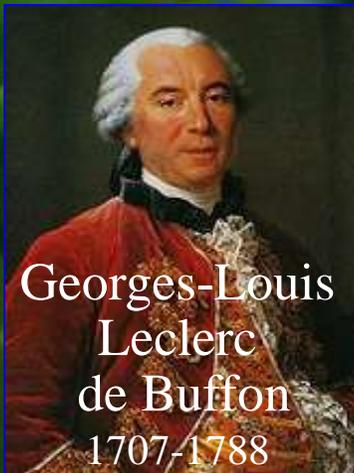
Georges-Louis Leclerc de
Buffon, 1749

to Buffon's definition of
species, in his famous
"Histoire naturelle" in
1749, as "*a constant
succession of similar
individuals that can
reproduce together*" –

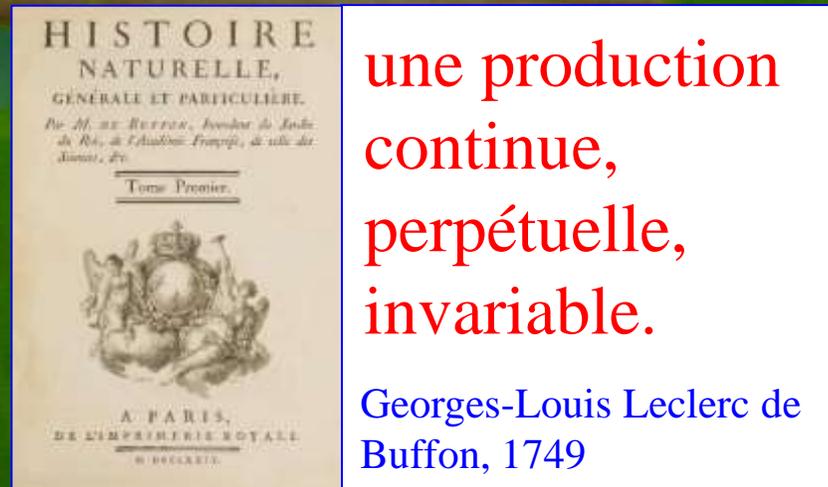


*“une production continue,
perpétuelle, invariable.”*

The problem that remained unresolved was distinction between different species and varieties of the same species. For centuries, the belief that all species had been created by God and were unchangeable, was set in stone

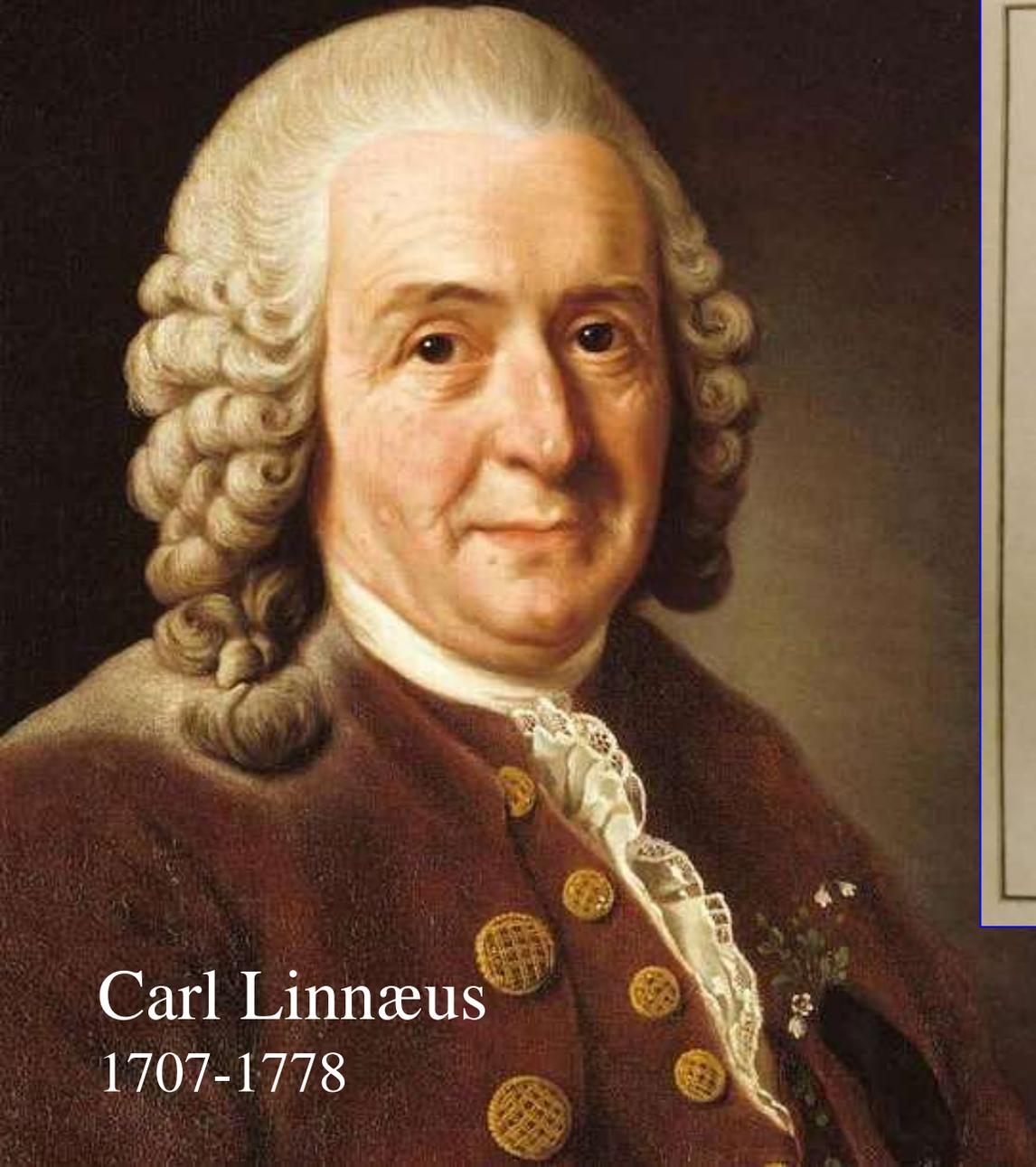


Georges-Louis
Leclerc
de Buffon
1707-1788



**une production
continue,
perpétuelle,
invariable.**

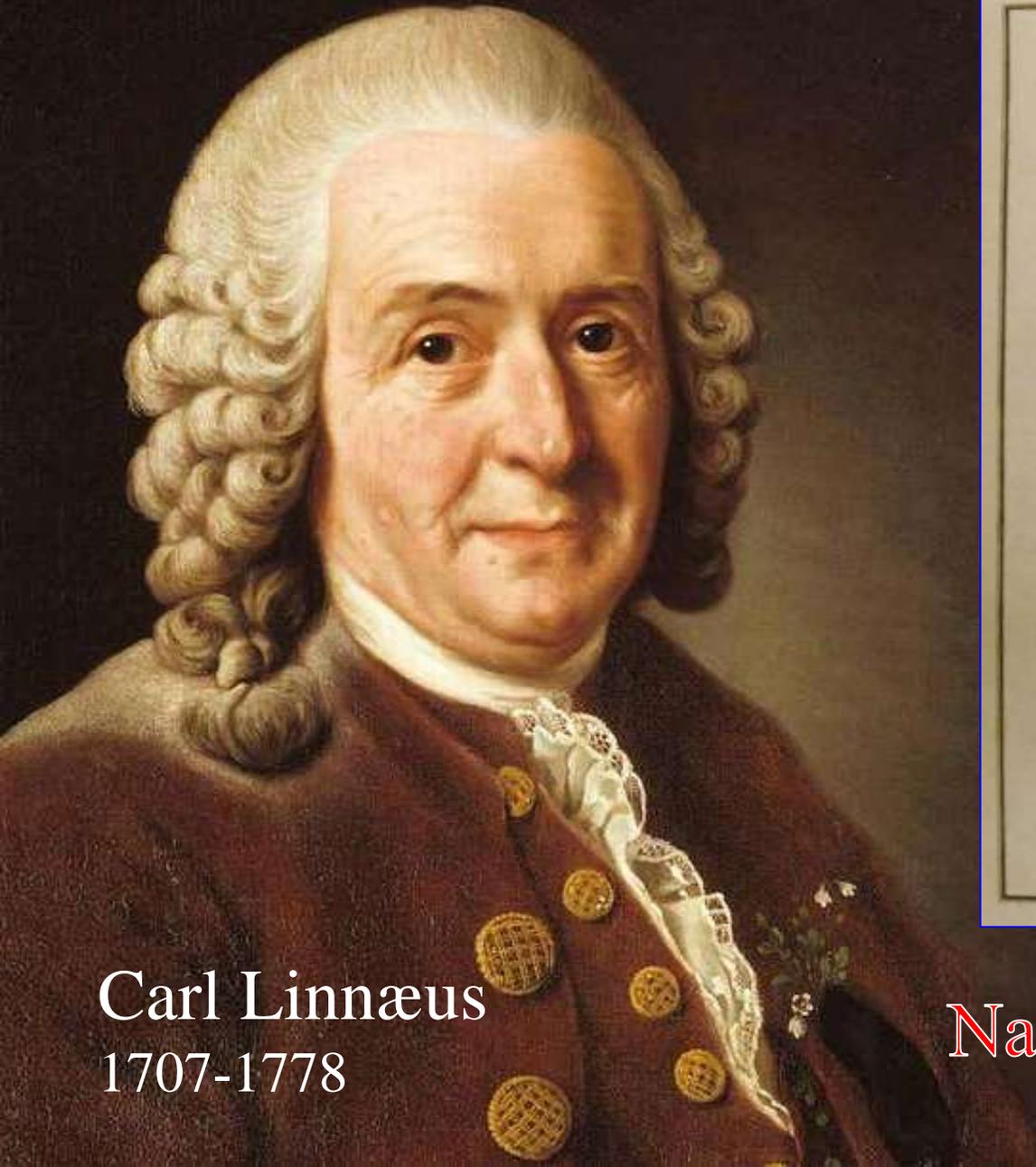
Georges-Louis Leclerc de
Buffon, 1749



Carl Linnæus
1707-1778



was set in stone and was upheld by leading naturalists, such as Carl Linnæus of Sweden who coined the famous proverb,

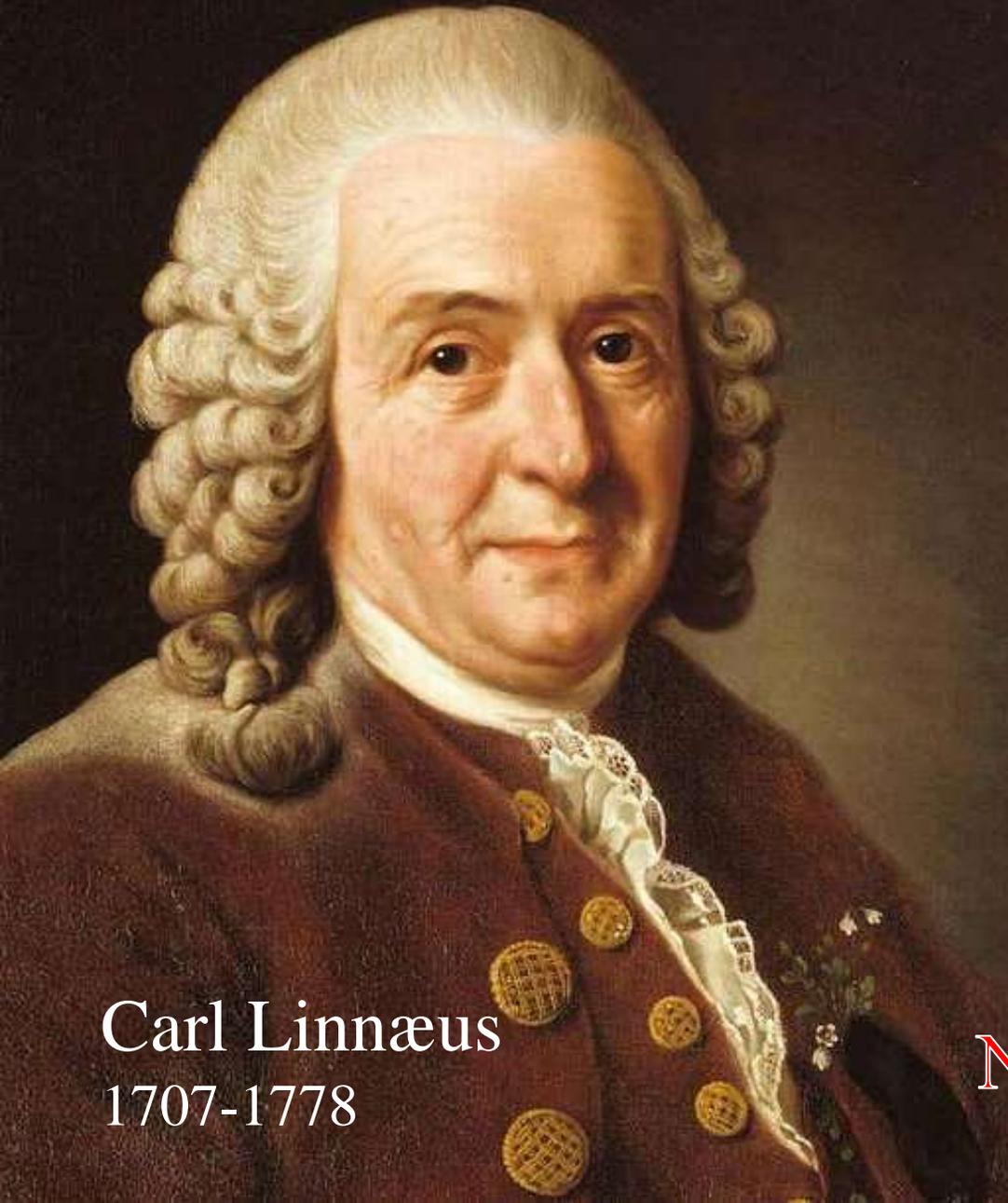


Carl Linnæus
1707-1778

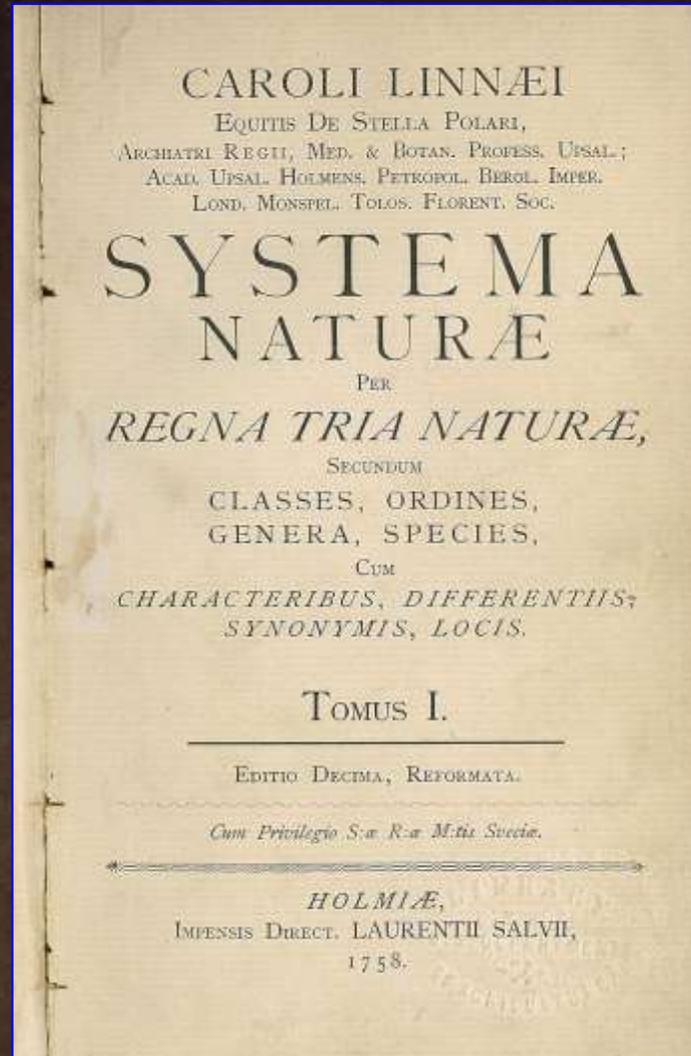


Natura non facit saltus.

*"Nature makes no jumps,"
"Natura non facit saltus."*

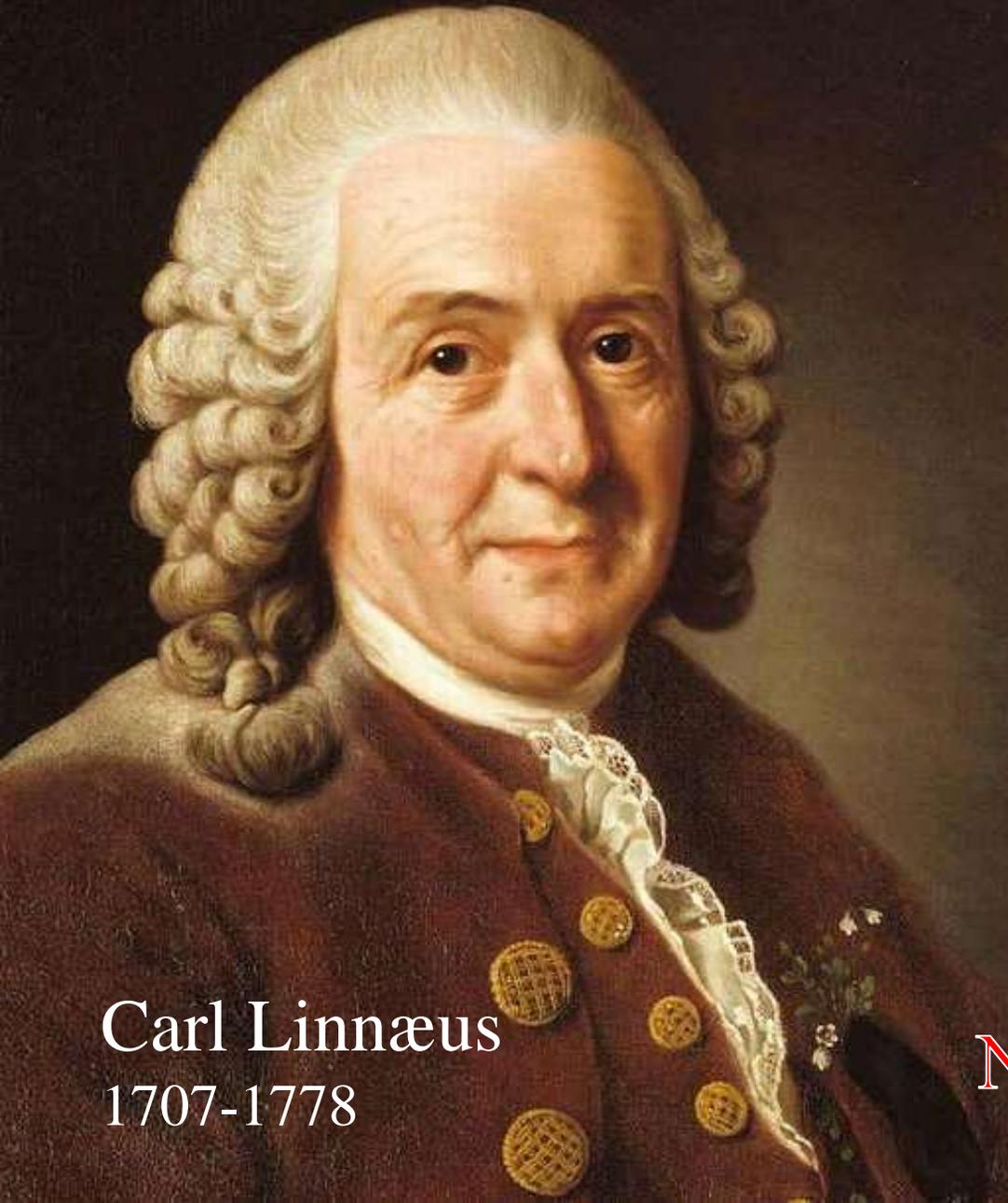


Carl Linnæus
1707-1778

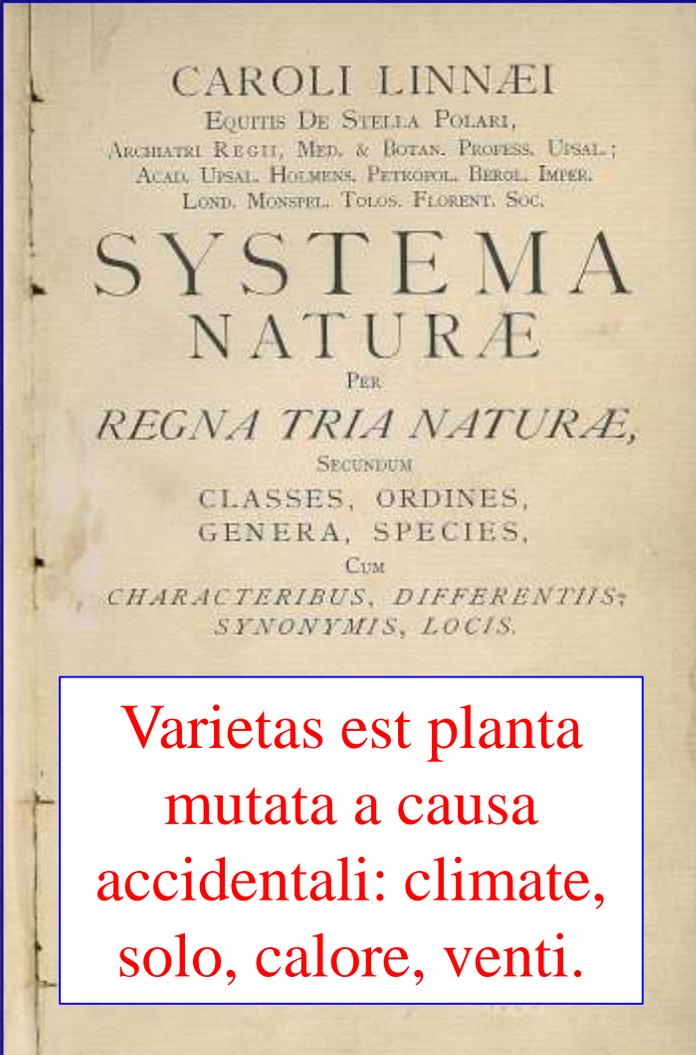


Natura non facit saltus.

In his famous "Systema naturae," Linnæus distinguished classes, orders, genera, and species of plants on the basis of the number and arrangement of their stamens and pistils, and attributed varieties to external conditions alone:



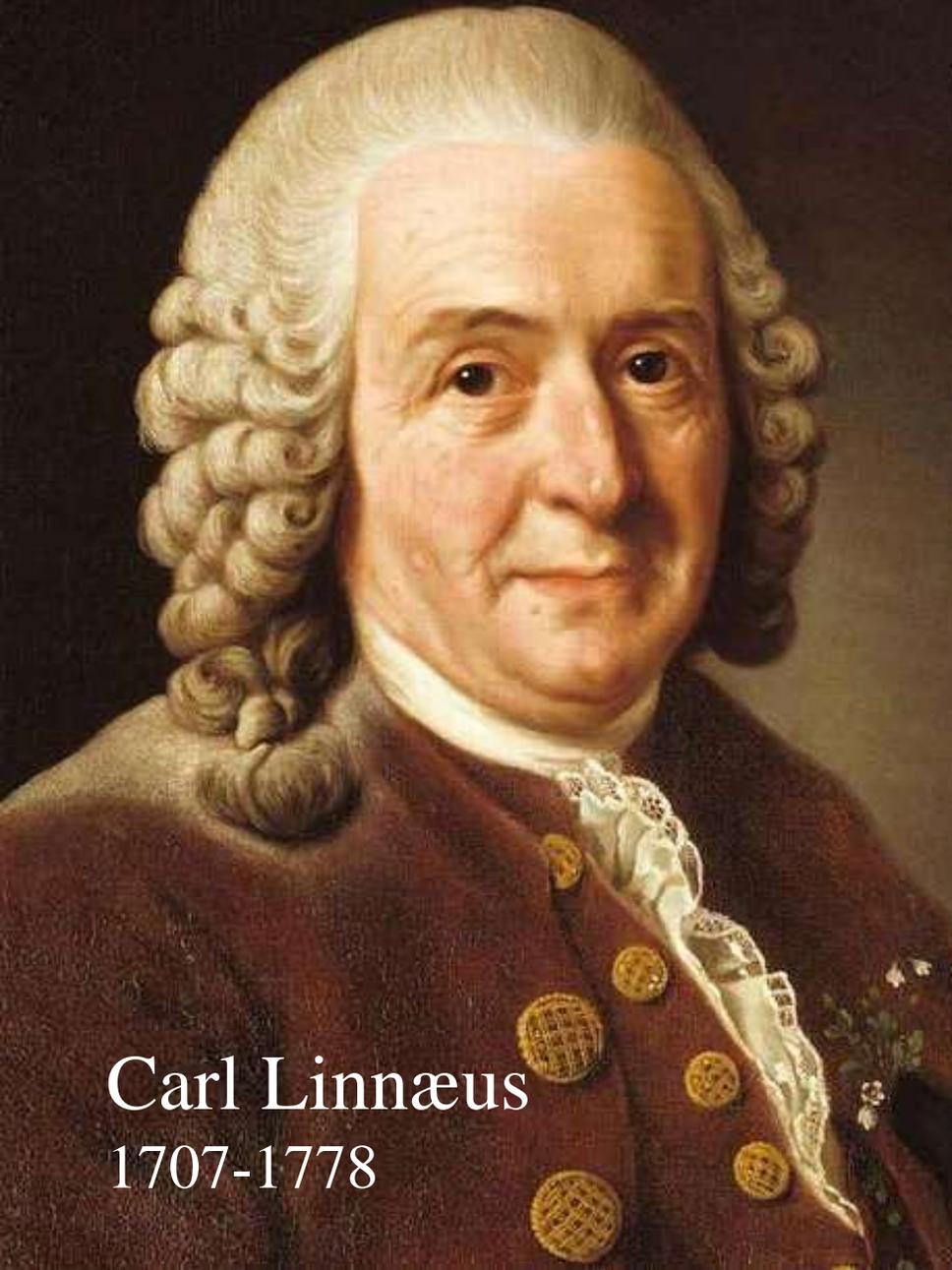
Carl Linnæus
1707-1778



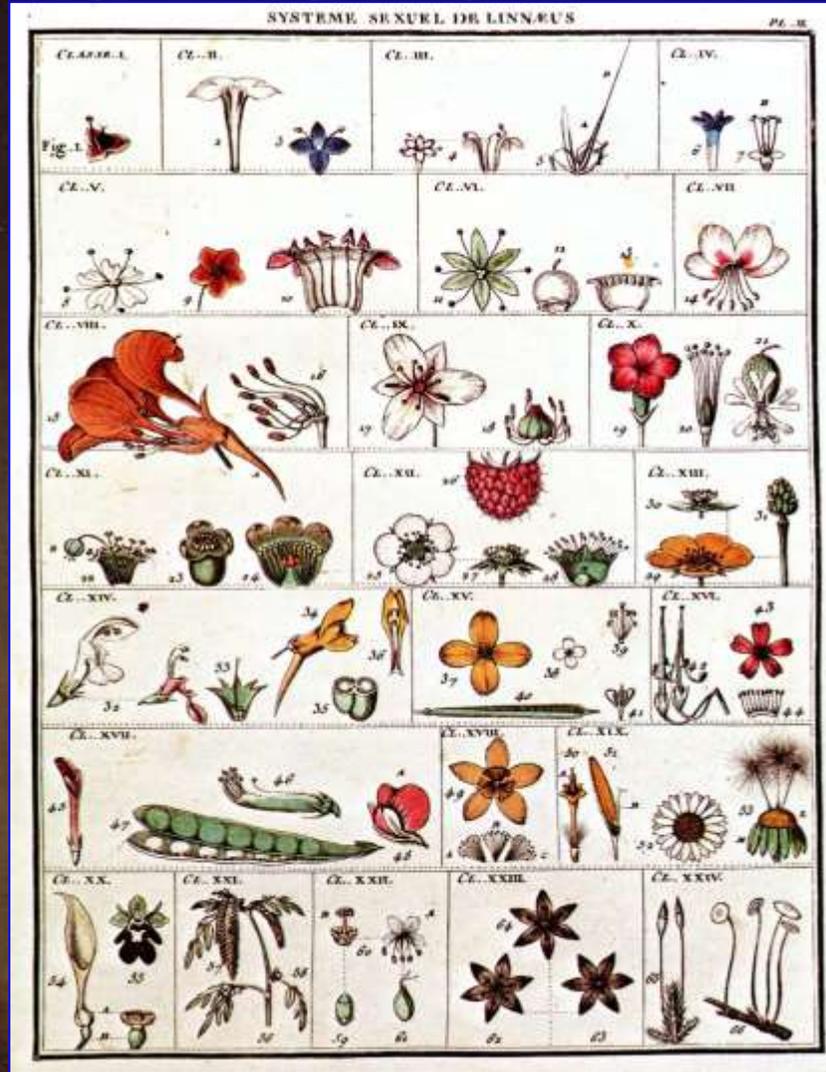
Varietas est planta mutata a causa accidentali: climate, solo, calore, venti.

Natura non facit saltus.

“Varietas est planta mutata a causa accidentali: climate, solo, calore, venti.”
In other words, Linnæus believed that varieties were caused by influences such as climate, soil, heat, and wind, rather than genetic changes, and it took him decades to acknowledge that species were not unchangeable but could also result from hybridization.



Carl Linnæus
1707-1778

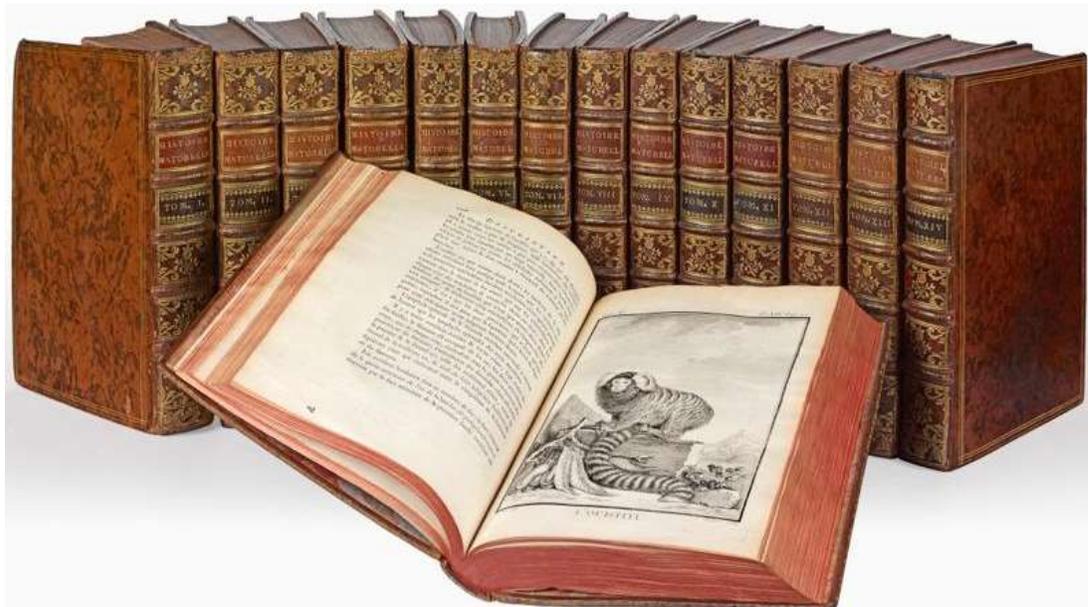


Natura non facit saltus.

Linnæus' "Systema naturae" proved to be very useful for the identification of plants. All a student of botany had to do for that purpose was to learn a limited number of names of the parts of the flower and fruit. Nonetheless, his method of classification, reducing a complex organism to a few attributes considered by him to represent its essence, was highly artificial and was criticized as such,

We must make use of all parts of the object which we have under consideration.

Georges-Louis Leclerc de Buffon, 1749



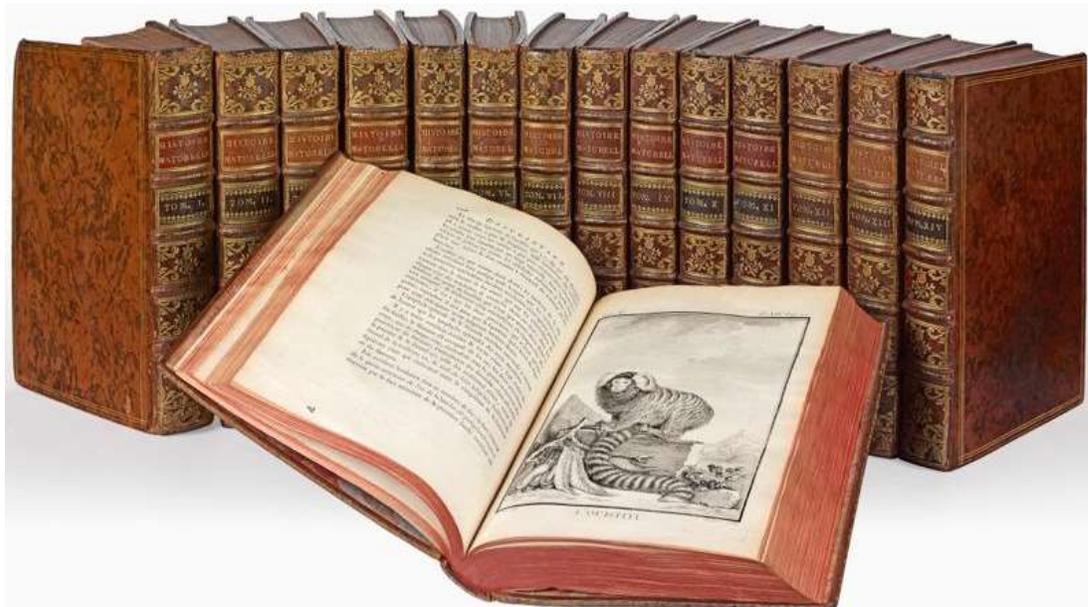
e.g., by Buffon who noted, in his *"Histoire naturelle,"* that we *"must make use of all parts of the object which we have under consideration."*

While some biologists struggled with the definition of species, others denied the legitimacy of that concept altogether. In his early years, Buffon himself alluded to the arbitrariness of biological classifications

Nature, proceeding by unknown gradations, cannot wholly lend herself to divisions. ... In general, the more one increases the number of one's divisions, in the case of products of nature, the closer one comes to the truth, since in reality individuals alone exist in nature.

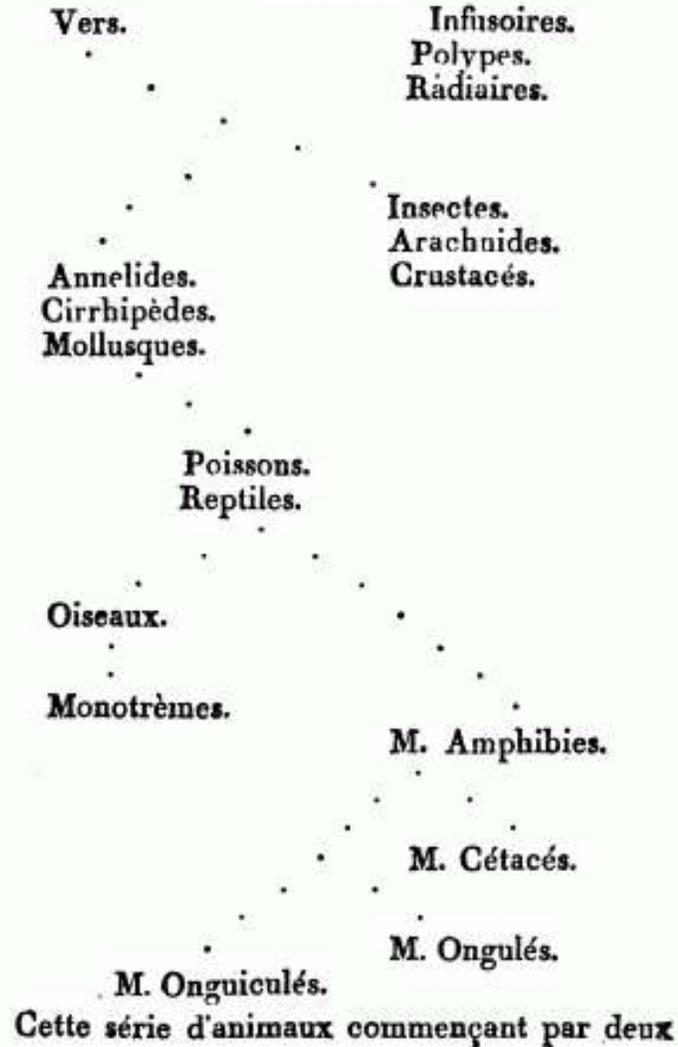
Georges-Louis Leclerc de Buffon, 1749

because "nature, proceeding by unknown gradations, cannot wholly lend herself to divisions. ... In general, the more one increases the number of one's divisions, in the case of products of nature, the closer one comes to the truth, since in reality individuals alone exist in nature."



TABEAU

Servant à montrer l'origine des différens animaux.

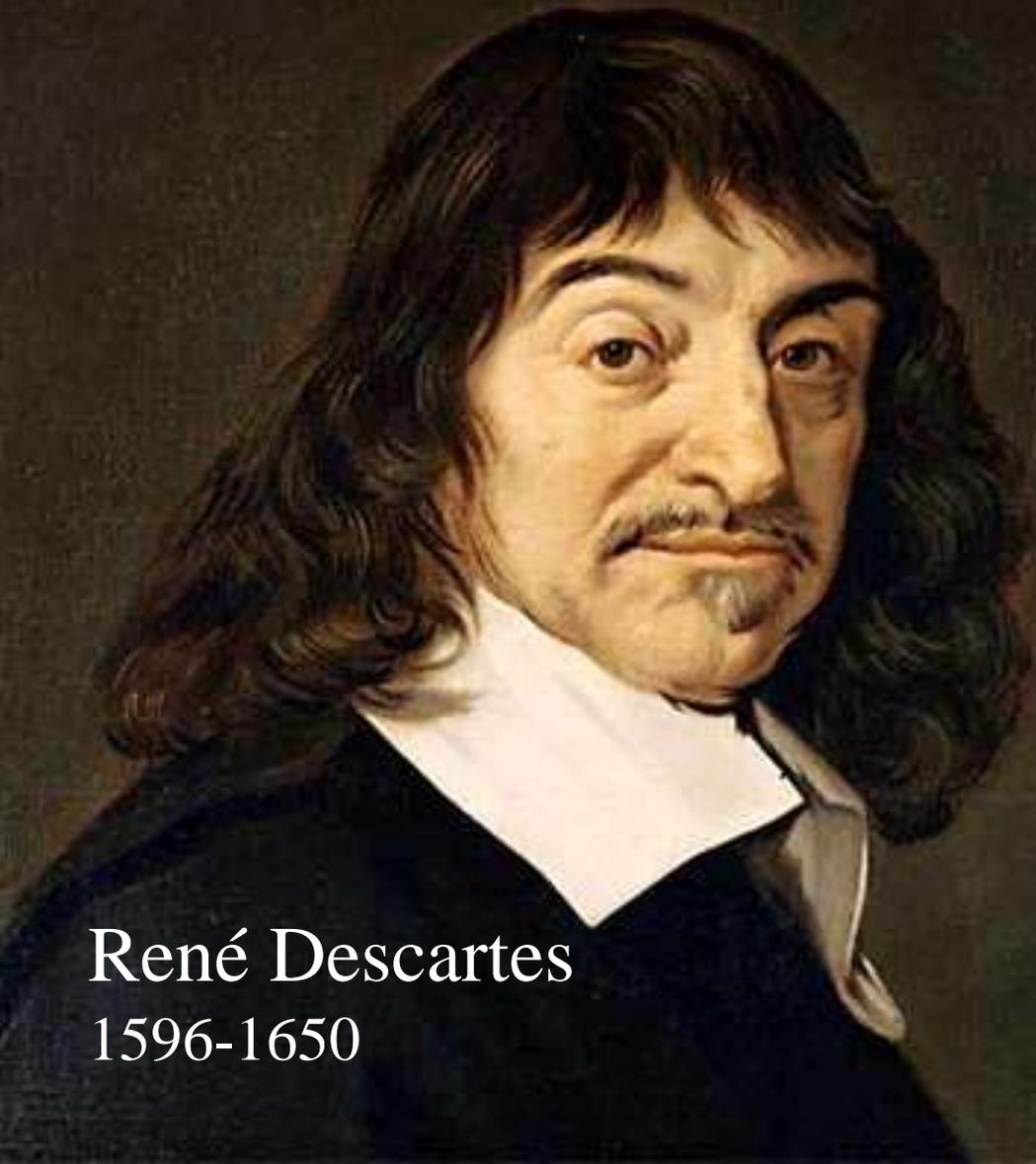


Jean-Baptiste de Lamarck
1744-1829

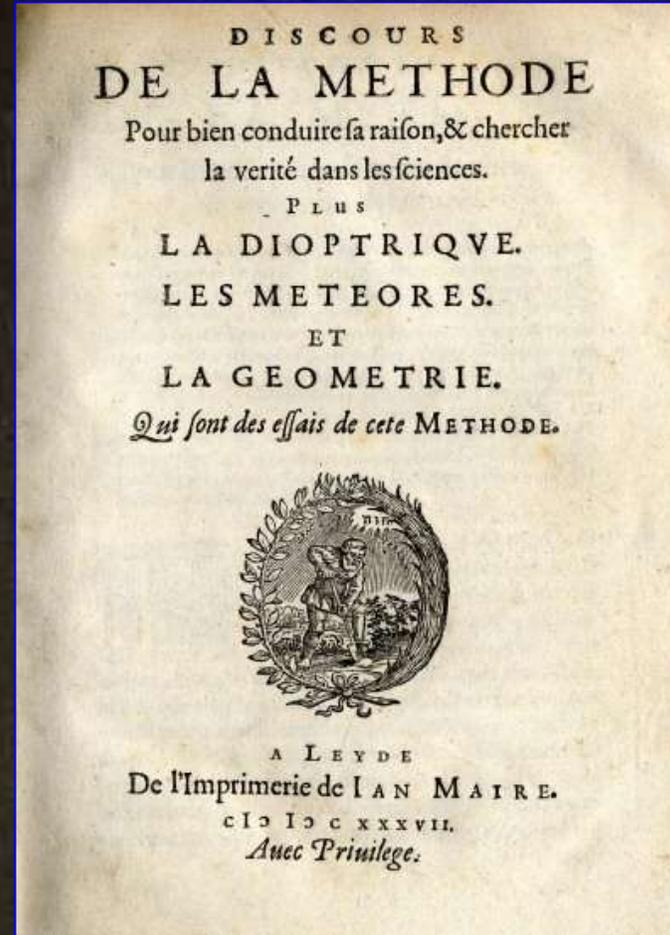
Likewise, Buffon's pupil Jean-Baptiste Lamarck, the first to emphasize the gradual development of species, asserted in 1809 that *"all classifications are arbitrary products of thought ... in nature there are only individuals."*

All classifications are arbitrary products of thought; ... in nature there are only individuals.

Jean-Baptiste de Lamarck, 1809

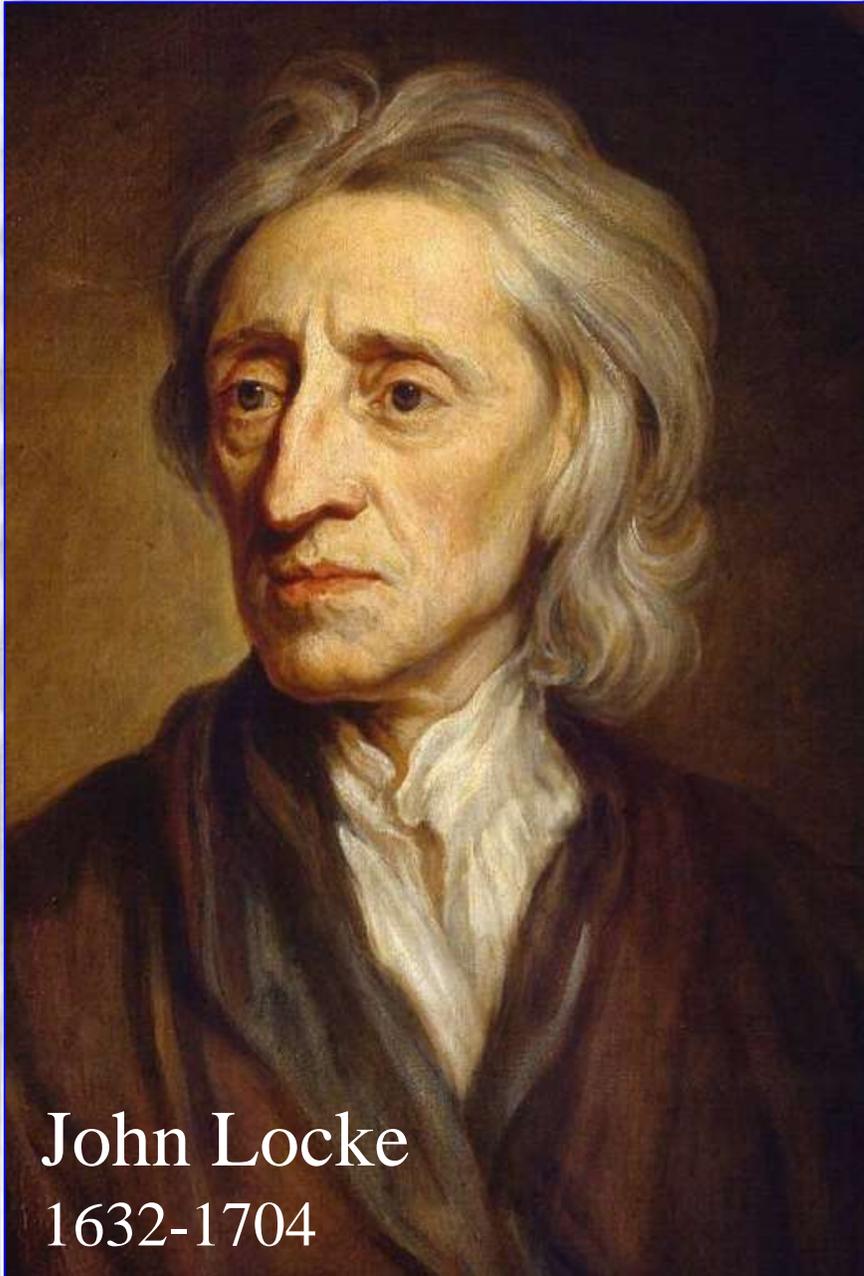


René Descartes
1596-1650



Cogito ergo sum.

That point of view had a philosophical foundation that went back to René Descartes whose philosophy was based on methodological skepticism. He doubted anything perceived through the senses and believed that the only thing to be sure of was one's own mind, an idea casted in the famous proverb, "Cogito ergo sum." The conviction that conclusions about the material world could only be reached by the intellect meant, in reverse, that those conclusions were regarded as "products of thought." This influenced the concept of species.



John Locke
1632-1704

9-6 *Ex Libris P. B. Leathes*

A N *Th. Staunton 1720*

ESSAY

CONCERNING

Human Understanding.

In Four BOOKS.

Written by JOHN LOCKE, Gent.

The Seventh Edition, with large Additions

VOLUME I

ECCLER XI. 5.

*As thou knowest not what is the Way of the Spirit
nor how the Bones do grow in the Wood
that is with Child: Even so thou knowest not
the Works of God, who maketh all things.*

*Quam bellum est velle confiteri potius nescire quod
nescias, quam ista effutientem nauseare, atque
ipsum sibi displicere! Cic. de Natur. Deor. l. 1.*

L O N D O N :

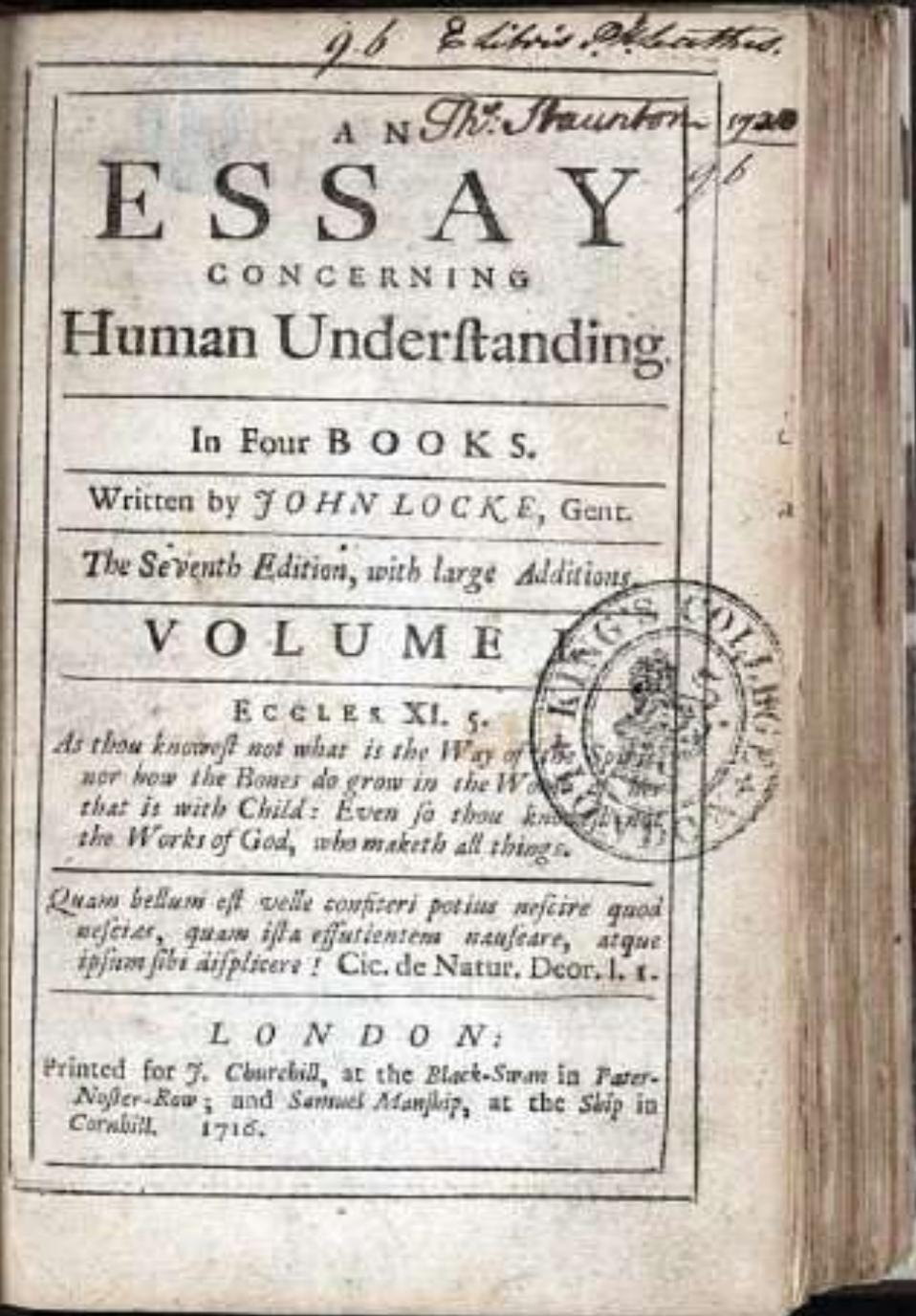
Printed for J. Churchil, at the Black-Swan in Pater-
Noster-Row; and Samuel Manly, at the Ship in
Cornhill. 1716.



For example, English philosopher John Locke claimed, in his “Essay concerning human understanding” in 1690,

Nature makes many particular things which do agree with one another, in many sensible qualities ...: but ... it is men, who, taking occasion from the qualities they find united in them, ... range them into sorts, in order to their naming, ... under which individuals, according to their conformity to this or that abstract idea, come to be ranked as under ensigns ...: and in this, I think, consists the whole business of genus and species.

John Locke, 1690

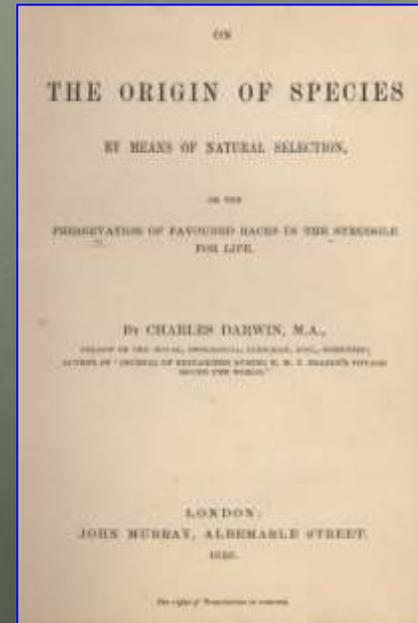


that “nature makes many particular things which do agree with one another, in many sensible qualities ... but ... it is men, who, taking occasion from the qualities they find united in them, ... range them into sorts, in order to their naming, ... under which individuals, according to their conformity to this or that abstract idea, come to be ranked as under ensigns ...: and in this, I think, consists the whole business of genus and species.” Locke exerted a strong influence



The term species, as one arbitrarily given for the sake of convenience to a set of individuals closely resembling each other, ... does not essentially differ from the term variety ... species ... are merely artificial combinations made for convenience.

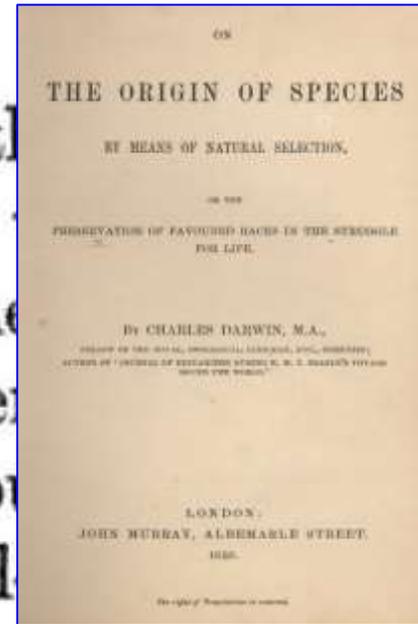
Charles Darwin, 1859



on Charles Darwin who stated, in his landmark book, “On the origin of species by means of natural selection,” in 1859 that *“the term species, as one arbitrarily given for the sake of convenience to a set of individuals closely resembling each other, ... does not essentially differ from the term variety ... species ... are merely artificial combinations made for convenience.”*

Despite that claim, Darwin was not a nominalist. He acknowledged not to be able to draw a firm line between species and varieties,

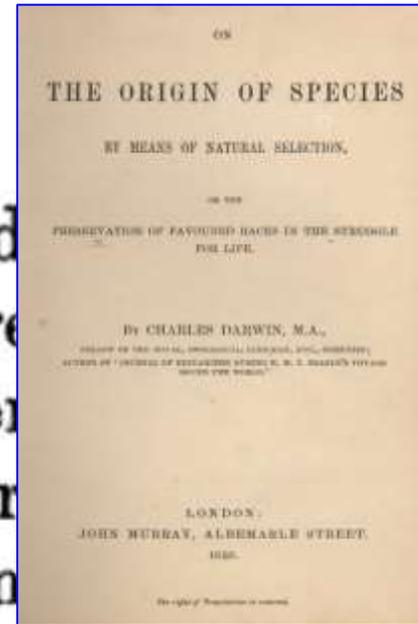
quickly than the small holders on the narrow, hilly tract; and consequently the mountain or plain breed will soon take the less improved hill breed; and thus the which originally existed in greater number into close contact with each other, without position of the supplanted, intermediate hill



but he believed that *“species come to be tolerably well defined objects, and do not at any one period present an inextricable chaos of varying and intermediate links.”* He also noted

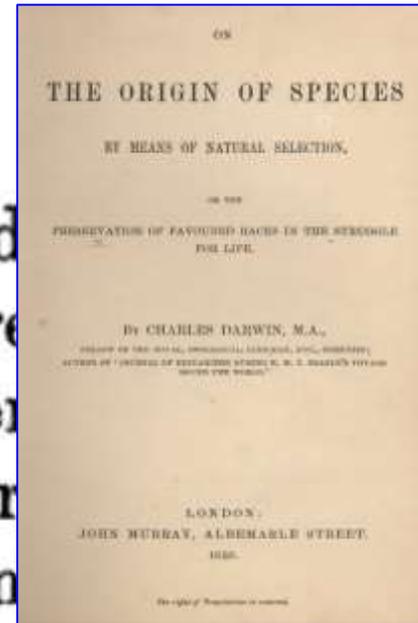
To sum up, I believe that species come to be tolerably well-defined objects, and do not at any one period present an inextricable chaos of varying and intermediate links: firstly, because new varieties are very slowly formed, for variation is a very slow process, and natural selection can do nothing until favourable variations chance to occur, and until a place in the natural

All the foregoing rules and aids and of classification are explained, if I do not gross myself, on the view that the natural system is based on descent with modification; that the characters which naturalists consider as showing true affinity between any two or more species, are those which have been inherited from a common parent, and, in so far, all true classification is genealogical; that community of descent is the hidden bond which naturalists have been unconsciously seeking, and not some unknown plan of creation, or the enunciation of general propositions, and the mere putting together and separating objects more or less alike.



that “*community of descent is the hidden bond which naturalists have been unconsciously seeking*” and which distinguished an arbitrary classification from a “Natural System” because

All the foregoing rules and aids and of classification are explained, if I do not gross myself, on the view that the natural system is on descent with modification; that the characters which naturalists consider as showing true affinity between any two or more species, are those which have been inherited from a common parent, and, in so far, all true classification is genealogical; that community of descent is the hidden bond which naturalists have been unconsciously seeking, and not some unknown plan of creation, or the enunciation of general propositions, and the mere putting together and separating objects more or less alike.



“all true classification is genealogical.”

The issue whether species actually existed in nature continued to be controversial,



Charles Edwin Bessey
1845-1915

Nature produces
individuals and
nothing more ...
species have no
actual existence in
nature ... [but] have
been invented in
order that we may
refer to great
numbers of indivi-
duals collectively.

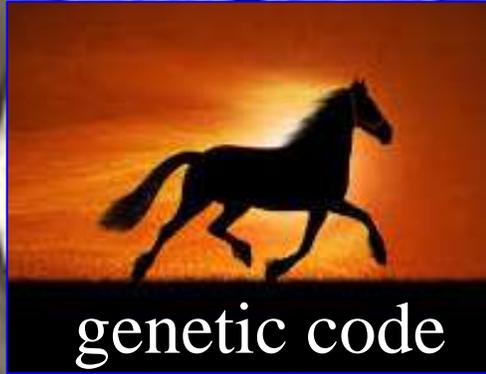
Charles Edwin Bessey, 1908

and as late as in 1908,
American botanist Charles
Edwin Bessey stated
categorically that “*nature
produces individuals and
nothing more ... species
have no actual existence in
nature ... [but] have been
invented in order that we
may refer to great
numbers of individuals
collectively.*”

Eventually, however, it
became accepted that
species are more than
“*artificial combinations
made for convenience.*”

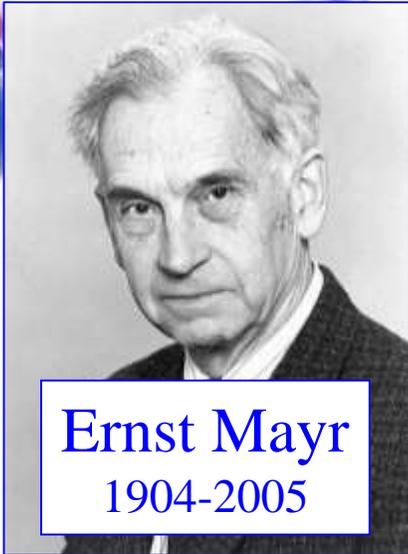


Although they evolve through series of varieties that become reproductively isolated, they are separated from one another by bridgeless gaps, have internal coherence, and, within limits, continuity through time, their "eidos"



being a relatively stable genetic code. The latter, however, does not suffice to define them.

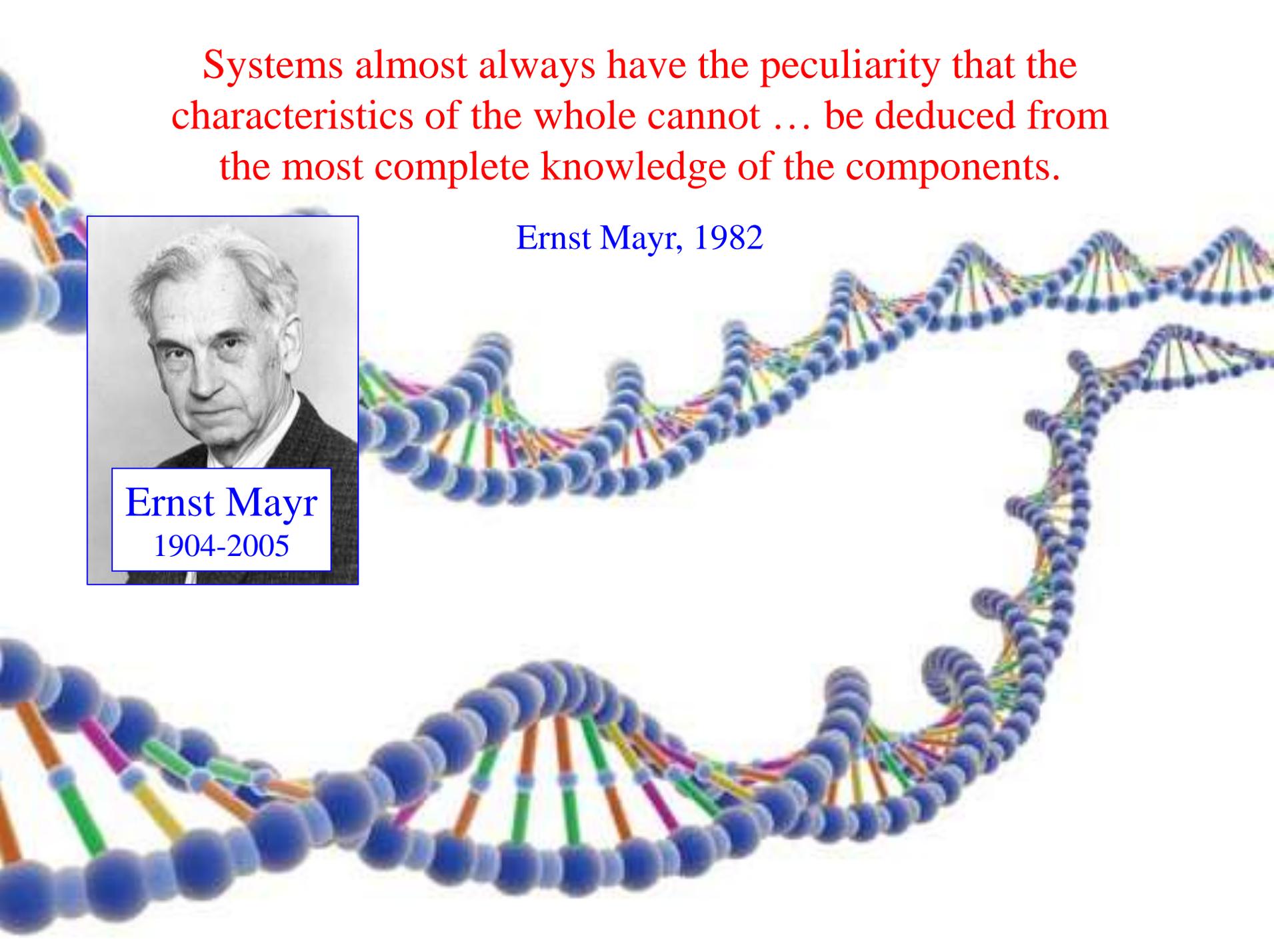
Systems almost always have the peculiarity that the characteristics of the whole cannot ... be deduced from the most complete knowledge of the components.



Ernst Mayr
1904-2005

Ernst Mayr, 1982

As biologist Ernst Mayr pointed out, *“systems almost always have the peculiarity that the characteristics of the whole cannot ... be deduced from the most complete knowledge of the components”* because new characteristics appear at higher levels of organization,

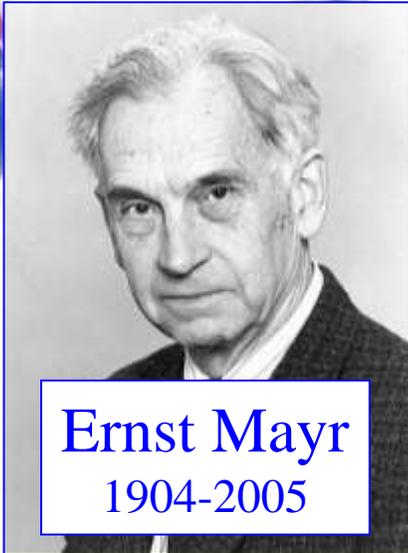


Systems almost always have the peculiarity that the characteristics of the whole cannot ... be deduced from the most complete knowledge of the components.

a phenomenon known as emergence.

Ernst Mayr, 1982

Emergence



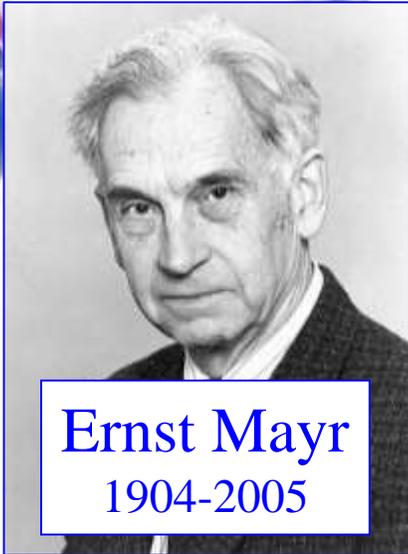
Ernst Mayr
1904-2005

Systems almost always have the peculiarity that the characteristics of the whole cannot ... be deduced from the most complete knowledge of the components.

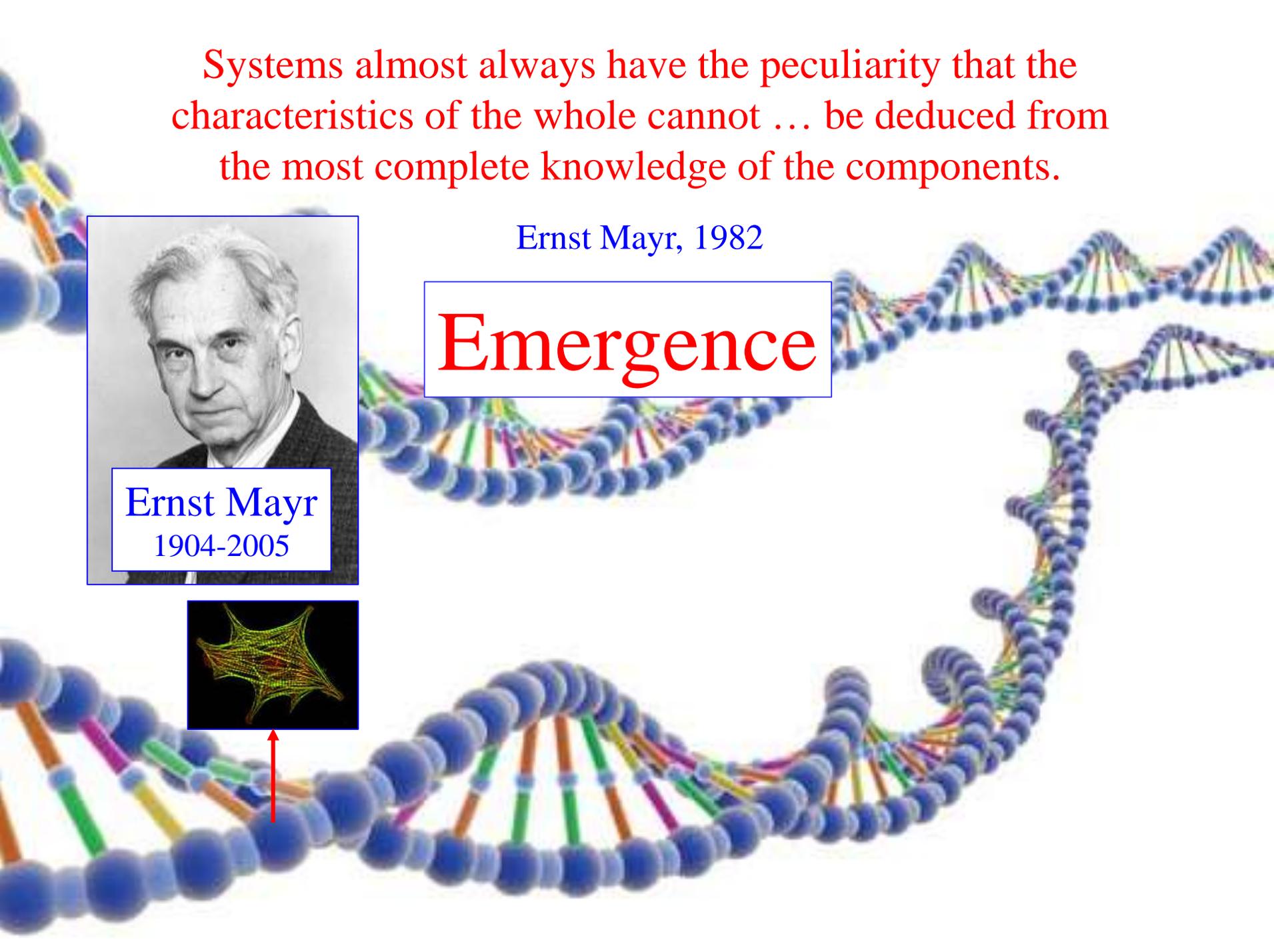
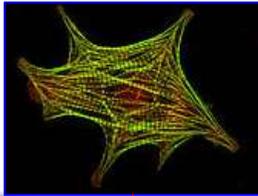
The genetic code does not explain all properties of the cell,

Ernst Mayr, 1982

Emergence



Ernst Mayr
1904-2005

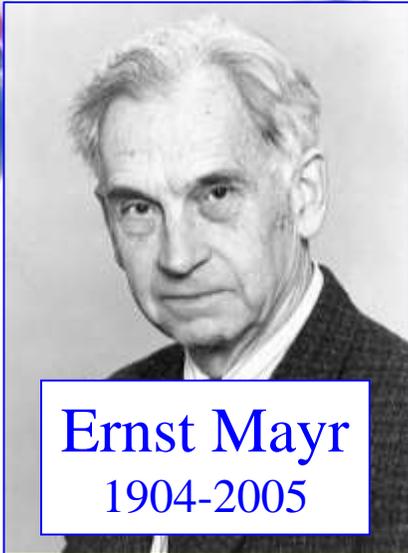


Systems almost always have the peculiarity that the characteristics of the whole cannot ... be deduced from the most complete knowledge of the components.

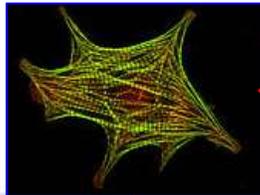
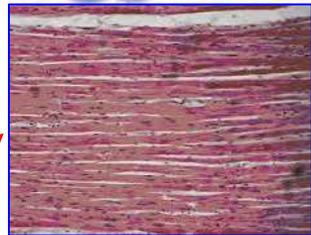
the individual cell not all properties of a tissue,

Ernst Mayr, 1982

Emergence



Ernst Mayr
1904-2005

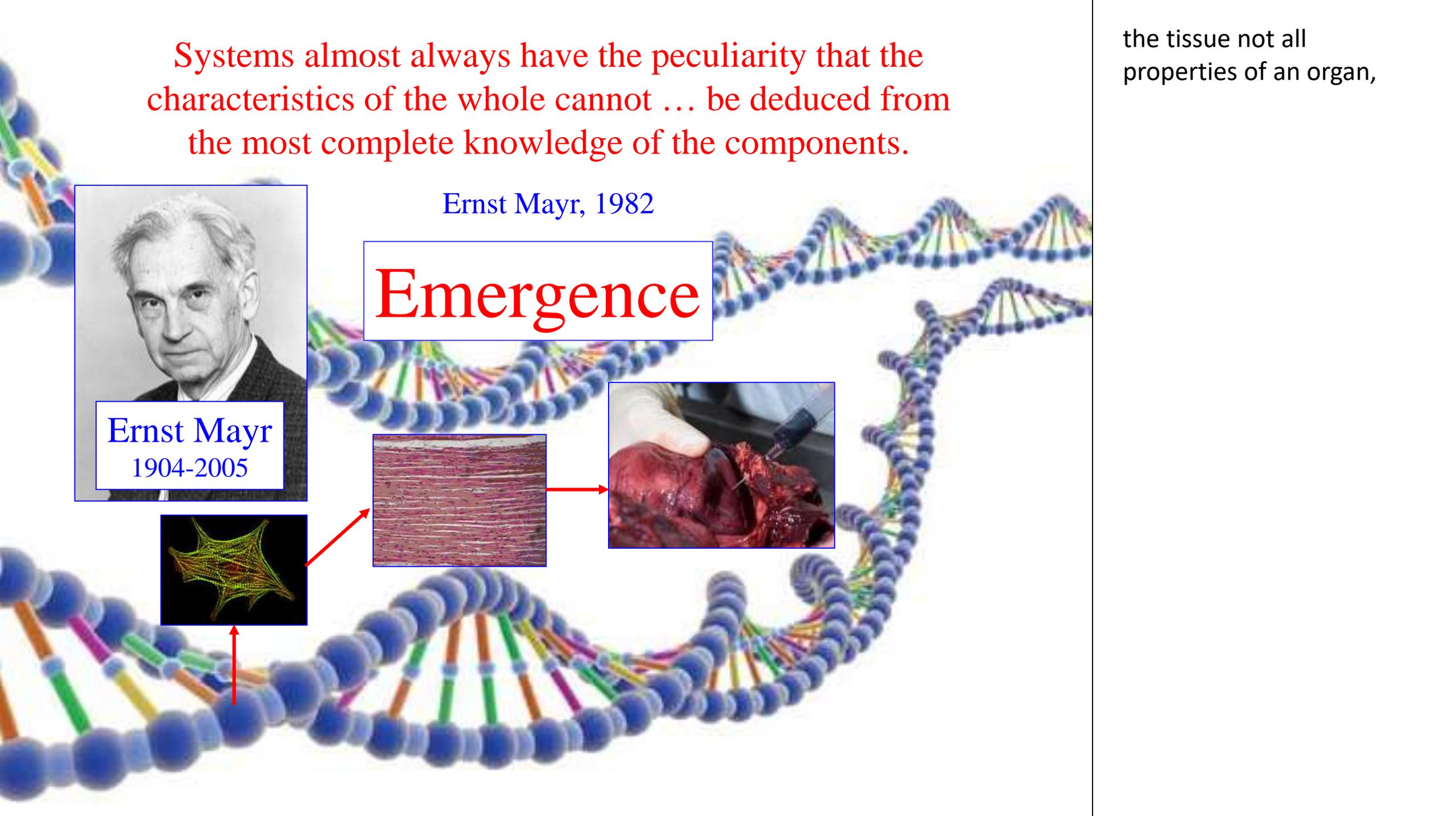
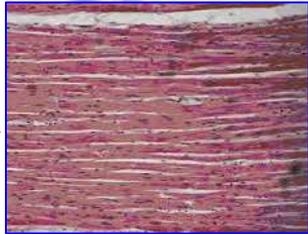
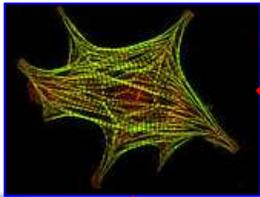
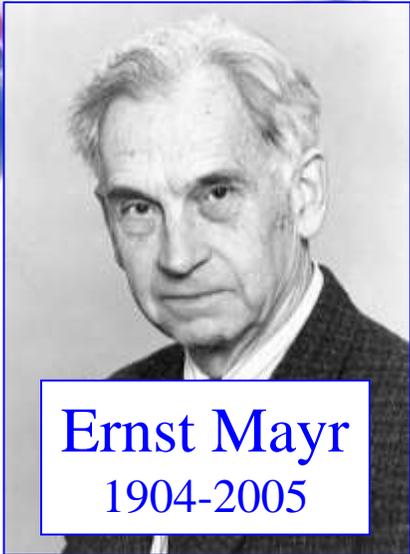


Systems almost always have the peculiarity that the characteristics of the whole cannot ... be deduced from the most complete knowledge of the components.

the tissue not all properties of an organ,

Ernst Mayr, 1982

Emergence

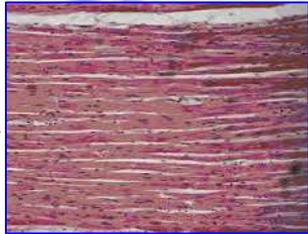
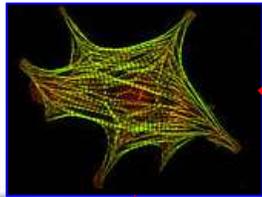
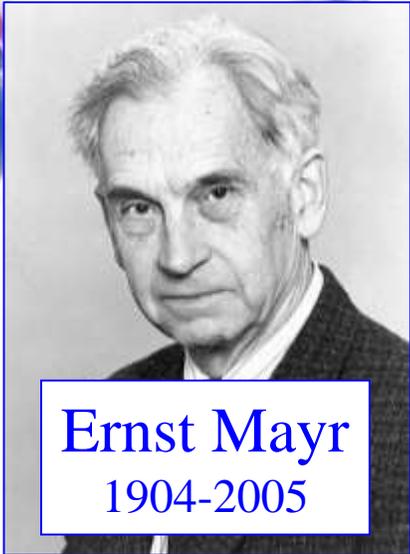


Systems almost always have the peculiarity that the characteristics of the whole cannot ... be deduced from the most complete knowledge of the components.

and the organ not the entire organism and its behavior.

Ernst Mayr, 1982

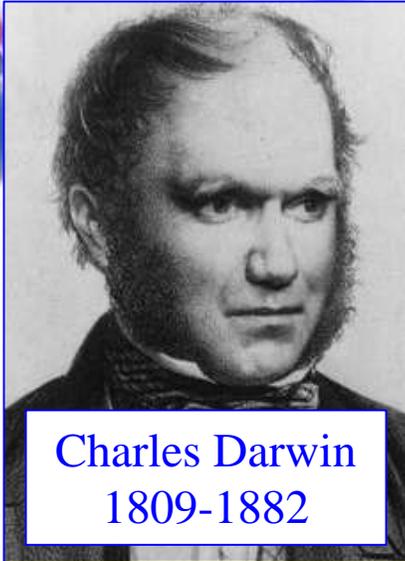
Emergence



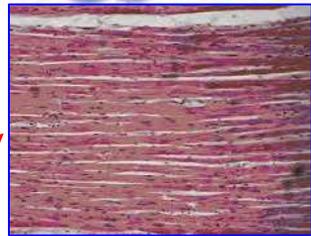
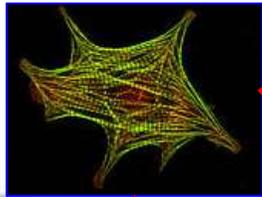
The value ... of an aggregate of characters is very evident.
... a classification founded on any single character, however
important that may be, has always failed.

Charles Darwin, 1859

Already Darwin emphasized “the importance of an aggregate of characters” for classification and pointed out that “a classification founded on any single character, however important that may be, has always failed.”

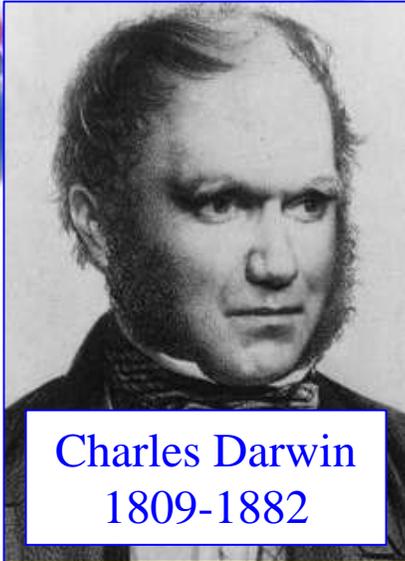


Charles Darwin
1809-1882



The value ... of an aggregate of characters is very evident.
... a classification founded on any single character, however
important that may be, has always failed.

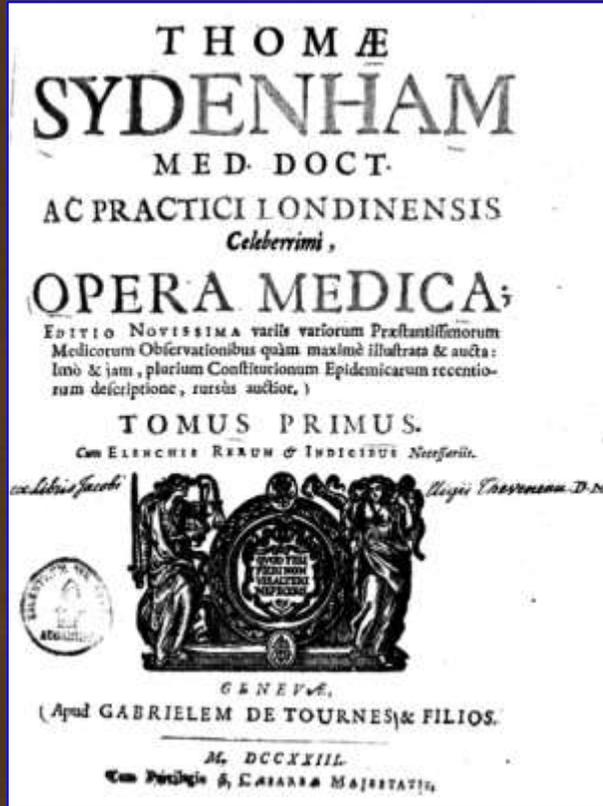
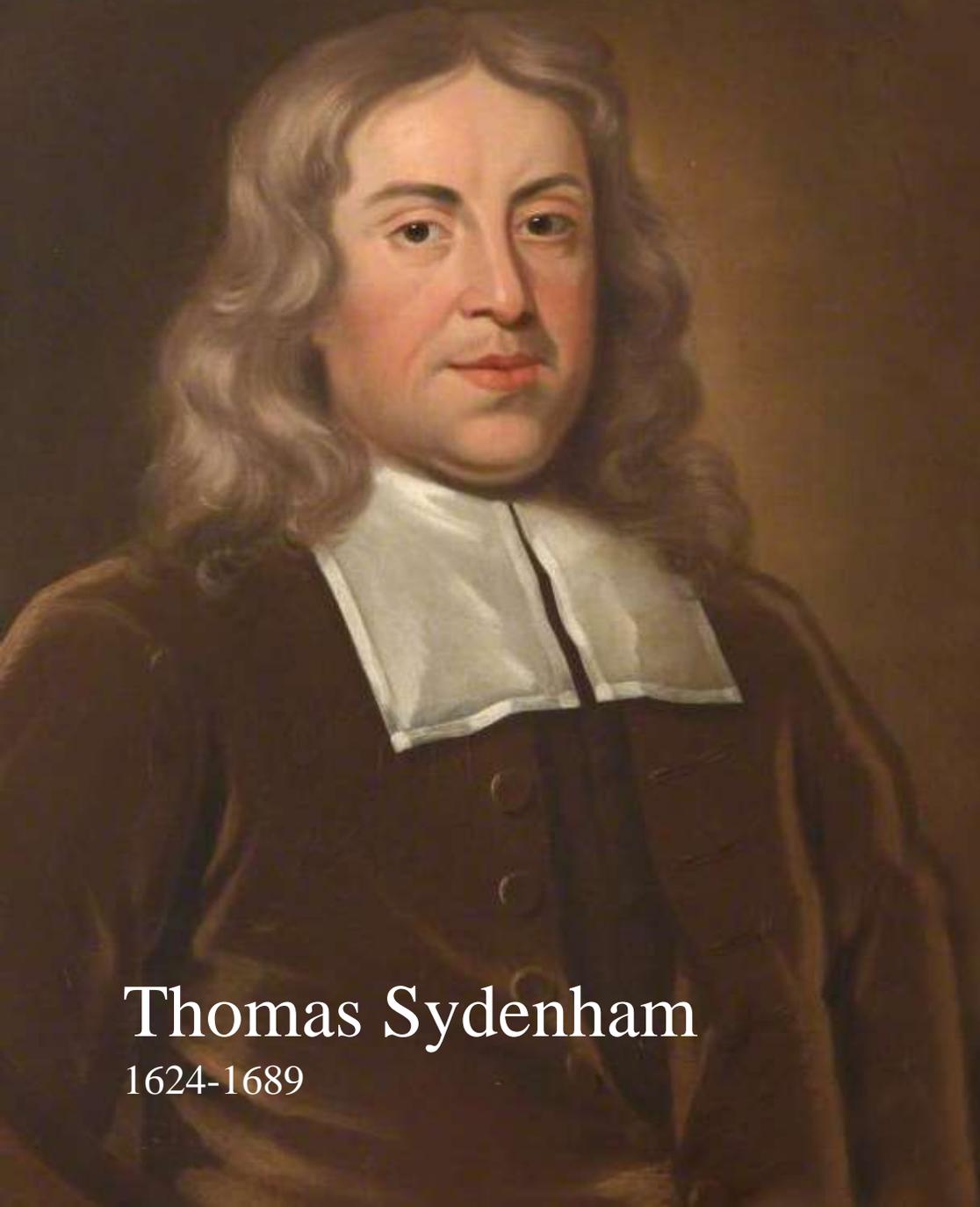
Charles Darwin, 1859



Charles Darwin
1809-1882

- reproductive isolation
capability of reproducing fertile offspring
- morphology, niche occupation,
metabolism, genetics
- varying importance of criteria
- combination of criteria
- correlation of criteria

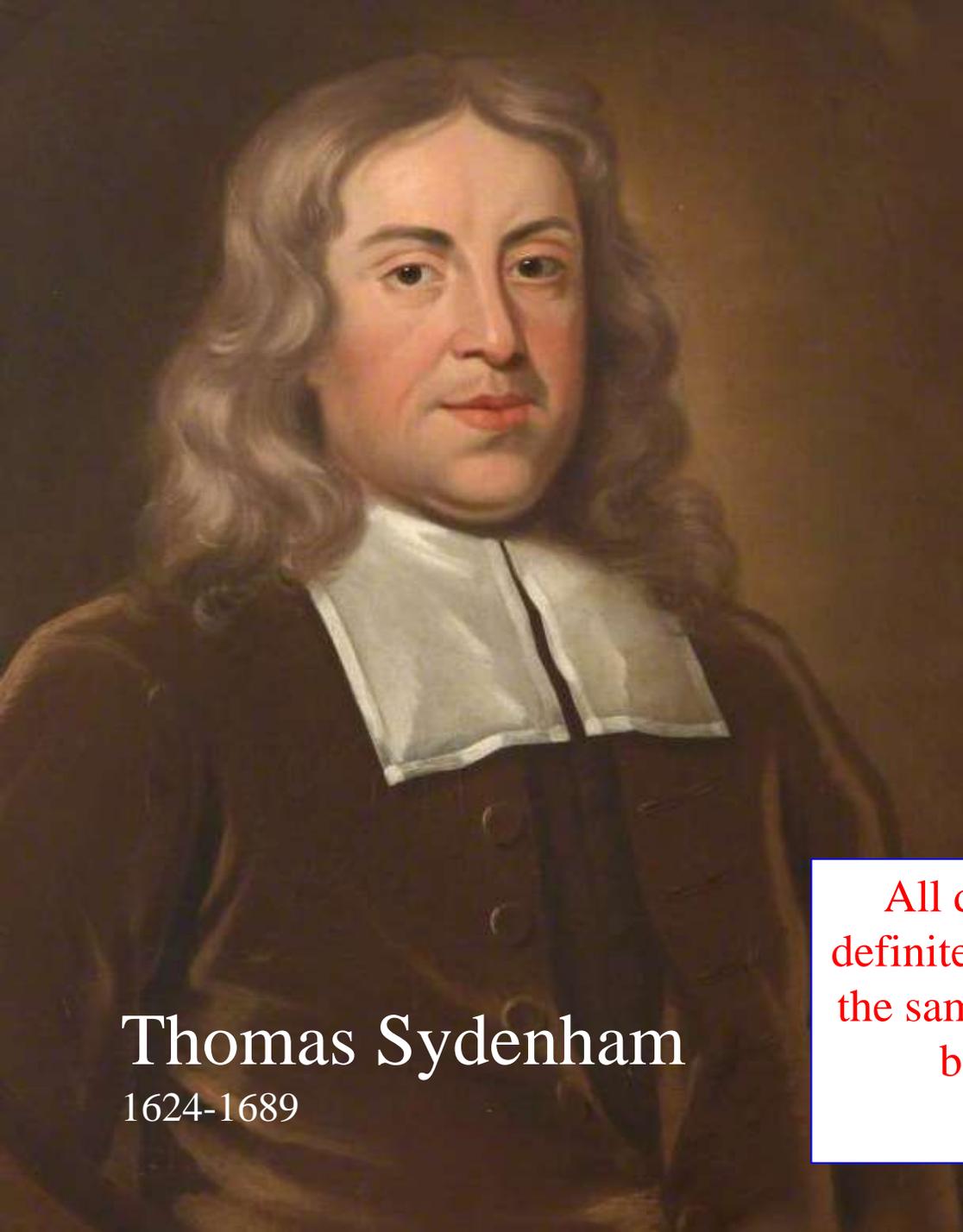
Accordingly, species are currently defined by clusters of correlated variables, including reproductive isolation with the capability of reproducing fertile offspring, morphology, niche occupation, metabolism, and genetics. The taxonomic importance of criteria varies from species to species, and there is agreement that a combination of criteria is essential and that the latter should correlate with one another.



Let us now return to medicine where the same issues have been discussed since the mid 17th century when the so-called “English Hippocrates,” Thomas Sydenham, demanded

Thomas Sydenham

1624-1689



Thomas Sydenham

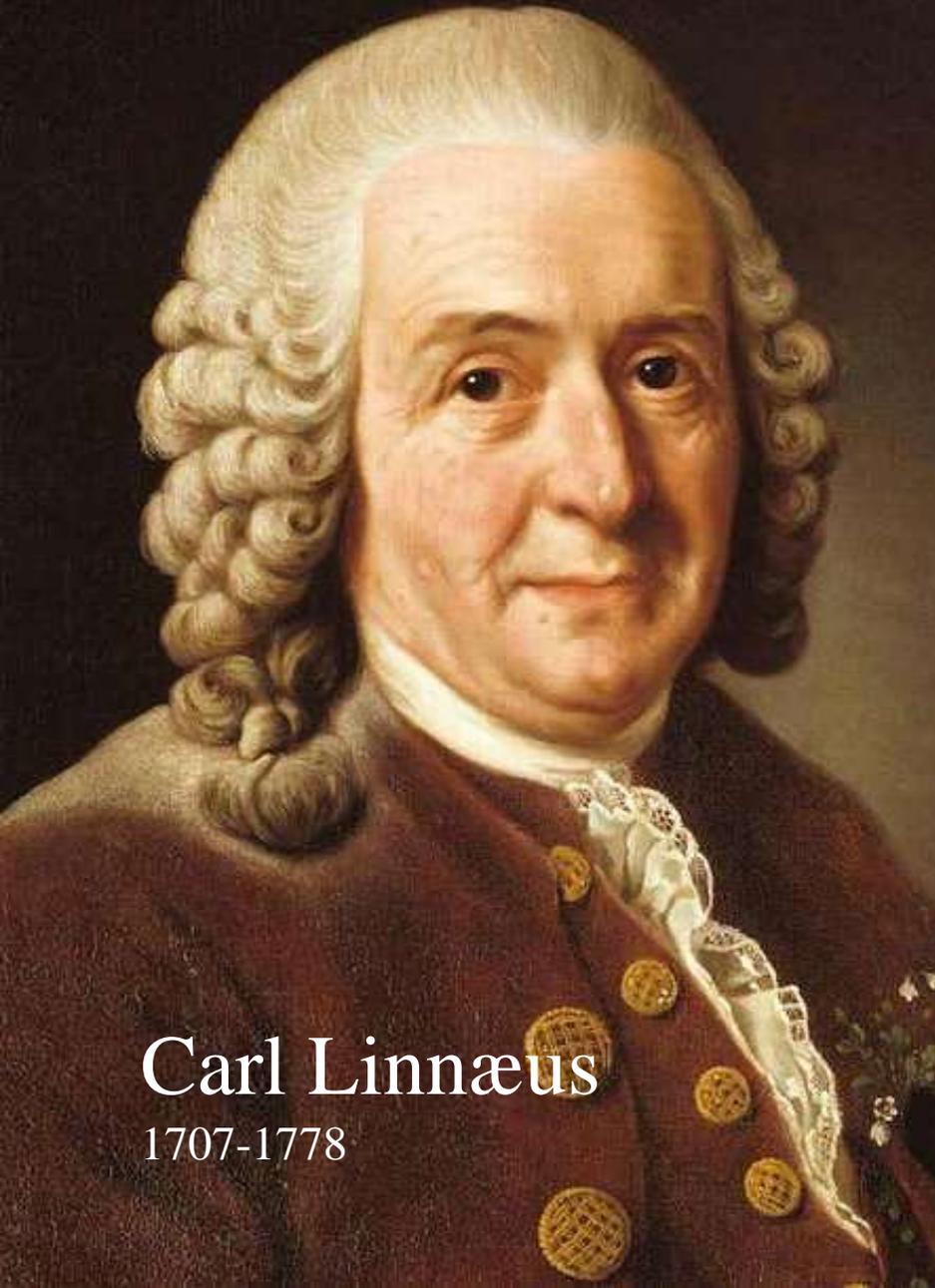
1624-1689



All diseases [should] be reduced to definite and certain species, and that with the same care which we see exhibited by botanists in their phytologies.

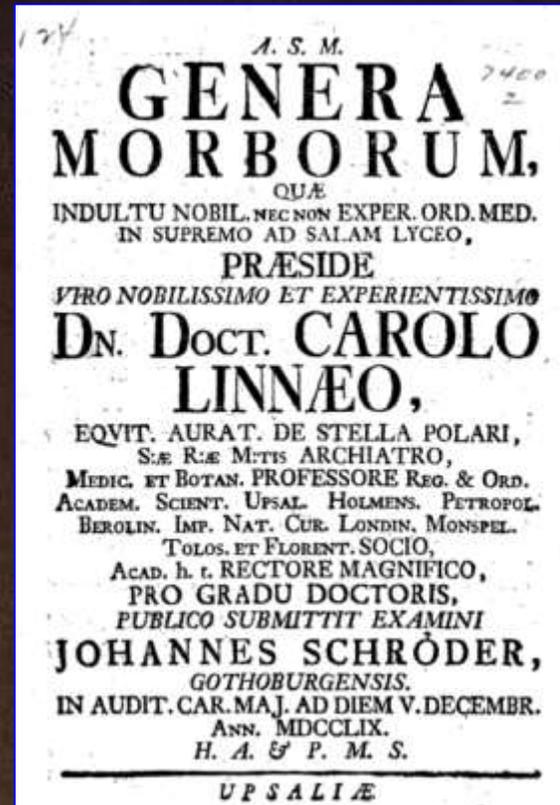
Thomas Sydenham, 1666

that “all diseases be reduced to definite and certain species, and that, with the same care which we see exhibited by botanists in their phytologies.” Sydenham’s challenge was soon accepted by physicians,



Carl Linnæus

1707-1778



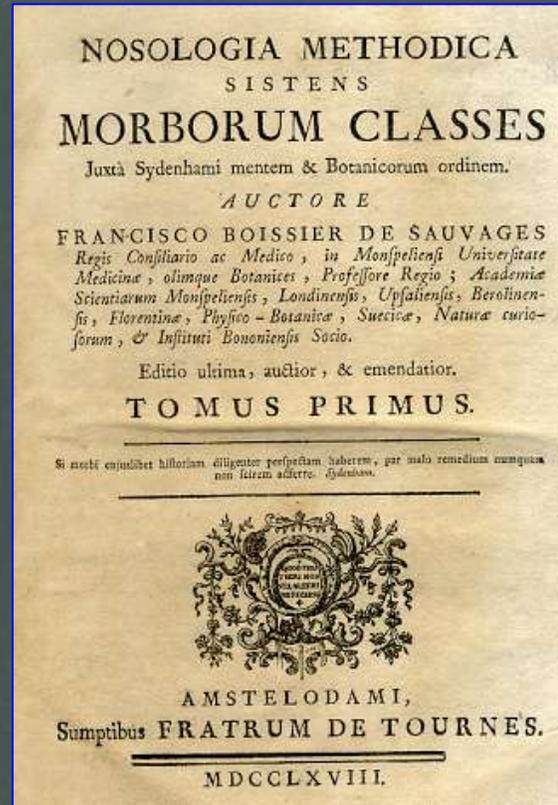
All diseases [should] be reduced to definite and certain species, and that with the same care which we see exhibited by botanists in their phytologies.

Thomas Sydenham, 1666

including Carl Linnæus himself who supplemented his “Systema naturae” by a “Genera morborum.”



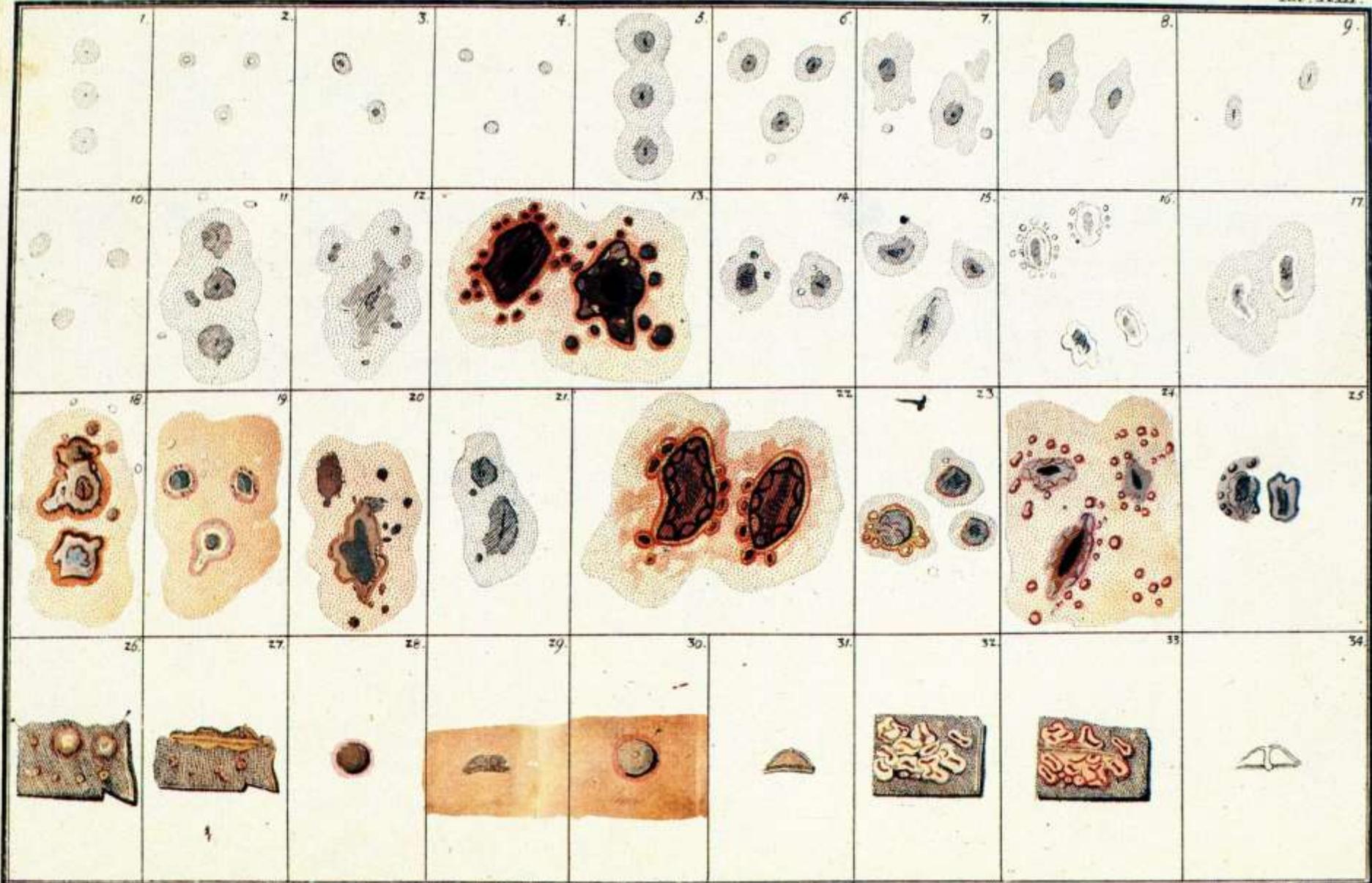
François Boissier
de Sauvages
de la Croix
1706-1767



All diseases [should] be reduced to definite and certain species, and that with the same care which we see exhibited by botanists in their phytologies.

Thomas Sydenham, 1666

One of his friends, French physician François Boissier de Sauvages, presented an ambitious classification of diseases “*in the spirit of Sydenham and the order of botanists,*” eventually distinguishing 10 classes with 44 orders, more than 300 genera, and 2,400 species. In his endeavor to identify an essential sign or symptom for each disease,



skin lesions such as macules, papules, and pustules played an important role. Although the classification was highly inconsistent and even admirers referred to it as “a sort of nosological bazaar,” the approach proved fruitful.

DESCRIPTION AND TREATMENT
OF
CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

O R D E R I.

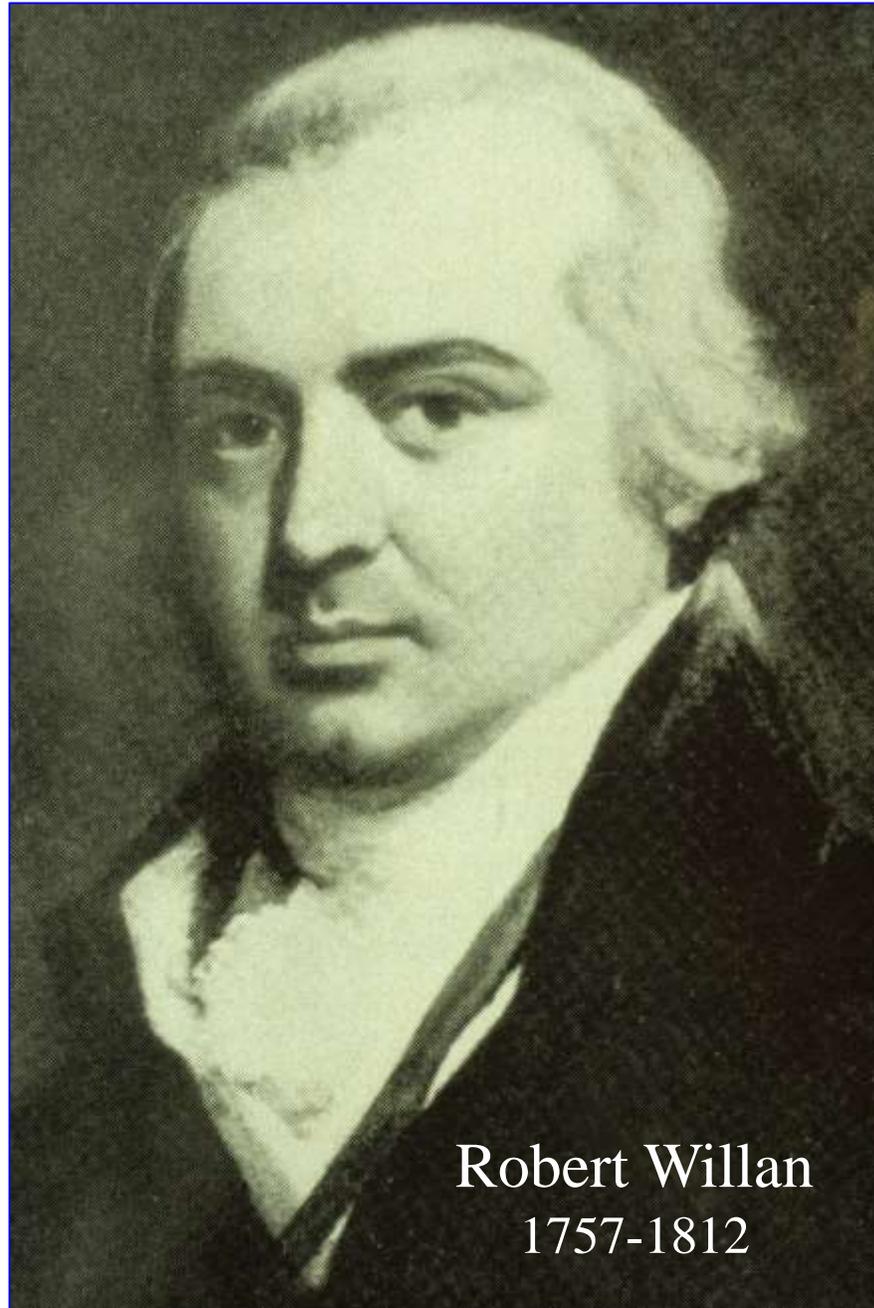
PAPULOUS ERUPTIONS
ON THE
S K I N.

BY
ROBERT WILLAN, M.D. F.A.S.

L O N D O N :
PRINTED FOR J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.
1798.

T O T H E P U B L I C K .

IN conducting the following Work, it is proposed to publish the seven Orders, of which it consists, separately. The Orders, as stated Page 16, are characterized by the different Appearances

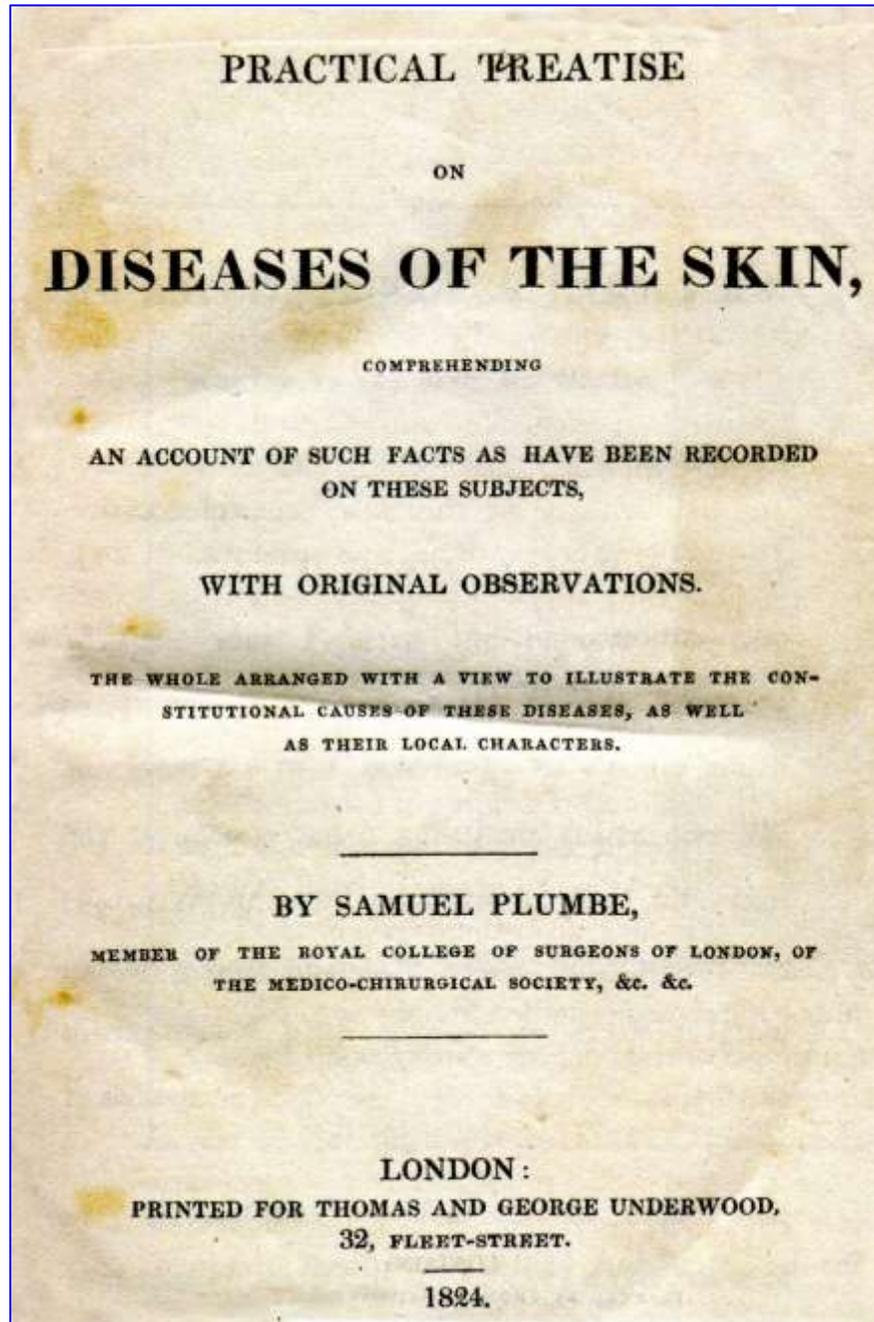


Robert Willan
1757-1812

It was adopted by Robert Willan of London whose classification of skin diseases based on “*the different Appearances*” marked the beginning of modern dermatology.



Samuel Plumbe
1795-1838



Deeply rooted in essentialism, most physicians tried to grasp the “essence” of diseases, and because the latter could not consist of the fluctuating elementary lesions, Willan’s classification was criticized harshly by dermatologists like Samuel Plumbe who, in his “Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Skin” in 1824, proposed a classification based on cause. The cause, however, was unknown for nearly all diseases.

Classificationsübersicht.

Erste Klasse. Dermatosen.

Erste Ordnung. Morphonosen der Haut.

I. Familie. Teratosen.

Erste Sippschaft. Dymorphosen.

1. Gattung. Adermia.
2. — Albinismus.
3. — Atrichia.
4. — Anonychia.

C.H. Fuchs, 1840

- I. Hyperaemiae cutaneae – Blutfülle der Haut,
- II. Anaemiae cutaneae – Blutmangel der Haut,
- III. Anomaliae secretionis glandularum cutanearum – krankhafte Absonderung der Hautdrüsen,
- IV. Exsudationes – Ausschwitzungen,
- V. Hämorrhagiae cutaneae – Blutaustretungen,
- VI. Hypertrophiae – Massenzunahme,
- VII. Atrophiae – Massenverminderung,
- VIII. Neoplasmata (Homeoplasiae) – gutartige Neubildungen,
- IX. Pseudoplasmata (Heteroplasiae) – bösartige Neubildungen,
- X. Ulcerationes – Verschwärungen,
- XI. Neuroses – Neurosen – Nervenkrankheiten,
- XII. Parasitae – Schmarotzer-Hautkrankheiten.

F. Hebra,
1845

- I. Dermatitis simplex, Dermatosen mit dem Charakter der einfach entzündlichen Wallung.
- II. Angioneurotische Dermatosen mit dem Charakter einer ausgedehnten Störung des Gefäßtonus neben mehr oder weniger ausgeprägter entzündlicher Wallung an der Hautoberfläche,
- III. Neuritische Dermatosen, durch Erkrankung sensibler-trophischer Nerven,
- IV. Stauungsdermatosen, passive Cirkulationsstörung und beeinträchtigte, venös-lymphatische Aufsaugung,
- V. Hämorrhagische Dermatosen, gesteigerter Durchtritt roter Blutkörperchen durch die Gefäßwände ohne entzündliche Wallung und lokale Stase,
- VI. Idioneurosen, Funktionsstörungen der Hautnerven ohne trophische Störungen entzündlicher oder vasomotorischer Natur und ohne Wachstumsstörungen,
- VII. Epidermidosen, Wachstumsanomalieen der Oberhaut und ihrer Anhangsgebilde (Keratonosen, Chromatosen, Akanthosen).
- VIII. Chorioblastosen (Hyper-, Para-, Adesmosen),
- IX. Mykosen (favosa, circinata, pustulosa, furfuracea).

H. Auspitz, 1881

Numerous other classifications followed in which authors tried to arrange skin diseases according to a single aspect that was considered to be the most essential one. However, as in biology at large, the criteria for the definition of diseases vary from species to species. As a consequence, all such proposals were unsatisfactory until those attempts were abandoned

VI. Klasse. Regressive Ernährungsstörungen.

A. Der Cutis und Subcutis.	B. Der Drüsen.	C. Der Haare.	D. Der Nägel.	E. Des Pigments.
1. Atrophiae a. Atrophia congenita. b. Atrophia senilis. c. Atrophia traumatica. d. Skleroderma adultorum. e. Xerodermie. n. Xeroderma simplex. j. Xeroderma pigmentosum. f. Glossy Skin Sklerodaktylie. g. Cutis laxa. h. Kraurosis vulvae. 2. Degeneration a. Myxödem. b. Sklerema neonatorum. 3. Nekrose Noma. Gangraena senilis. Gangraena diabetica. Gangraena multiplex cachecticoorum. Gangraena symmetrica (Raynaud). Decubitus acutus. Malum perforans. Ainhum.	1. Atrophie der Schweißdrüsen. 2. Atrophie der Talgdrüsen.	1. Quantitative Atrophie der Haare. a. Alopecia senilis et praematura. b. Alopecia areata. c. Alopecia furfuracea. 2. Qualitative Atrophie der Haare. a. Änderung der Gestalt. Scissura. Trichorhexis soluta. Aplasia monileformis. b. Änderungen der Farbe. Canities. Pili annulati. Farbenwechsel.	1. Atrophia unguium a. congenita. b. acquisita. 2. Leukoma (Achroma).	1. Albinismus congenitaler Pigmentmangel universalis. circumscriptus. 2. Vitiligo- Leukopathie erworbener Pigmentmangel.

S. Jessner, 1893

LA
PRATIQUE DERMATOLOGIQUE

TRAITÉ DE DERMATOLOGIE APPLIQUÉE

Publié sous la direction de MM.

ERNEST BESNIER L. BROcq

L. JACQUET

TOME DEUXIÈME

168 figures en noir — 21 planches en couleurs

PRINCIPAUX ARTICLES DU TOME DEUXIÈME

ECZÉMA — ÉLECTRICITÉ — ÉLÉPHANTIASIS
ÉPITHÉLIOMES — ÉRUPTIONS ARTIFICIELLES — ÉRYTHÈMES
ÉRYTHRASMA — ÉRYTHRODERMIES — ESTHIOMÈNE
FAVUS — FOLLICULITES — FURONCULOSE — GALE — GANGRÈNE CUTANÉE
GERÇURES — GREFFES — NÉMATODERMITES — HERPÈS
HYDROA VACCINIFORME — ICHTHYOSE — IMPÉTIGO
KÉRATODERMIE SYMÉTRIQUE — KÉRATOSE PILAIRE — LANGUE

PARIS

MASSON ET C^e, ÉDITEURS

LIBRAIRES DE L'ACADÉMIE DE MÉDECINE

150, BOULEVARD SAINT-GERMAIN, 120

1901

and some authors simply listed diseases in alphabetical order, as in the major French textbook of 1900, “La Pratique Dermatologique.”

The latter approach furthered a nominalistic attitude, i.e., the assumption that diseases were merely names without real existence in nature. That belief was already prevalent in biology and medicine.

I.

Die naturwissenschaftliche Methode und die Standpunkte in der Therapie.

Von Rud. Virchow.

(Gelesen bei der Jahressitzung der Gesellschaft für wissenschaftliche Medicin zu Berlin am 20. Decbr. 1847.)

Wenn wir an den Ausspruch des alten Asklepiaden denken, daß das Leben kurz und die Kunst lang ist, so wundern wir uns nicht mehr über die hastige Eile, mit der der Einzelne darnach hascht, in dem kurzen Leben die ganze lange Kunst zu ergründen. Wie das alles drängt und stolpert! Jahrtausende sind über dies Geschlecht von Sterblichen dahin gegangen, Keiner noch hat des Lebens Kern erfaßt, Alle sind vor der Lösung des großen Räthsels zu Staub geworden und ihre Gräber predigen die Eine Wahrheit: *ne quid nimis*. Aber wer hat aus der Vergangenheit gelernt? für wen ist die Geschichte da? wo giebt es Erbweisheit? Jeder hat in seiner Zeit Alles sein wollen und hat darüber die Erblehre aller Vergangenheit vergessen, daß nur das Streben nach Einem, bewußten und erreichbaren Ziele, daß nur das Fortbauen auf den sicheren und gekannten Grundlagen der Väter, daß nur das Anschmiegen an das allmächtige Bewußtsein der Zeitgenossen einen großen, gewissen und dauerhaften Erfolg verspricht. Jeder hat einen neuen Tempelbau angefangen, neue



Rudolf Virchow
1821-1902

For example, the pioneer of cellular pathology, Rudolf Virchow adopted a strictly “anti-ontological” position.

I.

Die naturwissenschaftliche Methode und die Standpunkte in der Therapie.

Von Rud. Virchow.

(Gelesen bei der Jahressitzung der Gesellschaft für wissenschaftliche Medicin zu Berlin am 20. Decbr. 1847.)

Disease is nothing but the regular manifestation of certain (principally normal) vital processes under unusual conditions.

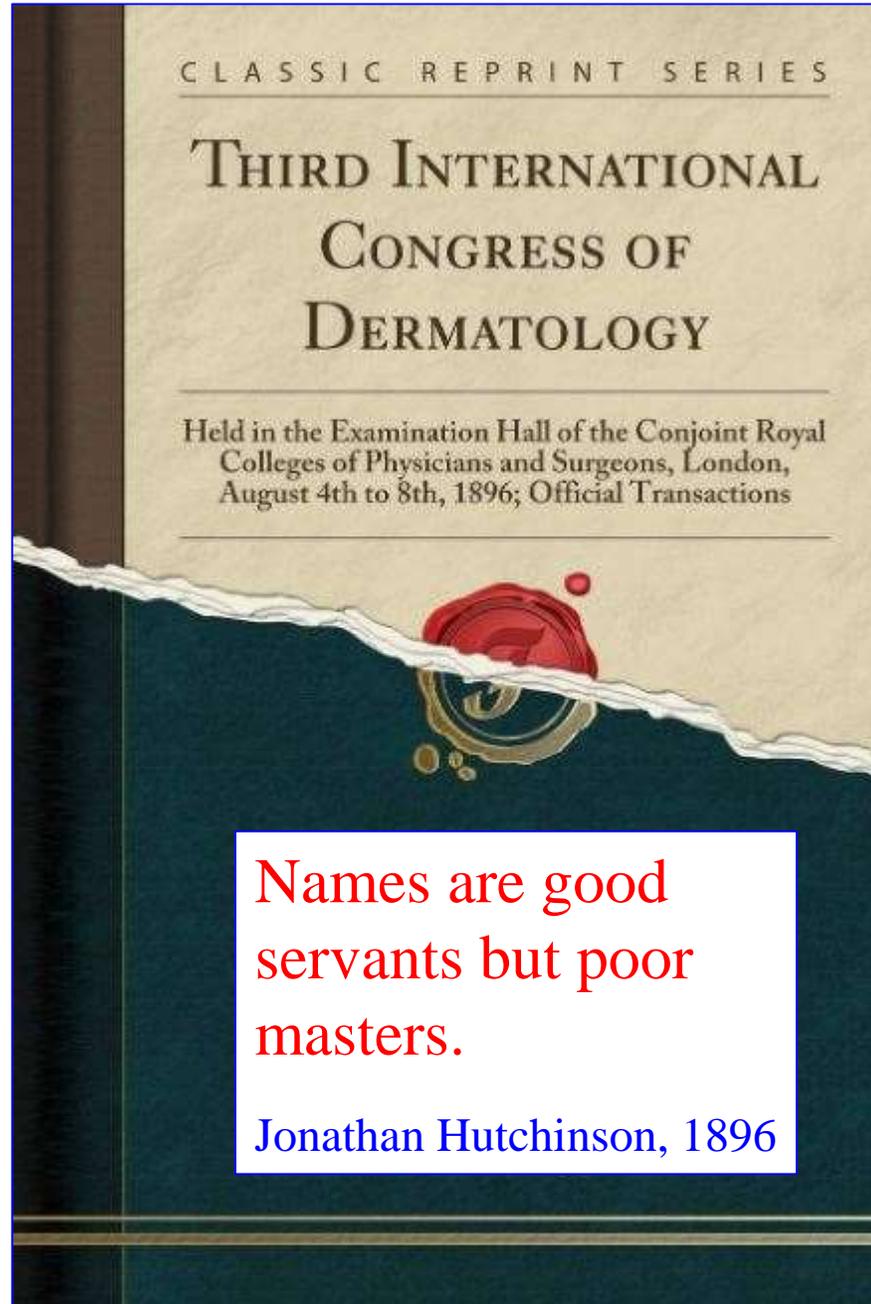
There are no disease entities.

Virchows Archiv 1849; 2: 3-37



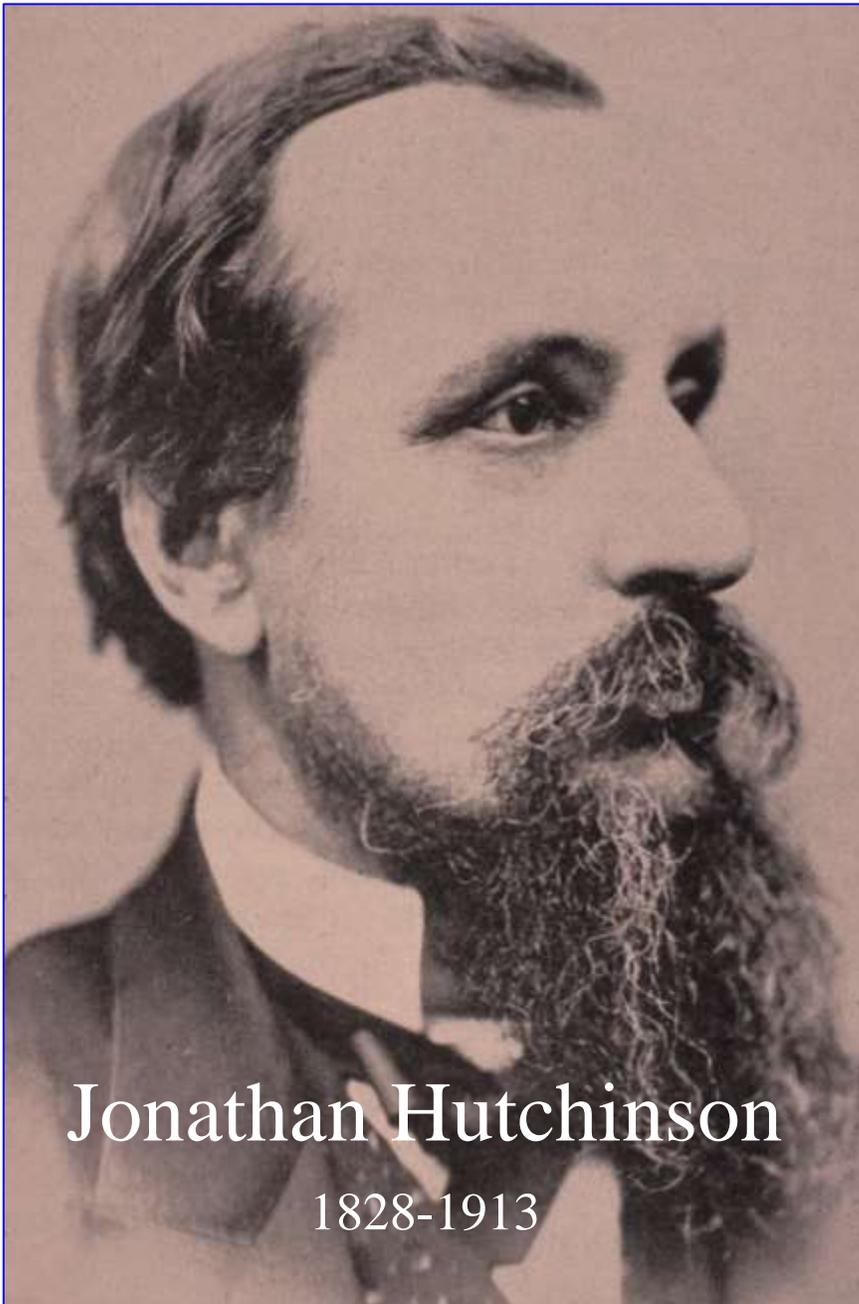
Rudolf Virchow
1821-1902

He claimed that “*disease is nothing but the regular manifestation of certain (principally normal) vital processes under unusual conditions*” and that “*there are no disease entities.*”



At the third World Congress of Dermatology in London in 1896, Jonathan Hutchinson concluded a session with the remark, "*names are good servants but poor masters.*"

In an article about chilblain lupus, he expressed his concept of inflammatory skin diseases in these words:



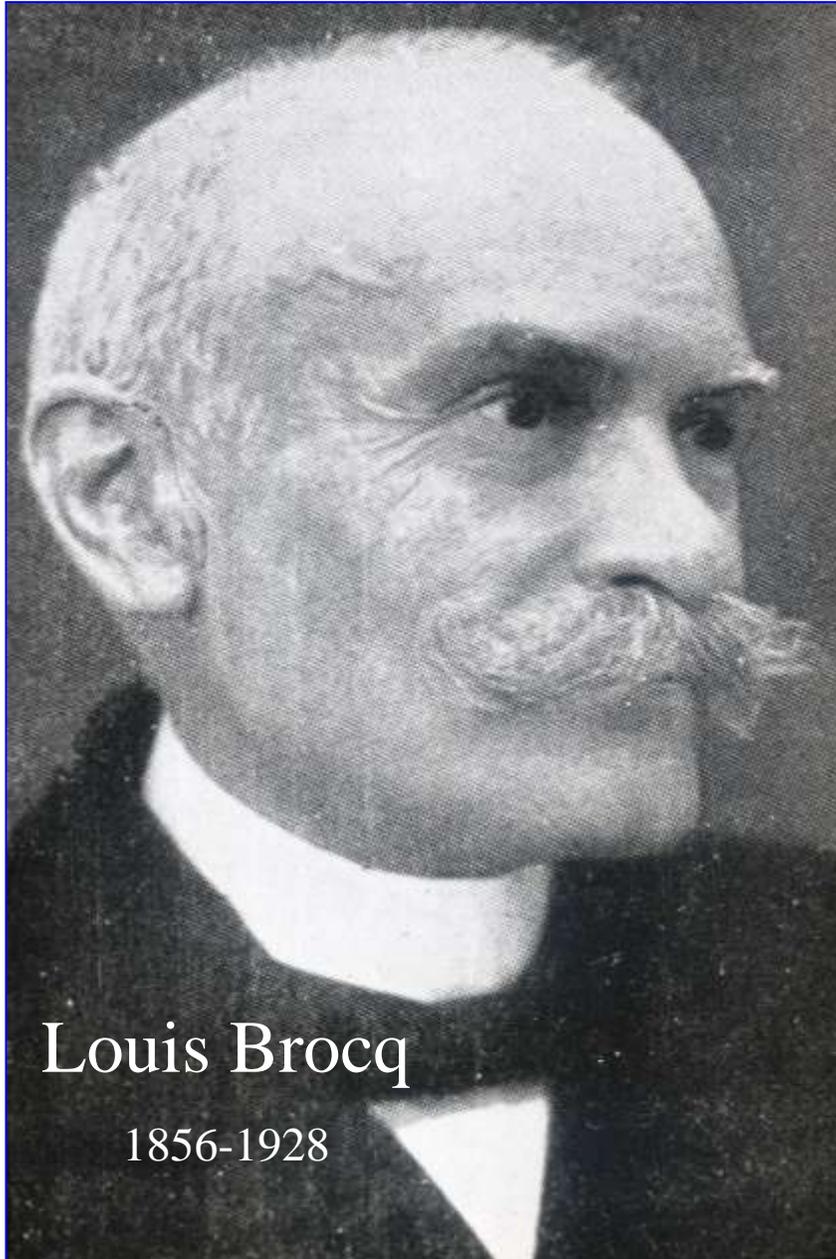
Jonathan Hutchinson

1828-1913

Those who hold that such words as lupus, psoriasis, and acne are names for 'clinical entities', which always keep close to their type, may find such cases as these very difficult to classify. For myself, having long held and taught that these names only apply to certain peculiar forms of inflammation of the skin due to causes and inherited proclivities which may easily be intermixed, I feel no hesitation in assigning them to a numerous and varied class of hybrids.

Jonathan Hutchinson, 1896

"Those who hold that such words as lupus, psoriasis, and acne are names for 'clinical entities,' which always keep close to their type, may find such cases as these very difficult to classify. For myself, having long held and taught that these names only apply to certain peculiar forms of inflammation of the skin due to causes and inherited proclivities which may easily be intermixed, I feel no hesitation in assigning them to a numerous and varied class of hybrids."



Louis Brocq

1856-1928

LA THÉORIE DES FAITS DE PASSAGE

Quand on étudie avec soin les divers types morbides cutanés, on s'aperçoit qu'entre chacun d'eux et les types morbides voisins il existe une série complète de faits de passage établissant entre eux d'intimes traits d'union.

Cette importante particularité est connue depuis longtemps, et nous n'avons certes pas la prétention de l'avoir découverte : elle a été signalée par quelques observateurs, mais d'une façon toute incidente ; et, jusqu'en 1893, elle n'a pas frappé l'attention des médecins. Ce fut à cette époque qu'ayant depuis quelques années déjà remarqué la fréquence des faits de passage qui existent entre les divers groupes morbides que nous avons longuement étudiés, comme les éruptions généralisées rouges, les éruptions bullenses, les lichens, les psoriasis, les eczémas, et ce que l'on appelait alors les eczémas séborrhéiques, nous eûmes l'idée de faire un travail d'ensemble sur cette question.

TRAVAUX ORIGINAUX

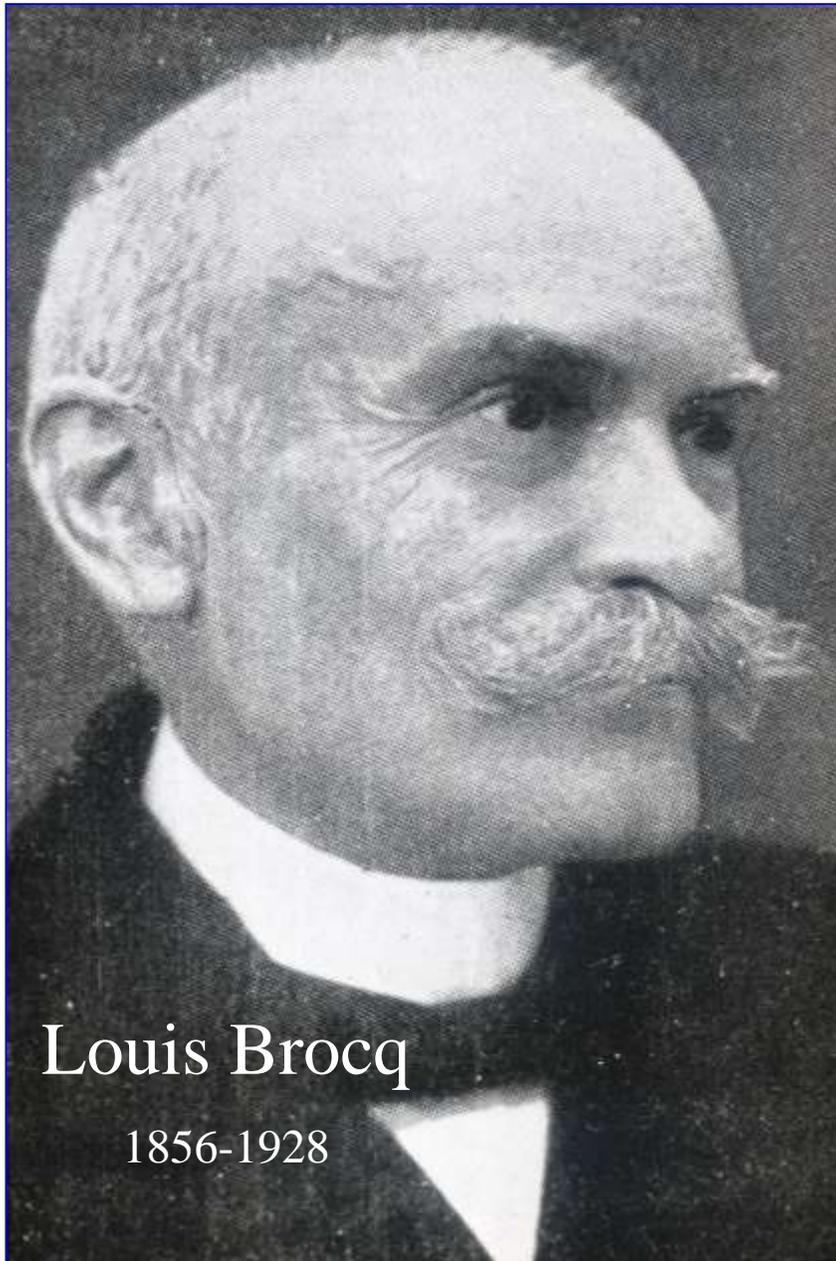
LES PARAPSORIASIS

Par **L. Brocq.**

Depuis quelques années, il paraît de temps en temps des travaux sur des dermatoses relativement assez rares, caractérisées essentiellement par de la rougeur du derme et par de la desquamation sèche plus ou moins marquée : les éléments sont plus ou moins étendus ; dans certains cas, ils ont à peine les dimensions d'une tête d'épingle, d'une lentille, dans d'autres ils arrivent à avoir celles de la paume de la main et même davantage. Leur coloration est plus ou moins accentuée. Mais, règle générale, ils ont, en outre, les caractères communs suivants : 1° peu ou point d'infiltration des téguments ; 2° peu ou point de prurit ; 3° évolution des plus lentes ; 4° peu de tendance à la guérison.

Ce groupe de dermatoses est évidemment très voisin du psoriasis : les malades qui en sont atteints sont même presque toujours considérés comme ayant une variété avortée ou anormale de psoriasis. Cependant certaines formes ressemblent assez au lichen planus, d'autres aux séborrhéides pityriasiques ou psoriasiformes, d'où les noms divers qui ont été donnés à ces affections.

Likewise, French dermatologist Louis Brocq thought of diseases as reaction patterns of the body that had no firm boundaries and could eventuate into each other, a concept to which he referred as "*théorie de faits de passage*." In his famous article on parapsoriasis in 1902, he noted:



Louis Brocq

1856-1928

LA THÉORIE DES FAITS DE PASSAGE

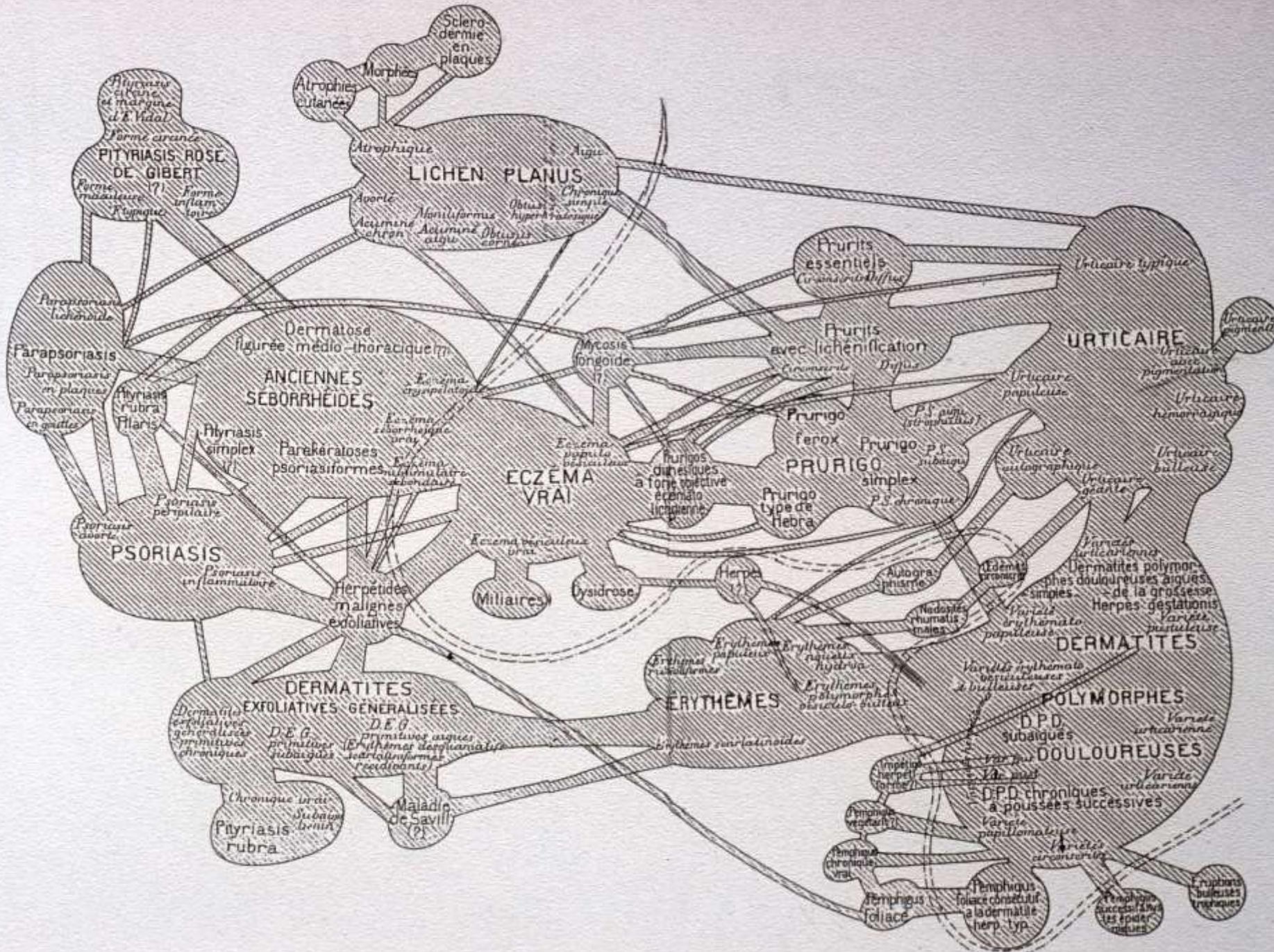
Quand on étudie avec soin les divers types morbides cutanés, on s'aperçoit qu'entre chacun d'eux et les types morbides voisins il existe une série complète de faits de passage établissant entre eux d'intimes traits d'union.

Cette importante particularité est connue depuis longtemps, et nous n'avons certes pas la prétention de l'avoir découverte : elle a été signalée par quelques observateurs, mais d'une façon toute incidente ; et, jusqu'en 1893, elle n'a pas frappé l'attention des médecins. Ce fut à cette époque qu'ayant depuis quelques années déjà remarqué la fréquence des faits de passage qui existent entre les divers groupes morbides que nous avons longuement étudiés, comme les éruptions généralisées rouges, les éruptions bullenses, les lichens, les psoriasis, les eczémas, et ce que l'on appelait alors les eczémas séborrhéiques, nous eûmes l'idée de faire un travail d'ensemble sur cette question.

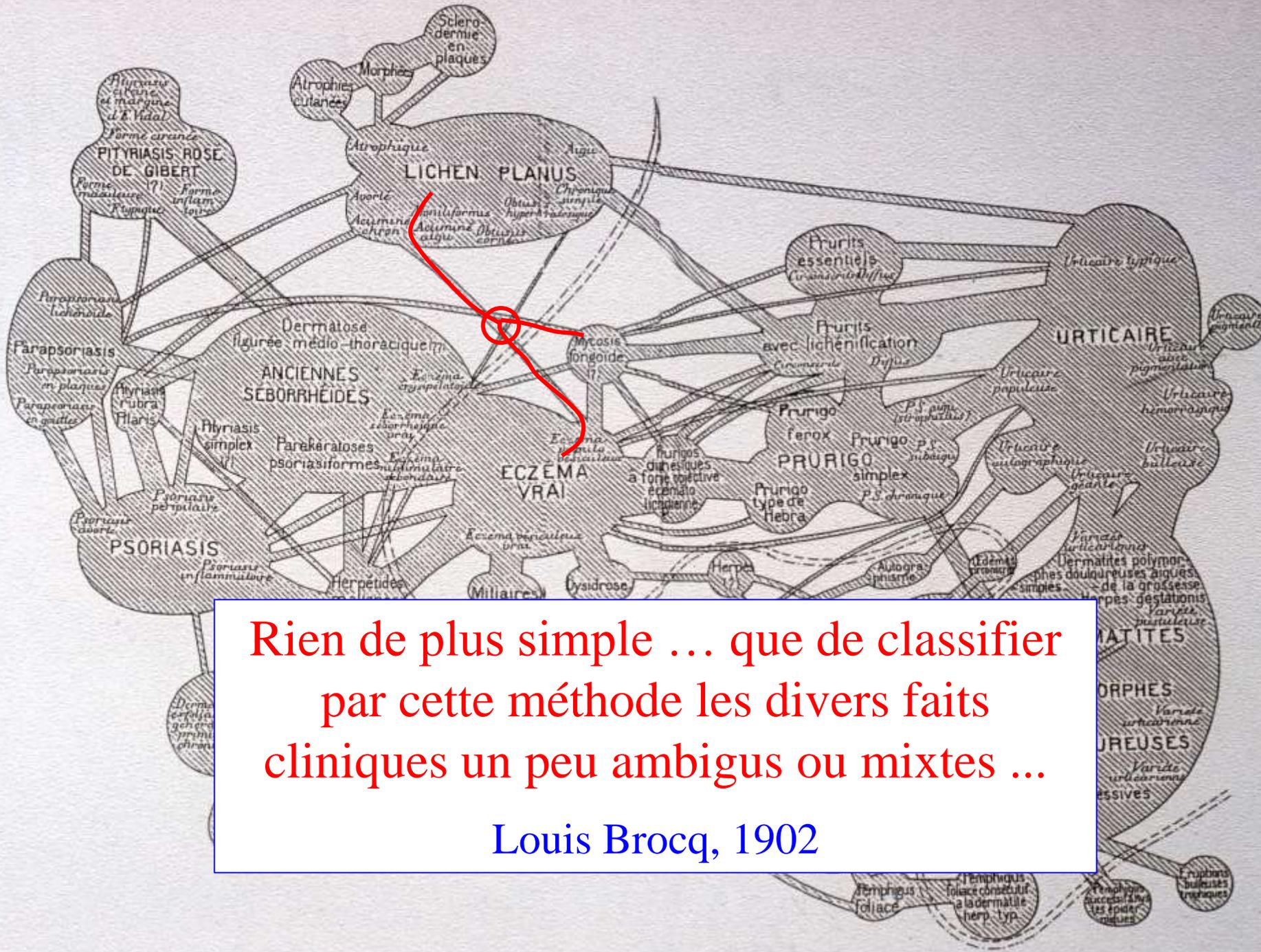
We believe that there are no gaps nosologically in the chain of morbid findings or true pathologic entities. In botany and zoology, there are no empty spaces in the sequence of organisms. When there is a gap today, it has not existed before, and one finds in paleontology the traces of extinguished species. In the same way, every pathologic condition ... is connected with neighboring affections by a series of transitional steps.

Louis Brocq, 1902

“We believe that there are no gaps nosologically in the chain of morbid findings or true pathologic entities. In botany and zoology, there are no empty spaces in the sequence of organisms. When there is a gap today, it has not existed before, and one finds in paleontology the traces of extinguished species. In the same way, every pathologic condition ... is connected with neighboring affections by a series of transitional steps.”



Brocq illustrated his concept graphically by connecting skin diseases through lines and columns of different thickness that were said to reflect the degree of relationship of reaction patterns to one another. He referred to those graphs as the “nebulas of dermatoses” and claimed

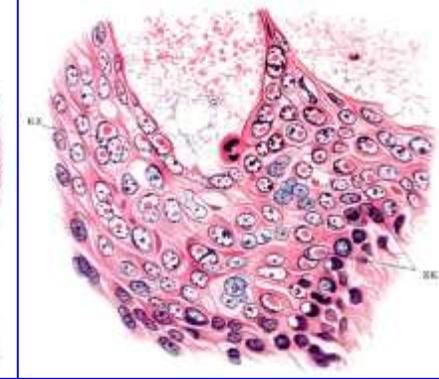
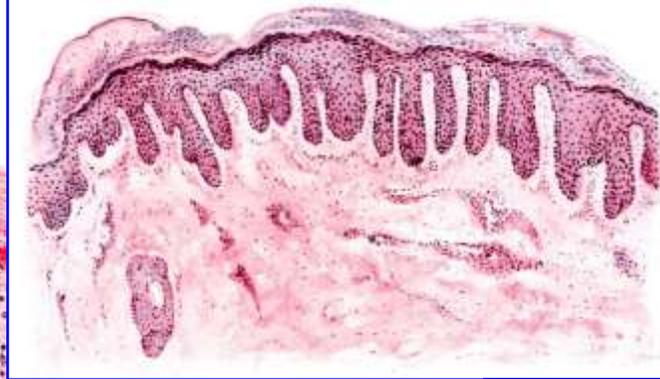


Rien de plus simple ... que de classifier
 par cette méthode les divers faits
 cliniques un peu ambigus ou mixtes ...

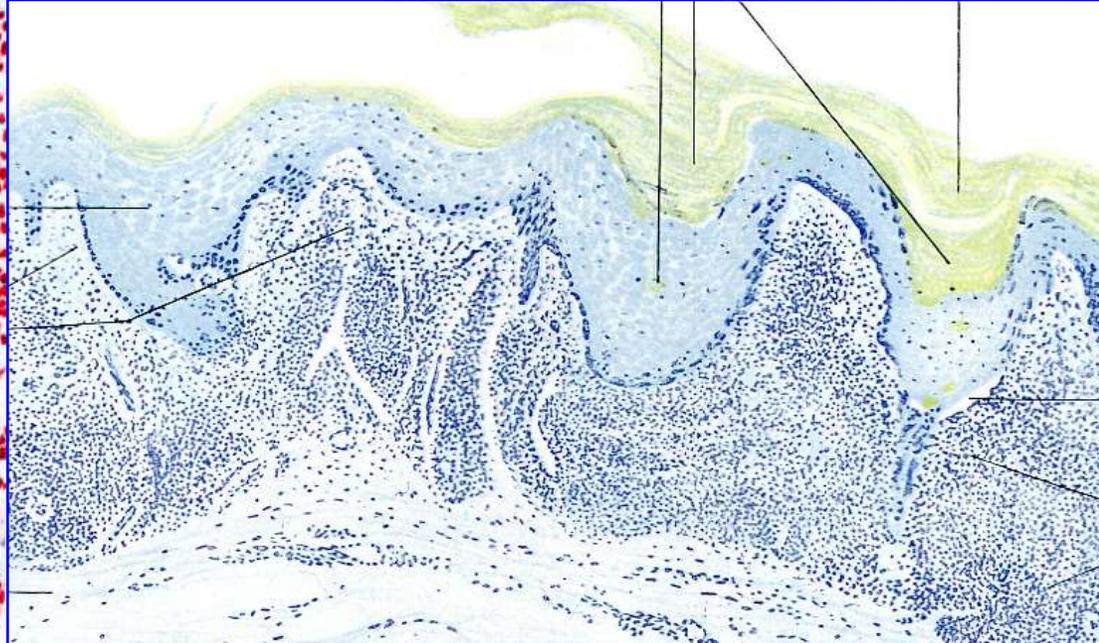
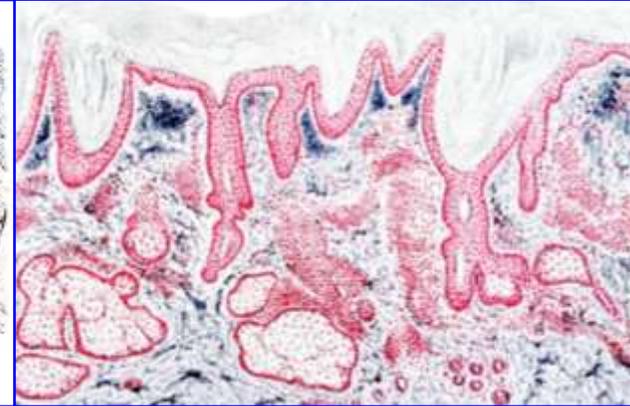
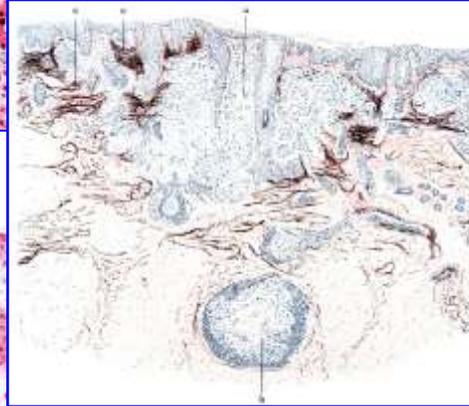
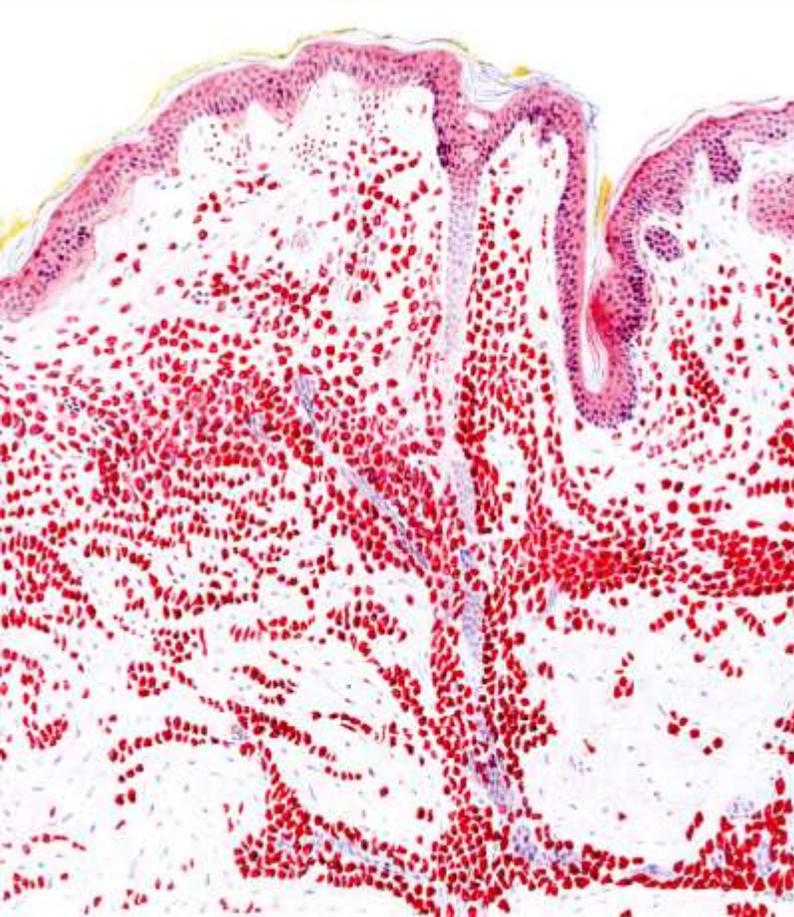
Louis Brocq, 1902

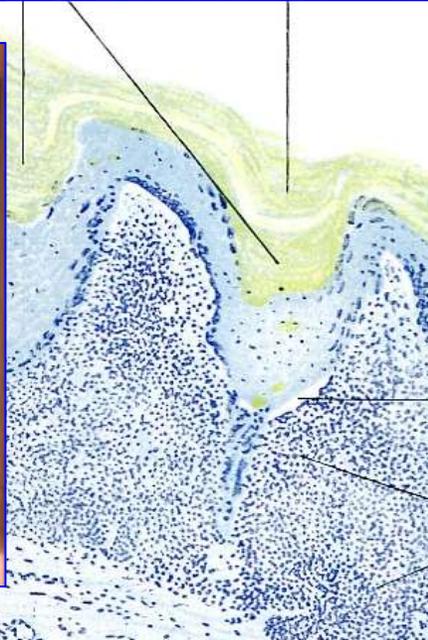
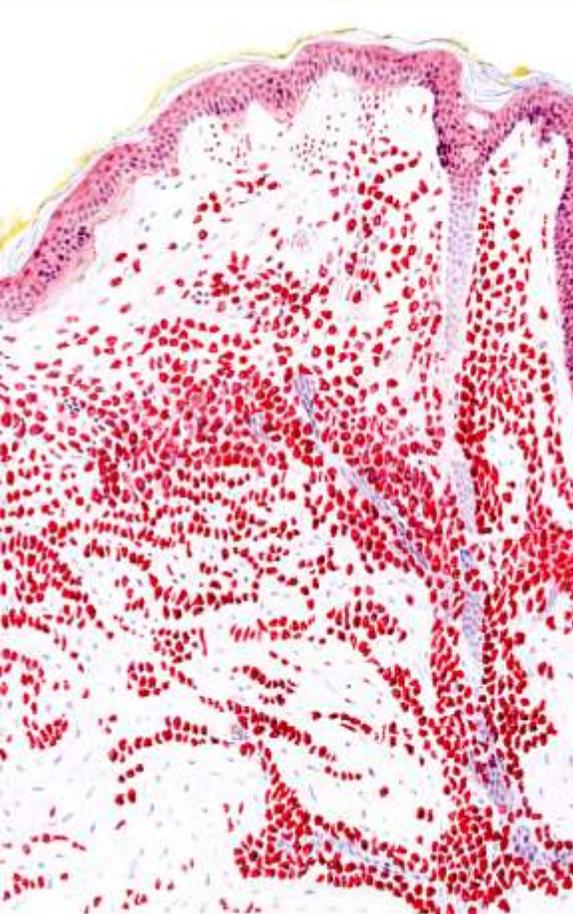
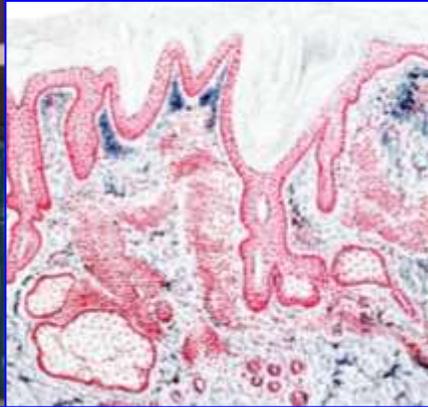
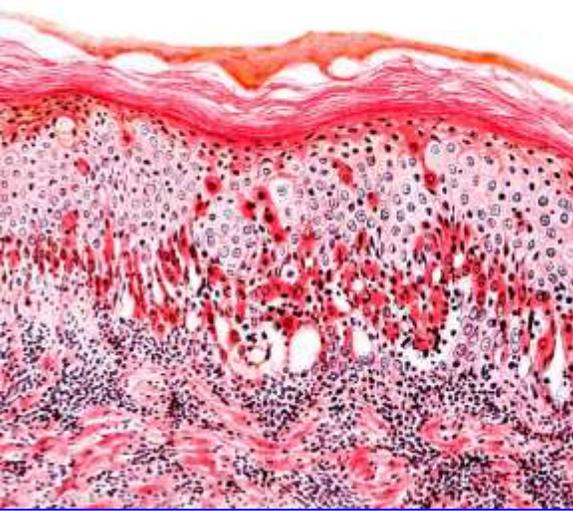
Brocq concluded triumphantly: *“Nothing is easier than to classify by this method the various ambiguous or mixed clinical cases.”* And he was right. His “graphical method” offered a solution for any diagnostic problem, but it did not reflect reality because it paid no heed to the specificity of pathologic processes; its easy solutions were illusions that did not provide a basis for the rational management of patients.

Brocq’s nebulous concepts may be explained, in part, by the fact that he was a clinician only.



The next generation of dermatologists was also conversant with histopathology, and as diseases were assessed more completely,





and described comprehensively in the multi-volume textbooks of the 1930s, such as those by Jadassohn and Darier, their distinct nature was appreciated.



Jean Darier

1856-1938

NOUVELLE PRATIQUE DERMATOLOGIQUE

PUBLIÉE PAR MM.

DARIER, SABOURAUD
GOUGEROT, MILIAN, PAUTRIER, RAVAUT
SÉZARY, CLÉMENT SIMON

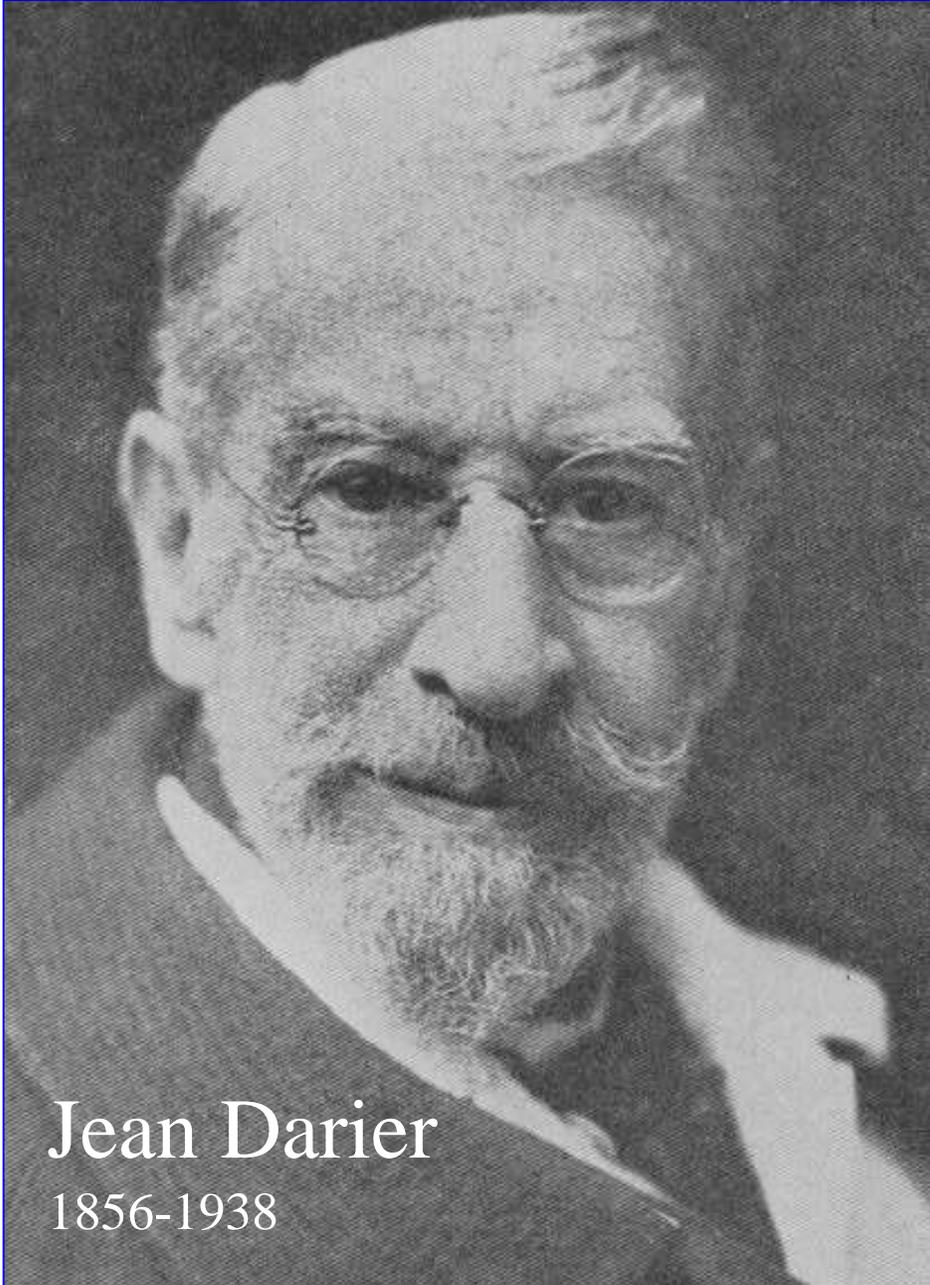
SECRÉTAIRE GÉNÉRAL,

CLÉMENT SIMON

TOME PREMIER

MASSON ET C^{ie}, ÉDITEURS
LIBRAIRES DE L'ACADÉMIE DE MÉDECINE
120, BOULEVARD SAINT-GERMAIN, PARIS
1936

When Jean Darier, a former co-worker of Brocq and pioneer of dermatohistopathology, discussed the “théorie de faits de passage” in 1936,



Jean Darier
1856-1938

lésions, de conditions étiologiques et de processus pathogéniques parfois remarquablement complexes. Les cas cliniques où ces combinaisons interviennent sont si peu exceptionnels, qu'ils sont pour ainsi dire le pain quotidien du clinicien.

Nous venons de dire que son rôle est d'analyser et de peser ce que la nature a entremêlé. S'il a entendu parler des *faits de passage*, auxquels nous avons fait allusion au début de ce paragraphe, il est à craindre qu'il ne se laisse tenter par le piège qui l'inviterait à accepter une interprétation commode, et n'exigeant pas d'efforts.

La formule « *faits de passage* » ou « *de transition* » ayant été introduite par des cliniciens de premier ordre, nous croyons devoir en préciser le contenu.

D'incontestables faits de passage se rencontrent entre les formes cliniques d'un même processus morbide, selon ses stades, ses degrés, ses localisations. Il existe des faits de passage entre les diverses formes de la tuberculose cutanée, allant de l'ulcère tuberculeux le plus typique jusqu'à certaines tuberculides.

Mais il ne saurait exister de faits de passage entre la tuberculose, la lèpre,

The content of the formula ... which has been introduced by clinicians of first order should be specified. Incontestable faits de passage are encountered among clinical forms of the same pathologic process, depending on stages, degrees, and localizations. ... But there cannot exist faits de passage between tuberculosis, leprosy, syphilis, etc.; the coexistence of two distinct specific processes is a complication, not a transition.

Jean Darier, 1936

he cautioned that “the content of the formula ... which has been introduced by clinicians of first order should be specified. Incontestable faits de passage are encountered among clinical forms of the same pathologic process, depending on stages, degrees, and localizations. ... But there cannot exist faits de passage between tuberculosis, leprosy, syphilis, etc.; the coexistence of two distinct specific processes is a complication, not a transition.”



Oscar Gans
1888-1983

HISTOLOGIE
DER HAUTKRANKHEITEN
DIE GEWEBSVERÄNDERUNGEN
IN DER KRANKEN HAUT UNTER BERÜCKSICHTIGUNG
IHRER ENTSTEHUNG UND IHRES ABLAUFES

VON
DR. MED., DR. MED. OSCAR GANS
ORD. PROFESSOR DER DERMATOLOGIE,
DIREKTOR DER KLINIK UND POLIKLINIK FÜR HAUT- UND GESCHLECHTSKRANKHEITEN
AN DER UNIVERSITÄT FRANKFURT A. MAIN

UND
DR. MED. GERD-KLAUS STEIGLEDER
PRIVATDOZENT DER DERMATOLOGIE,
OBERARZT DER UNIVERSITÄTS-HAUTKLINIK FRANKFURT A. MAIN

ERSTER BAND
NORMALE ANATOMIE
UND ENTWICKLUNGSGESCHICHTE
LEICHENERSCHEINUNGEN
DERMATOPATHIEN · DERMATITIDEN I

MIT 258 MEIST FARBIGEN ABBILDUNGEN

ZWEITE AUFLAGE



SPRINGER-VERLAG
BERLIN · GÖTTINGEN · HEIDELBERG
1955

With the specificity of diseases being recognized, and more and more findings being described, diagnosis did not become easier. In the second edition of his textbook “Histology of Skin Diseases” in 1955, Oscar Gans complained



HISTOLOGIE
DER HAUTKRANKHEITEN
DIE GEWEBSVERÄNDERUNGEN
IN DER KRANKEN HAUT UNTER BERÜCKSICHTIGUNG
IHRER ENTSTEHUNG UND IHRES ABLAUFS

VON
DR. MED., DR. MED. OSCAR GANS
ORD. PROFESSOR DER DERMATOLOGIE,
DIREKTOR DER KLINIK UND POLIKLINIK FÜR HAUT- UND GESCHLECHTSKRANKHEITEN
AN DER UNIVERSITÄT FRANKFURT A. MAIN
UND
DR. MED. GERD-KLAUS STEIGLEDER
PRIVATDOZENT DER DERMATOLOGIE,
OBERARZT DER UNIVERSITÄTS-HAUTKLINIK FRANKFURT A. MAIN

Although we now know much more details and this increase in knowledge has made the field more colourful, the subject did not become more understandable ... As our knowledge has increased, analysis of differential diagnosis has become considerably more difficult.

Oscar Gans, 1955

that “although we now know much more details and this increase in knowledge has made the field more colourful, the subject did not become more understandable ... As our knowledge has increased, analysis of differential diagnosis has become considerably more difficult.”

In brief, diseases were defined better, but they were not easy to identify. An identification scheme was needed, and in that regard, progress was made especially in the field of dermatohistopathology.

A GUIDE TO DERMATOHISTOPATHOLOGY

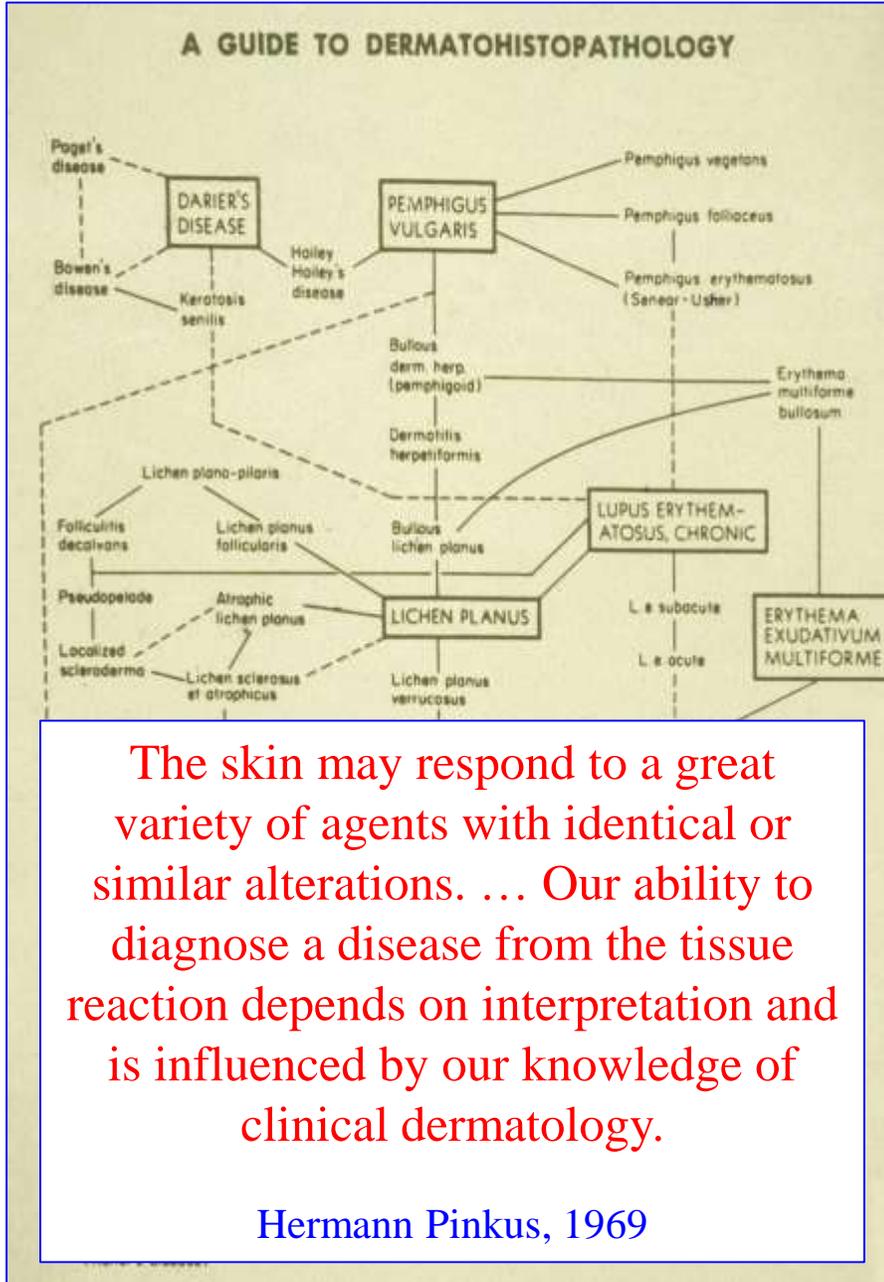
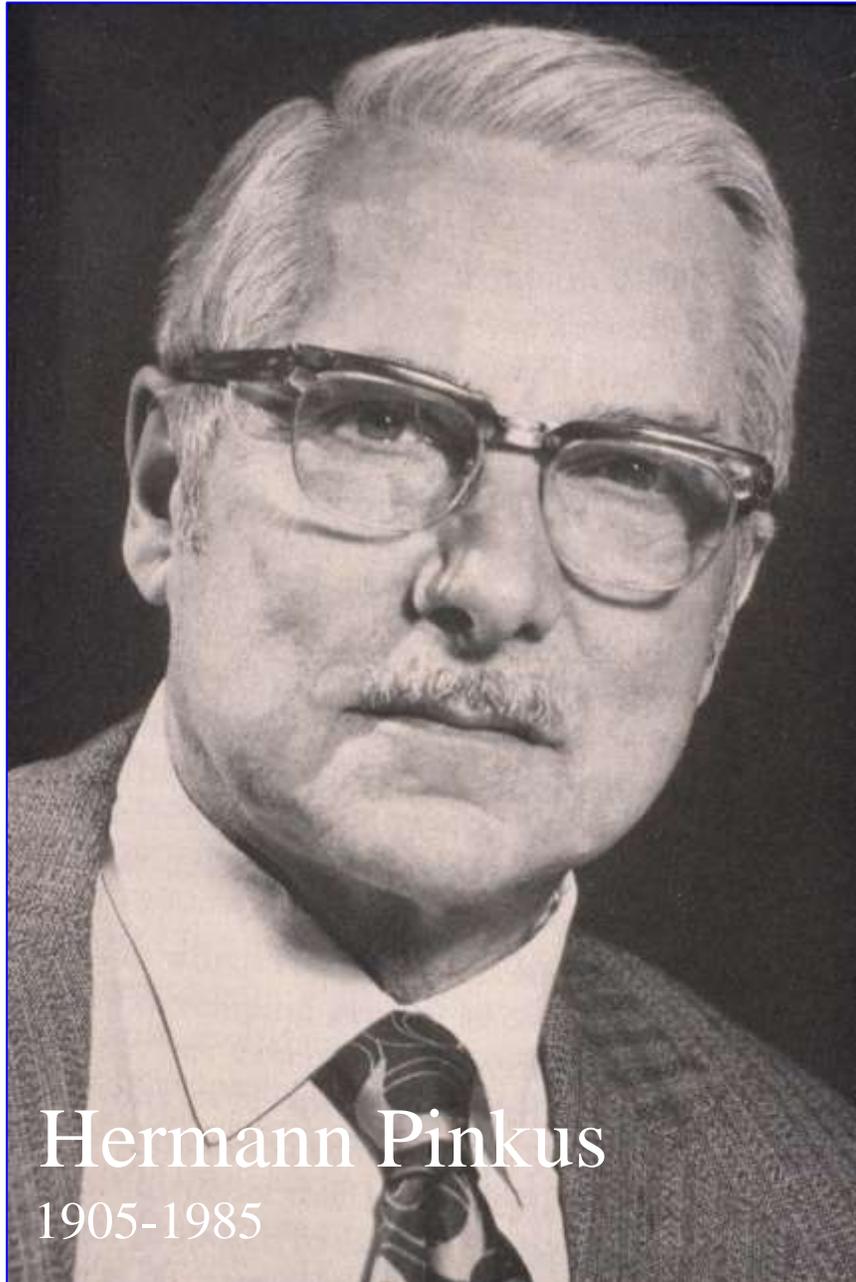
HERMANN PINKUS, M.D., M.S.

Professor and Chairman, Department of Dermatology and Syphilology, Associate, Department of Pathology, Wayne State University School of Medicine, Detroit, Michigan; Senior Attending Dermatologist, Detroit General Hospital; Chief, Dermatology Section, Veterans Administration Hospital, Allen Park, Michigan

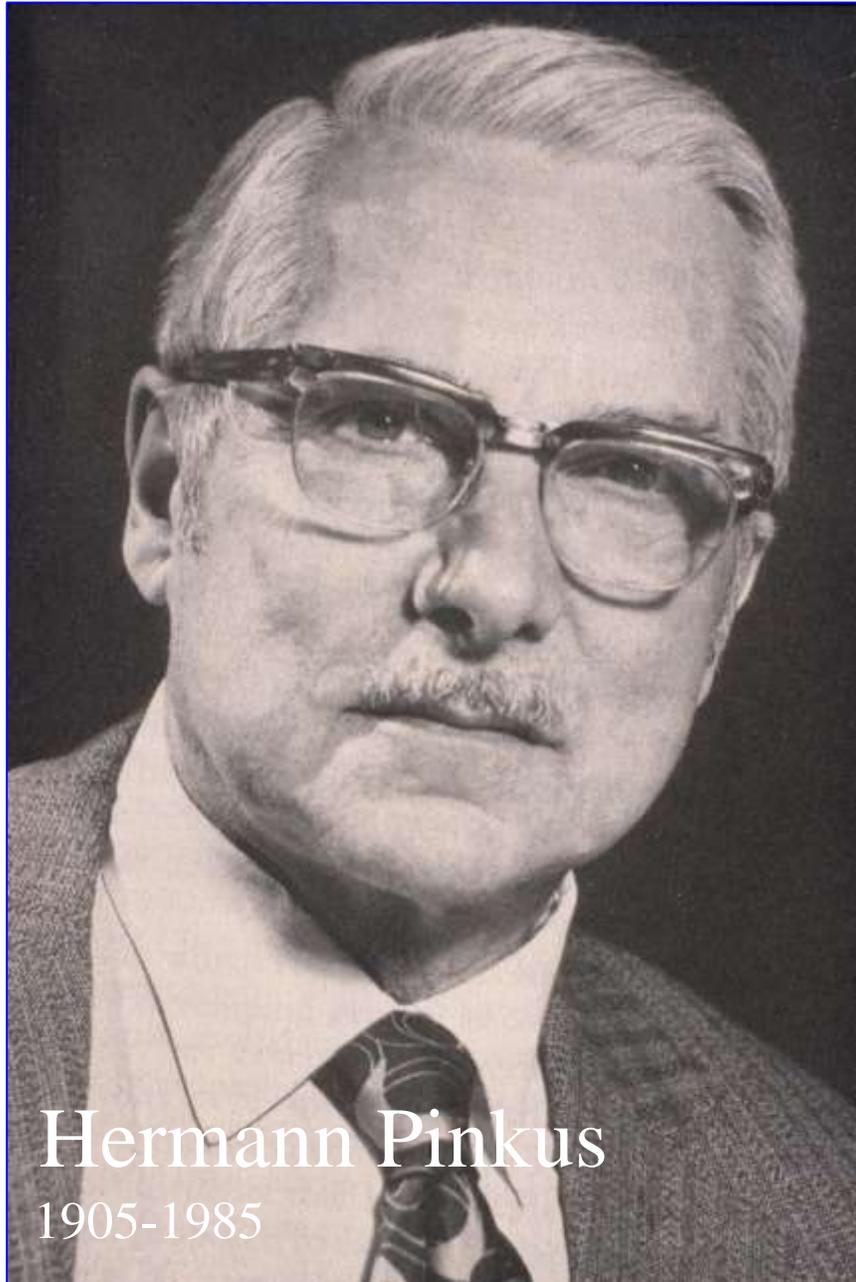
AMIR H. MEHREGAN, M.D.

Adjunct Associate Professor, Department of Dermatology and Syphilology, Associate, Department of Pathology, Wayne State University School of Medicine, Detroit, Michigan; Senior Associate Dermatologist, Detroit General Hospital

In 1969, Hermann Pinkus published his "Guide to Dermatohistopathology"



Pinkus pointed out that “the skin may respond to a great variety of agents with identical or similar alterations. ... Our ability to diagnose a disease from the tissue reaction depends on interpretation and is influenced by our knowledge of clinical dermatology.”



Hermann Pinkus

1905-1985

II/ Superficial Inflammatory Processes

7. Eczematous Tissue Reactions 87

Contact Dermatitis / 87

Primary Irritant Type / Sensitization

Dermatitis / Acute Contact Dermatitis /

Chronic Contact Dermatitis / Dermal

Contact Sensitivity Reaction

Dyshidrosiform Dermatitis / 92

Atopic Dermatitis / 93

Exfoliative Dermatitis / 93

Prurigo / 93

Lichen Simplex Chronicus / 94

Picker's Nodule and Prurigo Nodularis / 95

8. Psoriasiform Tissue Reactions 97

Seborrheic Dermatitis / 97

Asteatotic Dermatitis / 100

Psoriasis / 101

Classic / Variants

Reiter's Disease / 105

Nummular Eczema / 107

Sulzberger-Garbe's Disease / 107

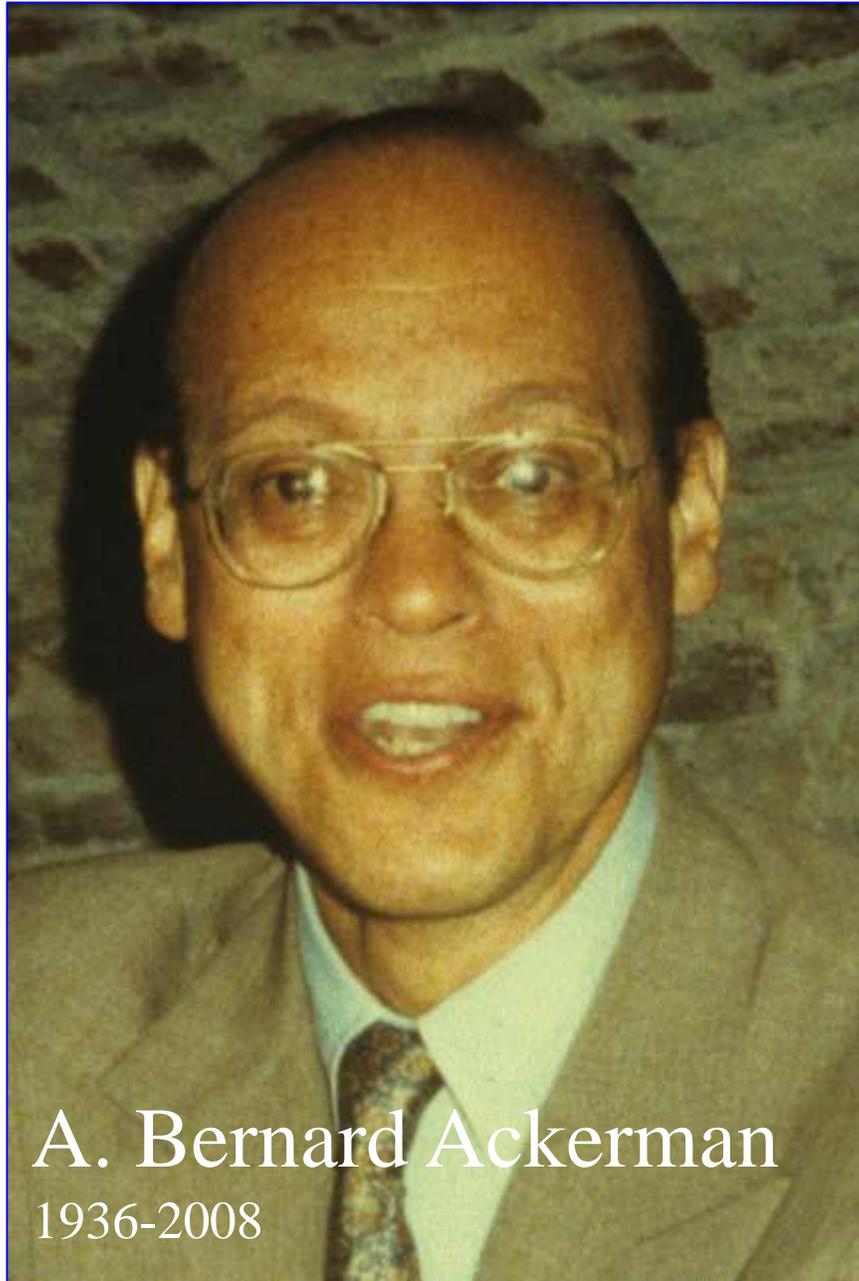
9. Lichenoid and Poikilodermatous Tissue Reactions 109

Lichen Planus / 109

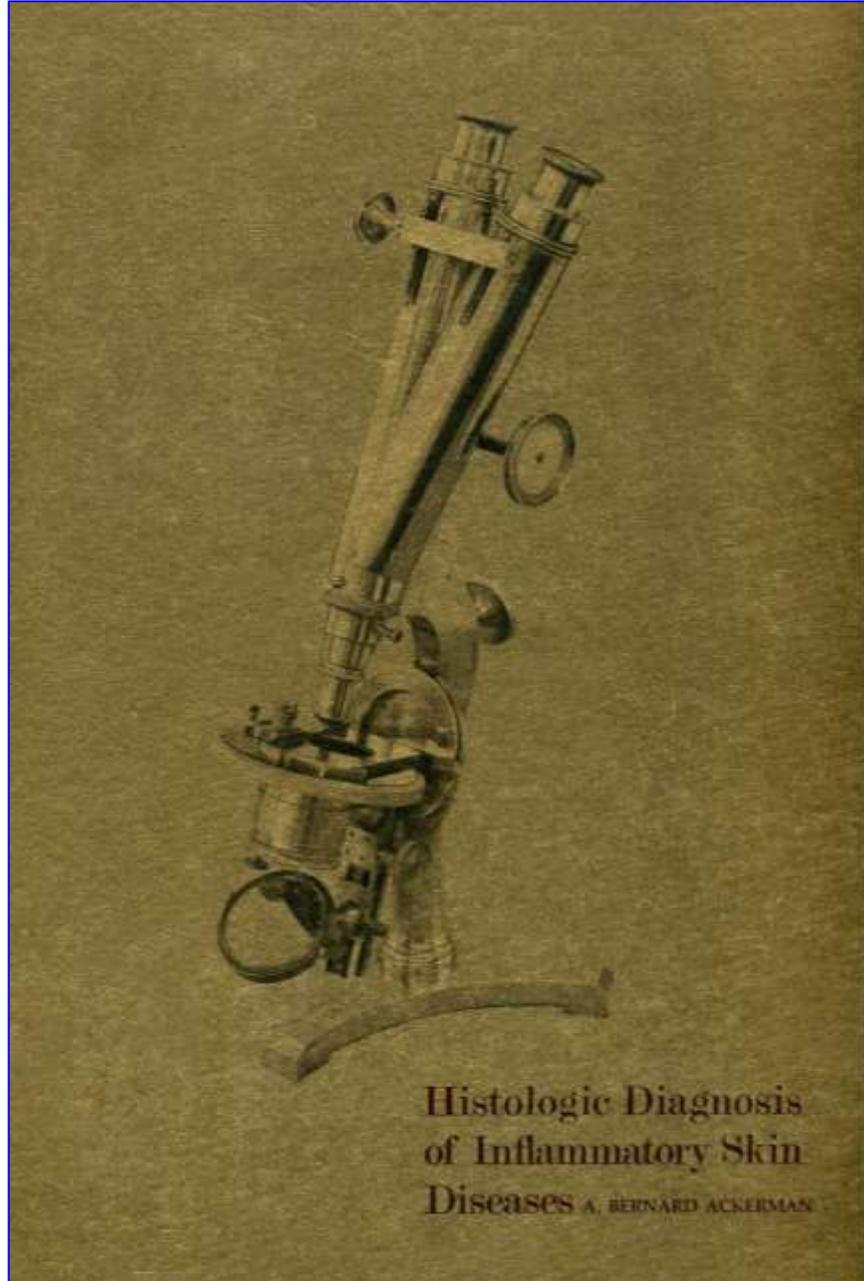
Histology / Atrophic, Verrucous, and

Follicular Lesions / Bullous Lesions /

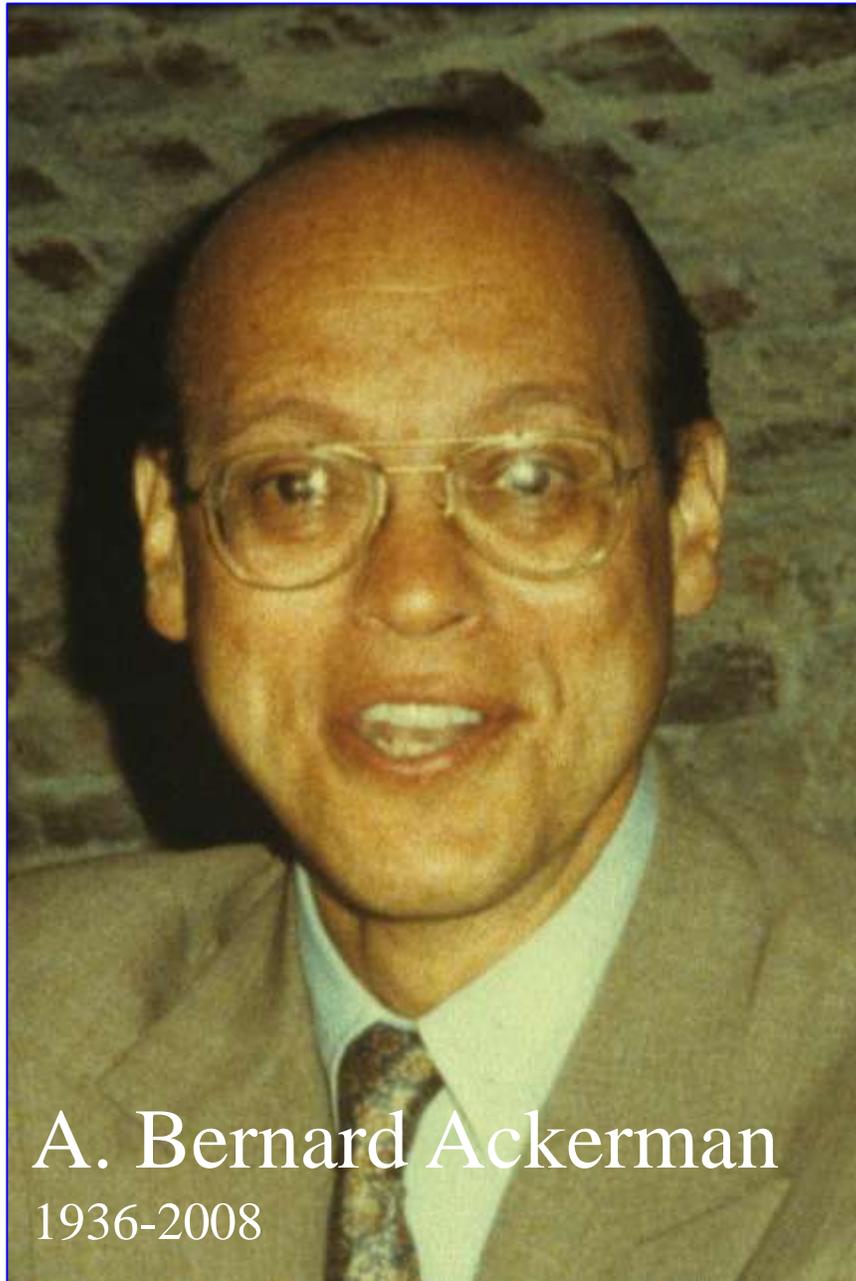
Pinkus described several stereotypic reaction patterns but made a clear distinction between the non-specific pattern and the specific disease.



A. Bernard Ackerman
1936-2008



The method by pattern analysis was elaborated on by A. Bernard Ackerman who, in his landmark textbook of 1978, "Histologic Diagnosis of Inflammatory Skin Diseases,"



Nine Strikingly Different Major Patterns

A.B. Ackerman, 1978

Diagnosis by Histopathologic Patterns

Recognition of Major Patterns
 Superficial perivascular dermatitis
 Superficial and deep perivascular dermatitis
 Vesiculitis
 Nodular and diffuse dermatitis
 Intraepidermal vesicular and pustular dermatitis
 Subepidermal vesicular dermatitis
 Folliculitis and perifolliculitis
 Flaring dermatitis
 Paronychia
 Advantages of Pattern Method
 Application of Pattern Method

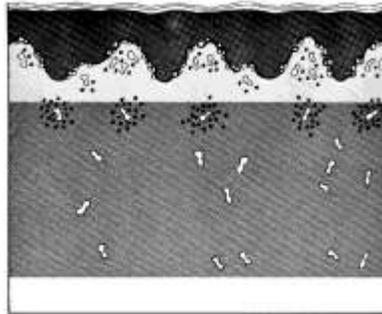


FIG. 6-3. A. Interface dermatitis with vacuolar alteration.

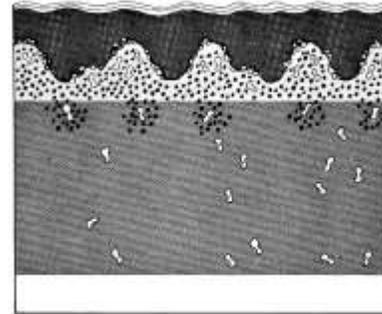


FIG. 6-3. B. Interface dermatitis with lichenoid infiltrate.

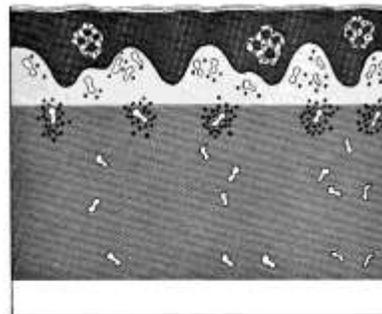


FIG. 6-4. Spongiotic dermatitis.

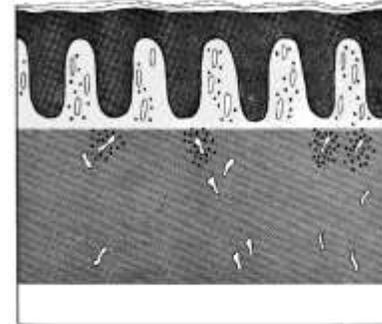


FIG. 6-5. Psoriasiform dermatitis.

presented a consistent classification of diseases according to a single aspect, their histopathologic presentation. Skin diseases were classified by “*nine strikingly different major patterns*” assumed by infiltrates of inflammatory cells, and though Ackerman acknowledged that “*making definite diagnoses is not always possible,*”



A. Bernard Ackerman
1936-2008

By using the pattern method ... the non-specific can become specific, and the apparently meaningless can become meaningful.

A.B. Ackerman, 1978

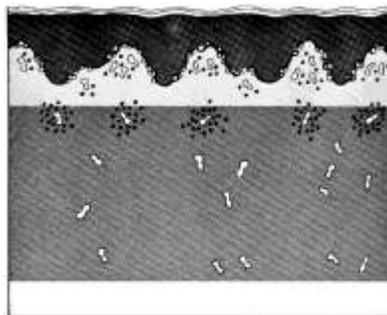


FIG. 6-3. A. Interface dermatitis with vacuolar alteration.

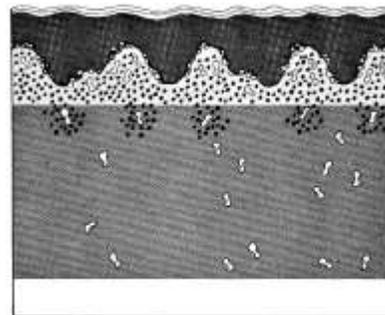


FIG. 6-3. B. Interface dermatitis with lichenoid infiltrate.

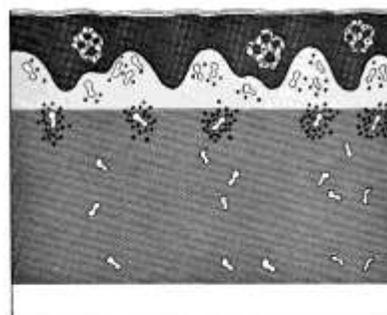


FIG. 6-4. Spongiotic dermatitis.

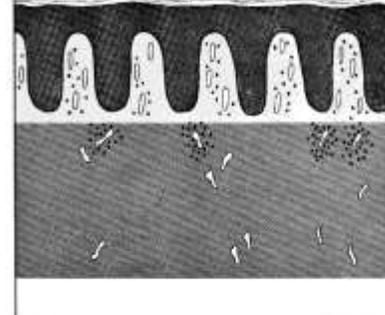
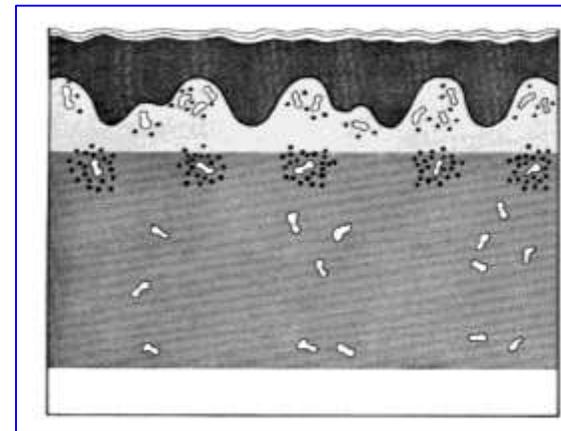
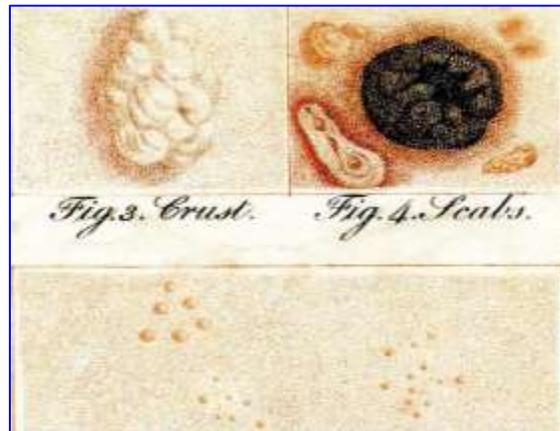
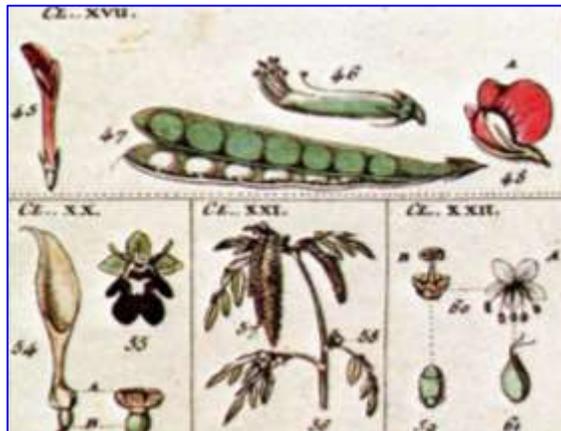
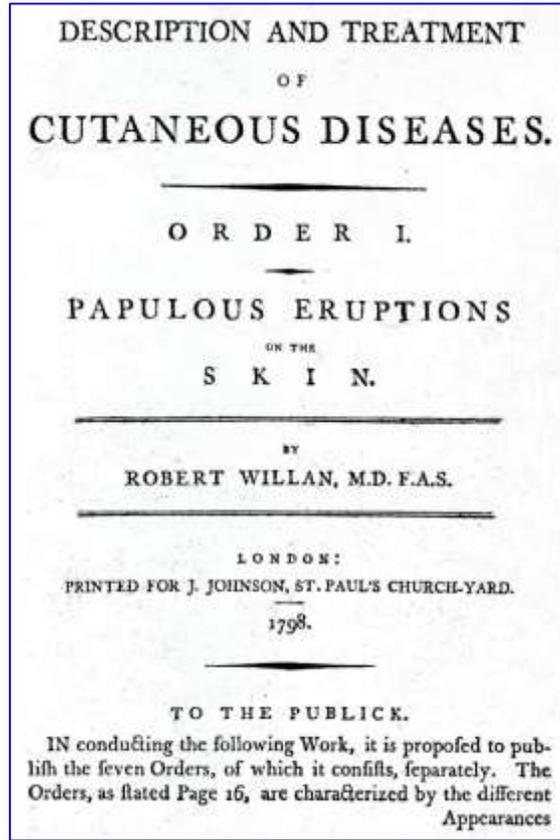
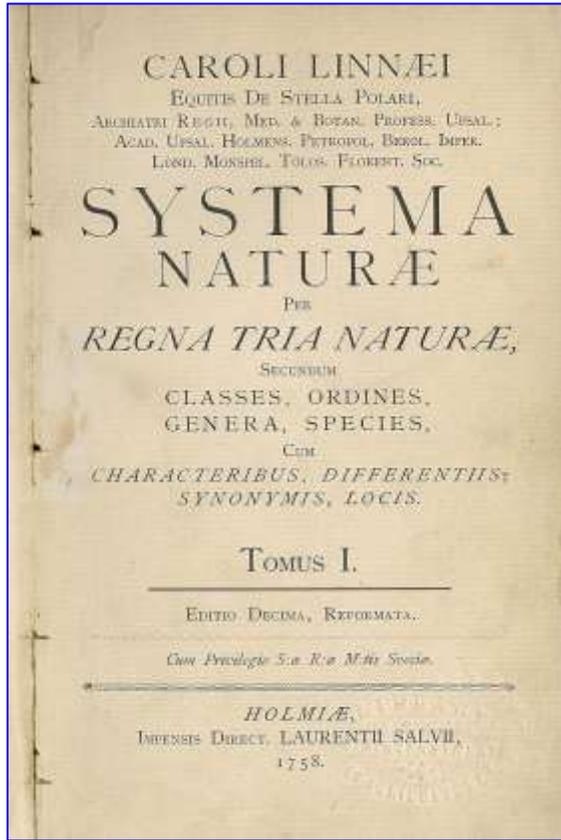
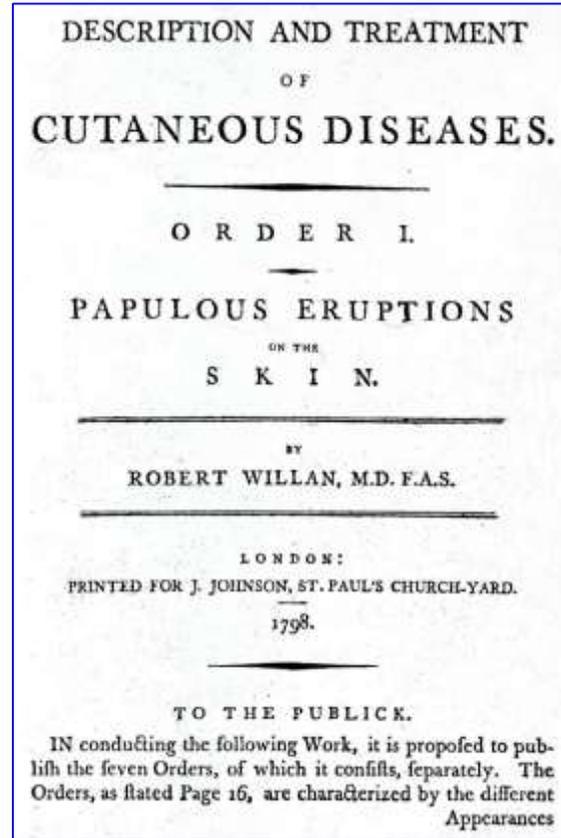
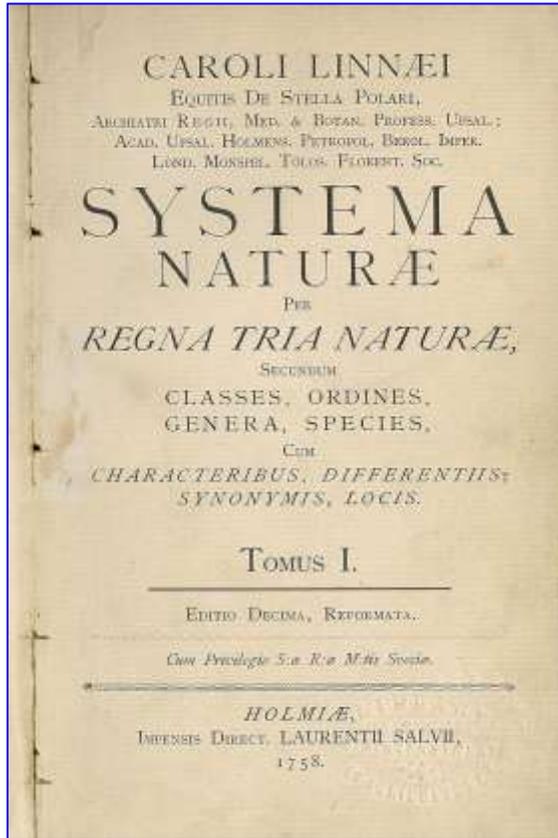


FIG. 6-5. Psoriasiform dermatitis.

he insisted that, “by using the pattern method ... the non-specific can become specific, and the apparently meaningless can become meaningful.”



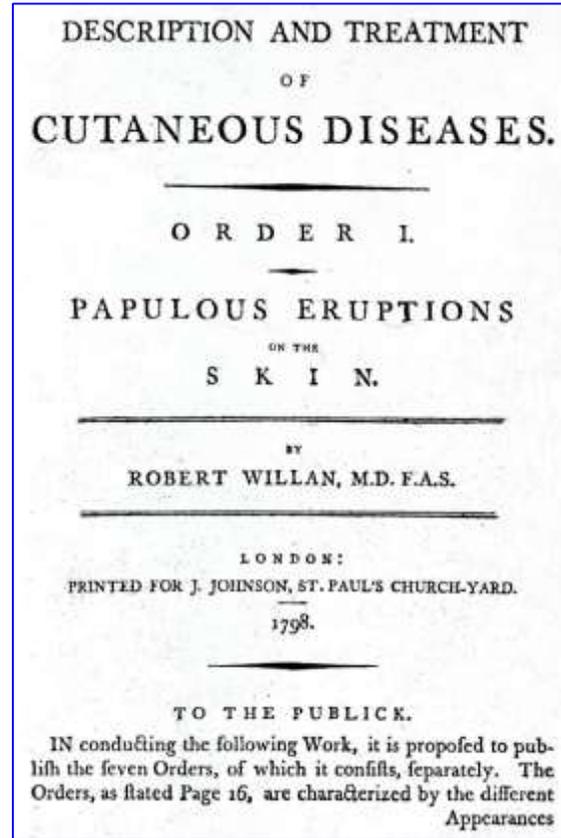
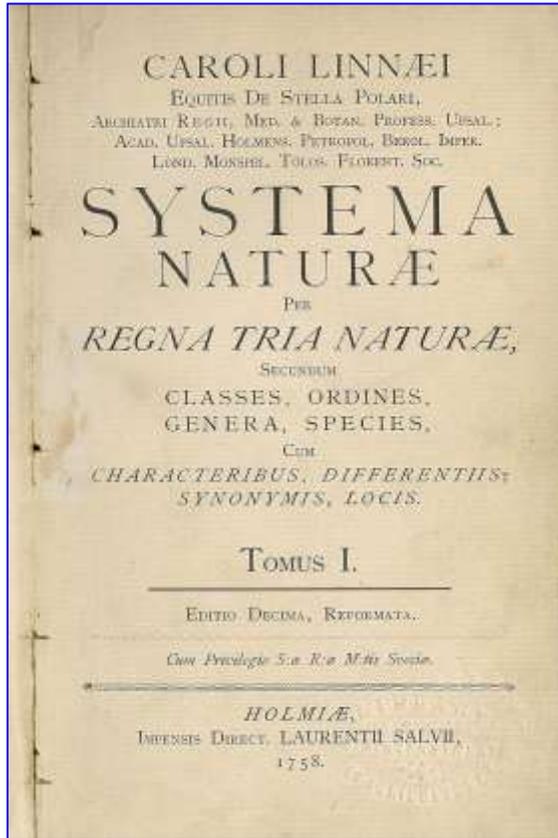
With the definition of histopathologic patterns, Ackerman unwittingly followed the examples of Carl Linnæus in botany and Robert Willan in clinical dermatology. The common goal was to facilitate recognition of biologic entities by creating a simple method of categorization. In that endeavor, all three authors focused on findings considered to be essential and distinguished them, in the Aristotelian tradition, from findings considered to be irrelevant or accidental. Linnæus focused on stamens and pistils, Willan on elementary skin lesions, and Ackerman on histopathologic patterns,



emphasizing that “effective criteria for specific diagnosis of a disease capture the fewest denominators of it.” Reduction of a complex issue to a few easily identifiable criteria was common aspect of those identification schemes. Another was the importance attached to precise definition of those criteria.

Effective criteria for specific diagnosis of a disease capture the fewest denominators of it.

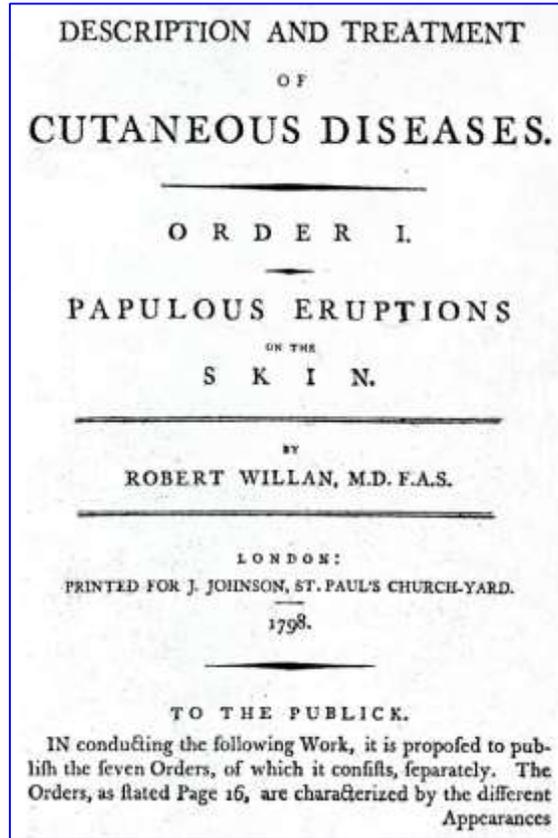
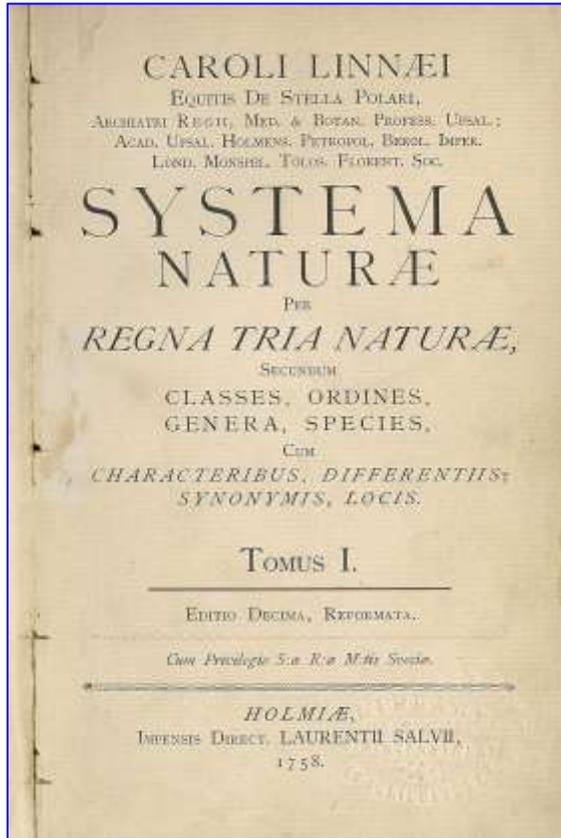
A. Bernard Ackerman, 1999



Already Willan noted, as his first and foremost desideratum, “to fix the sense of the terms employed, by proper definitions,” a stance diametrically opposed

... the desiderata ...; 1. To fix the sense of the terms employed, by proper definitions.

Robert Willan, 1798



to the nominalistic
attitude of Hutchinson
according to whom
*“names are good servants
but poor masters.”*

**Names are good servants
but poor masters.**

Jonathan Hutchinson, 1896

▲
PRACTICAL SYNOPSIS
OF
CUTANEOUS DISEASES

ACCORDING TO THE ARRANGEMENT OF
DR. WILLAN,

EXHIBITING A CONCISE VIEW OF THE DIAGNOSTIC
SYMPTOMS AND THE METHOD OF TREATMENT.

BY THOMAS BATEMAN, M.D. F.L.S.
PHYSICIAN TO THE PUBLIC DISPENSARY, AND TO THE
FEVER INSTITUTION.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1813.

I am aware, indeed, that there are many individuals, professing themselves to be practical men, who affect a contempt for all nosological disquisitions, and deem the discussions relating to nomenclature, in particular, very idle and frivolous ... But this I conceive to be a mistaken view of the subject ... The inferences of slight and superficial observation may, indeed, be detailed without recourse to a very definite vocabulary; for where little discrimination is exercised, very little nicety can be requisite in regard to the import of the language employed. But it is not by such means that the boundaries of science are extended.

Thomas Bateman, 1813

In 1813, Willan's pupil Robert Bateman criticized the widespread disregard for a precise use of language in these words: *"I am aware, indeed, that there are many individuals, professing themselves to be practical men, who affect a contempt for all nosological disquisitions, and deem the discussions relating to nomenclature, in particular, very idle and frivolous ... But this I conceive to be a mistaken view of the subject ... The inferences of slight and superficial observation may, indeed, be detailed without recourse to a very definite vocabulary; for where little discrimination is exercised, very little nicety can be requisite in regard to the import of the language employed. But it is not by such means that the boundaries of science are extended."*

HISTOLOGIC CRITERIA FOR THE DIAGNOSIS OF SUPERFICIAL SPREADING MALIGNANT MELANOMA: FORMULATED ON THE BASIS OF PROVEN METASTATIC LESIONS

NORMAN M. PRICE, MB, CHB,* ARKADI M. RYWLIN, MD,[†]
AND A. BERNARD ACKERMAN, MD[‡]

Histologic material was studied from 30 patients with metastasizing cutaneous superficial spreading malignant melanoma in an attempt to establish reproducible criteria for the accurate diagnosis of the disease. This paper details the criteria for the histologic diagnosis of primary superficial spreading malignant melanoma of the skin.

Cancer 38:2434-2441, 1976.

DURING THE PAST DECADE NEW AND IMPORTANT information has been gleaned by careful gross and histologic study of primary malignant melanoma in skin. Clark, et al.⁵ and McGovern¹⁰ have identified three morphologic types of malignant melanoma; superficial spreading melanoma, lentigo maligna melanoma, and nodular melanoma. They have also suggested prognostic criteria based, not only upon the type of melanoma, but also upon the depth of extension of malignant melanocytes into the dermis. These authors did not deal with the problem of distinguishing malignant melanomas from benign melanocytic lesions.

The histologic diagnosis of malignant melanoma is still fraught with difficulty in some cases. Despite the new classification of Clark and McGovern, malignant melanoma is occasionally misdiagnosed histologically as a benign melanocytic nevus, and some cases of nevi are incorrectly interpreted as malignant melanomas.¹¹ Helwig⁹ wrote that 38% of a group of pathologists misdiagnosed a spindle and epithelioid cell nevus (juvenile melanoma) as a malig-

nant melanoma, and Traux²⁶ stated that 25% of 247 cases of malignant melanoma in the Connecticut Tumor Registry had been misdiagnosed.

Our study was designed to establish criteria for the histologic differentiation of superficial spreading malignant melanoma from other melanocytic lesions. In order to be certain that we had excluded lesions which were not indubitable malignant melanomas, we studied only those cases in which there were adequate specimens of tissue from primary lesions and metastases therefrom. Few previous attempts to establish such histologic criteria^{1,3,5,7,8,20} have dealt with primary cutaneous melanomas whose biologic malignancy was established by the presence of metastases.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cancer Registry listings from 1960-1972 of patients with malignant melanoma from the University of Miami Hospitals (Jackson Memorial, Veterans Administration, and Mount Sinai) were investigated. A similar group of patients was gathered from the files of the Malignant Melanoma Clinical Cooperative Group Study at the New York University Medical Center for the time period 1972-1974. The Miami area group numbered 150 patients, and the New York area group 140 patients. Because only those patients were incorporated into the study from whom there was adequate histologic material of both a primary cutaneous and a metastatic lesion of malignant melanoma, our eventual total was 31 patients from the Miami group

TABLE 1. Summary of Morphological Characteristics of Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma Capable of Metastasis

I.	Poor circumscription of the intraepidermal melanocytic component of the lesion with lateral extension of individual melanocytes.
II.	Increased number of melanocytes, solitary and in nests, within and above the epidermal basal-cell layer and within adnexal epithelium (Pagetoid appearance).
III.	Marked variation in size and shape of the melanocytic nests, and Confluence of melanocytic nests, rather than discrete nests.
IV.	Absence of maturation of melanocytes with descent into the dermis.
V.	Melanocytes with nuclear atypia
VI.	Melanocytes in mitosis
VII.	Necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes

TABLE 2. Significant Histopathologic Features in 30 Patients with Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma

Features	No. Cases (Total: 30)	Percentage
1. Poor circumscription of intraepidermal melanocytes	27	90
2. Lateral extension of intraepidermal melanocytes	30	100
3. Atypical melanocytes above basal-cell layer	30	100
4. Variation in shape and size of melanocytic nests	27	90
5. Confluence of melanocytic nests		
Intraepidermal	26	87
Intradermal	30	100
6. Absence of maturation	30	100
7. Cytologic atypia	30	100
8. Melanocytes in mitosis		
Intraepidermal	20	66
Intradermal	29	96
9. Intradermal necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes	30	100

and 19 patients from the New York group. From this combined total of 50 patients, four were excluded because they were lentigo maligna melanomas, and 13 were excluded because they were nodular melanomas. Of the remaining 33, all of which were superficial spreading melanomas, three could not be utilized in the study because adequate histological sections from the primary tumors were not available.

All the material included in our series had invasion into the dermis to a depth of Level 3 or deeper (Clark, et al.⁵), except for a single case which was a Level 2.



FIG. 1. Lateral extension of atypical melanocytes at the periphery of a lesion of superficial spreading malignant melanoma (H & E, $\times 10$).

By focusing on findings germane to a specific diagnosis and by translating them into a set of clearly defined criteria, boundaries of science were extended. One example is the first study concerning histopathologic criteria for diagnosis of melanoma “formulated on the basis of proven metastatic lesions.”

From the *Department of Dermatology, †The Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, New York University Medical Center, New York City, New York; and the ‡Department of Pathology, Mount Sinai Medical Center, and the University of Miami School of Medicine, Miami, Florida.

Dr. Price is now at the Veterans Administration Hospital, Palo Alto, and the Department of Dermatology, Stanford University Medical Center, Stanford, California.

Reprint requests to: Dr. Norman M. Price, Dermatology Service (151D), Veterans Administration Hospital, 3801 Miranda Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304.

Received for publication March 31, 1976.

HISTOLOGIC CRITERIA FOR THE DIAGNOSIS OF SUPERFICIAL SPREADING MALIGNANT MELANOMA: FORMULATED ON THE BASIS OF PROVEN METASTATIC LESIONS

NORMAN M. PRICE, MB, ChB,* ARKADI M. RYWLIN, MD,[†]
AND A. BERNARD ACKERMAN, MD[‡]

Histologic material was studied from 30 patients with metastasizing cutaneous superficial spreading malignant melanoma in an attempt to establish reproducible criteria for the accurate diagnosis of the disease. This paper details the criteria for the histologic diagnosis of primary superficial spreading malignant melanoma of the skin.

Cancer 38:2434-2441, 1976.

DURING THE PAST DECADE NEW AND IMPORTANT information has been gleaned by careful gross and histologic study of primary malignant melanoma in skin. Clark, et al.⁵ and McGovern¹⁰ have identified three morphologic types of malignant melanoma; superficial spreading melanoma, lentigo maligna melanoma, and nodular melanoma. They have also suggested prognostic criteria based, not only upon the type of melanoma, but also upon the depth of extension of malignant melanocytes into the dermis. These authors did not deal with the problem of distinguishing malignant melanomas from benign melanocytic lesions.

The histologic diagnosis of malignant melanoma is still fraught with difficulty in some cases. Despite the new classification of Clark and McGovern, malignant melanoma is occasionally misdiagnosed histologically as a benign melanocytic nevus, and some cases of nevi are incorrectly interpreted as malignant melanomas.¹¹ Helwig⁹ wrote that 38% of a group of pathologists misdiagnosed a spindle and epithelioid cell nevus (juvenile melanoma) as a malignant melanoma, and Traux²⁶ stated that 25% of 247 cases of malignant melanoma in the Connecticut Tumor Registry had been misdiagnosed.

Our study was designed to establish criteria for the histologic differentiation of superficial spreading malignant melanoma from benign melanocytic lesions. In order to do this we had excluded lesions which were considered to be doubtful malignant melanomas, only those cases in which there were specimens of tissue from primary melanomas and metastases therefrom. Few previous studies have established such histologic criteria. We dealt with primary cutaneous melanomas in which the presence of metastases was established.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cancer Registry listings from patients with malignant melanoma from the University of Miami Hospitals (University of Miami Medical Center, Veterans Administration Hospital, Mount Sinai Hospital) were investigated. A series of 150 patients was gathered from the Malignant Melanoma Clinical Cooperative Study at the New York University Medical Center for the time period 1972-1975. From this group 140 patients were incorporated into the study from whom there was adequate histologic material of both a primary cutaneous and a metastatic lesion of malignant melanoma, our eventual total was 31 patients from the Miami group

TABLE 1. Summary of Morphological Characteristics of Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma Capable of Metastasis

I.	Poor circumscription of the intraepidermal melanocytic component of the lesion with lateral extension of individual melanocytes.
II.	Increased number of melanocytes, solitary and in nests, within and above the epidermal basal-cell layer and within adnexal epithelium (Pagetoid appearance).
III.	Marked variation in size and shape of the melanocytic nests, and Confluence of melanocytic nests, rather than discrete nests.
IV.	Absence of maturation of melanocytes with descent into the dermis.
V.	Melanocytes with nuclear atypia
VI.	Melanocytes in mitosis
VII.	Necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes

TABLE 2. Significant Histopathologic Features in 30 Patients with Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma

Features	No. Cases (Total: 30)	Percentage
1. Poor circumscription of intraepidermal melanocytes	27	90
2. Lateral extension of intraepidermal melanocytes	30	100
3. Atypical melanocytes above basal-cell layer	30	100
4. Variation in shape and size of melanocytic nests	27	90
5. Confluence of melanocytic nests	26	87
6. Absence of maturation	30	100
7. Cytologic atypia	30	100
8. Melanocytes in mitosis	20	66
9. Intraepidermal necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes	29	96
10. Intraepidermal necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes	30	100

and 19 patients from the New York group. From this combined total of 50 patients, four were excluded because they were lentigo maligna

TABLE 1. Summary of Morphological Characteristics of Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma Capable of Metastasis

- I. Poor circumscription of the intraepidermal melanocytic component of the lesion with lateral extension of individual melanocytes.
- II. Increased number of melanocytes, solitary and in nests, within and above the epidermal basal-cell layer and within adnexal epithelium (Pagetoid appearance).
- III. Marked variation in size and shape of the melanocytic nests, and Confluence of melanocytic nests, rather than discrete nests.
- IV. Absence of maturation of melanocytes with descent into the dermis.
- V. Melanocytes with nuclear atypia
- VI. Melanocytes in mitosis
- VII. Necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes

1 included in our series had invaded the dermis to a depth of Level 3 or 4 (Clark, et al.⁵), except for a single case (No. 2).

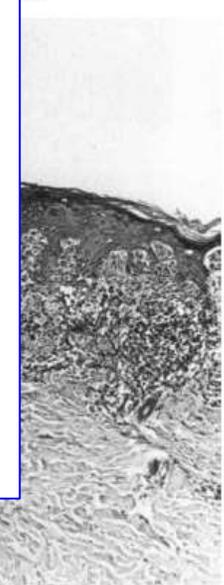


FIG. 1. Lateral extension of atypical melanocytes at the periphery of a lesion of superficial spreading malignant melanoma (H & E, X10).

All observations were condensed to seven criteria that allowed melanomas to be distinguished from nevi. Once recognition had been improved, those findings helped to define the disease better, a phenomenon

From the *Department of Dermatology, †The Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, New York University Medical Center, New York City, New York; and the ‡Department of Pathology, Mount Sinai Medical Center, and the University of Miami School of Medicine, Miami, Florida.

Dr. Price is now at the Veterans Administration Hospital, Palo Alto, and the Department of Dermatology, Stanford University Medical Center, Stanford, California.

Reprint requests to: Dr. Norman M. Price, Dermatology Service (151D), Veterans Administration Hospital, 3801 Miranda Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304.

Received for publication March 31, 1976.

HISTOLOGIC CRITERIA FOR THE DIAGNOSIS OF SUPERFICIAL SPREADING MALIGNANT MELANOMA: FORMULATED ON THE BASIS OF PROVEN METASTATIC LESIONS

NORMAN M. PRICE, MB, ChB,* ARKADI M. RYWLIN, MD,[†] AND A. BERNARD ACKERMAN, MD[‡]

Histologic material was studied from 30 patients with metastasizing cutaneous superficial spreading malignant melanoma in an attempt to establish reproducible criteria for the accurate diagnosis of the disease. This paper details the criteria for the histologic diagnosis of primary superficial spreading malignant melanoma of the skin.

Cancer 38:2434-2441, 1976.

DURING THE PAST DECADE NEW AND IMPORTANT information has been gleaned by careful gross and histologic study of primary

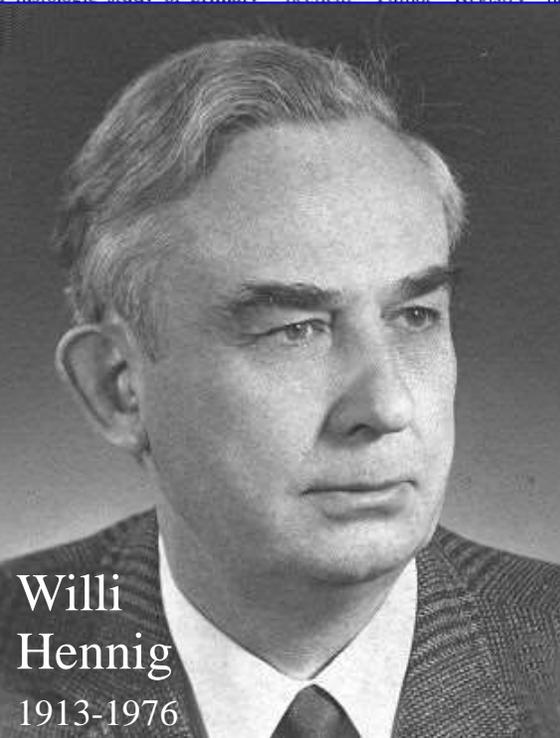
melanoma, and Traux²⁶ stated that 25% of 247 cases of malignant melanoma in the Connecticut Tumor Registry had been mis-

malignant melanoma. McGovern¹⁰ has described two types of malignant melanoma, and nodules suggested prognostic implications upon the type of depth of extension into the dermis. The problem of distinguishing melanomas from benign

The histologic diagnosis of melanoma is still fraught with difficulties. Despite the work of Price and McGovern,¹⁰ occasionally misdiagnosed melanocytic nevi as melanomas.¹¹ Helwig¹² and other pathologists miscalled the compound cell nevus (j

From the *Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, University of Michigan Medical Center, New Haven, Conn.; and the †Department of Pathology, University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Dr. Price is now at the Department of Dermatology, University of California Medical Center, San Francisco (1511D), Veterans Administration Hospital, 1601 Divisadero Ave., Palo Alto, Calif. Received for publication, July 1, 1975.



Willi Hennig
1913-1976

TABLE 1. Summary of Morphological Characteristics of Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma Capable of Metastasis

I.	Poor circumscription of the intraepidermal melanocytic component of the lesion with lateral extension of individual melanocytes.
II.	Increased number of melanocytes, solitary and in nests, within and above the epidermal basal-cell layer and within adnexal epithelium (Pagetoid appearance).
III.	Marked variation in size and shape of the melanocytic nests, and Confluence of melanocytic nests, rather than discrete nests.
IV.	Absence of maturation of melanocytes with descent into the dermis.
V.	Melanocytes with nuclear atypia
VI.	Melanocytes in mitosis
VII.	Necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes

TABLE 2. Significant Histopathologic Features in 30 Patients with Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma

Features	No. Cases (Total: 30)	Percentage
1. Poor circumscription of intraepidermal melanocytes	27	90
2. Lateral extension of intraepidermal melanocytes	30	100
3. Atypical melanocytes above basal-cell layer	30	100
4. Variation in shape and size of melanocytic nests	27	90
5. Confluence of melanocytic nests		
Intraepidermal	26	87
Intradermal	30	100
6. Absence of maturation	30	100
7. Cytologic atypia	30	100
8. Melanocytes in mitosis		
Intraepidermal	20	66
Intradermal	29	96
9. Intradermal necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes	30	100

and 19 patients from the New York group. From this combined total of 50 patients, four were excluded because they were lentigo maligna

TABLE 1. Summary of Morphological Characteristics of Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma Capable of Metastasis

- I. Poor circumscription of the intraepidermal melanocytic component of the lesion with lateral extension of individual melanocytes.
- II. Increased number of melanocytes, solitary and in nests, within and above the epidermal basal-cell layer and within adnexal epithelium (Pagetoid appearance).
- III. Marked variation in size and shape of the melanocytic nests, and Confluence of melanocytic nests, rather than discrete nests.
- IV. Absence of maturation of melanocytes with descent into the dermis.
- V. Melanocytes with nuclear atypia
- VI. Melanocytes in mitosis
- VII. Necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes

1 included in our series had invaded the dermis to a depth of Level 3 or 4 (al. 5), except for a single case (2).

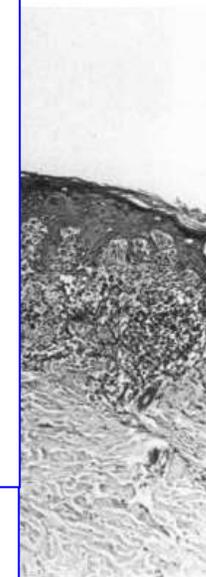


FIG. 1. Lateral extension of atypical melanocytes at the periphery of a lesion of superficial spreading malignant melanoma (H & E, X10).

to which the founder of cladism, German biologist Willi Hennig, referred as "reciprocal illumination." For example,

"reciprocal illumination"

HISTOLOGIC CRITERIA FOR THE DIAGNOSIS OF SUPERFICIAL SPREADING MALIGNANT MELANOMA: FORMULATED ON THE BASIS OF PROVEN METASTATIC LESIONS

NORMAN M. PRICE, MB, CHB,* ARKADI M. RYWLIN, MD,[†]
AND A. BERNARD ACKERMAN, MD[‡]

Histologic material was studied from 30 patients with metastasizing cutaneous superficial spreading malignant melanoma in an attempt to establish reproducible criteria for the accurate diagnosis of the disease. This paper details the criteria for the histologic diagnosis of primary superficial spreading malignant melanoma of the skin.

Cancer 38:2434-2441, 1976.

DURING THE PAST DECADE NEW AND IMPORTANT information has been gleaned by careful gross and histologic study of primary malignant melanoma. McGovern¹⁰ has described two types of malignant melanoma, the superficial spreading melanoma, and nodular melanoma, and suggested prognostic implications upon the type of melanoma and the depth of extension into the dermis. The problem of distinguishing melanomas from benign nevi is still a problem. The histologic criteria for melanoma is still fragmentary. Despite the work of Price and McGovern,¹¹ occasionally misdiagnosed melanocytic nevi as melanomas.¹¹ Helwig¹² and other pathologists miscast melanocytic nevi as melanomas.¹²

and Traux²⁶ stated that 25% of 247 cases of malignant melanoma in the Connecticut Tumor Registry had been mis-

TABLE 1. Summary of Morphological Characteristics of Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma Capable of Metastasis

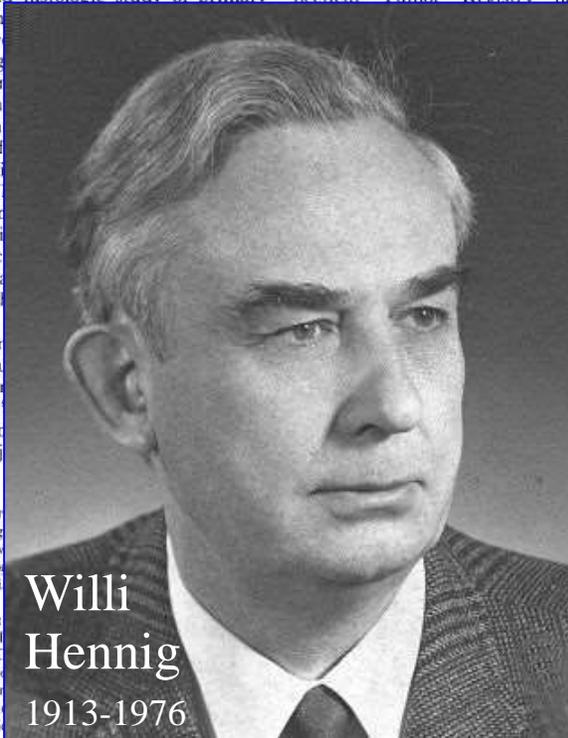
I.	Poor circumscription of the intraepidermal melanocytic component of the lesion with lateral extension of individual melanocytes.
II.	Increased number of melanocytes, solitary and in nests, within and above the epidermal basal-cell layer and within adnexal epithelium (Pagetoid appearance).
III.	Marked variation in size and shape of the melanocytic nests, and Confluence of melanocytic nests, rather than discrete nests.
IV.	Absence of maturation of melanocytes with descent into the dermis.
V.	Melanocytes with nuclear atypia
VI.	Melanocytes in mitosis
VII.	Necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes

TABLE 2. Significant Histopathologic Features in 30 Patients with Superficial Spreading Malignant Melanoma

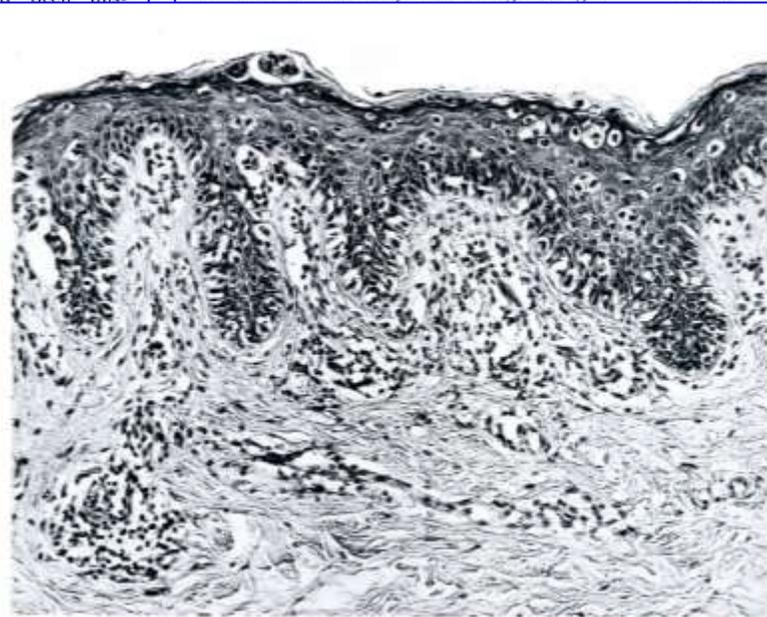
Features	No. Cases (Total: 30)	Percentage
1. Poor circumscription of intraepidermal melanocytes	27	90
2. Lateral extension of intraepidermal melanocytes	30	100
3. Atypical melanocytes above basal-cell layer	30	100
4. Variation in shape and size of melanocytic nests	27	90
5. Confluence of melanocytic nests		
Intraepidermal	26	87
Intradermal	30	100
6. Absence of maturation	30	100
7. Cytologic atypia	30	100
8. Melanocytes in mitosis		
Intraepidermal	20	66
Intradermal	29	96
9. Intradermal necrosis or degeneration of melanocytes	30	100

and 19 patients from the New York group. From this combined total of 50 patients, four were excluded because they were lentigo maligna

and 1 included in our series had extension to a depth of Level 3 or 4 (al.⁵), except for a single case (2).



Willi Hennig
1913-1976



“reciprocal illumination”

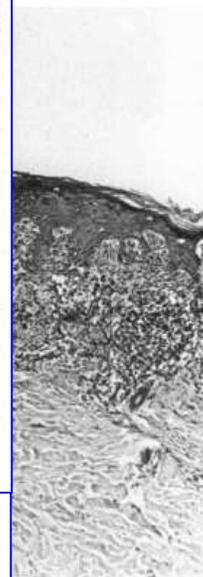


FIG. 1. Lateral extension of atypical melanocytes at the periphery of a lesion of superficial spreading malignant melanoma (H & E, X10).

because of recognition at an in-situ stage, it became evident that most melanomas grow slowly over years and initially present themselves as tiny macules.

Jorge L. Sanchez, M.D.

A. Bernard Ackerman, M.D.

The patch stage of mycosis fungoides

Criteria for histologic diagnosis

ABSTRACT It has long been claimed that a specific histologic diagnosis of mycosis fungoides cannot be made in the "premycotic" or "eczematous" (patch) stage of the disease. Indeed, the histologic features of the premycotic lesions were constantly said to be those of "chronic non-specific dermatitis."

We studied 46 biopsy specimens of patch lesions from patients in whom mycosis fungoides was unequivocally established by clinical events (i.e., concurrence or later development of typical plaque and/or nodular lesions) and indubitable histologic findings. We divided patch lesions into early nonatrophic patches and late atrophic ones. The early patches are considered to be evolving lesions of mycosis fungoides, whereas late patches represent resolving plaques of the disease. On the basis of this study, we concluded that histologic diagnosis can be made with near certainty in patch lesions of the disease. We found that the critical feature for histologic diagnosis of early and late patch lesions of mycosis fungoides is the presence of an increased number of mononuclear cells distributed singly or in small collections within an epidermis devoid of spongiotic microvesiculation. Other important features are lacunae surrounding intraepidermal mononuclear cells which gives them the appearance of "haloed cells." A sparse infiltrate of mononuclear cells is present around the blood vessels of the superficial, and sometimes the deep, vascular plexus. Atypical mononuclear cells are not necessary for the diagnosis of early patch lesions of mycosis fungoides, but they are found commonly in late patch lesions. Late atrophic patches show a thinned epidermis, loss of the usual configuration between rete ridges and dermal papillae, and coarse collagen throughout a thickened papillary dermis.

From the Department of Dermatology of the University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan, Puerto Rico (J.L.S.); and the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, New York University School of Medicine (A.B.A.).

"In the premycotic stage of mycosis fungoides, the clinical picture may be more suggestive than the histopathologic picture, which usually shows chronic dermatitis."⁽¹⁾

W. Caro, 1978

"The earliest histologic changes in mycosis fungoides are usually those of a mild, chronic, non-specific dermatitis."⁽²⁾

H. S. Zuckheim and E. Epstein, Jr., 1978

"In the premycotic stage [of mycosis fungoides] the lesions are most often non-specific."⁽³⁾

E. Brehmer-Anderson, 1976

"Sometimes in the early stages of the classical form of mycosis fungoides and occasionally for many years, the changes are entirely non-specific."⁽⁴⁾

P. D. Samman, 1976

"Must I diagnose mycosis fungoides? If the diagnosis of mycosis fungoides is delayed several months or even a few years in a questionable class, little is lost, and much may be gained by avoiding diagnostic error."⁽⁵⁾

H. Pinkus, 1976

"In the erythematous stage of mycosis fungoides, a specific diagnosis of the disease cannot be made."⁽⁶⁾

W. F. Lever, 1975

"In the earliest stages [of mycosis fungoides] all the changes may not be evident. The microscopic diagnosis in the first or eczematoid stage is difficult or sometimes impossible since the changes are in many ways similar to those observed in eczematoid dermatitis and neurodermatitis."⁽⁷⁾

E. B. Helwig, 1972

Mycosis fungoides patch stage

"A sine qua non of this [early] phase [of mycosis fungoides] is that a diagnosis of malignant reticulosis cannot be established by histopathologic examination."⁽⁸⁾

Clendening, 1971

"Early lesions of mycosis fungoides show a non-specific dermatitis."⁽⁹⁾

H. Montgomery, 1966

For decades past, most pathologists have averred that the histologic changes in early lesions of mycosis fungoides are nonspecific and nondiagnostic. Dermatologists, too, have found it difficult to make sure clinical diagnoses of mycosis fungoides from early lesions and instead speak with uncertainty of a "premycotic" or "eczematous" stage of this disease.

We undertook a study as a test of the consensus that early lesions of mycosis fungoides cannot be recognized clinically and histologically with surety. We concluded, and hope to convince readers, that the gross and microscopic pathology of mycosis fungoides can be identified from the earliest patch lesions of the disease. What follows is the evidence we have for this conclusion and conviction.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Seventy patients with mycosis fungoides proved by typical clinical pictures, i.e., plaques and nodules, and by characteristic histologic features constitute this series. Eighteen of these patients were followed in the Section of Dermatology of the University of Puerto Rico; 23 of them were seen at the Department of Dermatology of the New York University School of Medicine; and 29 were patients from private physicians whose biopsies were read in the Dermatopathology Section of the New York University School of Medicine between 1975 and 1978. A total of 106 biopsy specimens were obtained from these 70 patients. Of these, 46 came from patches, 45 from plaques, and 15 from nodules.

All specimens were processed in the routine manner and stained by hematoxylin and eosin, Perl's



FIGURE 1
Early patch of mycosis fungoides. This broad, irregularly-shaped, reddish, flat lesion shows no evidence of atrophy clinically and is therefore an evolving lesion of mycosis fungoides.

stain was done for hemosiderin and Verhoeff's Van Gieson stain for elastic tissue.

Clinical photographs were taken of many of these patients in order to better correlate the histologic and gross pathological features.

Clinical information such as duration of the disease, age of lesions, staging, and management were obtained on every patient and are presented in Tables 1 and 2.

TABLE 1.
Duration of the Disease

Age	Number of Patients
0-1 year	6
1-5 years	25
6-10 years	18
11-20 years	12
>20 years	3
Unknown	6

TABLE 2.
Stages of the Disease

	Number of Patients
Stage I	10
Stage II	34
Stage III	10
Stage IV	0
Stage VA	3
Stage VB	1
Undetermined	6

Likewise, Sánchez and Ackerman in 1979 set forth criteria for histologic diagnosis of the patch stage of mycosis fungoides, studying "patch lesions from patients in whom mycosis fungoides was unequivocally established by clinical events." The results of this study changed the perception of the disease

Jorge L. Sanchez, M.D.

A. Bernard Ackerman, M.D.

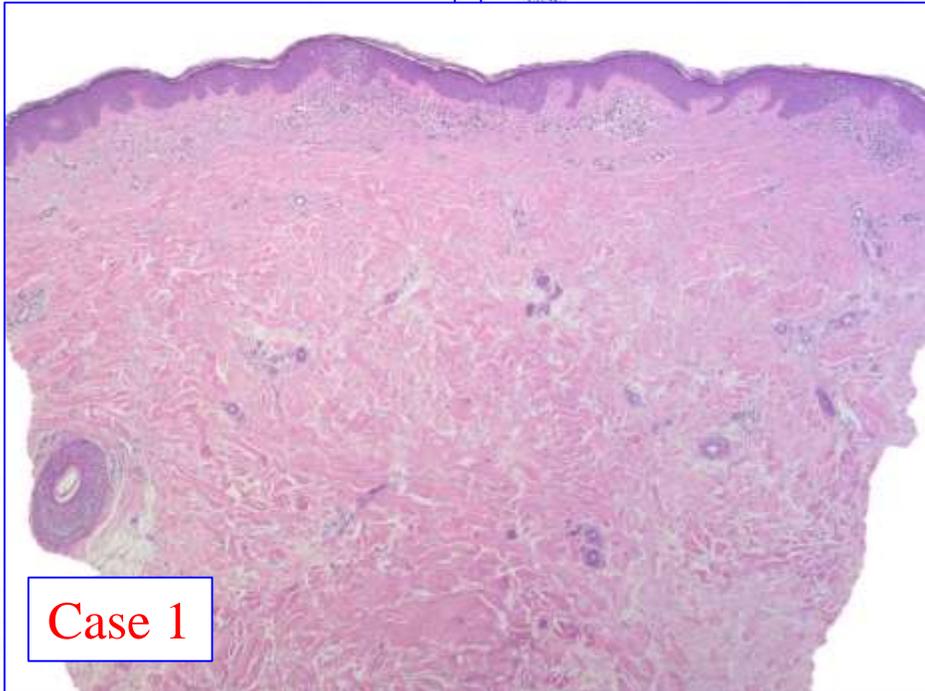
The patch stage of mycosis fungoides

Criteria for histologic diagnosis

ABSTRACT It has long been claimed that a specific histologic diagnosis of mycosis fungoides cannot be made in the "premycotic" or "eczematous" (patch) stage of the disease. Indeed, the histologic features of the premycotic lesions were constantly said to be those of "chronic non-specific dermatitis."

We studied 46 biopsy specimens of patch lesions from patients in whom mycosis fungoides was unequivocally established by clinical events (i.e., concurrence or later development of typical plaque and/or nodular lesions) and indubitable histologic findings. We divided patch lesions into early nonatrophic patches and late atrophic ones. The early patches are considered to be evolving lesions of mycosis fungoides, whereas late patches represent resolving plaques of the disease. On the basis of this study, we concluded that histologic diagnosis can be made with near certainty in patch lesions of the disease. We found that the critical feature for histologic diagnosis of early and late patch lesions of mycosis fungoides is the presence of an increased number of mononuclear cells distributed singly or in small collections within an epidermis devoid of spongiotic microvesiculation. Other important features are lacunae surrounding intraepidermal mononuclear cells which gives them the appearance of "haloed cells." A sparse infiltrate of mononuclear cells is present around the blood vessels of the superficial, and sometimes the deep, vascular plexus. Atypical mononuclear cells are not necessary for the diagnosis of early patch lesions of mycosis fungoides, but they are found commonly in late patch lesions. Late atrophic patches show a thinned epidermis, loss of the usual configuration between rete ridges and dermal papillae, and coarse collagen throughout a thickened papillary dermis.

From the Department of Dermatology of the University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan, Puerto Rico (J.L.S.); and the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, New York University School of Medicine (A.B.A.).



“reciprocal illumination”

Mycosis fungoides patch stage

“A sine qua non of this [early] phase [of mycosis fungoides] is that a diagnosis of malignant reticulosis cannot be established by histopathologic examination.”⁽¹⁸⁾
Clendening, 1971

“Early lesions of mycosis fungoides show a non-specific dermatitis.”⁽¹⁹⁾
H. Montgomery, 1966

For decades past, most pathologists have averred that the histologic changes in early lesions of mycosis fungoides are nonspecific and nondiagnostic. Dermatologists, too, have found it difficult to make sure clinical diagnoses of mycosis fungoides from early lesions and instead speak with uncertainty of a “premycotic” or “eczematous” stage of this disease.



FIGURE 1
Early patch of mycosis fungoides. This broad, irregularly-shaped, reddish, flat lesion shows no evidence of atrophy clinically and is therefore an evolving lesion of mycosis fungoides.

stain was done for hemosiderin and Verhoeff's Van Gieson stain for elastic tissue.

Clinical photographs were taken of many of these patients in order to better correlate the histologic and gross pathological features.

Clinical information such as duration of the disease, age of lesions, staging, and management were obtained on every patient and are presented in Tables 1 and 2.

TABLE 2.
Stages of the Disease

	Number of Patients
Stage I	10
Stage II	34
Stage III	10
Stage IV	0
Stage VA	3
Stage VB	1
Undetermined	6

through “reciprocal illumination.” Because mycosis fungoides could be diagnosed reliably in the early patch stage, as in our case 1, it became evident that it usually takes an uneventful course over many years.

Jorge L. Sanchez, M.D.

A. Bernard Ackerman, M.D.

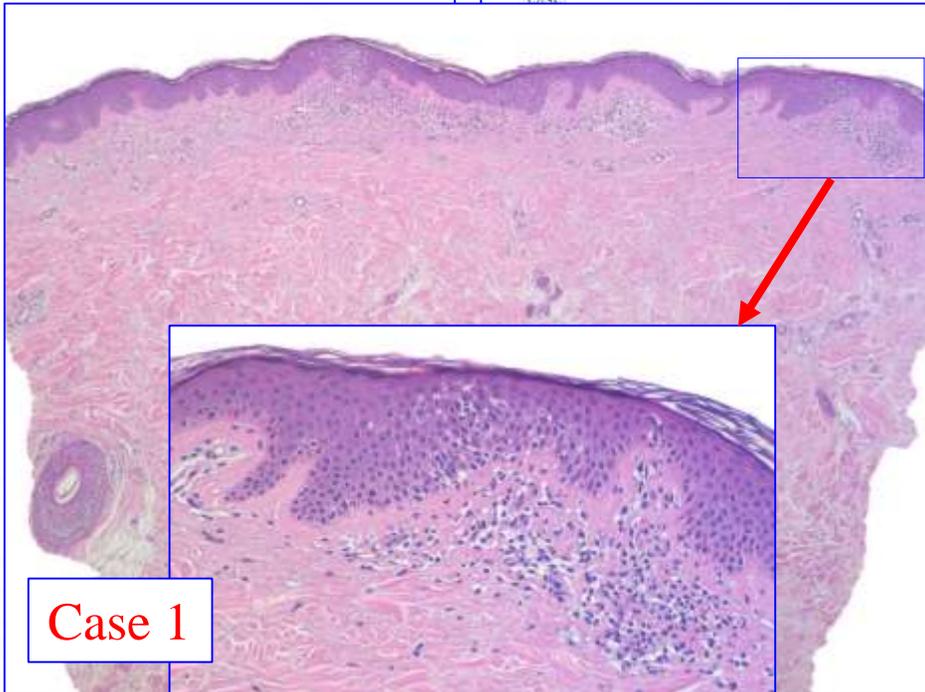
The patch stage of mycosis fungoides

Criteria for histologic diagnosis

ABSTRACT It has long been claimed that a specific histologic diagnosis of mycosis fungoides cannot be made in the "premycotic" or "eczematous" (patch) stage of the disease. Indeed, the histologic features of the premycotic lesions were constantly said to be those of "chronic non-specific dermatitis."

We studied 46 biopsy specimens of patch lesions from patients in whom mycosis fungoides was unequivocally established by clinical events (i.e., concurrence or later development of typical plaque and/or nodular lesions) and indubitable histologic findings. We divided patch lesions into early nonatrophic patches and late atrophic ones. The early patches are considered to be evolving lesions of mycosis fungoides, whereas late patches represent resolving plaques of the disease. On the basis of this study, we concluded that histologic diagnosis can be made with near certainty in patch lesions of the disease. We found that the critical feature for histologic diagnosis of early and late patch lesions of mycosis fungoides is the presence of an increased number of mononuclear cells distributed singly or in small collections within an epidermis devoid of spongiotic microvesiculation. Other important features are lacunae surrounding intraepidermal mononuclear cells which gives them the appearance of "haloed cells." A sparse infiltrate of mononuclear cells is present around the blood vessels of the superficial, and sometimes the deep, vascular plexus. Atypical mononuclear cells are not necessary for the diagnosis of early patch lesions of mycosis fungoides, but they are found commonly in late patch lesions. Late atrophic patches show a thinned epidermis, loss of the usual configuration between rete ridges and dermal papillae, and coarse collagen throughout a thickened papillary dermis.

From the Department of Dermatology of the University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan, Puerto Rico (J.L.S.); and the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, New York University School of Medicine (A.B.A.).



Case 1

“reciprocal illumination”

Mycosis fungoides patch stage

“A sine qua non of this [early] phase [of mycosis fungoides] is that a diagnosis of malignant reticulosis cannot be established by histopathologic examination.”⁽¹⁸⁾
Clendening, 1971

“Early lesions of mycosis fungoides show a non-specific dermatitis.”⁽¹⁹⁾
H. Montgomery, 1966

For decades past, most pathologists have averred that the histologic changes in early lesions of mycosis fungoides are nonspecific and nondiagnostic. Dermatologists, too, have found it difficult to make sure clinical diagnoses of mycosis fungoides from early lesions and instead speak with uncertainty of a “premycotic” or “eczematous” stage of this disease.



FIGURE 1
Early patch of mycosis fungoides. This broad, irregularly-shaped, reddish, flat lesion shows no evidence of atrophy clinically and is therefore an evolving lesion of mycosis fungoides.

stain was done for hemosiderin and Verhoeff's Van Gieson stain for elastic tissue.

Clinical photographs were taken of many of these patients in order to better correlate the histologic and gross pathological features.

Clinical information such as duration of the disease, age of lesions, staging, and management were obtained on every patient and are presented in Tables 1 and 2.

TABLE 2.
Stages of the Disease

	Number of Patients
Stage I	10
Stage II	34
Stage III	10
Stage IV	0
Stage VA	3
Stage VB	1
Undetermined	6

Moreover, because of the same characteristic findings, such as lymphocytes peppering the epidermis in concert with scant spongiosis, lymphocytes aligned in the basal layer, and coarse collagen in the papillary dermis, parapsoriasis en plaques has become accepted as a manifestation of mycosis fungoides, rather than a differential diagnosis of it. Case 1 is a classical example.

Jorge L. Sanchez, M.D.

A. Bernard Ackerman, M.D.

The patch stage of mycosis fungoides

Criteria for histologic diagnosis

ABSTRACT It has long been claimed that a specific histologic diagnosis of mycosis fungoides cannot be made in the "premycotic" or "eczematous" (patch) stage of the disease. Indeed, the histologic features of the premycotic lesions were constantly said to be those of "chronic non-specific dermatitis."

We studied 46 biopsy specimens of patch lesions from patients in whom mycosis fungoides was unequivocally established by clinical events (i.e., concurrence or later development of typical plaque and/or nodular lesions) and indubitable histologic findings. We divided patch lesions into early nonatrophic patches and late atrophic ones. The early patches are considered to be evolving lesions of mycosis fungoides, whereas late patches represent resolving plaques of the disease. On the basis of this study, we concluded that histologic diagnosis can be made with near certainty in patch lesions of the disease. We found that the critical feature for histologic diagnosis of early and late patch lesions of mycosis fungoides is the presence of an increased number of mononuclear cells distributed singly or in small collections within an epidermis devoid of spongiotic microvesiculation. Other important features are lacunae surrounding intraepidermal mononuclear cells which gives them the appearance of "haloed cells." A sparse infiltrate of mononuclear cells is present around the blood vessels of the superficial, and sometimes the deep, vascular plexus. Atypical mononuclear cells are not necessary for the diagnosis of early patch lesions of mycosis fungoides, but they are found commonly in late patch lesions. Late atrophic patches show a thinned epidermis, loss of the usual configuration between rete ridges and dermal papillae, and coarse collagen throughout a thickened papillary dermis.

From the Department of Dermatology of the University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan, Puerto Rico (J.L.S.); and the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, New York University School of Medicine (A.B.A.).

Mycosis fungoides patch stage

"A sine qua non of this [early] phase [of mycosis fungoides] is that a diagnosis of malignant reticulosis cannot be established by histopathologic examination."¹⁸⁾

Clendening, 1971

"Early lesions of mycosis fungoides show a non-specific dermatitis."¹⁹⁾

H. Montgomery, 1966

For decades past, most pathologists have averred that the histologic changes in early lesions of mycosis fungoides are nonspecific and nondiagnostic. Dermatologists, too, have found it difficult to make sure clinical diagnoses of mycosis fungoides from early lesions and instead speak with uncertainty of a "premycotic" or "eczematous" stage of this disease.

Diagnosis by Histopathologic Patterns

Recognition of Major Patterns

- Superficial perivascular dermatitis
- Superficial and deep perivascular dermatitis
- Vasculitis
- Nodular and diffuse dermatitis
- Intraepidermal vesicular and pustular dermatitis
- Subepidermal vesicular dermatitis
- Folliculitis and perifolliculitis
- Fibrosing dermatitis
- Panniculitis

Advantages of Pattern Method

Application of Pattern Method



FIGURE 1
Early patch of mycosis fungoides. This broad, irregularly-shaped, reddish, flat lesion shows no evidence of atrophy clinically and is therefore an evolving lesion of mycosis fungoides.

stain was done for hemosiderin and Verhoeff's Van Gieson stain for elastic tissue.

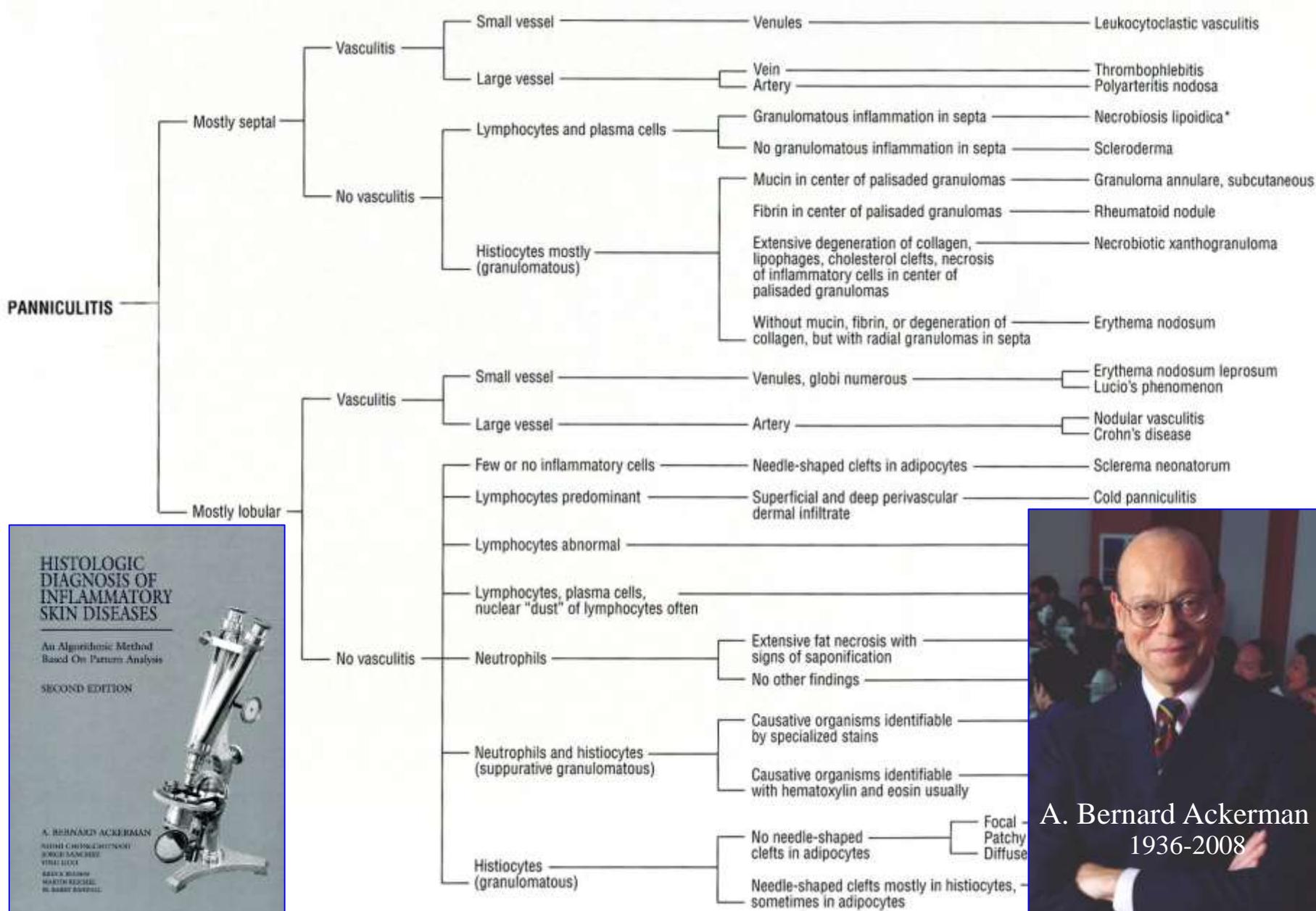
Clinical photographs were taken of many of these patients in order to better correlate the histologic and gross pathological features.

Clinical information such as duration of the disease, age of lesions, staging, and management were obtained on every patient and are presented in Tables 1 and 2.

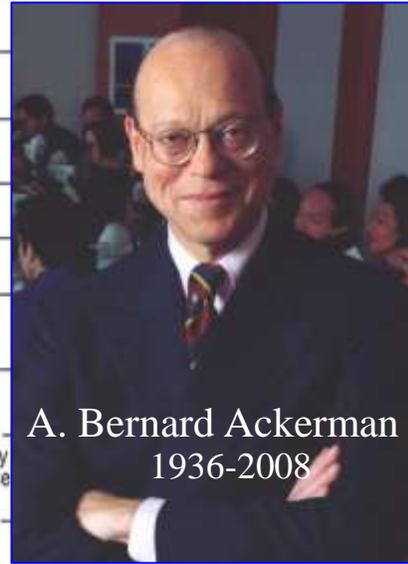
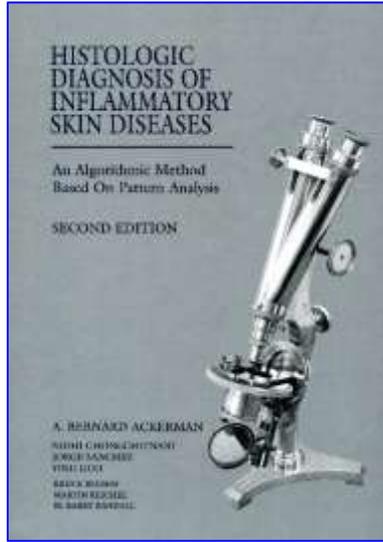
TABLE 2.
Stages of the Disease

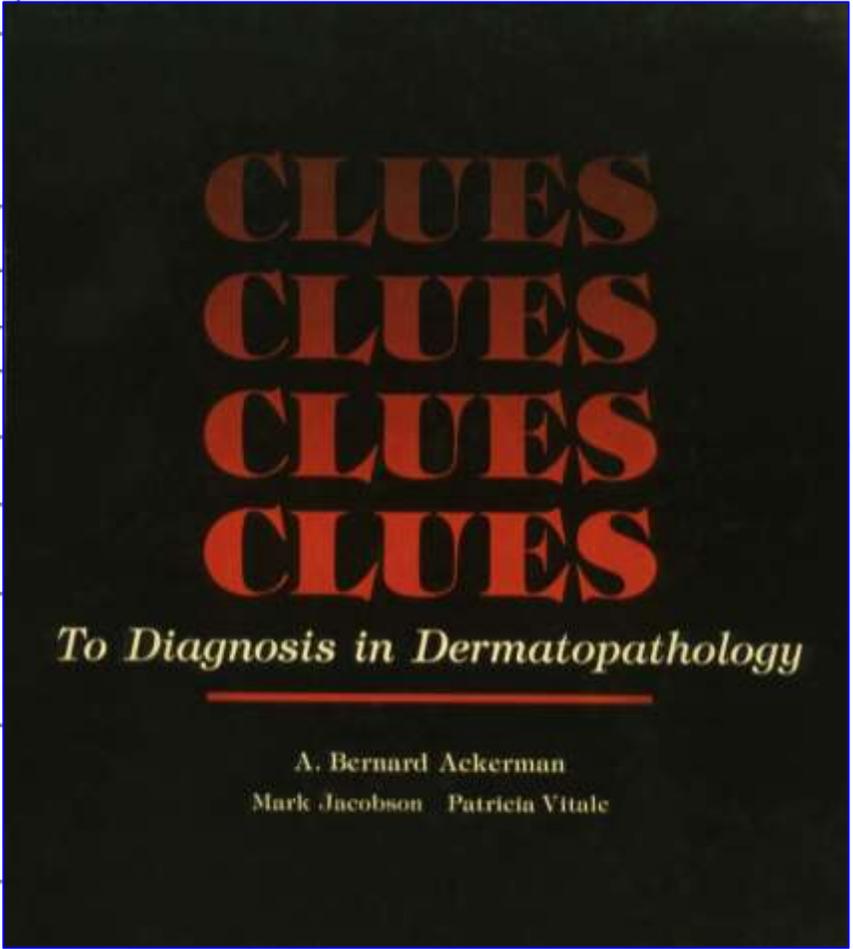
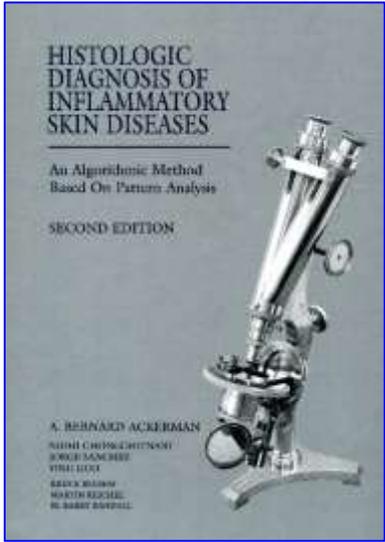
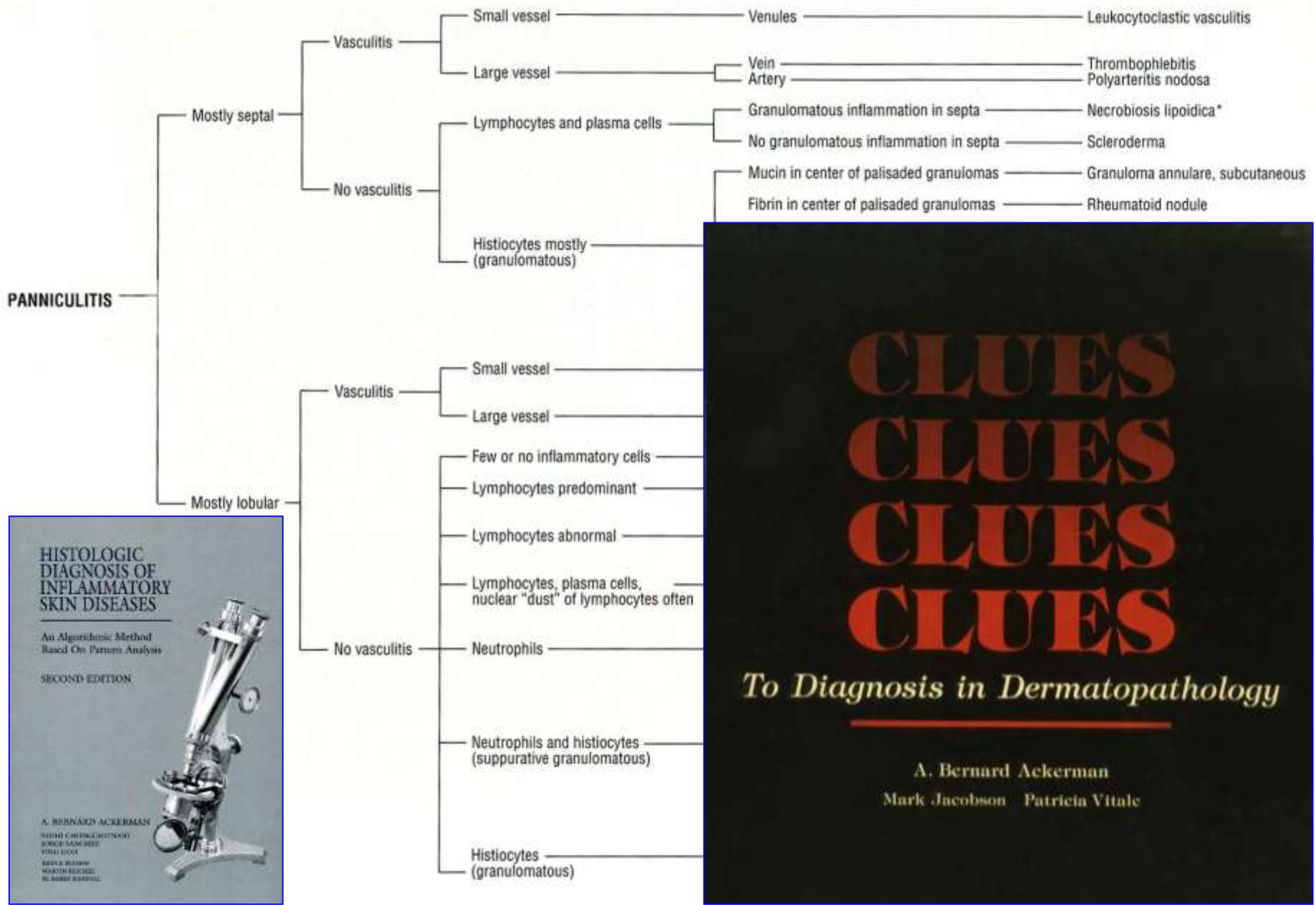
	Number of Patients
Stage I	10
Stage II	34
Stage III	10
Stage IV	0
Stage VA	3
Stage VB	1
Undetermined	6

Through pattern analysis and the establishment of reproducible criteria for diagnosis, dermatopathology was transformed from a descriptive into an analytic science.

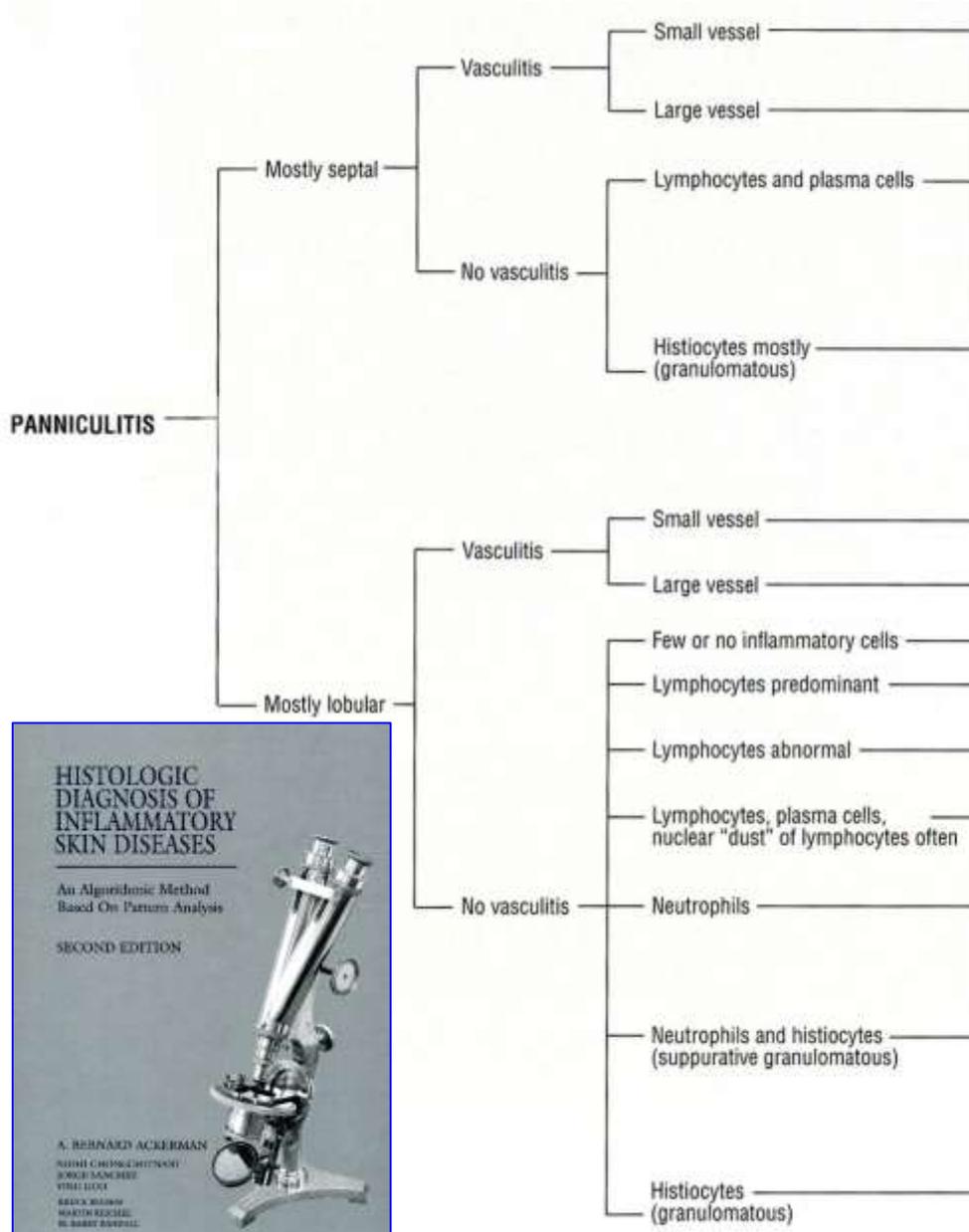


Eventually, pattern analysis was supplemented by algorithms, that were based on the method of classification introduced by Plato, namely, binary division of contraries,



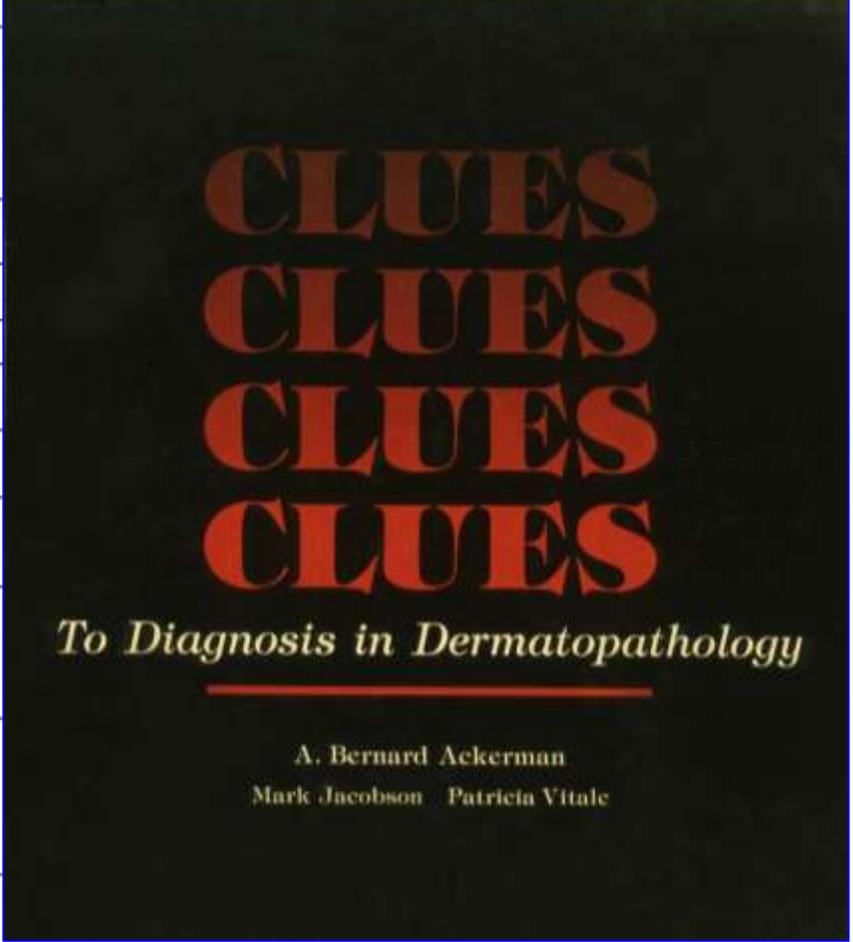
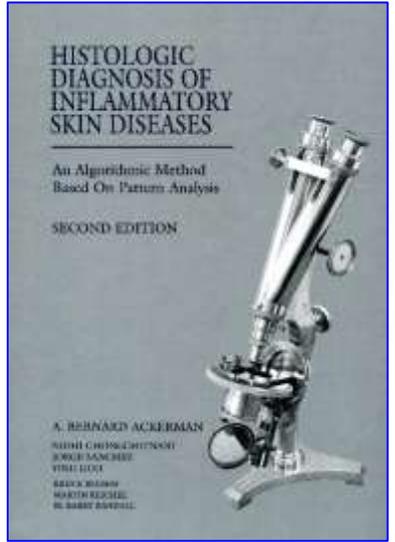


and by a contrasting approach through clues, i.e., minute findings diagnostic of a specific entity. However, despite some progress through “reciprocal illumination,” the focus was on identification, rather than definition, of entities.



Effective criteria for specific diagnosis of a disease capture the fewest denominators of it.

A. Bernard Ackerman, 1999



For the latter purpose, the condensing approach of capturing "the fewest denominators" of a complex biologic process is unsuitable.

Already Buffon insisted that, for a biologic classification, we “*must make use of all parts of the object which we have under consideration,*”

Effective criteria for specific diagnosis of a disease capture the fewest denominators of it.

A. Bernard Ackerman, 1999

PANNICULITIS

Mostly septal

Vasculitis

Small vessel

Large vessel

No vasculitis

Lymphocytes and plasma cells

Histiocytes mostly (granulomatous)

Mostly lobular

Vasculitis

Small vessel

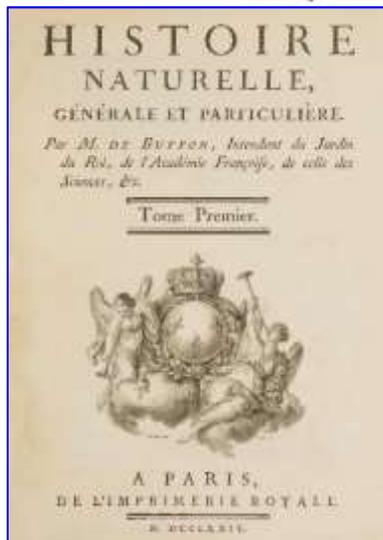
Large vessel

Few or no inflammatory cells

Lymphocytes predominant

We must make use of all parts of the object which we have under consideration.

Georges-Louis Leclerc de Buffon, 1749



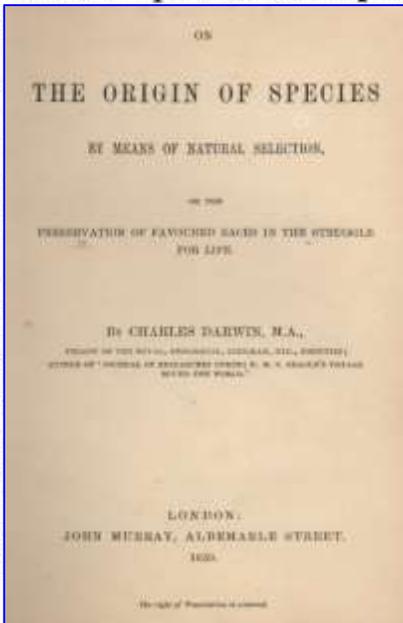
CLUES
CLUES
CLUES
CLUES

To Diagnosis in Dermatopathology

A. Bernard Ackerman
Mark Jacobson Patricia Vitale

birds and reptiles, as an approach in structure in any one internal and important organ.

The importance, for classification, of trifling characters, mainly depends on their being correlated with several other characters of more or less importance. The value indeed of an aggregate of characters is very evident in natural history. Hence, as has often been remarked, a species may depart from its allies in several characters, both of high physiological importance and of almost universal prevalence, and yet leave us in no doubt where it should be ranked. Hence, also, it has been found, that a classification founded on any single character, however important that may be, has always failed; for no part of the organisation is universally constant. The importance of an aggregate of characters, even when none are important, alone explains, I think, that saying



to not give the genus, characters; for this saying of many trifling points defined. Certain plants, bear perfect and de- as A. de Jussieu has of the characters proper he family, to the class, r classification." But rance, during several parting so wonderfully ant points of structure rder, yet M. Richard erves, that this genus st the Malpighiaceæ. ustrate the spirit with sometimes necessarily

re at work, they do

Effective criteria for specific diagnosis of a disease capture the fewest denominators of it.

A. Bernard Ackerman, 1999

CLUES
CLUES
CLUES
CLUES

To Diagnosis in Dermatopathology

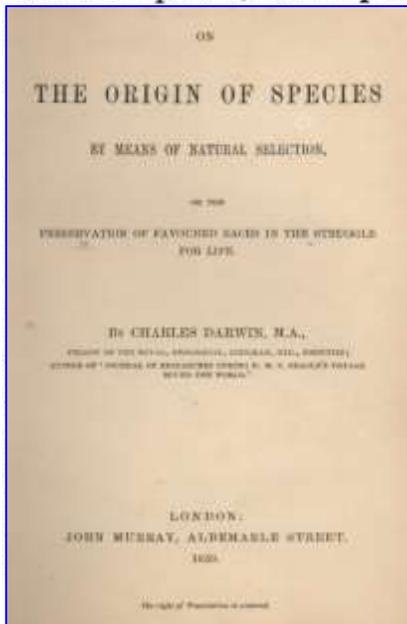
A. Bernard Ackerman
Mark Jacobson Patricia Vitale

and Darwin emphasized the importance of “*an aggregate of characters*” for any biological classification.

This applies to medicine just as to zoology and botany, and it was acknowledged by Ackerman in regard to “clues”:

birds and reptiles, as an approach in structure in any one internal and important organ.

The importance, for classification, of trifling characters, mainly depends on their being correlated with several other characters of more or less importance. The value indeed of an aggregate of characters is very evident in natural history. Hence, as has often been remarked, a species may depart from its allies in several characters, both of high physiological importance and of almost universal prevalence, and yet leave us in no doubt where it should be ranked. Hence, also, it has been found, that a classification founded on any single character, however important that may be, has always failed; for no part of the organisation is universally constant. The importance of an aggregate of characters, even when none are important, alone explains, I think, that saying



to not give the genus, characters; for this saying of many trifling points defined. Certain plants, bear perfect and de- as A. de Jussieu has of the characters proper he family, to the class, or classification." But rance, during several parting so wonderfully ant points of structure order, yet M. Richard erves, that this genus st the Malpighiaceæ. ustrate the spirit with sometimes necessarily

re at work, they do

A judicious histopathologist should not rely solely on a single clue, but should attempt to integrate that clue with other findings, including clinical ones, and incorporate all of those into a single, specific diagnosis couched in the language of clinical dermatology.

A. Bernard Ackerman, 1991

CLUES
CLUES
CLUES
CLUES

To Diagnosis in Dermatopathology

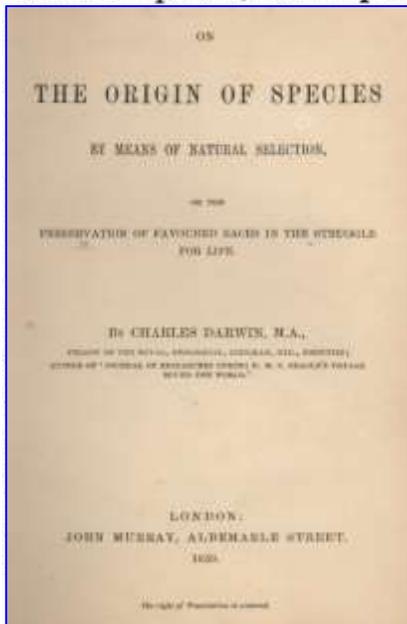
A. Bernard Ackerman
Mark Jacobson Patricia Vitale

"A judicious histopathologist should not rely solely on a single clue, but should attempt to integrate that clue with other findings, including clinical ones, and incorporate all of those into a single, specific diagnosis couched in the language of clinical dermatology."

The language of clinical dermatology is important because it is, or should be, the language of the disease as a whole, rather than merely aspects or patterns of it, and this requires the integration of all findings. The reason is that in biology, unlike physics, there are exceptions to almost every rule, and the more one relies on the rule, the more one may be fooled by exceptions. "

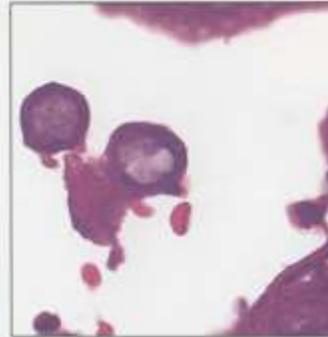
birds and reptiles, as an approach in structure in any one internal and important organ.

The importance, for classification, of trifling characters, mainly depends on their being correlated with several other characters of more or less importance. The value indeed of an aggregate of characters is very evident in natural history. Hence, as has often been remarked, a species may depart from its allies in several characters, both of high physiological importance and of almost universal prevalence, and yet leave us in no doubt where it should be ranked. Hence, also, it has been found, that a classification founded on any single character, however important that may be, has always failed; for no part of the organisation is universally constant. The importance of an aggregate of characters, even when none are important, alone explains, I think, that saying



to not give the genus, characters; for this saying of many trifling points defined. Certain plants, bear perfect and de- as A. de Jussieu has of the characters proper he family, to the class, or classification." But rance, during several parting so wonderfully ant points of structure rder, yet M. Richard erves, that this genus st the Malpighiaceæ. ustrate the spirit with sometimes necessarily

re at work, they do



Steel-gray nuclei and margination of nucleoplasm of keratinocytes are a clue to diagnosis of early infection by herpesvirus.

CLUES
CLUES
CLUES
CLUES

To Diagnosis in Dermatopathology

A. Bernard Ackerman
Mark Jacobson Patricia Vitale

For example, “steel-gray nuclei and margination of nucleoplasm of keratinocytes are a clue to diagnosis of early infection by herpesvirus.”

Pseudoherpetic Grover Disease: Report of 2 Cases and Review of the Literature

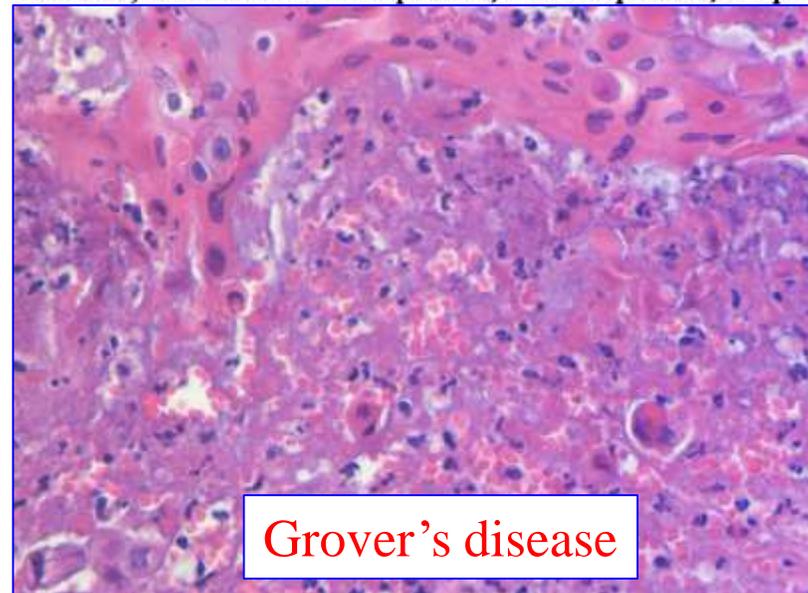
Ginger L. Wiersma, BS,* Arturo P. Saavedra, MD, PhD, MBA,†‡§ F. Clarissa Yang, MD,‡
Tina R. Nandi, MD,‡ Danielle Levine, MD,¶ and George F. Murphy, MD†||

Abstract: Two cases of a pseudoherpetic variant of Grover disease are presented. The first patient was a 60-year-old woman who had high fevers in combination with right lower lobe pneumonia. She developed an itchy papulovesicular rash on her back and upper abdomen. The second patient was a 68-year-old woman who while bedridden developed an itchy papulovesicular



infection by herpesvirus

vesicles and even bullae are seen. The current diagnostic criteria for Grover disease involve both clinical and pathological features. Clinical lesions are pruritic, erythematous, non-follicular crusted papules and papulovesicles located primarily on the trunk. Etiologic factors that have been hypothesized as either causal or precipitating include heavy sweat-inducing exercise, excessive sun exposure, heat exposure, or persistent



Grover's disease

Patient 1

The first patient was a 60-year-old woman who developed a mildly pruritic rash on her back 2 days after initiation of treatment with azithromycin for right lower lobe

Very similar findings, however, are sometimes encountered in Grover's disease, an exceptional phenomenon that has been referred to as "pseudo-herpetic Grover's disease,"

Key Words: Grover disease, acantholytic dermatosis, pseudoherpetic, vesicular variant, dyskeratosis

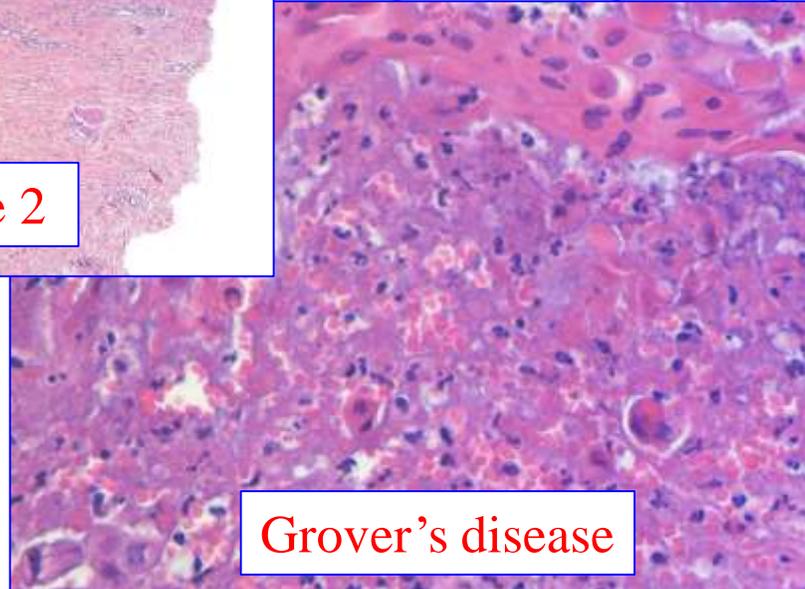
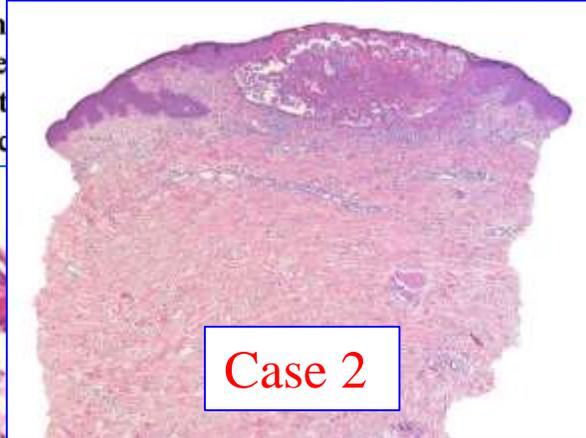
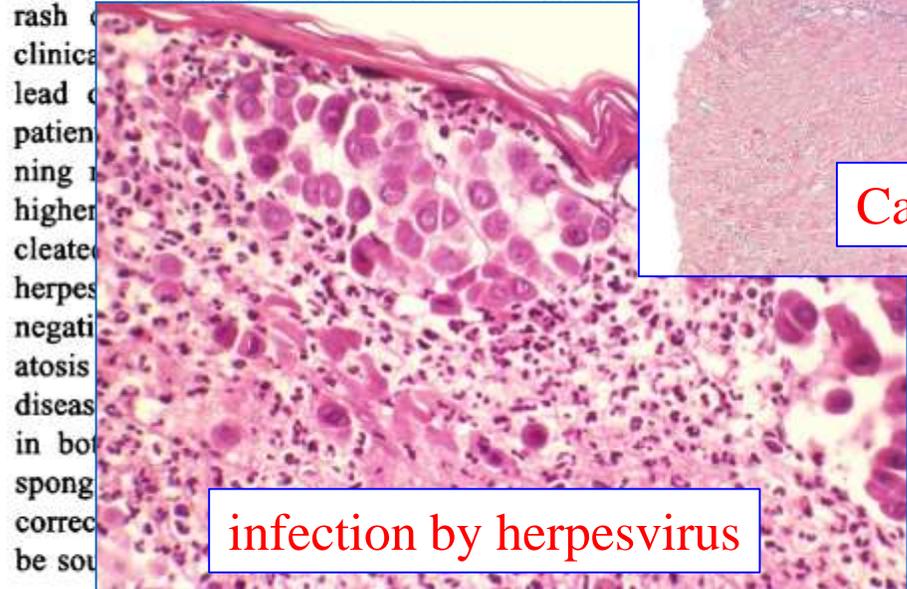
(*Am J Dermatopathol* 2014;36:746–750)

Pseudoherpetic Grover Disease: Report of 2 Cases and Review of the Literature

Ginger L. Wiersma, BS,* Arturo P. Saavedra, MD, PhD, MBA,†‡§ F. Clarissa Yang, MD,‡
Tina R. Nandi, MD,‡ Danielle Levine, MD,¶ and George F. Murphy, MD†||

Abstract: Two cases of a pseudoherpetic variant of Grover disease are presented. The first patient was a 60-year-old woman who had high fevers in combination with pneumonia. She developed an itchy papulovesicular rash on her back and upper abdomen. The second patient was a 60-year-old woman who while bedridden developed an itchy papulovesicular rash on her back and upper abdomen.

vesicles and even bullae are seen. The current diagnostic criteria for Grover disease involve both clinical and pathological features. Clinical lesions are pruritic, erythematous, non-painful papules and papulovesicles located primarily on the trunk. Pathologic factors that have been hypothesized as precipitating include heavy sweat-inducing activities, sun exposure, heat exposure, or persistent friction.



as in our case 2 that came under the clinical diagnosis of dermatitis herpetiformis. In brief, as in biology at large,

Key Words: Grover disease, acantholytic dermatosis, pseudoherpetic, vesicular variant, dyskeratosis

(*Am J Dermatopathol* 2014;36:746–750)

Patient 1

The first patient was a 60-year-old woman who developed a mildly pruritic rash on her back 2 days after initiation of treatment with azithromycin for right lower lobe pneumonia.

on of
ne.⁵⁻⁷
ree of
al dif-
n that
More-
olytic
pem-
Hailey
ultiple
is are
often

Pseudoherpetic Grover Disease: Report of 2 Cases and Review of the Literature

Ginger L. Wiersma, BS,* Arturo P. Saavedra, MD, PhD, MBA,†‡§ F. Clarissa Yang, MD,‡
Tina R. Nandi, MD,‡ Danielle Levine, MD,¶ and George F. Murphy, MD†||

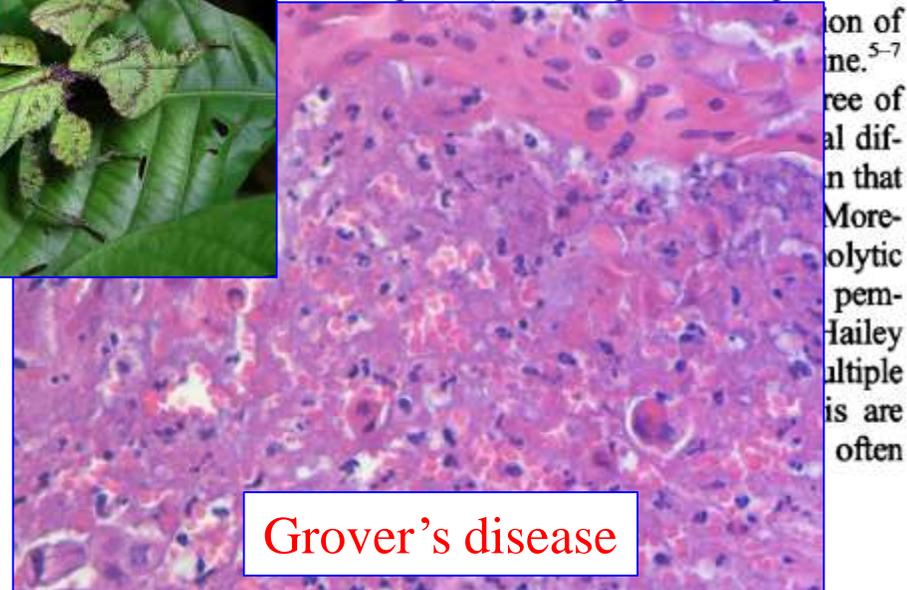
Abstract: Two cases of a pseudoherpetic variant of Grover disease are presented. The first patient was a 60-year-old woman who had high fevers in combination with pneumonia. She developed an itchy papulovesicular rash on her back and upper abdomen. The second patient was a 60-year-old woman who while bedridden developed an itchy papulovesicular rash on her back and upper abdomen.



Key Words: Grover disease, acantholytic dermatosis, pseudoherpetic, vesicular variant, dyskeratosis

(*Am J Dermatopathol* 2014;36:746–750)

vesicles and even bullae are seen. The current diagnostic criteria for Grover disease involve both clinical and pathological features. Clinical lesions are pruritic, erythematous, non-painful papules and papulovesicles located primarily on the trunk. Pathologic factors that have been hypothesized as precipitating include heavy sweat-inducing activities, sun exposure, heat exposure, or persistent use of occlusive clothing.



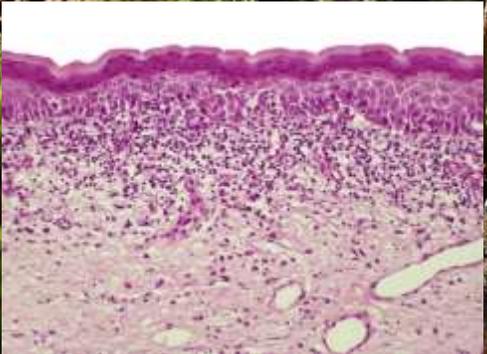
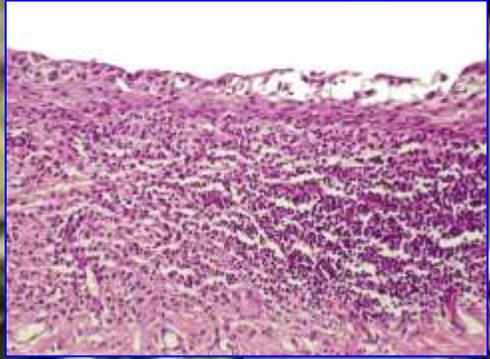
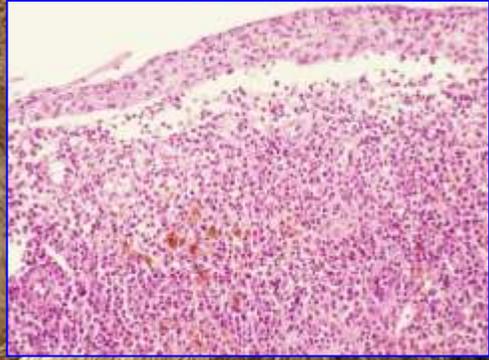
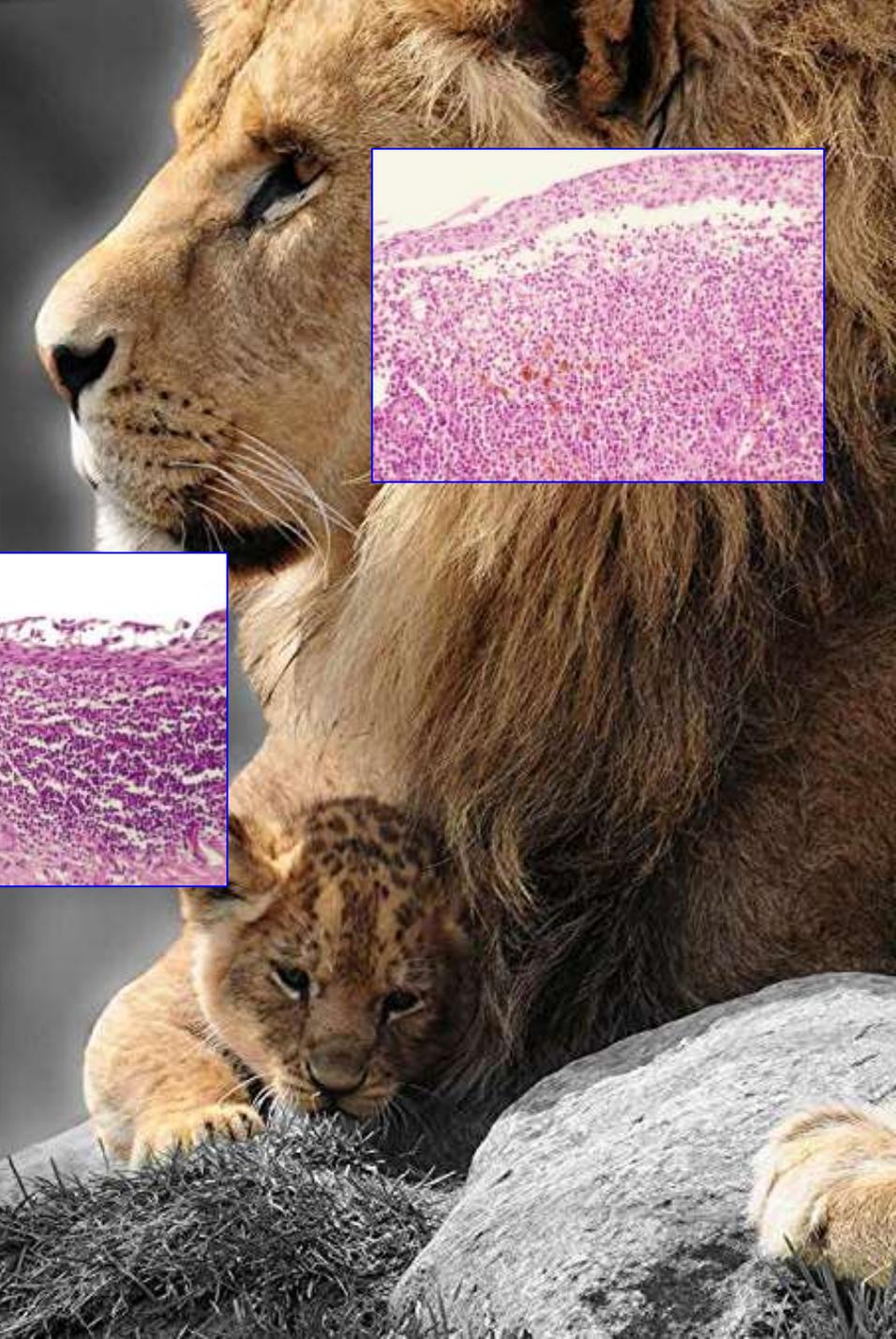
Patient 1

The first patient was a 60-year-old woman who developed a mildly pruritic rash on her back 2 days after initiation of treatment with azithromycin for right lower lobe pneumonia.

one species may mimick another.

Difficulties in the classification of individual cases of a disease may be caused by a variety of problems.

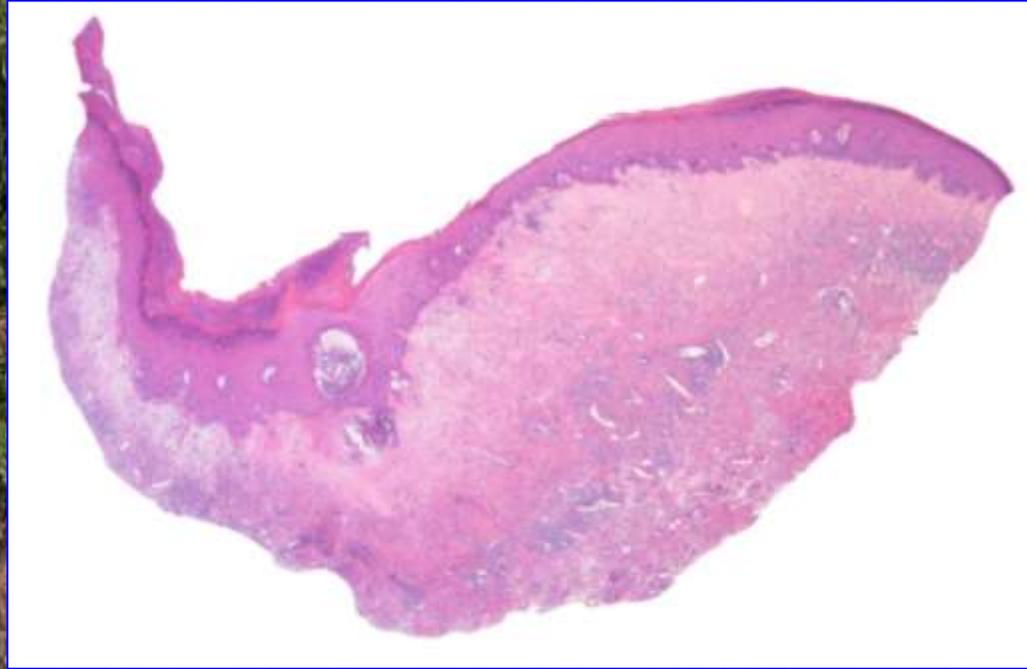
on of
ne.⁵⁻⁷
ree of
al dif-
n that
More-
olytic
pem-
Hailey
ultiple
is are
often



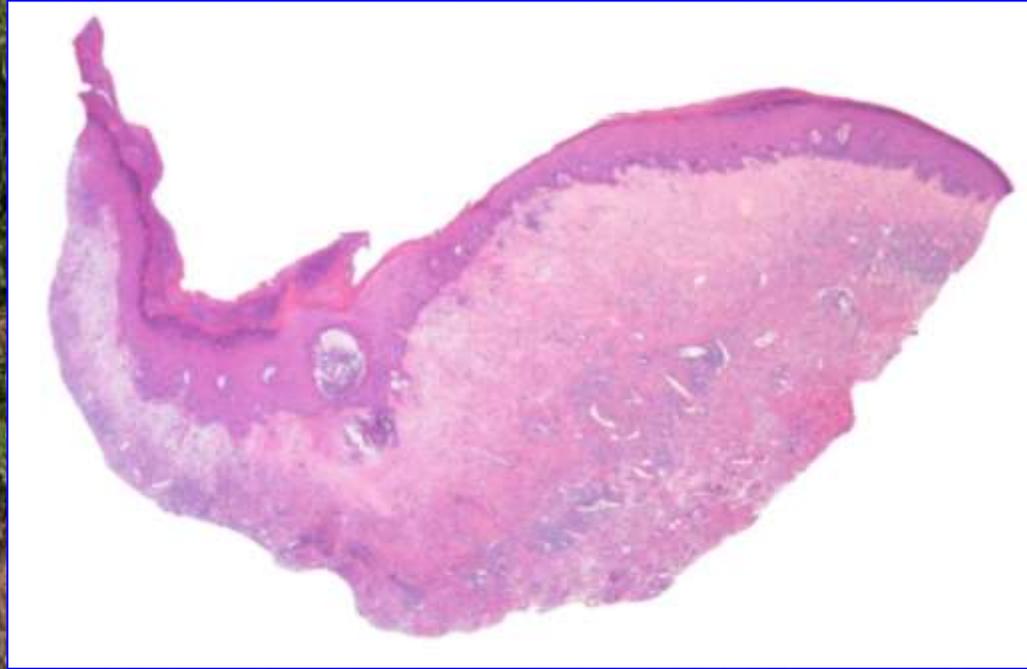
For one, the presentation of diseases, just like that of plants and animals, may vary strikingly in dependence from the stage of development and the predisposition of the individual.



Moreover, in all fields of biology, the presentation may be modified by external influences, such as a drought affecting trees,



or, in the case of skin diseases, a finger that rubs or scratches so that lichen simplex chronicus becomes superimposed on other conditions, such as lichen sclerosus. In the case of diseases, the situation is complicated further by the fact that inflammation may contribute to their manifestation,



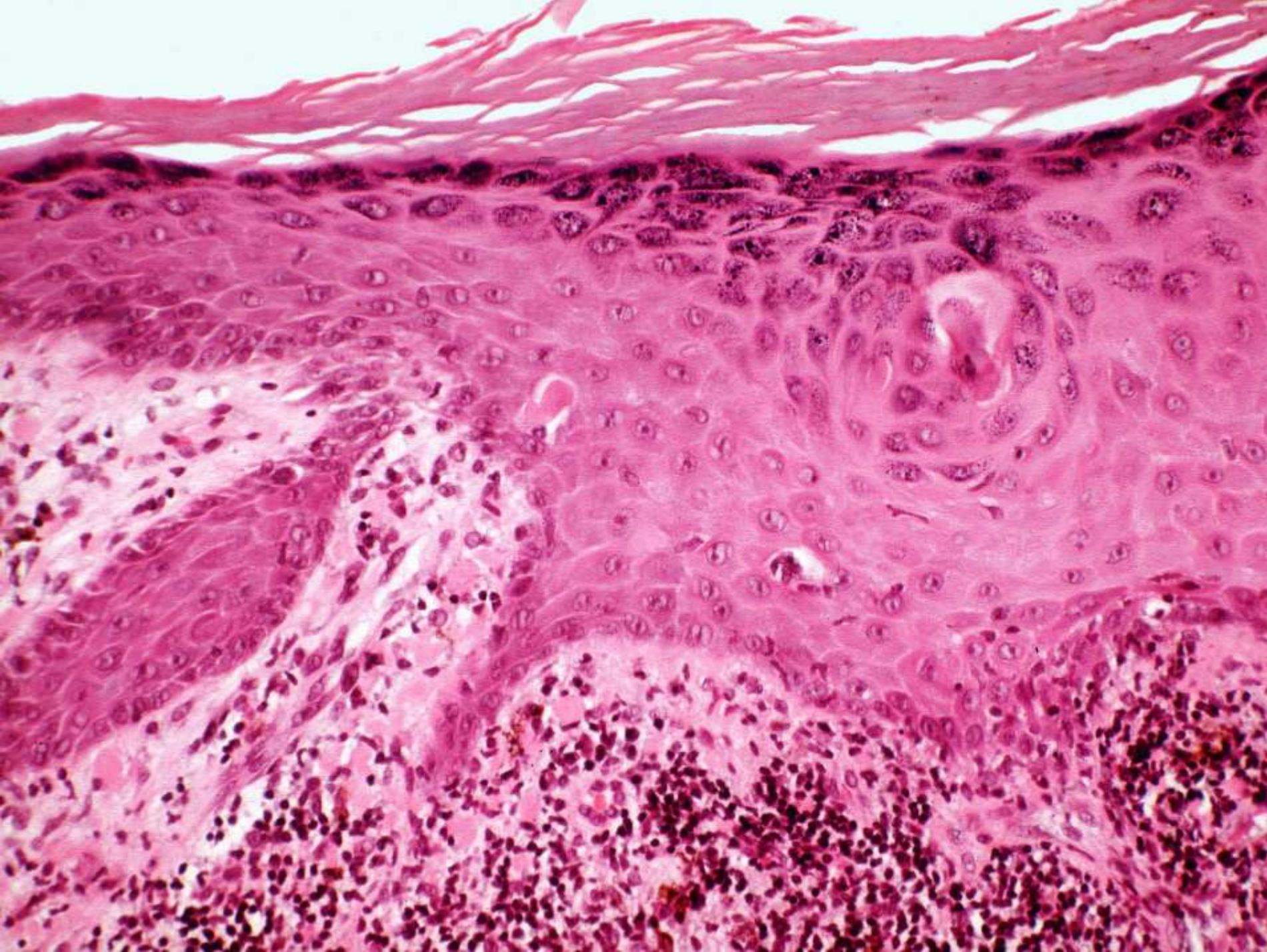
one process eliciting the other through the “Koebner phenomenon,” as in psoriasis or lichen planus.



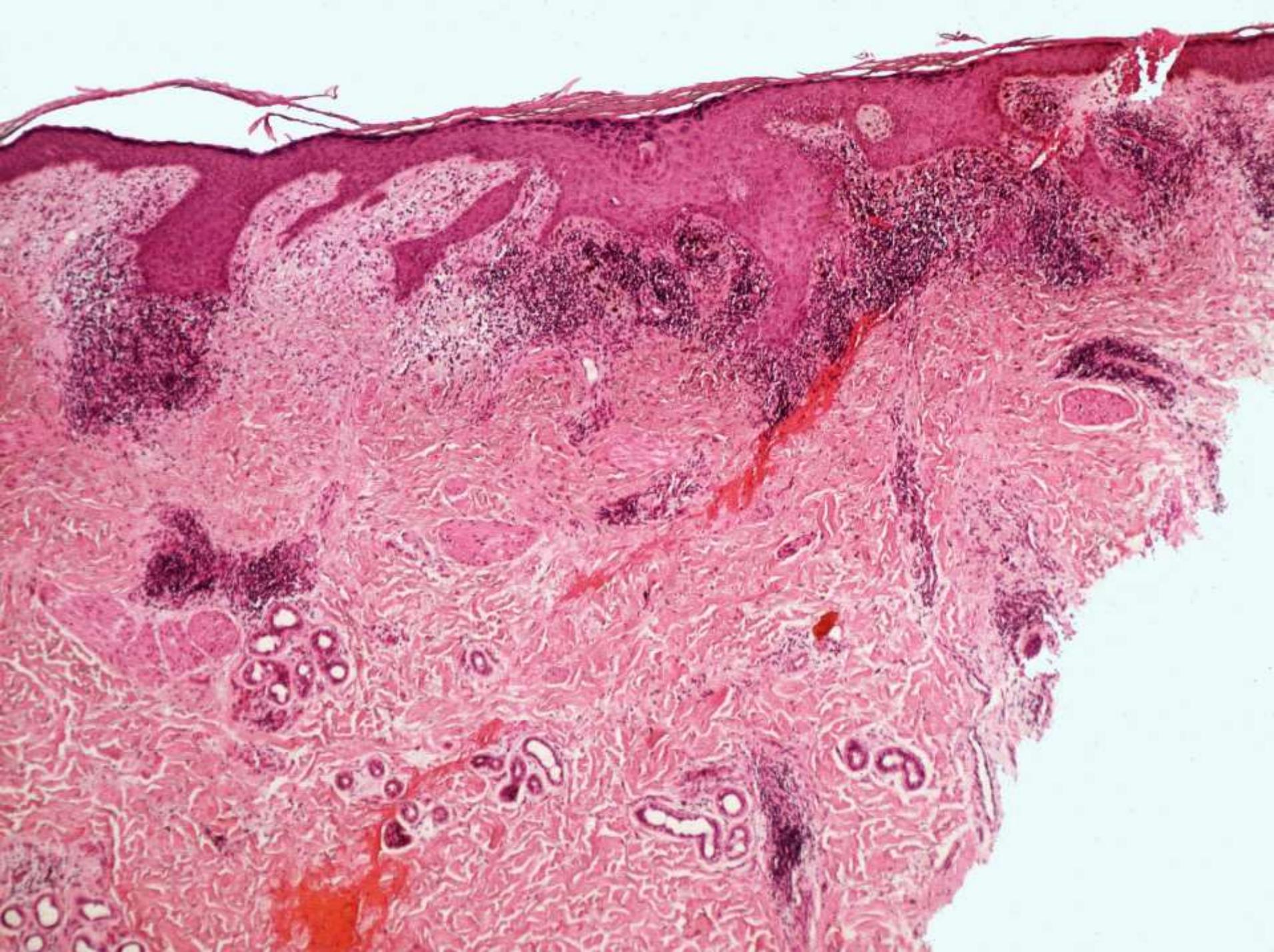


Some diseases may predispose to the development of others, such as immunodeficiencies to the development of various infectious diseases. And, of course, diseases may be associated just by chance.

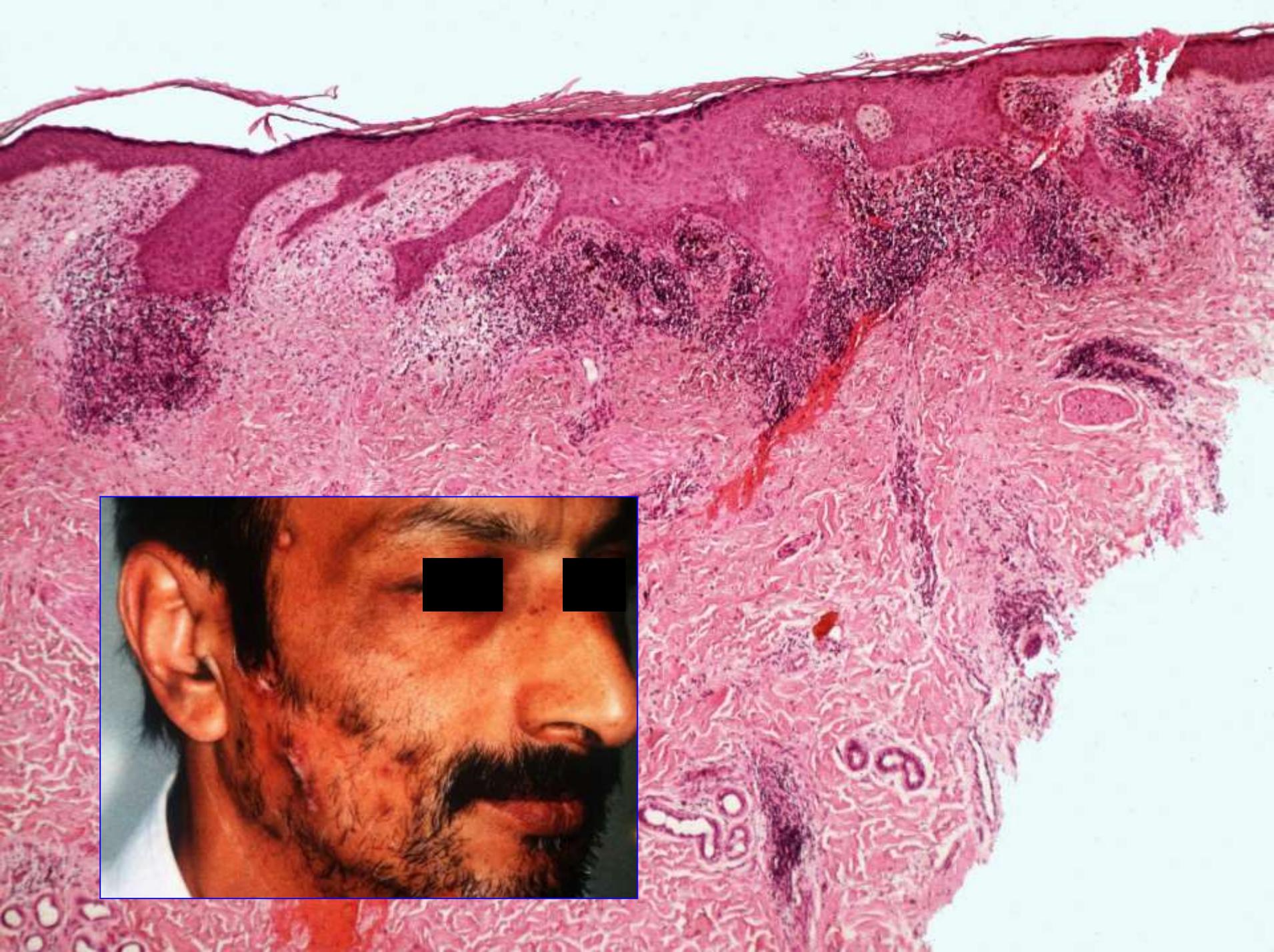
In brief, although inflammatory skin diseases have become accepted as distinct biologic entities, and can generally be recognized with specificity, there are always cases that are unusual and defy clearcut categorization. Often the dilemma can be resolved by integration of different findings.



For example, these changes resemble lichen planus because of epithelial hyperplasia with wedge-shaped hypergranulosis and compact orthokeratosis, a “saw tooth pattern” of rete ridges, squamatisation of the basal cell layer, necrotic keratocytes, melanophages in the papillary dermis, and a dense, band-like infiltrate of lymphocytes that partially obscures the junction – all of which are criteria of lichen planus. However, the infiltrate is not dense throughout



and extends into the deep dermis which is highly unusual for lichen planus. This is, in fact, hypertrophic lichen planus erythematosus,



and the clinical picture is typical of LE. Sometimes, however, clinical differentiation of both diseases may also cause problems, and such cases

Br. J. Derm. (1970) 83, 269.

Westminster Hospital, London S.W.1 (Dr Copeman); Venereal Disease Branch, National Communicable Disease Centre, Atlanta, Georgia 30333 (Dr Schroeter); Department of Dermatology, Mayo Clinic and Mayo Foundation, Rochester, Minnesota 55901 (Dr Kierland)

AN UNUSUAL VARIANT OF LUPUS ERYTHEMATOSUS OR LICHEN PLANUS*

P. W. MONCKTON COPEMAN, ARNOLD L. SCHROETER
AND ROBERT R. KIERLAND

SUMMARY.—Four patients with a similar eruption of distinct livid plaques are presented. Clinically, the lesions were difficult to diagnose as either lichen planus or lupus erythematosus. However, histological studies with standard and immunofluorescence staining methods were more consistent with lichen planus. In contrast, certain laboratory findings and the clinical course were suggestive of lupus erythematosus.

Coexistence of lichen planus and systemic lupus erythematosus

A. Razzaque Ahmed, M.D., Patricia Schreiber, M.D.,
William Abramovits, M.D.,* Mark Ostreicher, M.D.,** and
Nicholas J. Lowe, M.D., M.R.C.P.
Los Angeles, CA

Journal of Cutaneous Pathology 1978; 5: 209–215

Mixed Lichen Planus-Lupus Erythematosus Disease

THADA PIAMPHONGSANT, SOMSRI SAWANNAPREECHA, PIMONPUN GRITTIYARANGSON,
YAWARES SAWCHOME AND PREYA KULLAVANJAYA

Institute of Dermatology, Bangkok, Thailand

Hautarzt
1998 · 49:295–302 © Springer-Verlag 1998

Originalien

Vera Mahler · Otto Paul Hornstein · Sabine Meyer · Hans-Peter Albrecht
Franklin Klesewetter · Dermatologische Universitätsklinik Erlangen (Direktor: Prof. Dr. G. Schuler)

Lupus-erythematosides-/ Lichen-ruber-planus- Overlap-Syndrom

5 Fälle im Patientengut der
Dermatologischen Universitätsklinik
Erlangen (1984–1995)

Zusammenfassung

Das simultane Vorkommen von Lupus-erythematosides-(LE-) und Lichen-ruber-planus-(LP-)artigen Symptomen wird als LE/LP-Overlap-Syndrom (LE/LP-OS) bezeichnet. Es wird definiert durch das gleichzeitige Vorkommen klinischer, histologischer und immunhistologischer Charakteristika beider Krankheitsbilder. In der Literatur sind bisher 47 Patienten mit dieser seltenen Erkrankung beschrieben, wobei die klinischen Erscheinungsbilder heterogen sind: Die einzelnen Hauterscheinungen zeigen ein zwischen LE und LP intermediäres Erscheinungsbild (Typ I=intermediärer Typ) oder aber ein Nebeneinander von LE- und LP-typischen Effloreszenzen (Typ II=polarer Typ). Zur Bestimmung der Häufigkeit und Charakteristika des LE/LP-OS untersuchten wir retrospektiv unser LE-Patientengut von 1984–1995: In 5 Fällen wurde die Diagnose eines LE/LP-OS gestellt. Das LE/LP-OS ist demnach im untersuchten Kollektiv häufiger als bisher angenommen. Aufgrund der großen Variationsbreite der klinischen, histologischen und immunhistologischen Befunde und Fehlens pathognomonischer Merkmale des LE/LP-OS, wird die Diagnose möglicherweise zu selten gestellt. Da sich jedoch aus der Diagnose therapeutische Konsequenzen ergeben, werden Kriterien vorgestellt, die Erkennen und Abgrenzung des LE/LP-OS erleichtern.

Schlüsselwörter

Lupus-erythematosides-/Lichen-ruber-Overlap-Syndrom · Intermediärer Typ · Polarer Typ · Punktesystem

Das Lupus-erythematosides-/Lichen-ruber-planus-Overlap-Syndrom (LE/LP-OS) wird definiert durch das gleichzeitige Vorkommen klinischer, histologischer und immunhistologischer Merkmale beider Krankheitsbilder [2, 18]. Die Zuordnung zu nur einer der beiden Dermatosen ist klinisch nicht sicher möglich. Basierend auf den bisherigen Arbeiten in der Literatur, variieren die histologischen Veränderungen in unterschiedlichem Ausmaß von LE zu LP, sind aber meist eher mit LP vereinbar. Die Laborparameter (i.e. antinukleäre Antikörper) weisen häufig auf einen LE hin.

Copeman et al. beschrieben 1970 erstmals 4 Fälle simultanen Vorkommens von LE- und LP-artigen Hautveränderungen bzw. Organsymptomen [4]. Das LE/LP-OS subsumiert sowohl Überlappungen von Lichen ruber mit typischen Symptomen von discoidem LE, als auch von systemischem LE [1, 4] (s. Tabelle 1). Zwischenzeitlich sind 43 weitere Fälle dieses seltenen Overlap-Syndroms beschrieben [18].

Mit der vorliegenden retrospektiven Studie wurde die Häufigkeit des LE/LP-OS in unserem Patientengut der Jahre 1984–1995 ermittelt. Die Wertigkeit der klinischen Charakteristika wurde bestimmt. Unter Einbeziehung der in der Literatur beschriebenen 47 Fälle wurden Kriterien erarbeitet, die die Diagnosestellung dieses seltenen Krankheitsbildes erleichtern.

Materialien und Methoden

Im Rahmen der Retrospektivstudie wurden alle Patientenakten von 1984 bis einschließlich 1995 gesichtet, bei denen die Abklärung der Verdachtsdiagnose eines LE zur stationären Aufnahme an der Dermatologischen Universitätsklinik Erlangen führte. 5 der untersuchten 166 Fällen wiesen chronische Hauterscheinungen mit sowohl Lupus erythematosides-, als auch Lichen-ruber-planus-typischen Merkmalen auf.

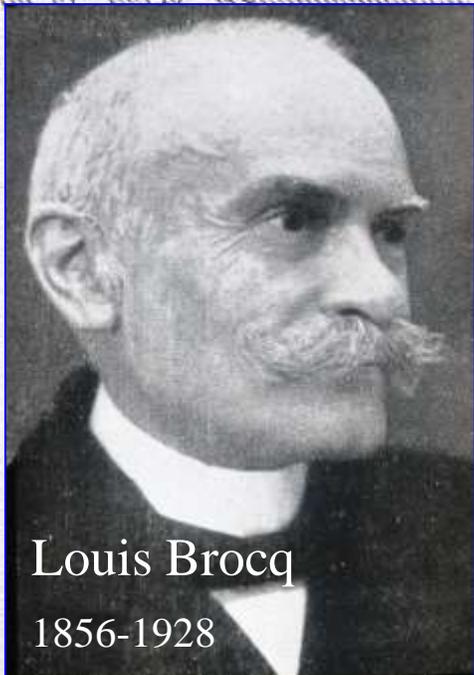
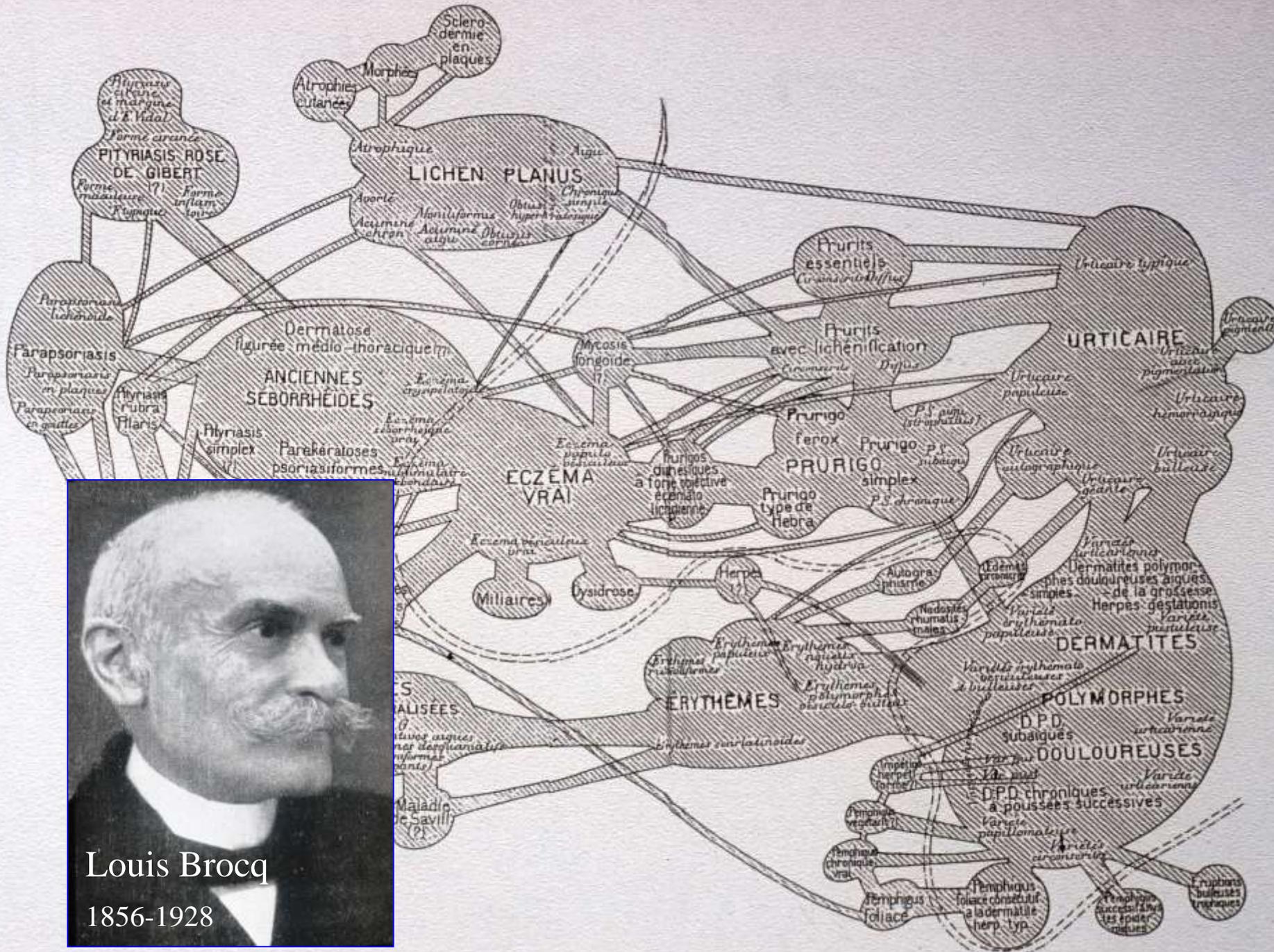
In allen Fällen war Fotodokumentation und labormedizinische Abklärung zum Ausschluß eines systemischen LE erfolgt (BKS, RF, ANA, Antikörper-Profil – i.e. Antikörper gegen Ro, La, RNP/Sm, Sm, dsDNS-, Komplement C3, C4). Mehrere Gewebeproben für Histologie und direkte Immunfluor-

Dr. V. Mahler
Dermatol. Universitätsklinik, Hartmannstraße 14,
D-91052 Erlangen

have been interpreted in different ways: as “an unusual variant of lupus erythematosus or lichen planus,” i.e., a problem of differential diagnosis, as the “coexistence of lichen planus and ... lupus erythematosus,” i.e., as the development by chance of two diseases in the same patient, and, last, as “mixed lichen planus-lupus erythematosus disease,” i.e., a “lupus-erythematosus/lichen-ruber-planus-overlap-syndrome,”

strictly in the tradition of Brocq's "nebules of dermatoses."

One reason for this fall-back to obsolete concepts of the early 20th century is the unknown etiology of both diseases. This was the chief consideration of Brocq when he advanced his concept of "nebules of dermatoses."



Louis Brocq
1856-1928

TRAITÉ ÉLÉMENTAIRE
DE
DERMATOLOGIE PRATIQUE

COMPRENANT
LES SYPHILIDES CUTANÉES

PAR
L. BROcq
Médecin de l'Hôpital Saint-Louis.

TOME PREMIER
GÉNÉRALITÉS ET ENTITÉS MORBIDES VRAIES

Avec 222 figures originales dans le texte.

Les photographies cliniques contenues dans cet ouvrage sont dues
à la collaboration de M. le Dr SOTTAI.

Les photographies histologiques à la collaboration de M. le Dr AUBRY (de Toulouse)
et de ses élèves, les Drs CONSTANT, POLIER et LÉVASSANT.



PARIS
OCTAVE DOIN, ÉDITEUR
8, PLACE DE L'ODÉON, 8

1907
Tous droits réservés

RÉSUMÉ ÉTIOLOGIQUE

Tout ce qui précède démontre qu'en s'appuyant sur l'Étiologie et la Pathogénie des dermatoses on peut les grouper de la manière suivante :

PREMIER GROUPE. — Entités morbides vraies.

Il comprend les classes suivantes :

Classe I. — DERMATOSES ARTIFICIELLES

Elles se divisent en deux ordres, qui sont :

A. *Les dermatoses traumatiques d'origine externe* (Eruptions artificielles de cause externe). — Elles sont dues à l'action directe traumatique d'un corps étranger ; mais il faut tenir compte, comme nous l'avons vu, de la vulnérabilité des téguments, du mode particulier de réaction que peut avoir chaque organisme en présence du même agent, enfin de l'intoxication générale possible de l'économie par la substance nuisible, ce qui établit la transition avec l'ordre suivant.

B. *Les dermatoses provoquées par l'introduction dans l'économie de substances nuisibles, aliments ou médicaments* (Eruptions artificielles de cause interne ou pathogénétiques de Bazin). — Ici dominent les idiosyncrasies ; et, en réalité, ces dermatoses ont d'étroits rapports avec les réactions cutanées proprement dites.

Classe II. — DERMATOSES PARASITAIRES

Elles se divisent en deux ordres qui sont :

A. *Les dermatoses causées par les parasites animaux.*

B. *Les dermatoses causées par les parasites végétaux.*

Classe III. — DERMATOSES MICROBIENNES

A. *Les dermatoses microbiennes à microbes hautement spécifiés et connus.*

B. *Les dermatoses microbiennes à microbes très probablement hautement spé-*

GROUPE II. — RÉACTIONS CUTANÉES

CLASSE I. — Réactions cutanées proprement dites.

Section I. — RÉACTIONS CUTANÉES DANS LESQUELLES LE PRURIT EST
LE SYMPTÔME MAJEUR. DERMATOSES PRURIGINEUSES.

Premier type objectif.

Les Prurits sans lésions cutanées visibles.

In his textbook of 1907, he accepted as true disease entities, "*entités morbides vraies,*" only those with a clearly established etiology, namely, artificial, parasitic, and microbial dermatoses. All others were interpreted as non-specific reaction patterns, "*réactions cutanées.*" This attitude has survived,



I have come to think of skin diseases more as patterns than as authentic diseases, with the exception of some infectious diseases.

A. B. Ackerman, 2003

, and in 2003 even Bernard Ackerman noted: *"I have come to think of skin diseases more as patterns than as authentic diseases, with the exception of some infectious diseases."* As 100 years before in the case of Brocq, this stance resulted from a perspective too narrow. Brocq focused on clinical aspects alone, Ackerman on histopathologic ones. A narrow focus may suffice for the identification of diseases, and may even facilitate it, but it is inadequate for their definition.



Erythema Nodosum

Pathophysiology and Histopathology

Erythema nodosum is a nonspecific cutaneous reaction pattern to a variety of antigens, with many immune-mediated mechanisms implicated. Most direct and indirect evidence supports the involvement of a type IV delayed hypersensitivity response to numerous antigens. Erythema nodosum often occurs in association with granulomatous disease, including sarcoidosis, tuberculosis, and granulomatous colitis.

stellate cleft—are a characteristic finding.⁸ Erythema nodosum is not associated with vasculitis, although small vessel inflammation and hemorrhage can occur.

Causes of Erythema Nodosum

Erythema nodosum usually is idiopathic,^{2,4,7} but there are many possible causes (Table 2). Physicians should consider all possible etiologies of erythema nodosum and take a comprehensive history. A summary of the steps for

TABLE 2

Causes of Erythema Nodosum

Common

Idiopathic (up to 55 percent)

Infections: streptococcal pharyngitis (28 to 48 percent), *Yersinia* spp. (in Europe), mycoplasma, chlamydia, histoplasmosis, coccidioidomycosis, mycobacteria

Sarcoidosis (11 to 25 percent) with bilateral hilar adenopathy

Drugs (3 to 10 percent): antibiotics (e.g., sulfonamides, amoxicillin), oral contraceptives

Pregnancy (2 to 5 percent)

Enteropathies (1 to 4 percent): regional enteritis, ulcerative colitis

Rare (less than 1 percent)

Infections

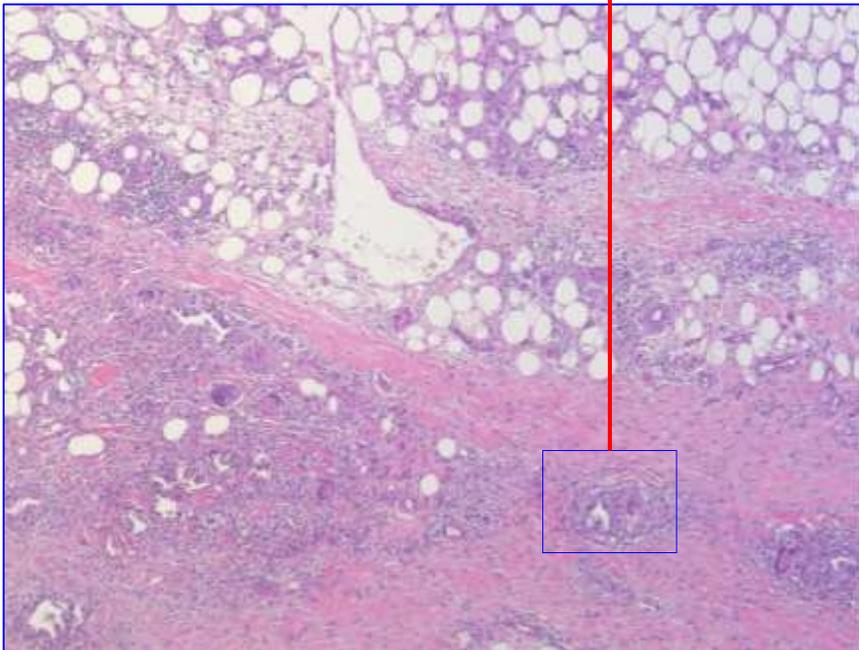
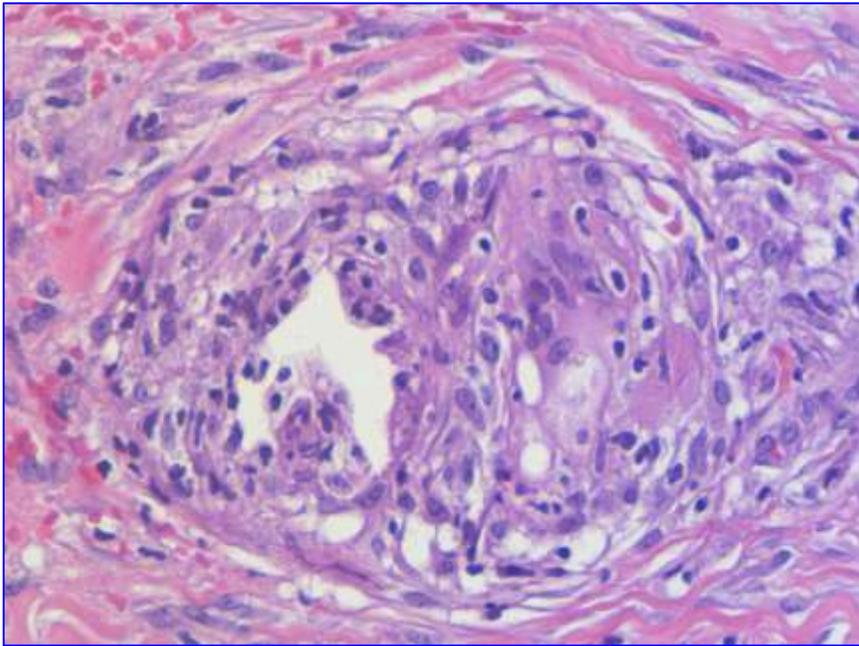
Viral: herpes simplex virus, Epstein-Barr virus, hepatitis B and C viruses, human immunodeficiency virus

Bacterial: *Campylobacter* spp., rickettsiae, *Salmonella* spp., psittacosis, *Bartonella* spp., syphilis

Parasitic: amoebiasis, giardiasis

Miscellaneous: lymphoma, other malignancies

This includes the etiology which is also not decisive. Some diseases may be elicited by a wide variety of events, such as erythema nodosum which is often referred to as the prototype of a “nonspecific cutaneous reaction pattern.” However, despite the diversity of causes, erythema nodosum has a typical clinical presentation, i.e., development of a few, deep-seated, painful nodules chiefly at the extensor surfaces of the extremities, a typical age of onset, i.e., individuals in the third and fourth decade of life, a typical biologic course, i.e., remission usually within three to six weeks, irrespective of whether or not the eliciting cause persists,

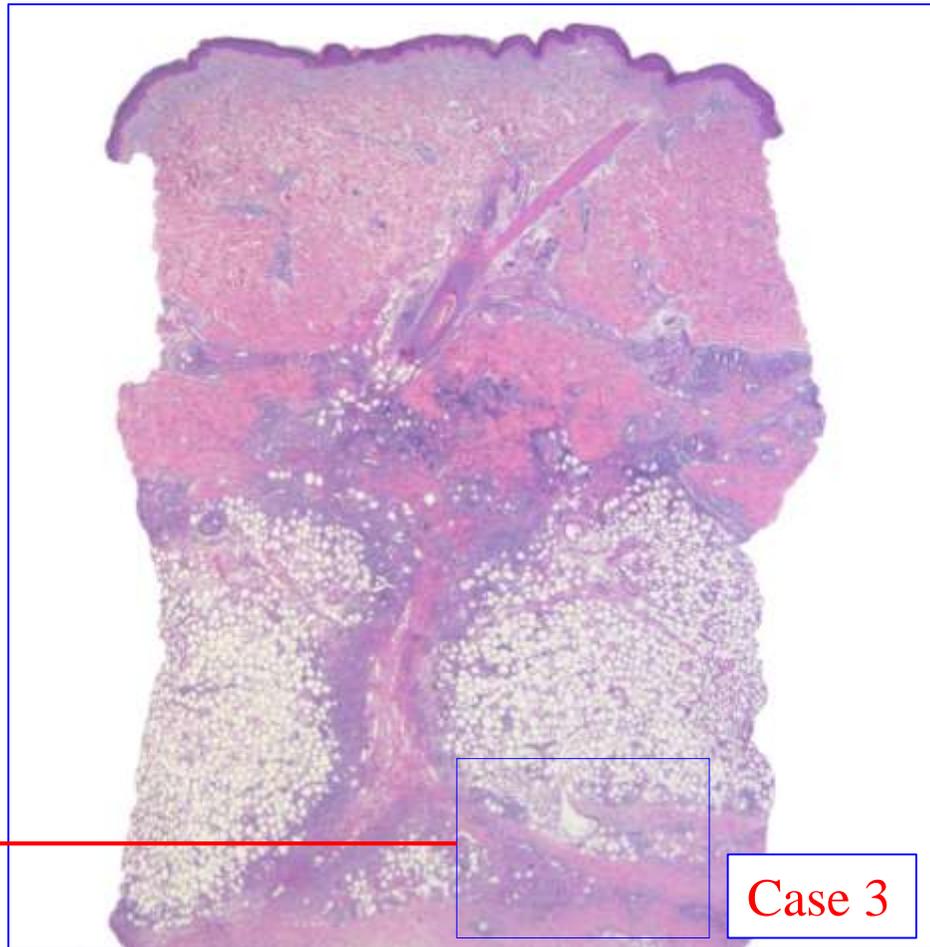


Erythema Nodosum

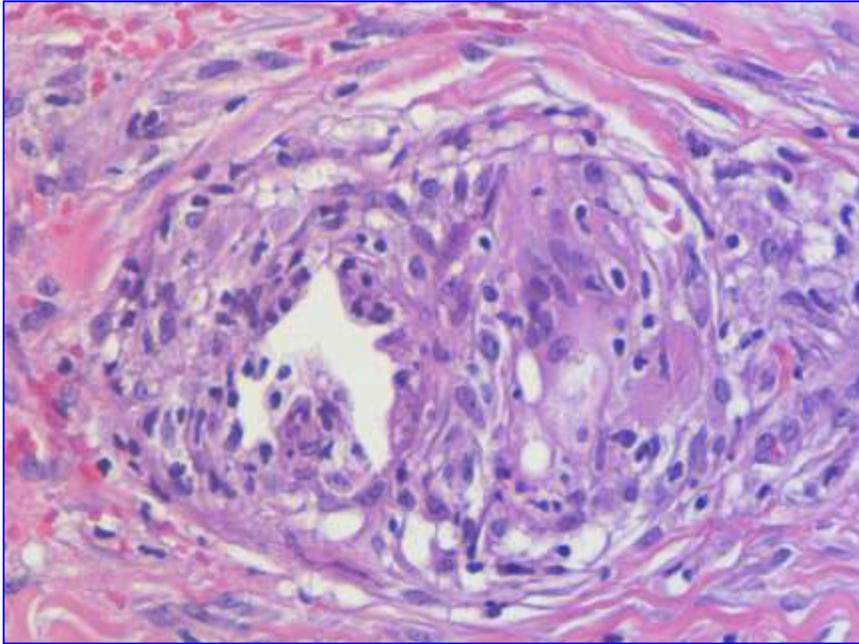
Pathophysiology and Histopathology
Erythema nodosum is a nonspecific cutaneous reaction pattern to a variety of antigens, with many immune-mediated mechanisms implicated. Most direct and indirect evidence supports the involvement of a type IV delayed hypersensitivity response to numerous antigens. Erythema nodosum often occurs in association with granulomatous disease, including sarcoidosis, tuberculosis, and granulomatous colitis.

stellate cleft—are a characteristic finding.⁸ Erythema nodosum is not associated with vasculitis, although small vessel inflammation and hemorrhage can occur.

Causes of Erythema Nodosum
Erythema nodosum usually is idiopathic,^{2,4,7} but there are many possible causes (Table 2). Physicians should consider all possible etiologies of erythema nodosum and take a comprehensive history. A summary of the steps for



and typical histopathologic features, namely, a predominantly septal panniculitis without signs of vasculitis, marked thickening of the septa, a mixed inflammatory-cell infiltrate encroaching on the periphery of the lobules, and so-called Miescher's granulomas, i.e., small epithelioid cell granulomas which, typically, sport a cleft in their center, as seen in our case 3.

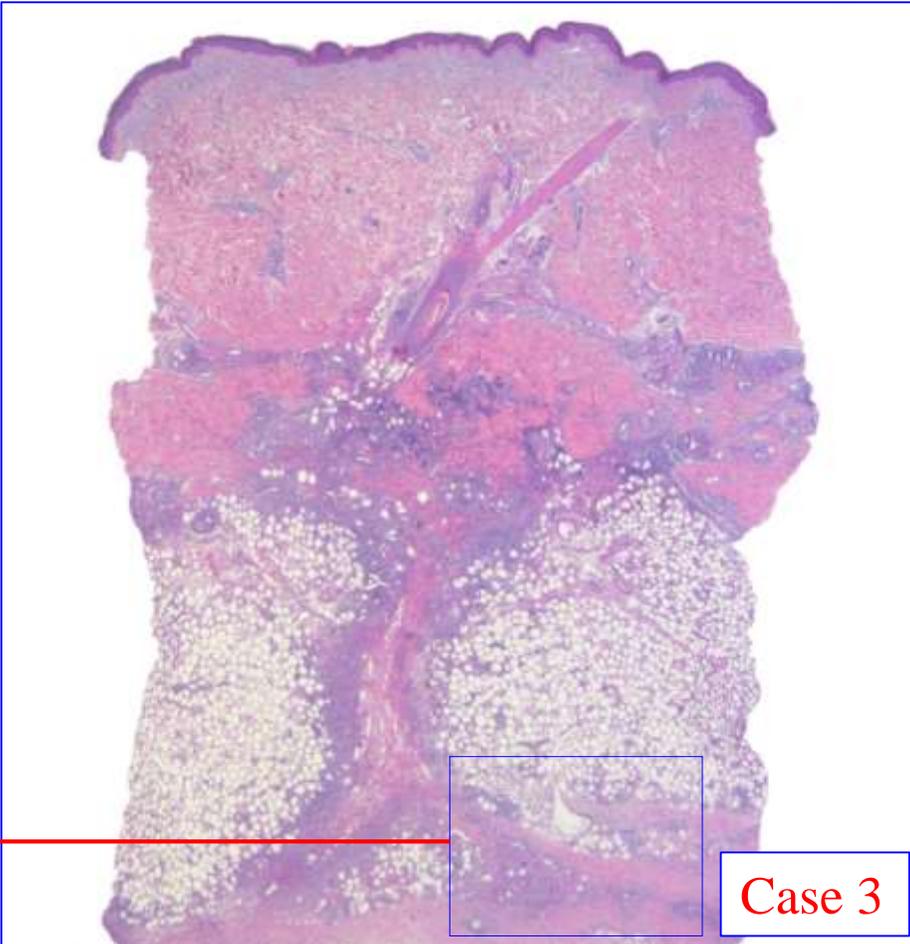
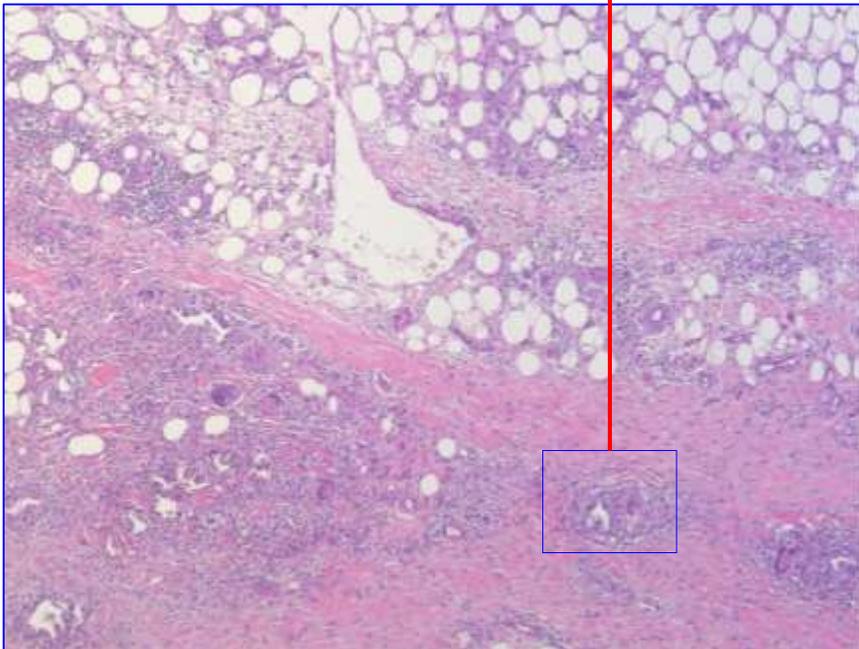


FAMILIAL ERYTHEMA NODOSUM

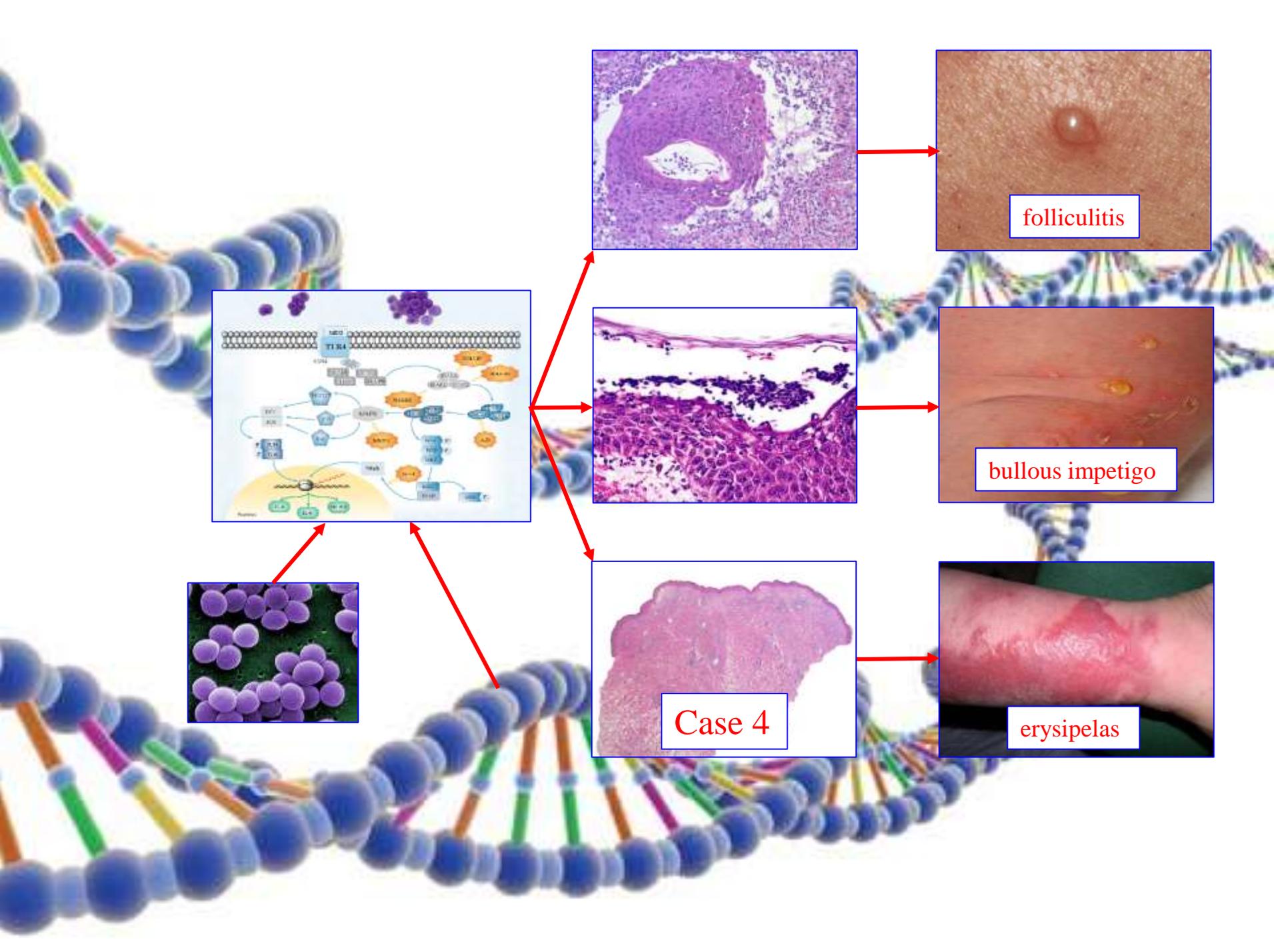
ORI ELKAYAM, DAN CASPI, RAFAEL SEGAL, CHAIM BRAUTBAR, ELDAD BEN-CHETRIT,
and MICHAEL YARON

Erythema nodosum (EN) is a hypersensitivity reaction associated with many diseases. We describe a family in which 4 sisters had acute or recurrent EN. HLA typing showed a common haplotype in the affected members of the family. A review of familial EN and HLA distribution in EN is presented.

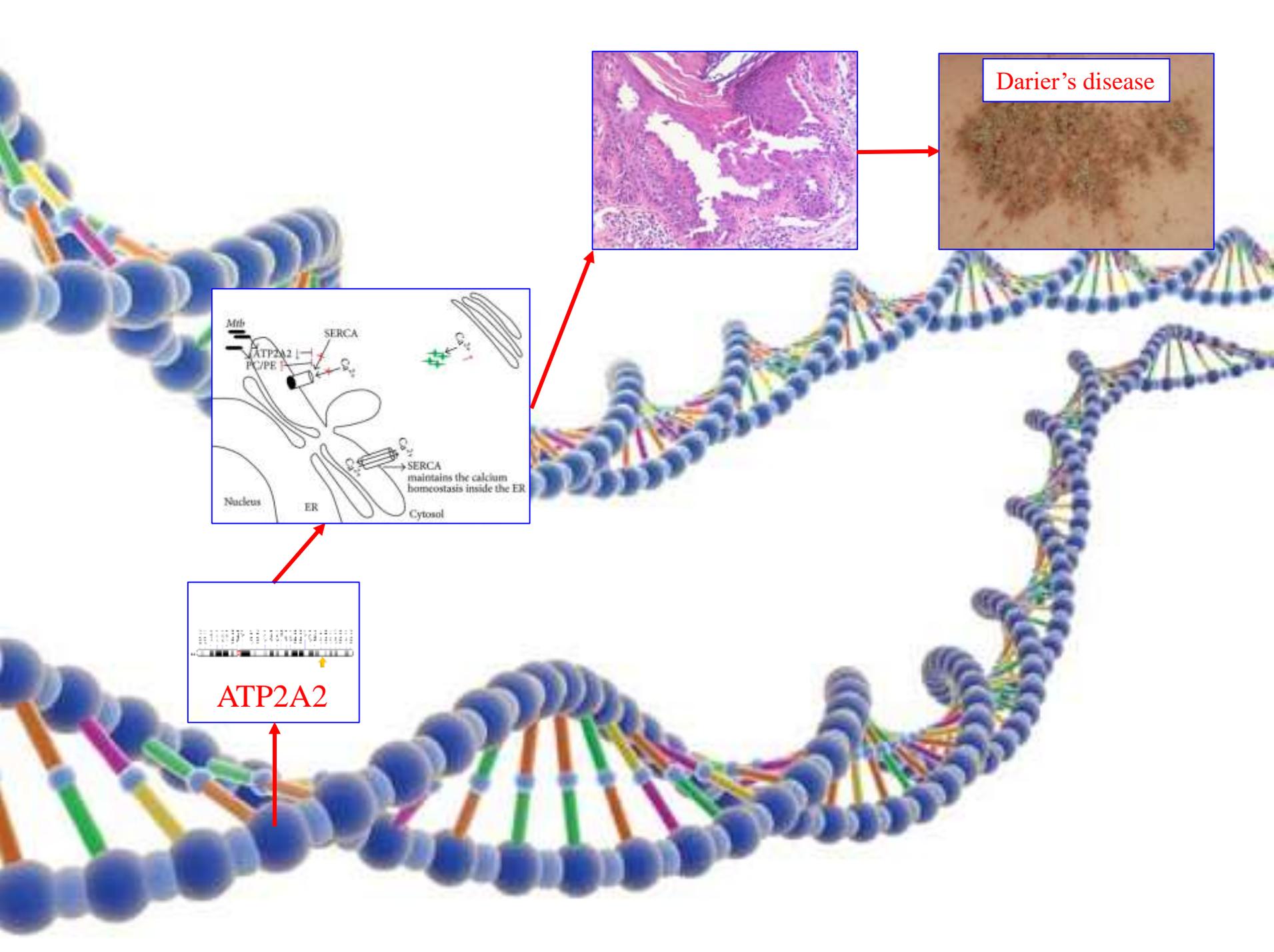
Case reports. Sister 1 (AP), 41 years old, was admitted to the hospital because of fever, painful lesions in both legs, and arthralgia of the ankles and knees. A month earlier she had had pharyngitis, which was treated with amoxicillin. On examination, her temperature was 38°C, and she had several raised, red,



Moreover, familial cases of erythema nodosum have been described. Together, those correlated findings may qualify erythema nodosum as a specific disease, despite the diversity of causes.



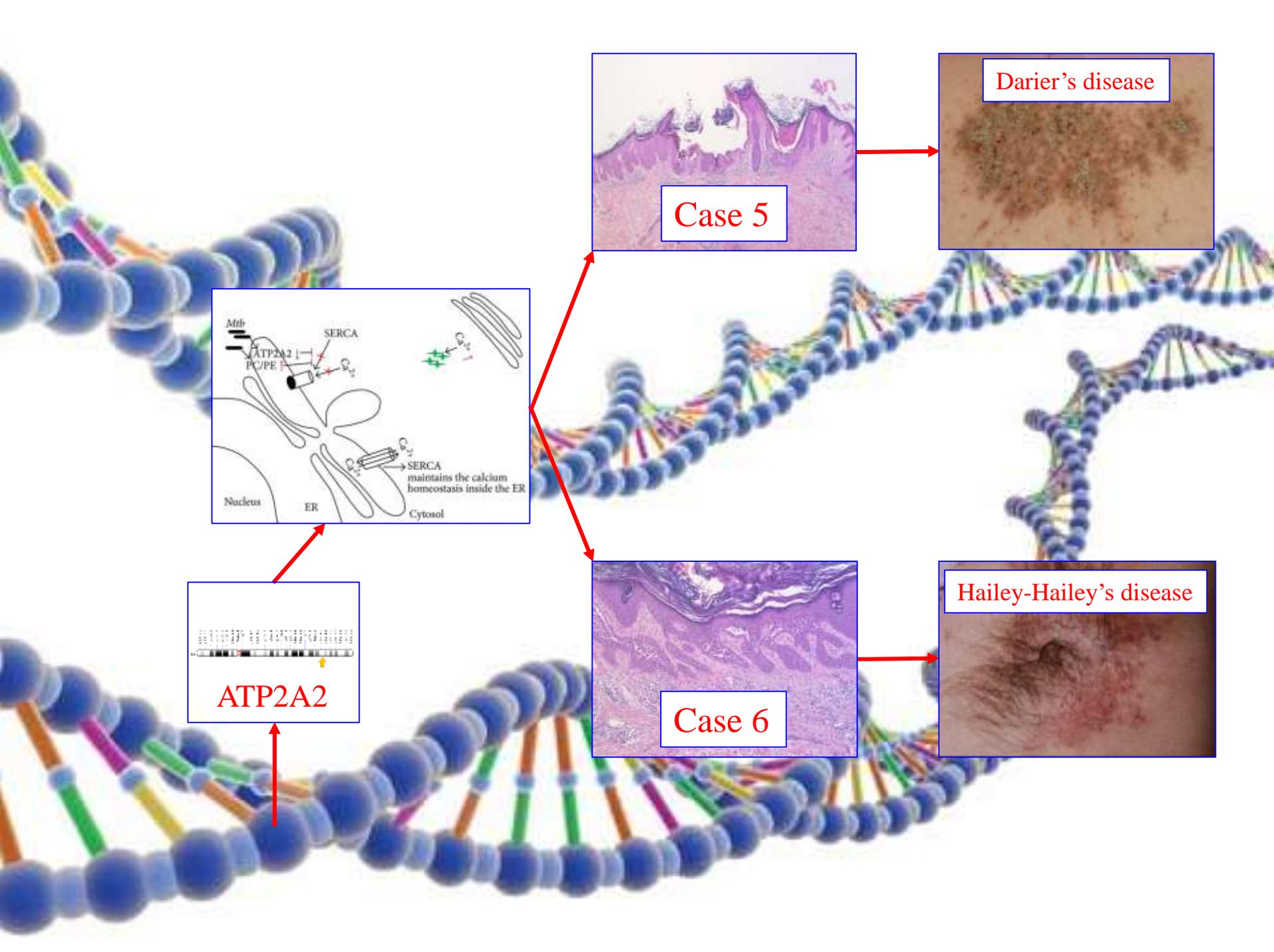
Vice versa, one and the same cause may cause a variety of diseases. Just think of staphylococci that may enter the body in different ways and may elicit an immune response influenced by many factors, including genetic ones. The interplay of those factors may result in different diseases, ranging from folliculitis to bullous impetigo and erysipelas, as shown in our case 4.



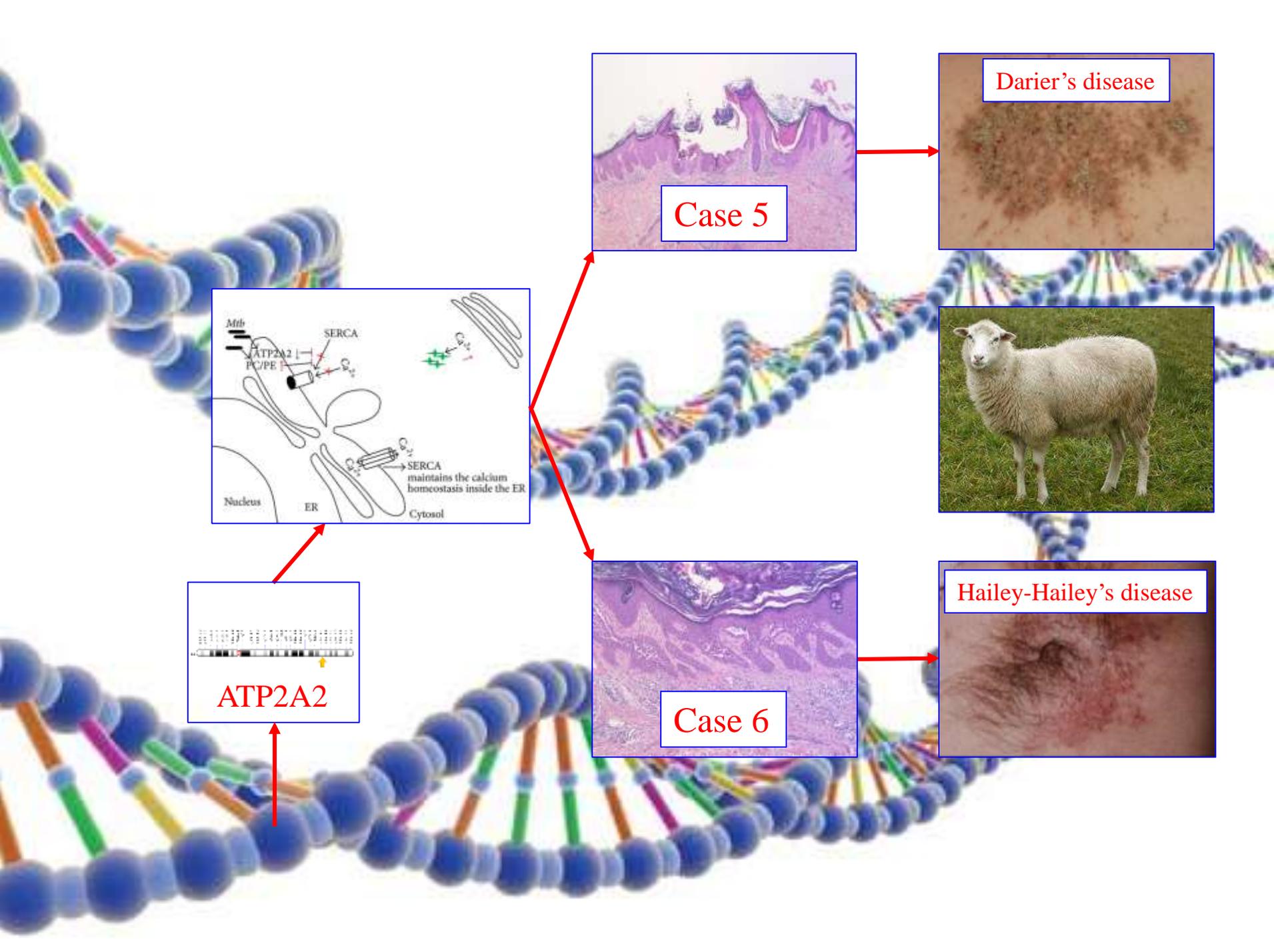
Darier's disease

ATP2A2

The same applies to genetic diseases. For example, Darier's disease is caused by a mutation in the ATP2A2 gene involved in epidermal calcium metabolism. Nonetheless, many patients carrying the mutation are free of disease until additional factors, such as heat or mechanical irritation, lead to manifestation of it.



Mutations in the same gene are also responsible for Hailey-Hailey's disease that differs strikingly from Darier's disease in its clinical manifestations and its histopathologic features, with incomplete acantholysis throughout the epidermis, rather than focal suprabasal acantholysis with dyskeratoses, as shown in our cases 5 and 6. Moreover, a variety of different mutations in the gene has been described for both diseases. Of course, one could argue that a different mutation makes up a different disease but, by the same measure,



ATP2A2

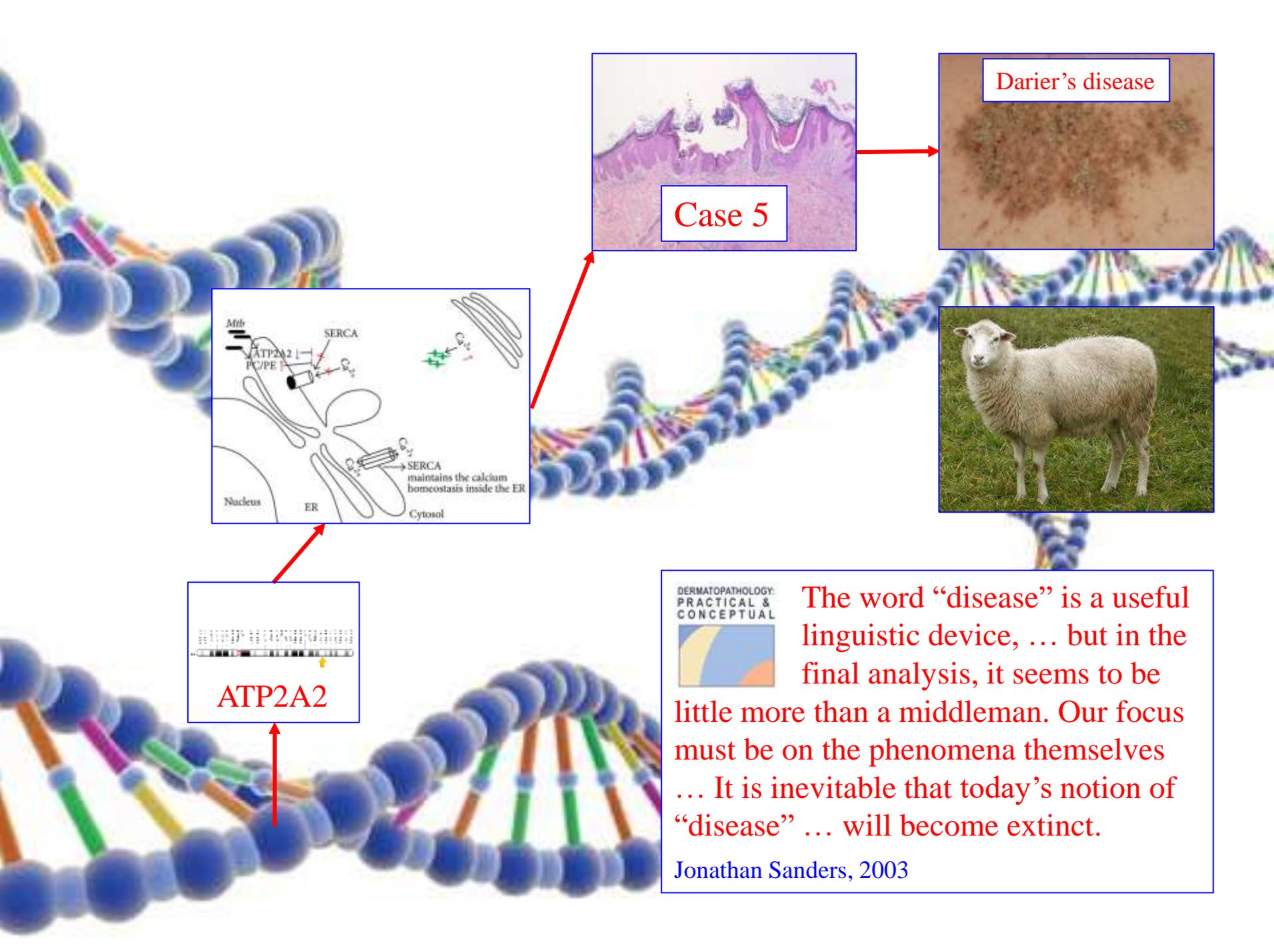
Case 5

Darier's disease

Case 6

Hailey-Hailey's disease

one could not accept sheep as a species because sheep also differ from one another genetically. Such differences on an individual level are implied in the concept of species, "species" being the first unifying category beyond the level of individuals. They do not require identity of their members but a close inherent relationship that elicits a series of events leading to the same net phenotypic result. In recent years, the phenotype has often been neglected, the focus being on the genotype alone, and the view has found wide acceptance that diseases as such have no real existence



ATP2A2

Case 5

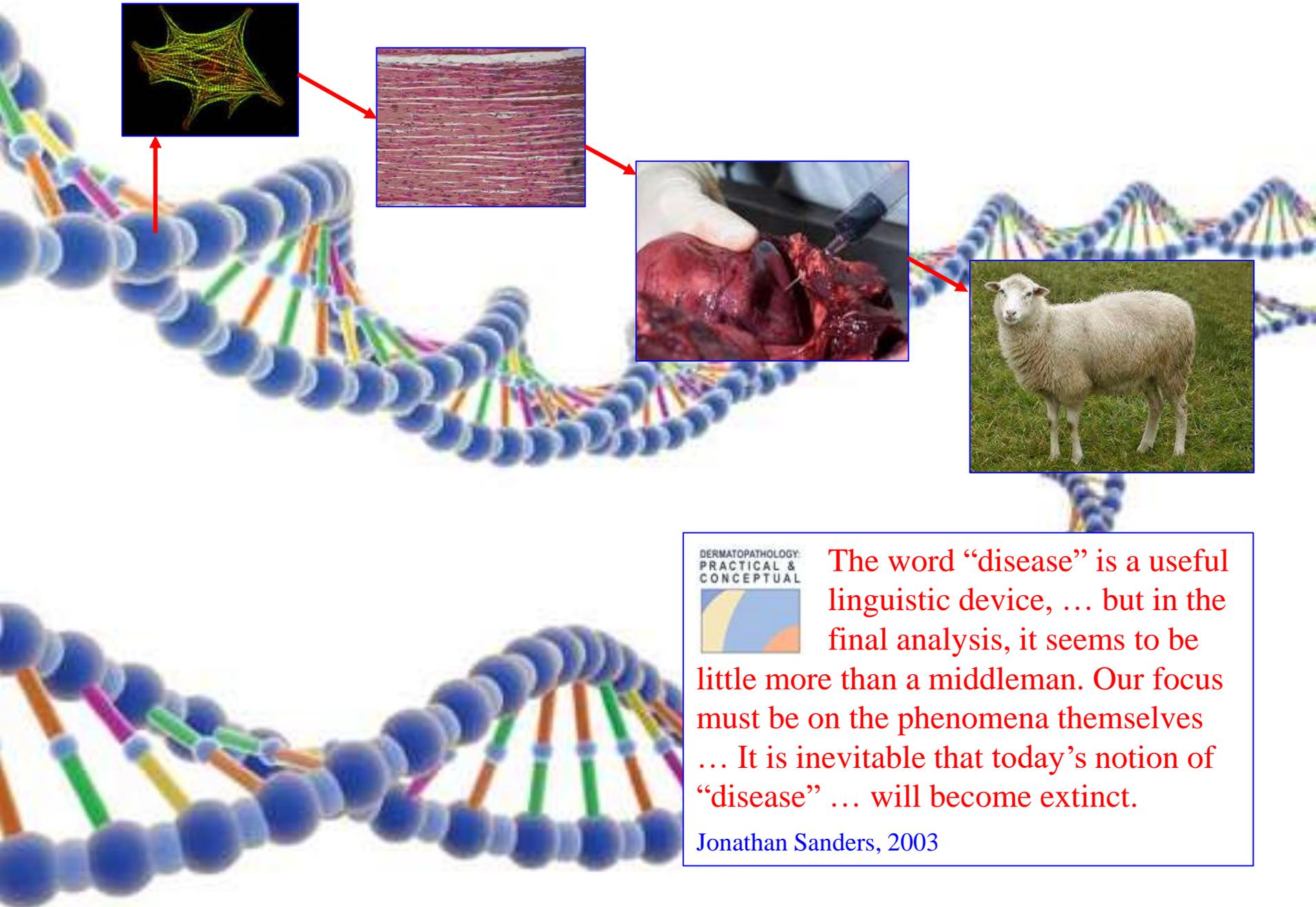
Darier's disease



The word "disease" is a useful linguistic device, ... but in the final analysis, it seems to be little more than a middleman. Our focus must be on the phenomena themselves ... It is inevitable that today's notion of "disease" ... will become extinct.

Jonathan Sanders, 2003

but are just words
paraphrasing changes on a
molecular level. In the
third issue of
"Dermatopathology:
Practical and Conceptual,"
Jonathan Sanders noted
that "the word 'disease' is
a useful linguistic device, ...
but in the final analysis, it
seems to be little more
than a middleman. Our
focus must be on the
phenomena themselves. ...
It is inevitable that today's
notion of 'disease' ... will
become extinct."

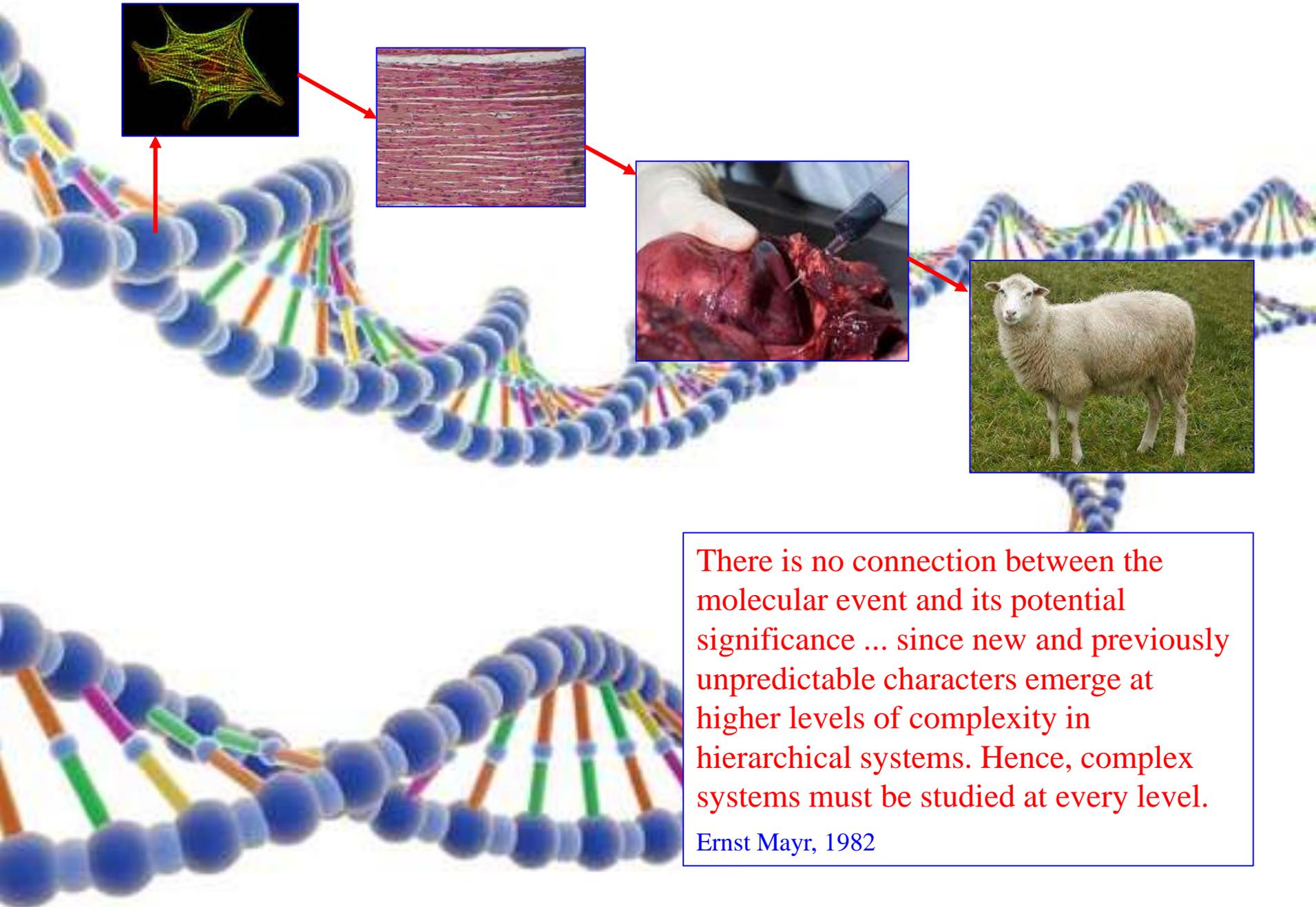


As we have seen, similar views have been uttered in biology at large. They have been discarded because of the phenomenon of emergence. No single factor explains the net result.



The word “disease” is a useful linguistic device, ... but in the final analysis, it seems to be little more than a middleman. Our focus must be on the phenomena themselves ... It is inevitable that today’s notion of “disease” ... will become extinct.

Jonathan Sanders, 2003

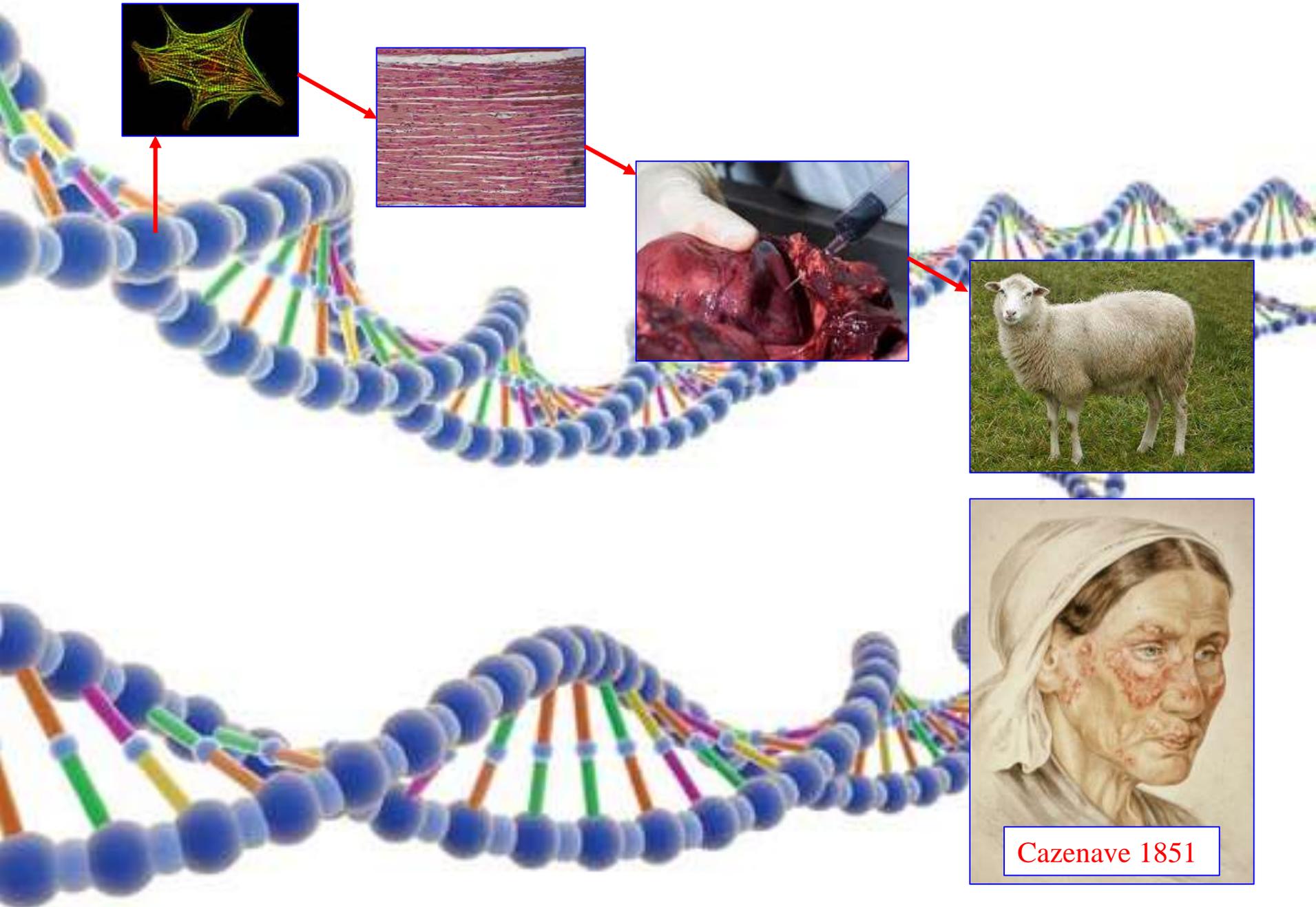


As biologist Ernst Mayr pointed out, *“there is no connection between the molecular event and its potential significance ... since new and previously unpredictable characters emerge at higher levels of complexity in hierarchical systems. Hence, complex systems must be studied at every level.”*

In that endeavor, the phenotype is of utmost importance.

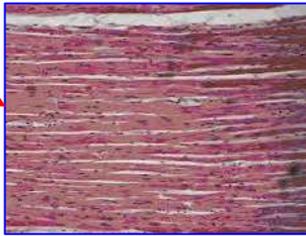
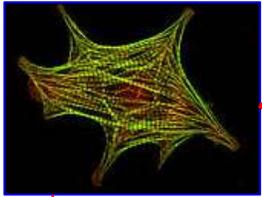
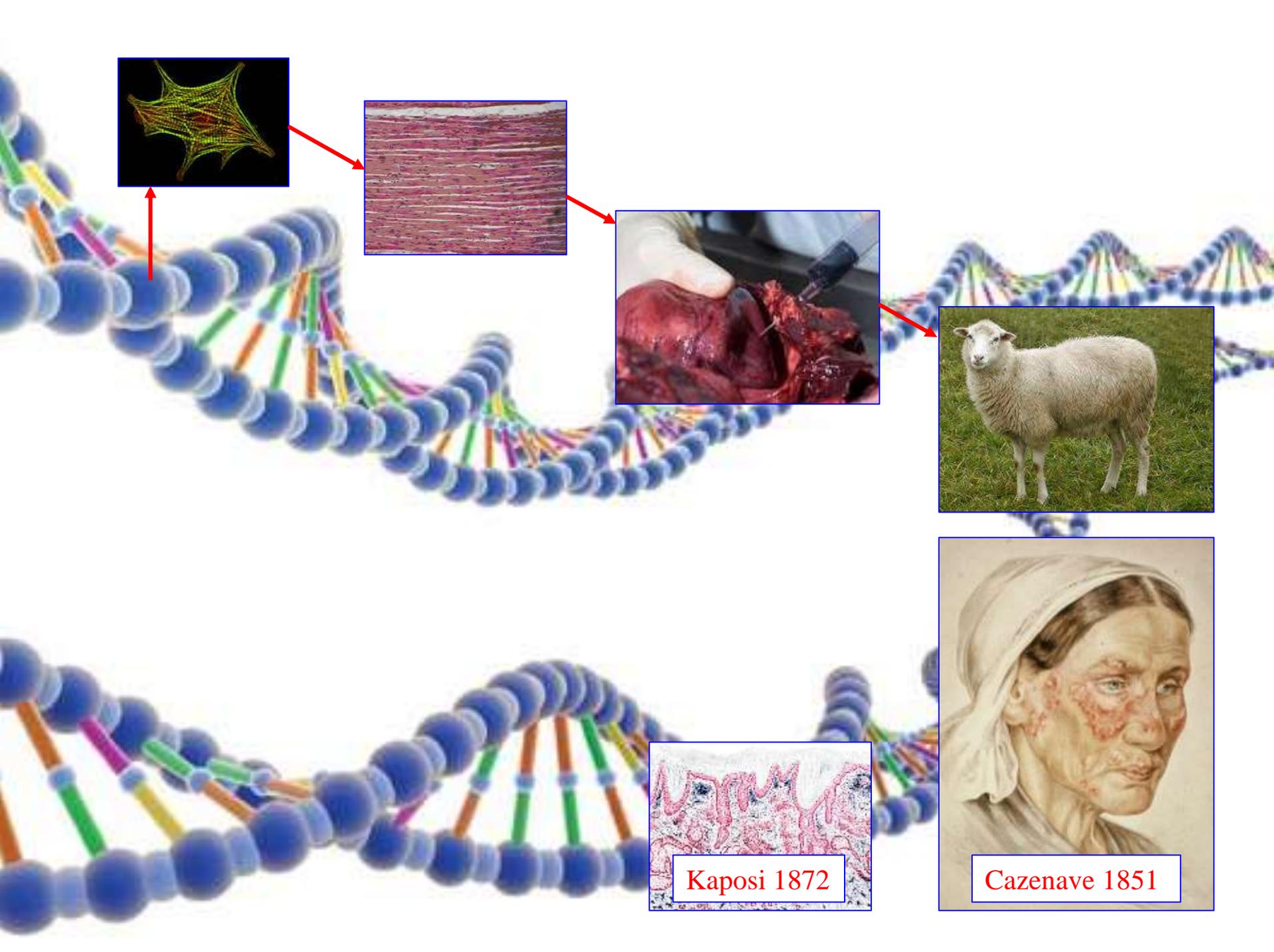
There is no connection between the molecular event and its potential significance ... since new and previously unpredictable characters emerge at higher levels of complexity in hierarchical systems. Hence, complex systems must be studied at every level.

Ernst Mayr, 1982



Nearly all inflammatory skin diseases have been recognized as distinct entities because of their phenotype, their distinctiveness being confirmed much later by additional findings. For example, lupus erythematosus was first described by Alphée Cazenave in 1851 on the basis of clinical findings alone.

Cazenave 1851

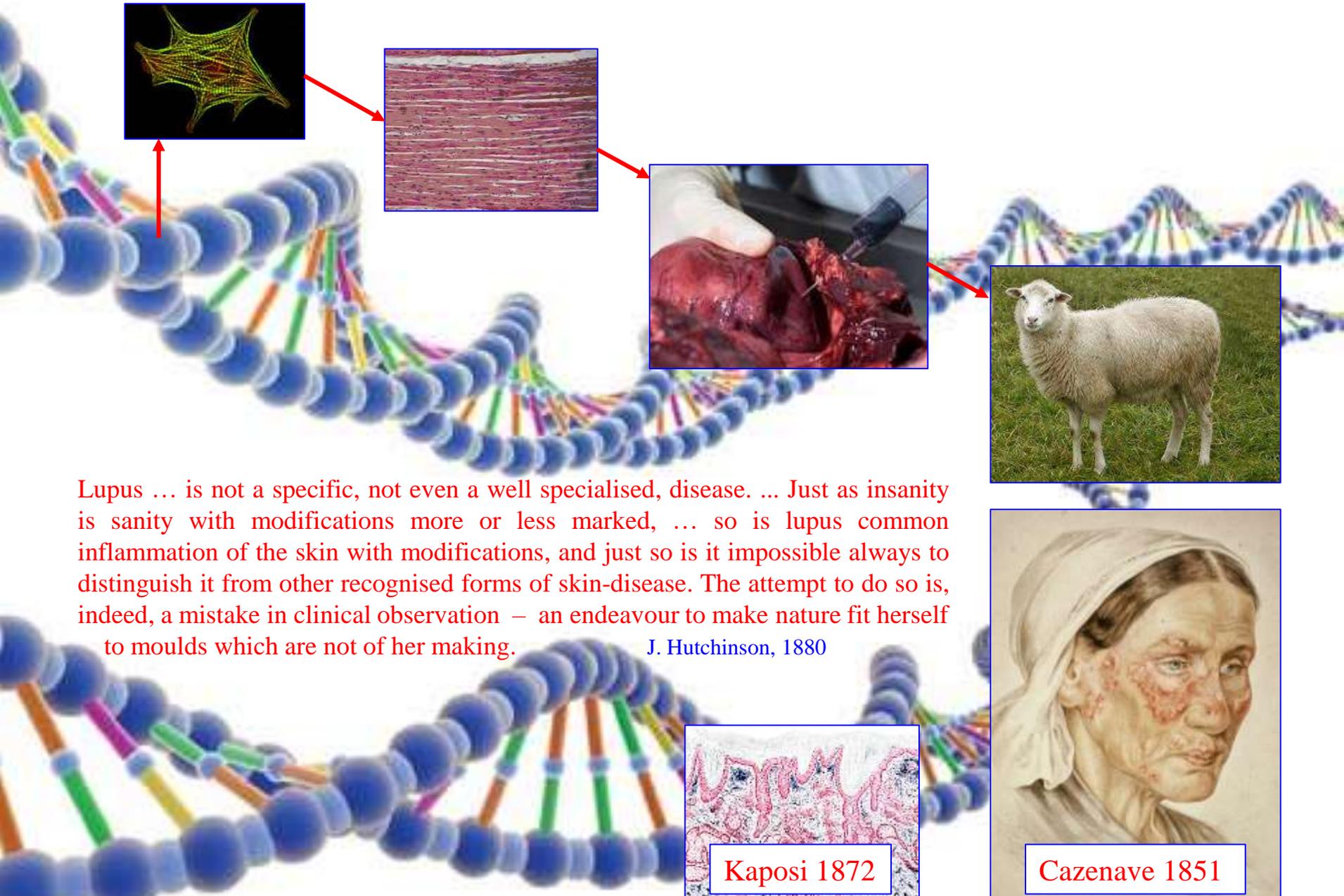


Kaposi 1872



Cazenave 1851

In 1872, Kaposi added histopathologic findings and was the first to allude to extracutaneous manifestations of the disease. Yet, for many decades to come, the distinctiveness of lupus erythematosus was denied.



Lupus ... is not a specific, not even a well specialised, disease. ... Just as insanity is sanity with modifications more or less marked, ... so is lupus common inflammation of the skin with modifications, and just so is it impossible always to distinguish it from other recognised forms of skin-disease. The attempt to do so is, indeed, a mistake in clinical observation – an endeavour to make nature fit herself to moulds which are not of her making.

J. Hutchinson, 1880



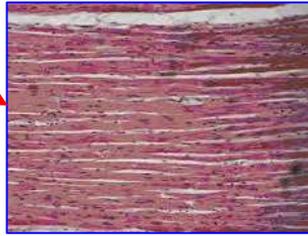
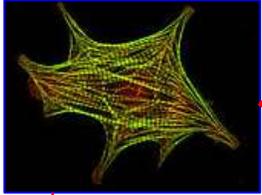
Kaposi 1872



Cazenave 1851

For example, Jonathan Hutchinson claimed in 1880 that *“lupus ... is not a specific, not even a well specialised, disease. ... Just as insanity is sanity with modifications more or less marked, ... so is lupus common inflammation of the skin with modifications, and just so is it impossible always to distinguish it from other recognised forms of skin-disease. The attempt to do so is, indeed, a mistake in clinical observation – an endeavour to make nature fit herself to moulds which are not of her making.”* That nominalistic view has been overcome by additional observations,

such as the description of the "LE cell" by Hargraves in 1948



Hargraves 1948

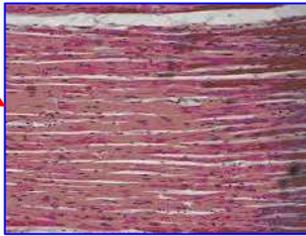
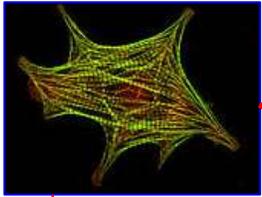
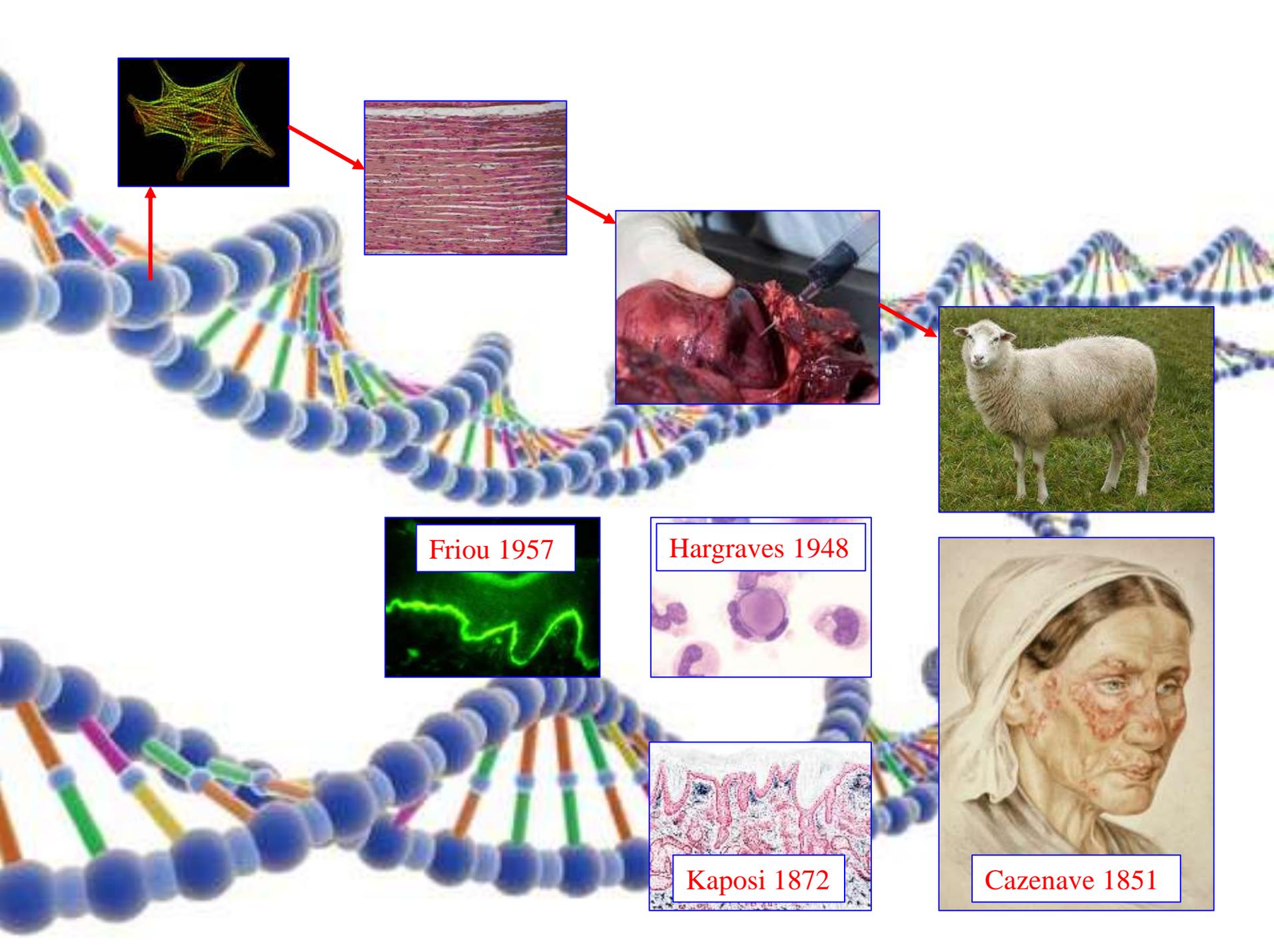


Kaposi 1872



Cazenave 1851





Friou 1957



Hargraves 1948



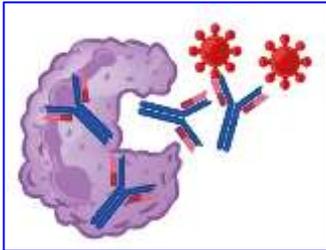
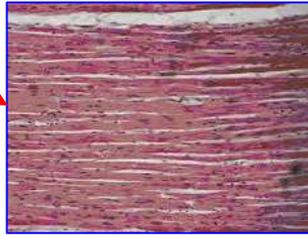
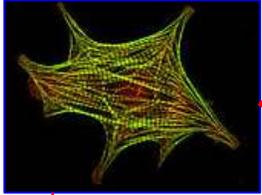
Kaposi 1872



Cazenave 1851

and the finding by Friou in 1957 that it was caused by antinuclear antibodies that were eventually detected at the dermoepidermal junction.

Those antibodies were characterized further,



Friou 1957



Hargraves 1948

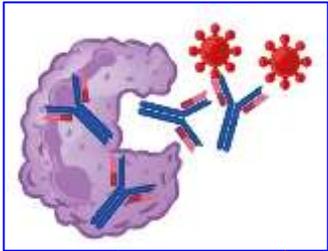
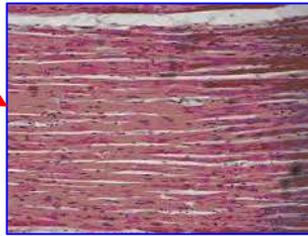
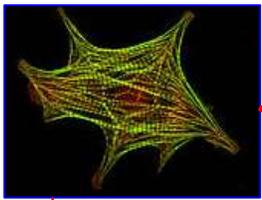
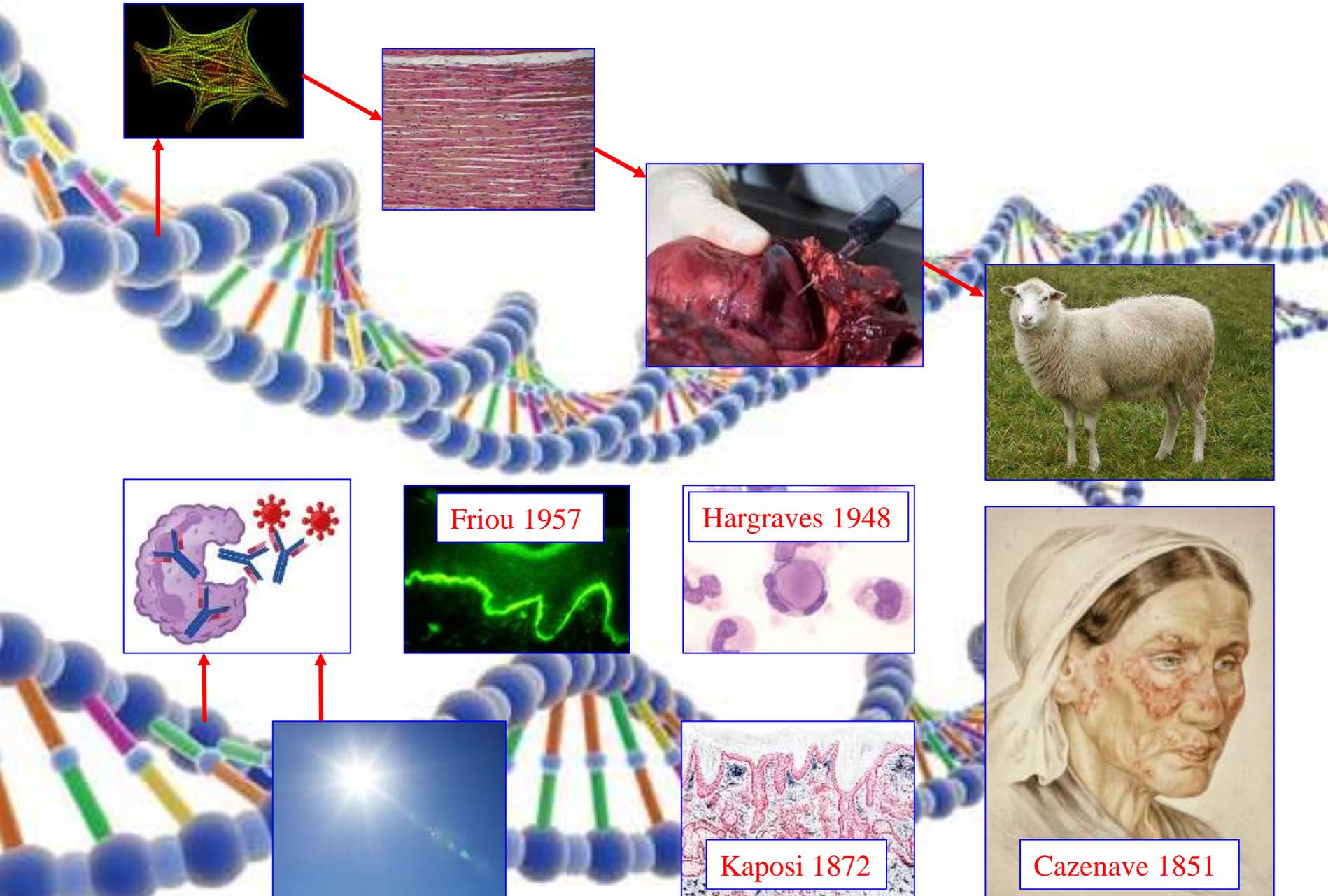


Kaposi 1872



Cazenave 1851

a genetic predisposition was recognized, and other pathogenetic factors were described, such as activation of the disease through UV irradiation.

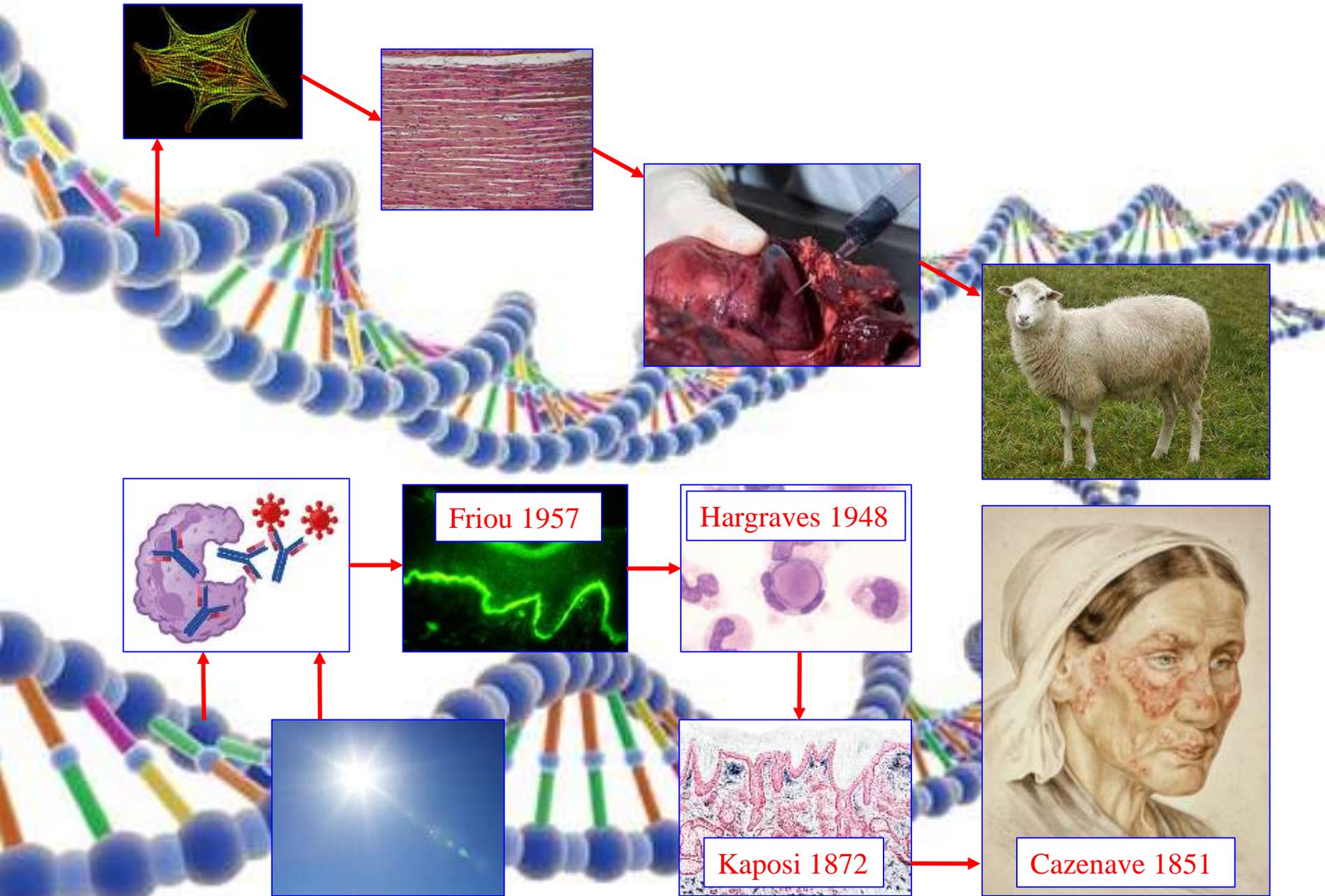


Friou 1957

Hargraves 1948

Kaposi 1872

Cazenave 1851



Together, those findings provide a coherent picture of the disease as a unique pathologic process, despite all variants and equivocal cases.

Of course, when discussing the specificity of diagnosis, it must be acknowledged that biologic species and diseases cannot be equated with one another. The principles of recognition and classification of entities, however, are the same,

Herba nasturtii cum pulvere in aqua decoctum cabibite. C. iii. ad curitatem.
discurit omne; cruditate. iii. ad strumas. Et nasturtium cum iunco hirtu riss-
strumas imponit; suppositum. folium oleis strumis resistit.



Herbam nasturtium cum fermento imponit et decoquit. C. v. ad strumas. Mandos.

reproductive isolation

including the criterion of reproductive isolation. The first diseases to be recognized as distinct entities were contagious ones that were passed on, in stereotypic fashion, from one patient to the next so that the criterion of reproductive isolation was fulfilled.

In regard to other diseases, that criterion is either not applicable at all, or in only limited fashion,



reproductive isolation

as for neoplasms that are caused by a clonal expansion of cells so that, at least in this sense, reproductive isolation is at play. Therefore, recognition of biologic entities should be easier in the realm of neoplasia than in inflammatory diseases – but this is not the case.

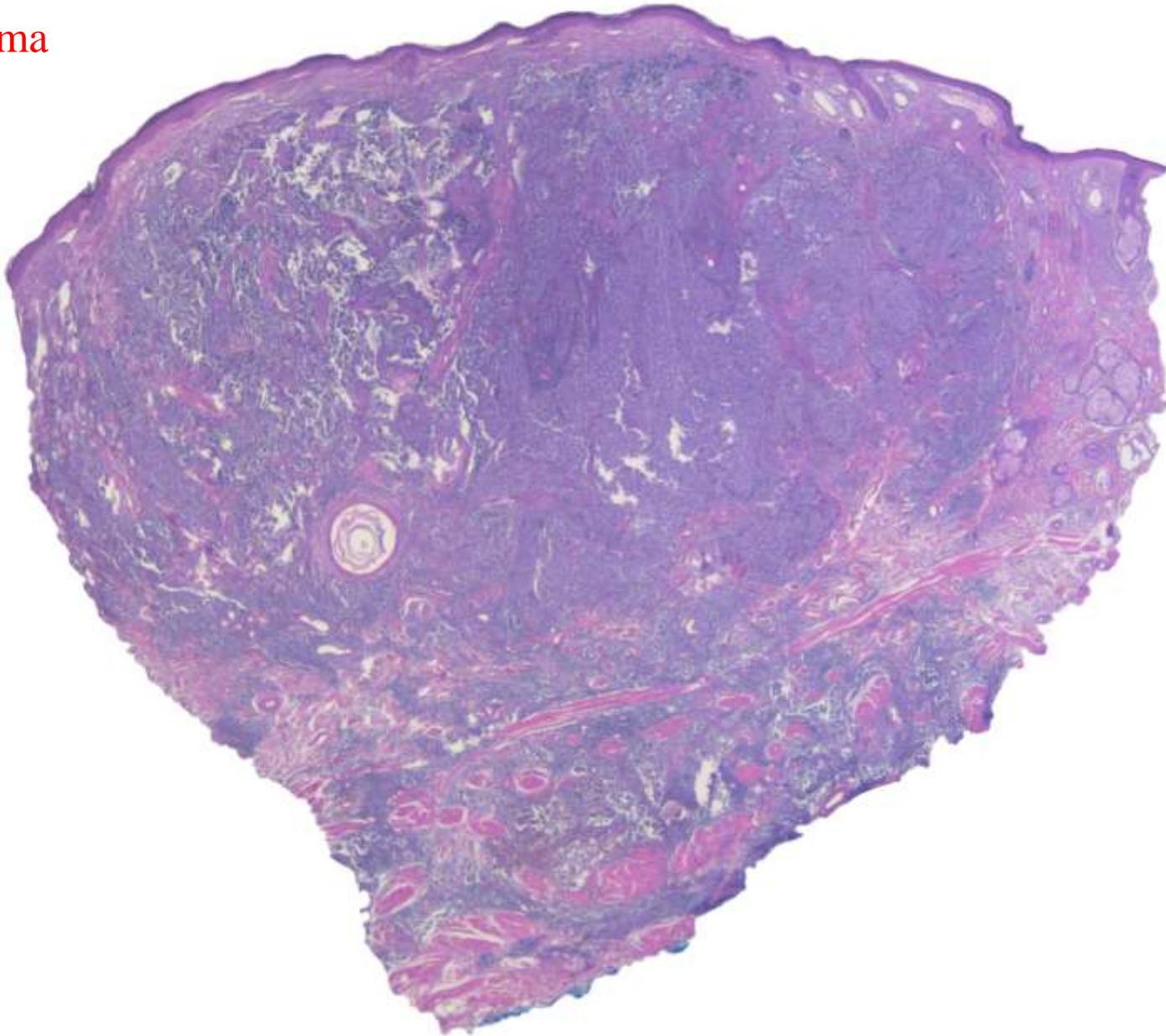


The chief reason is that neoplasms are usually solitary lesions and, therefore, less distinctive clinically because criteria such as distribution and arrangement cannot be applied. Because of their indistinct clinical presentation,

Merkel cell
carcinoma

Case 7

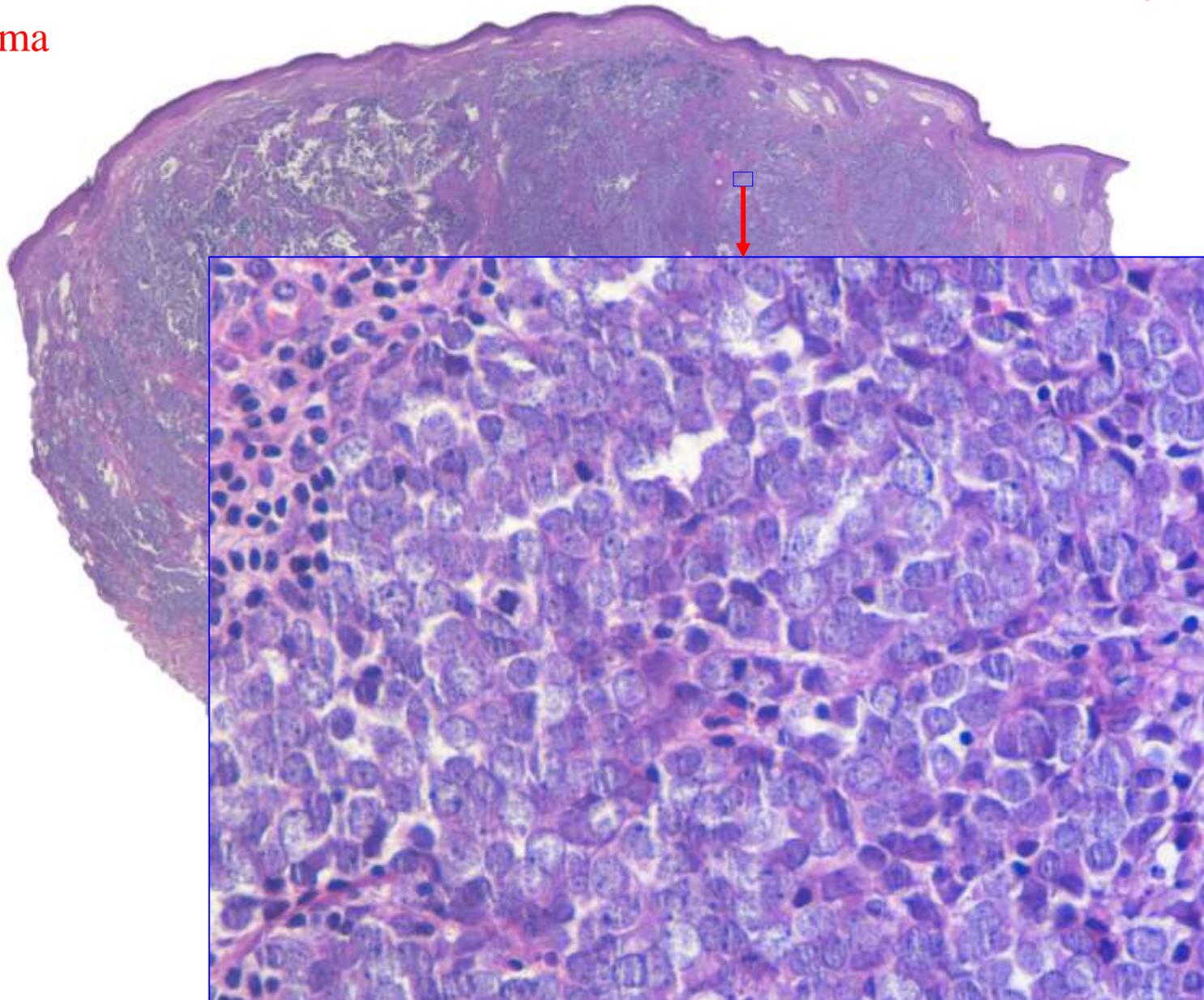
many common neoplasms
have been described
relatively late. For
example, Merkel cell
carcinoma was not
described before 1972,



Merkel cell carcinoma

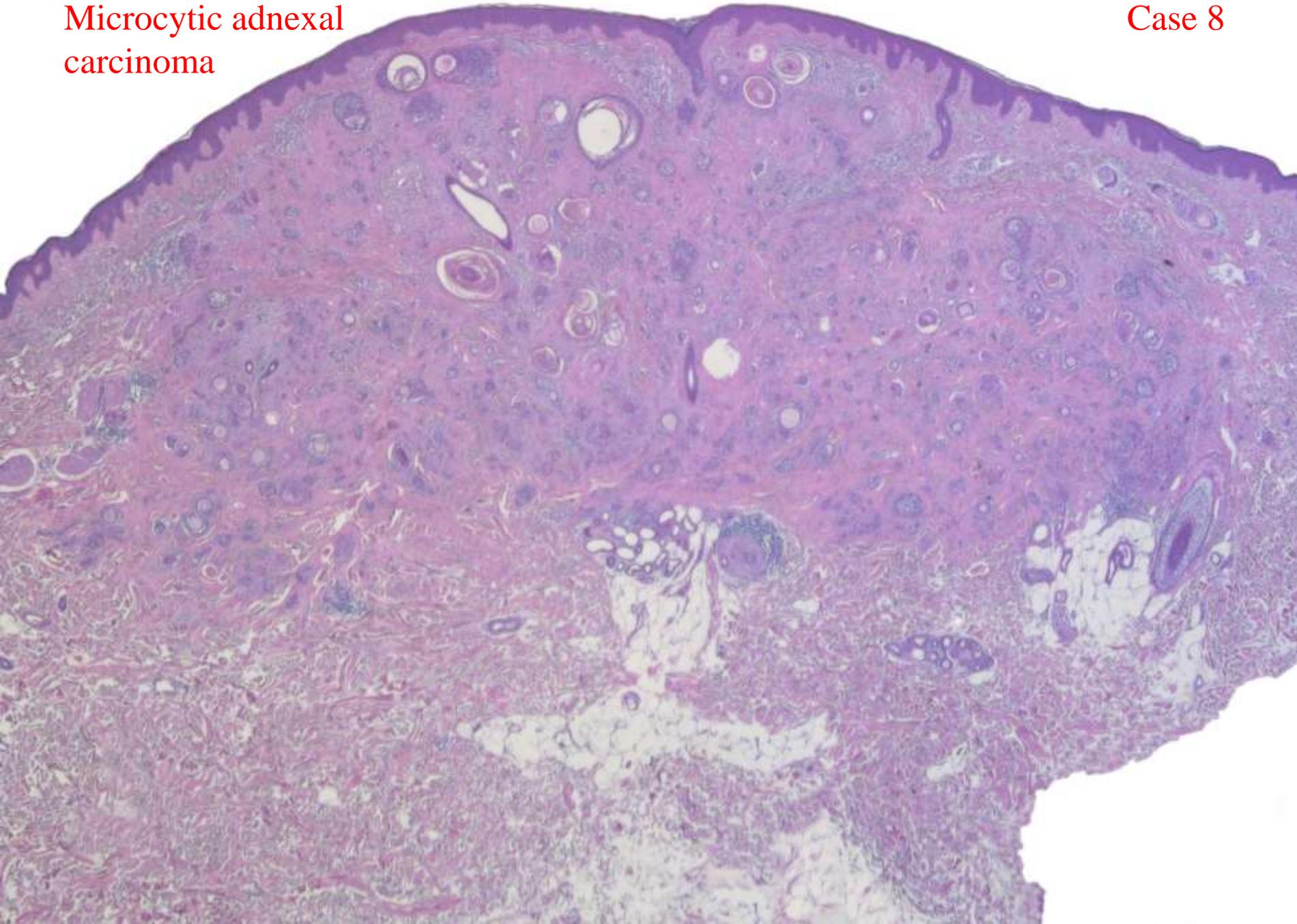
Case 7

despite its highly characteristic cytologic features – monomorphous round to oval cells with granulated nucleoplasm and many mitotic figures, as shown in our case 7.



Microcystic adnexal carcinoma

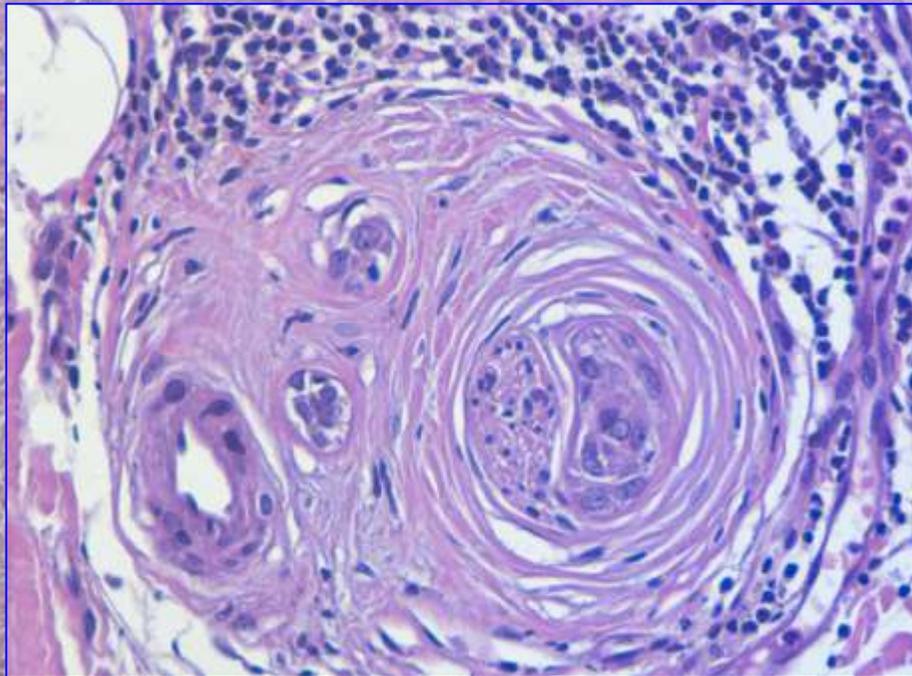
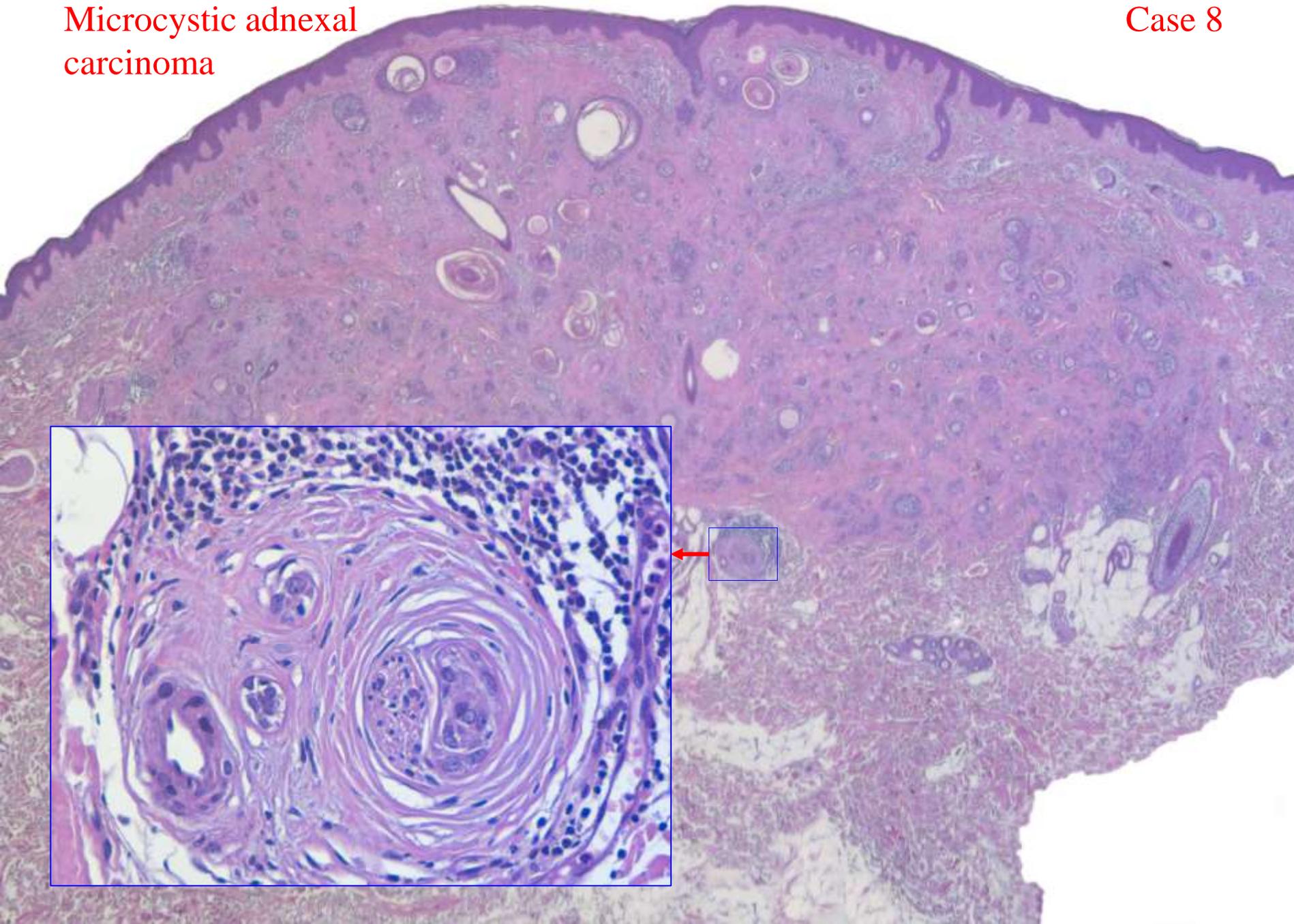
Case 8



Microcystic adnexal carcinoma, shown in our case 8, was even described ten years later, although its architecture – numerous cysts in the superficial and tubular structures in the deep dermis,

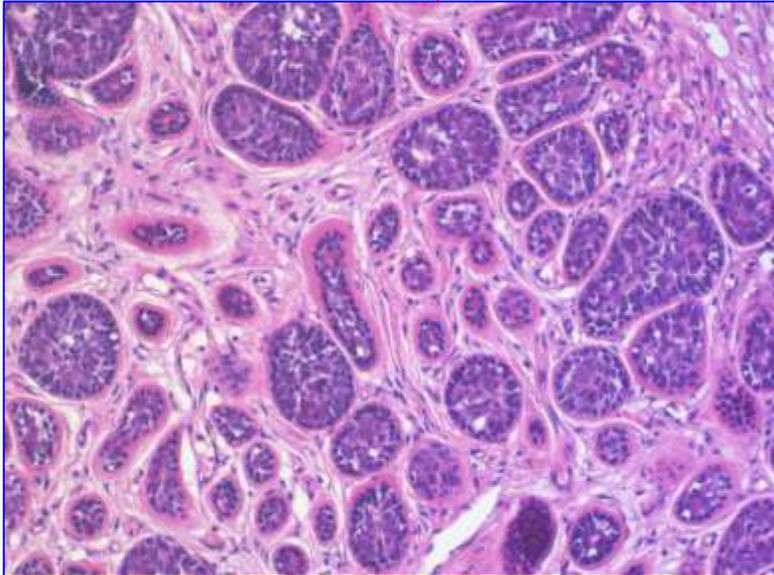
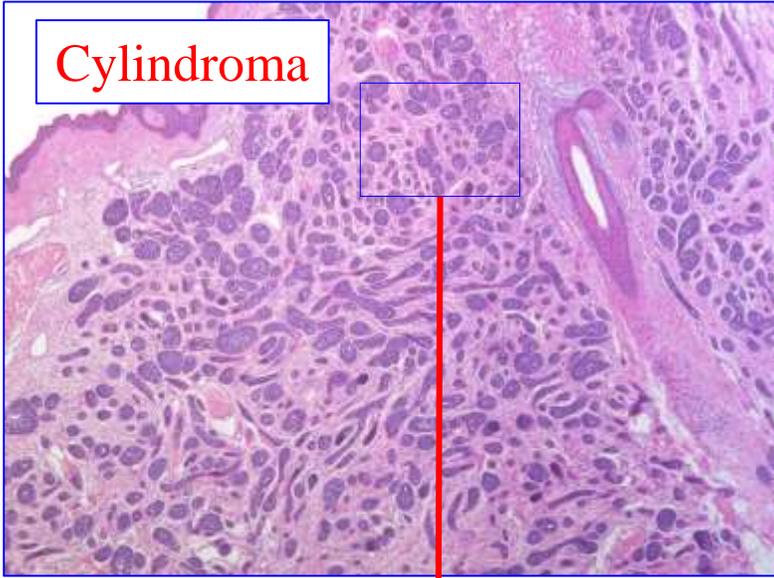
Microcystic adnexal carcinoma

Case 8

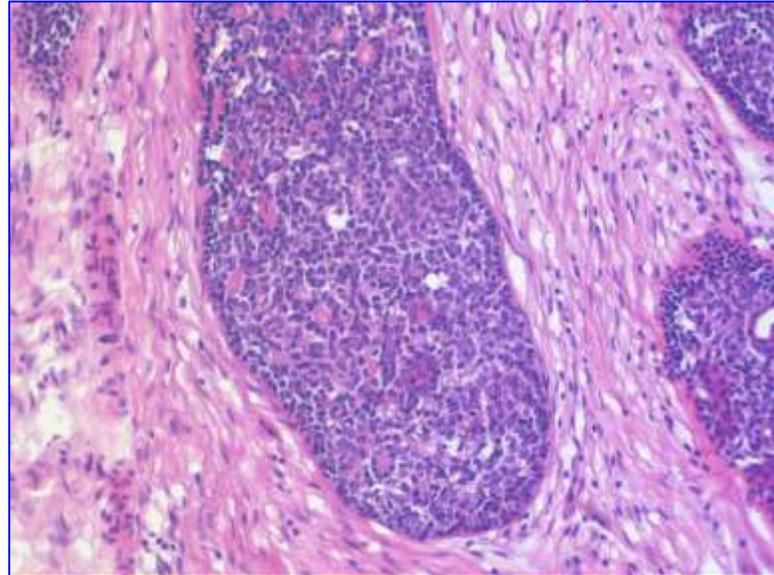
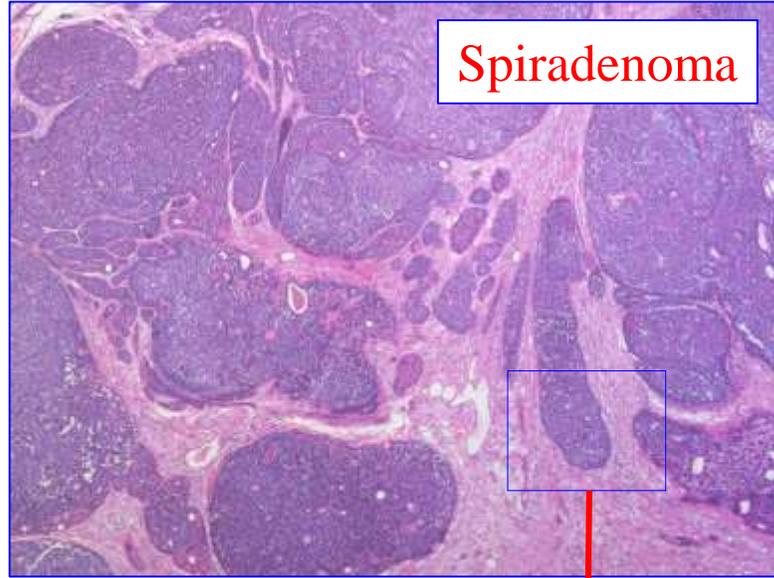


together with neurotropism – is also highly characteristic. Undoubtedly, there are many other neoplasms still waiting to be distinguished as separate entities.

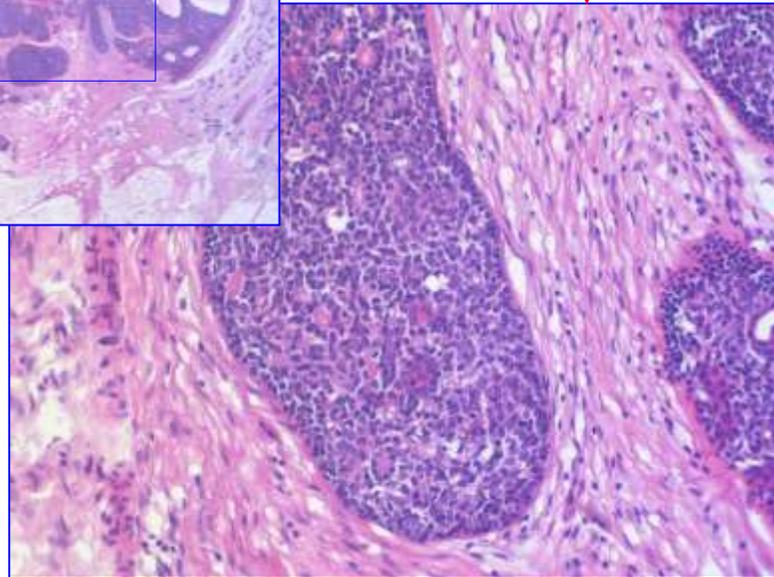
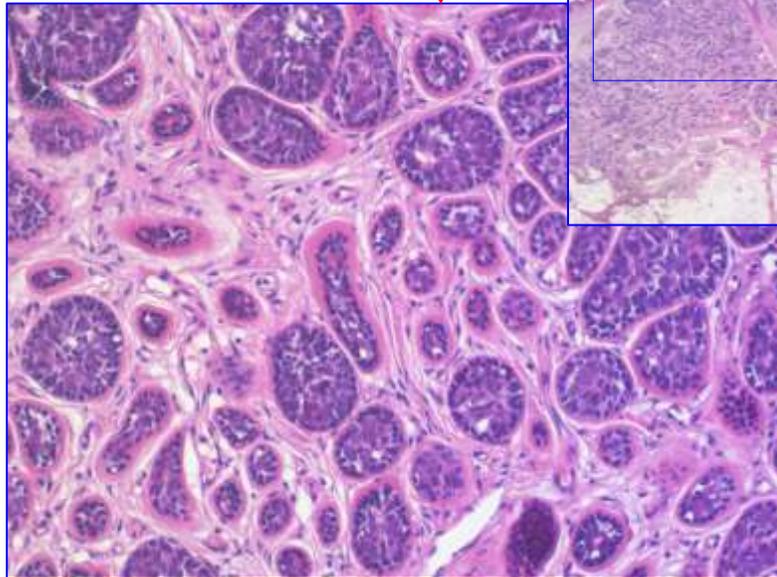
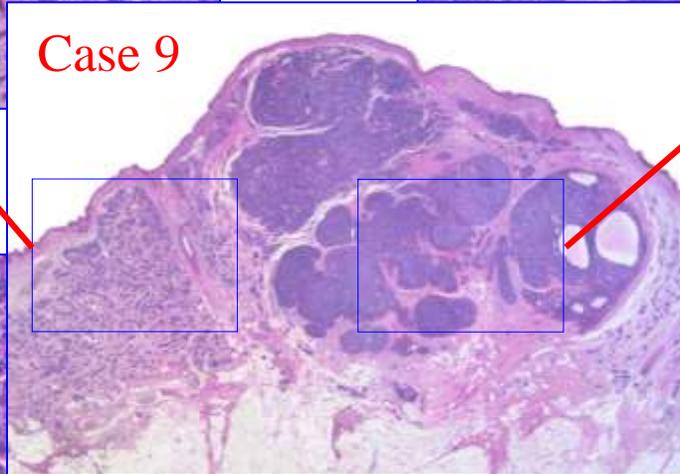
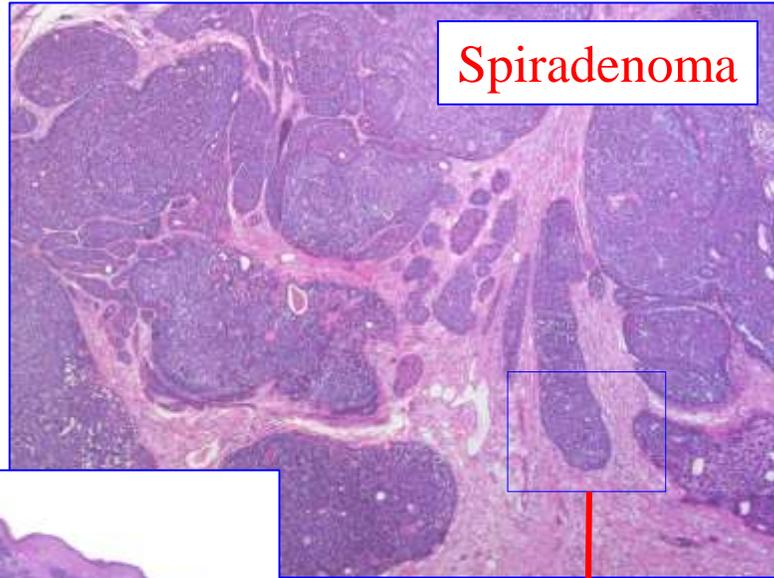
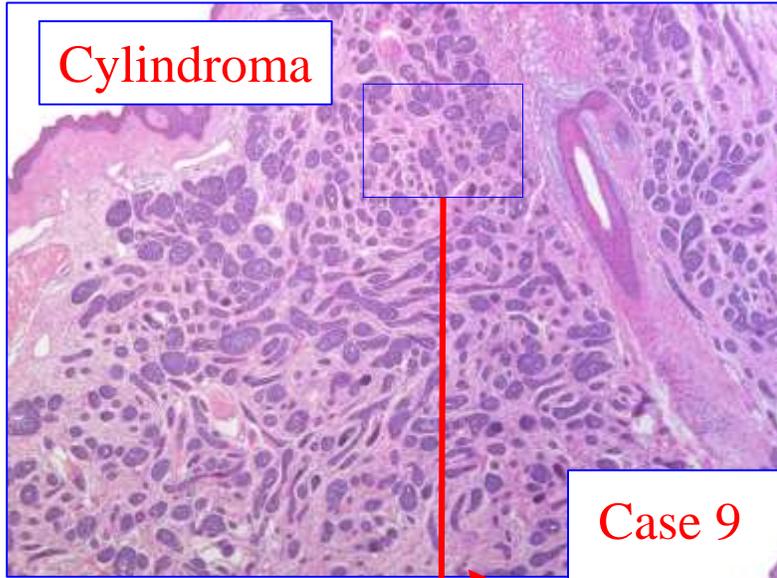
Cylindroma



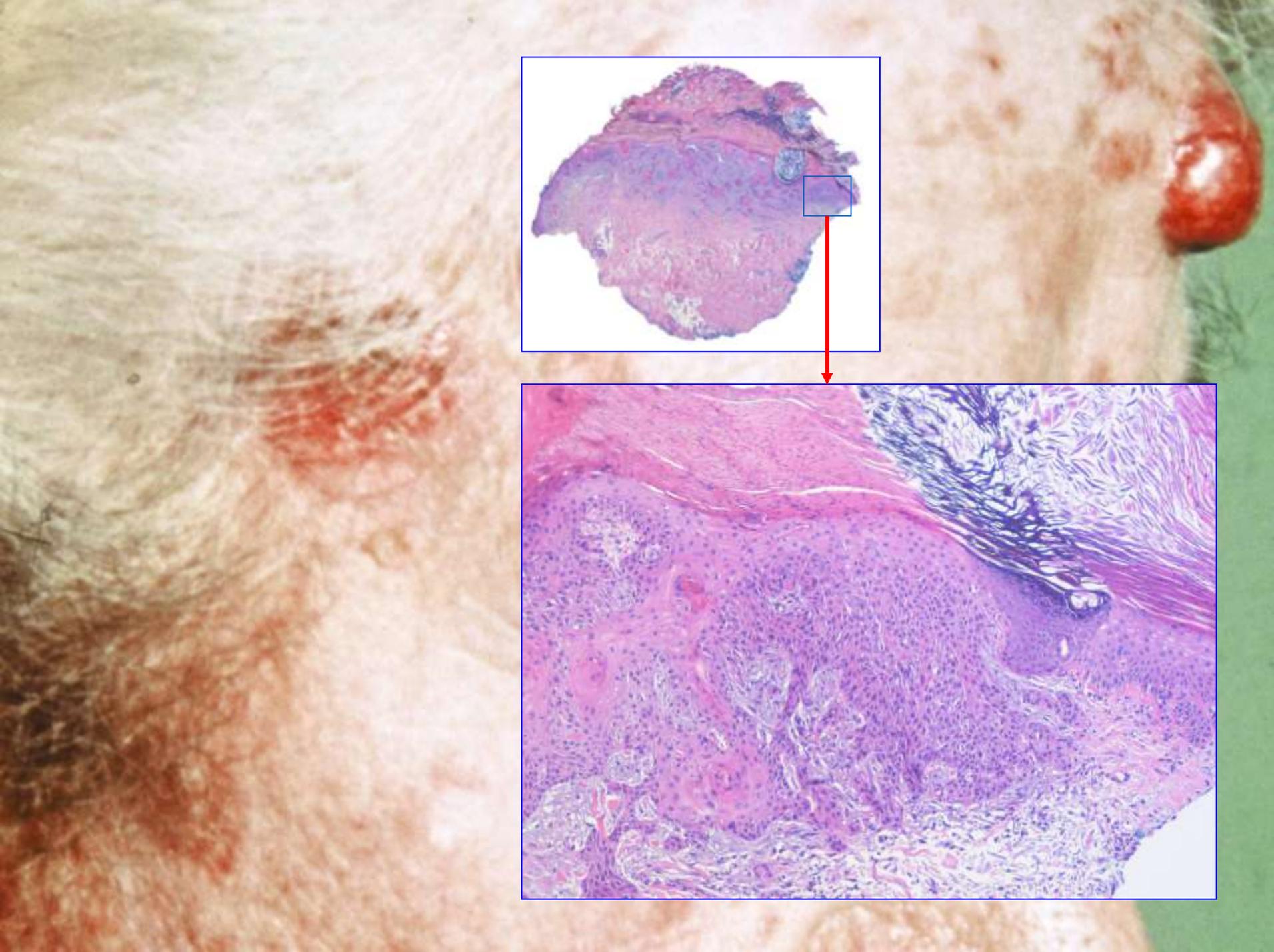
Spiradenoma



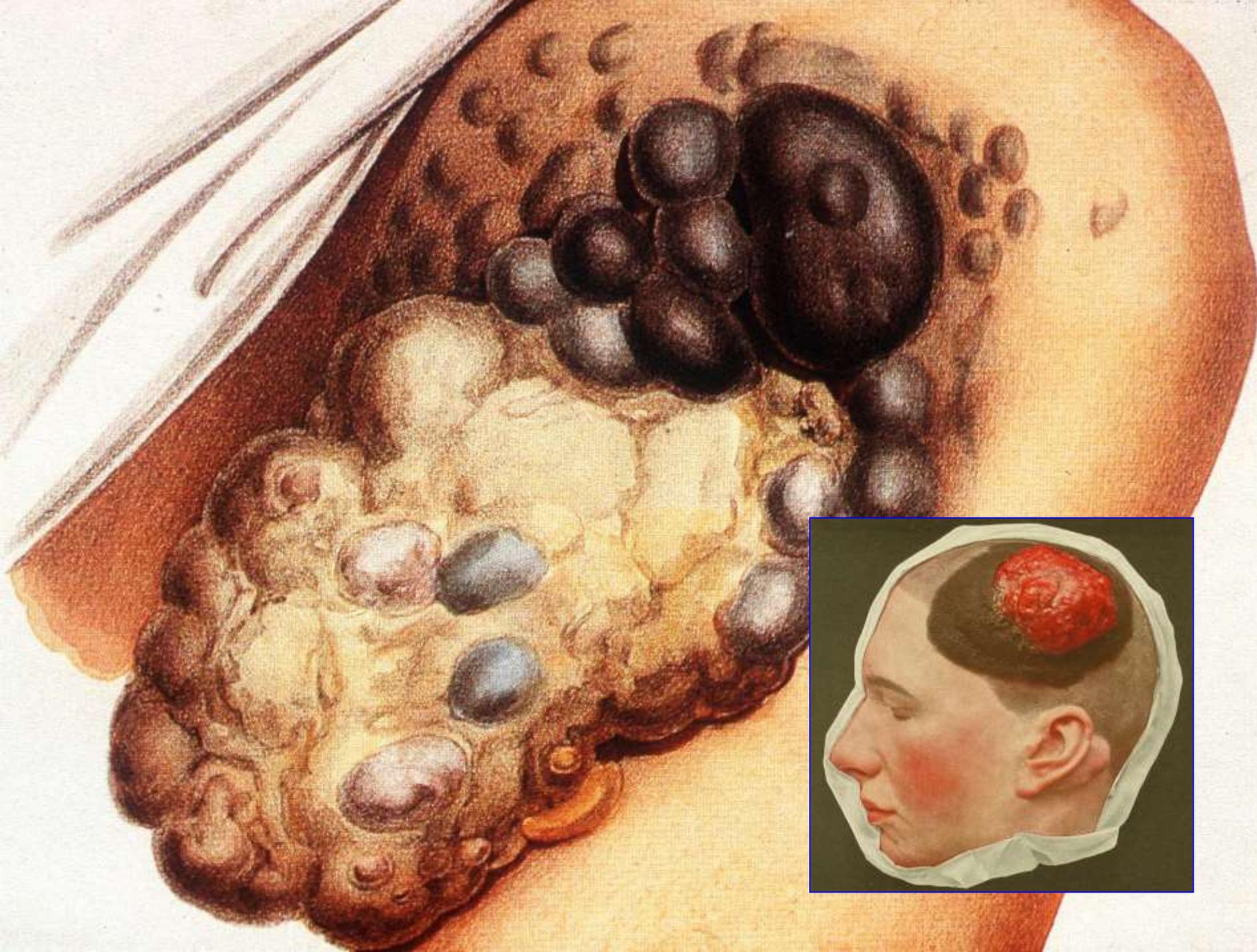
Vice versa, many neoplasms have been described as distinct entities that are now considered to be morphologic variants of the same process, usually because features thought to be specific for either of them



were eventually found repeatedly within the same lesion, cylindroma and spiradenoma being one example, as shown in case 9.

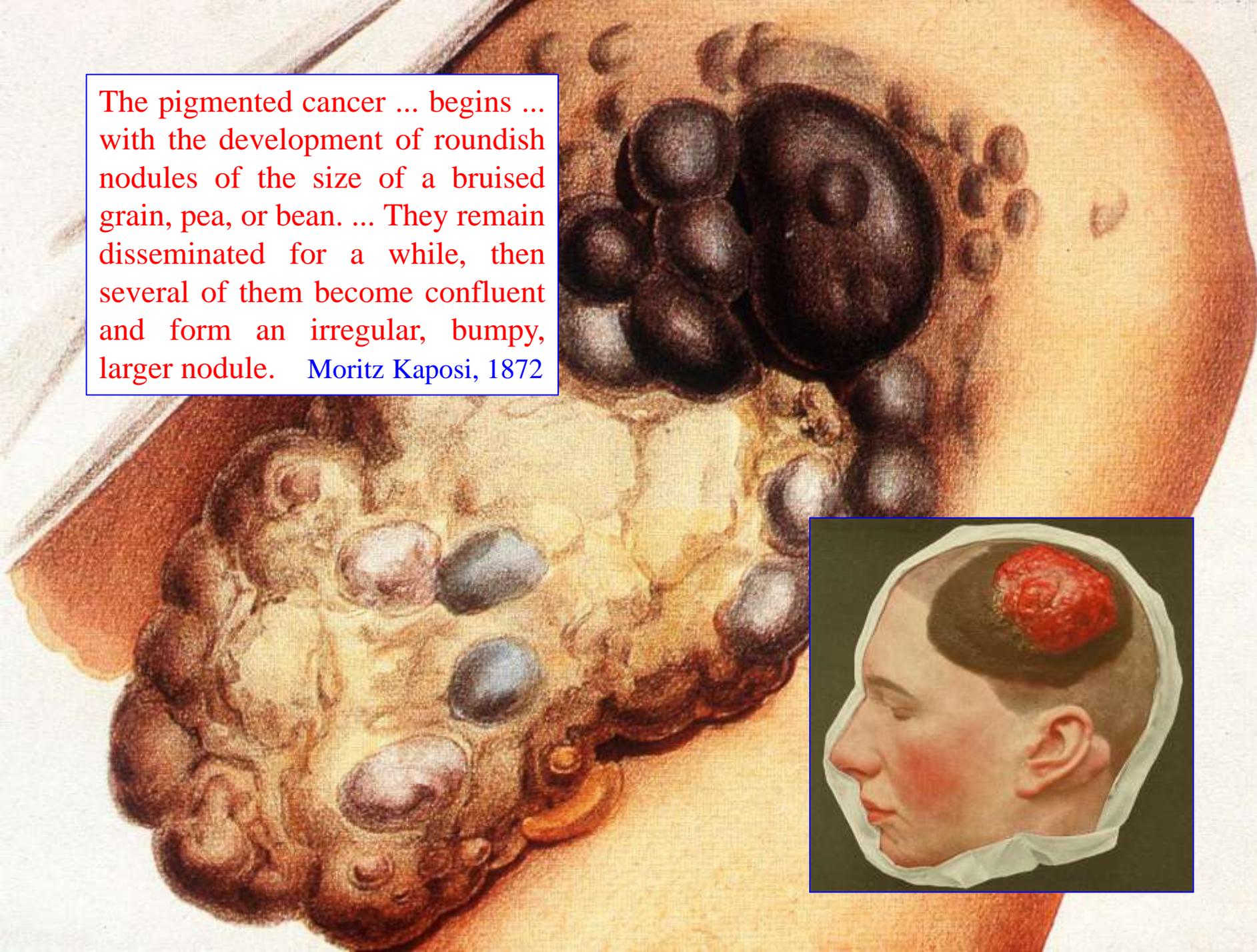


In addition to morphologic variants, different stages of the same process have been described as separate entities, a lapse caused not only by the paucity of diagnostic clinical features but also, and especially, by ingrained prejudice, namely, the antiquated view that cancer is nearly always a deadly disease.



In the 19th century, that view was established so firmly that the diagnosis was challenged if a patient survived. This was, in fact, a rare event, because the diagnosis was made only in stages far advanced.

The pigmented cancer ... begins ... with the development of roundish nodules of the size of a bruised grain, pea, or bean. ... They remain disseminated for a while, then several of them become confluent and form an irregular, bumpy, larger nodule. Moritz Kaposi, 1872



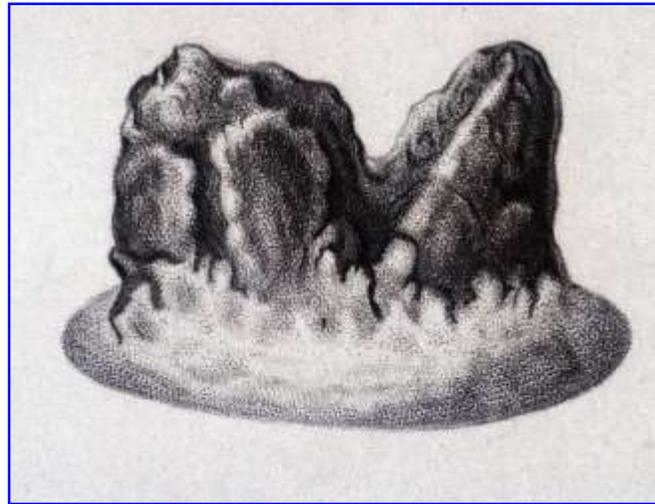
For example, melanoma was said by Kaposi to begin with *“with the development of roundish nodules of the size of a bruised grain, pea, or bean. ... They remain disseminated for a while, then several of them become confluent and form an irregular, bumpy, larger nodule.”*

The large flat component of melanomas that often expands over decades was generally misinterpreted as a pre-existing nevus. Thus, late diagnosis and the assumption of a terrible prognosis of melanoma reinforced themselves mutually.

homologous neoplasms

heterologous neoplasms

benign



malignant

composed
of normal
elements of tissue

not composed
of normal
elements of tissue

Originally, benign and malignant neoplasms had been distinguished sharply from one another. The former, so-called “homologous” neoplasms were thought to be composed of normal elements of tissue, whereas malignant, so-called “heterologous” neoplasms were thought to be composed of elements not normally found in the human body.

Fig. 15.



Fig. 3a.



Fig. 4.

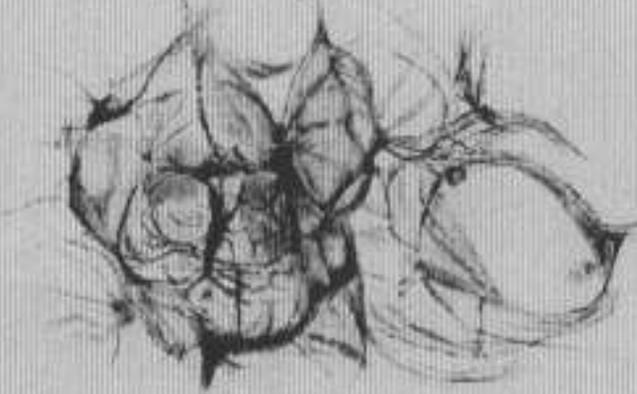


Fig. 17.

Fig. 18.



Fig. 3b.



Fig. 2.

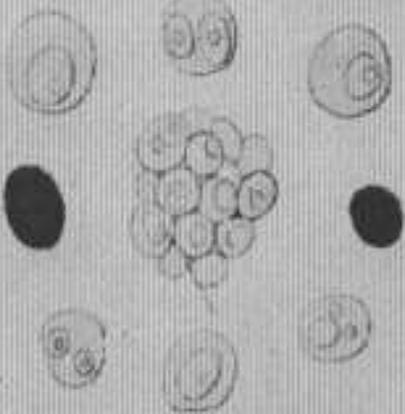


Fig. 10.



Fig. 19.



When, in the 1830s, neoplasms began to be studied microscopically, they were all found to be composed of cells.

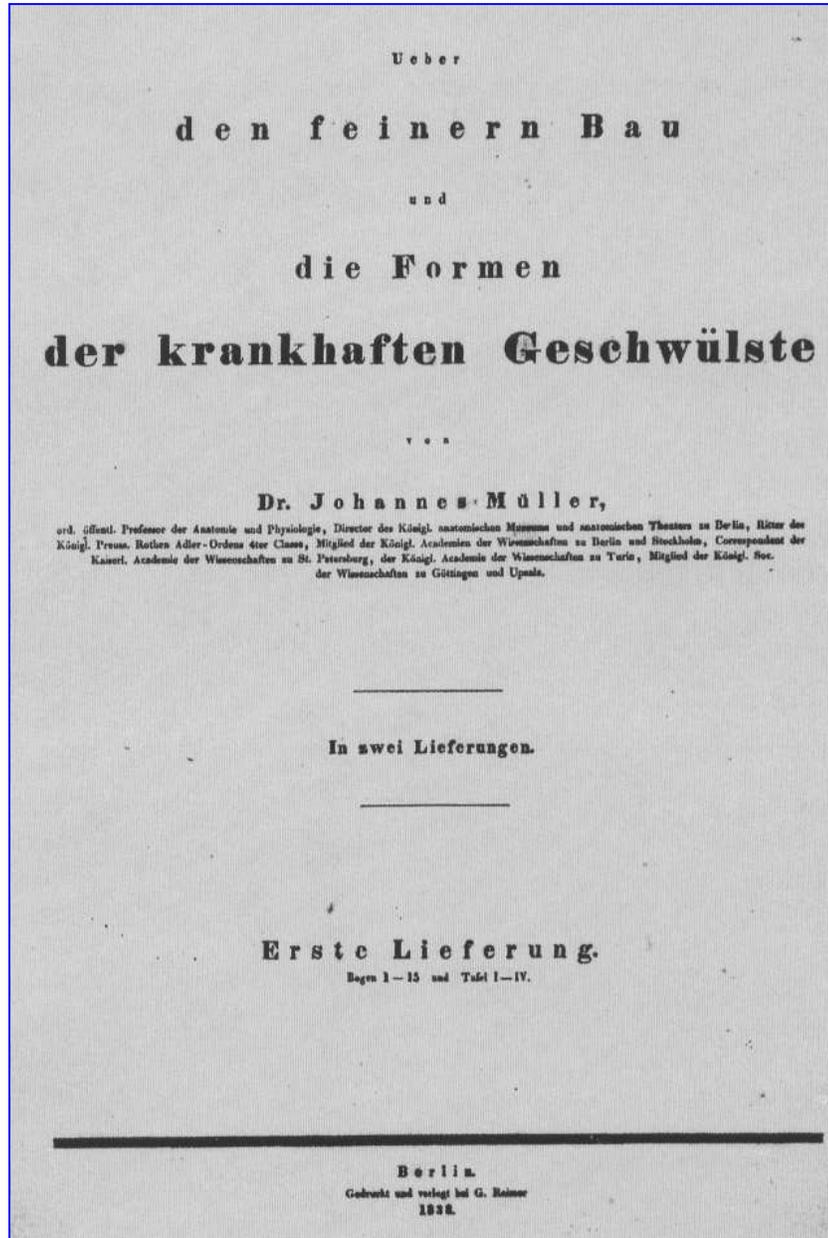


Johannes Müller
1801-1858

A distinction
of pathologic
tissues into
homologous
and hetero-
logous ones
cannot be
made ...

In regard to its most delicate
elements and genesis, the
structure of the most benign
neoplasms does not differ
from cancer.

Johannes Müller, 1838



In the very first monograph about the histopathology of neoplasms in 1839, Johannes Müller of Berlin concluded that *“a distinction of pathologic tissues into homologous and heterologous ones cannot be made ... In regard to its most delicate elements and genesis, the structure of the most benign neoplasms does not differ from cancer.”*

Nonetheless, Müller alluded to certain peculiarities of so-called *“cancerous degenerations,”*

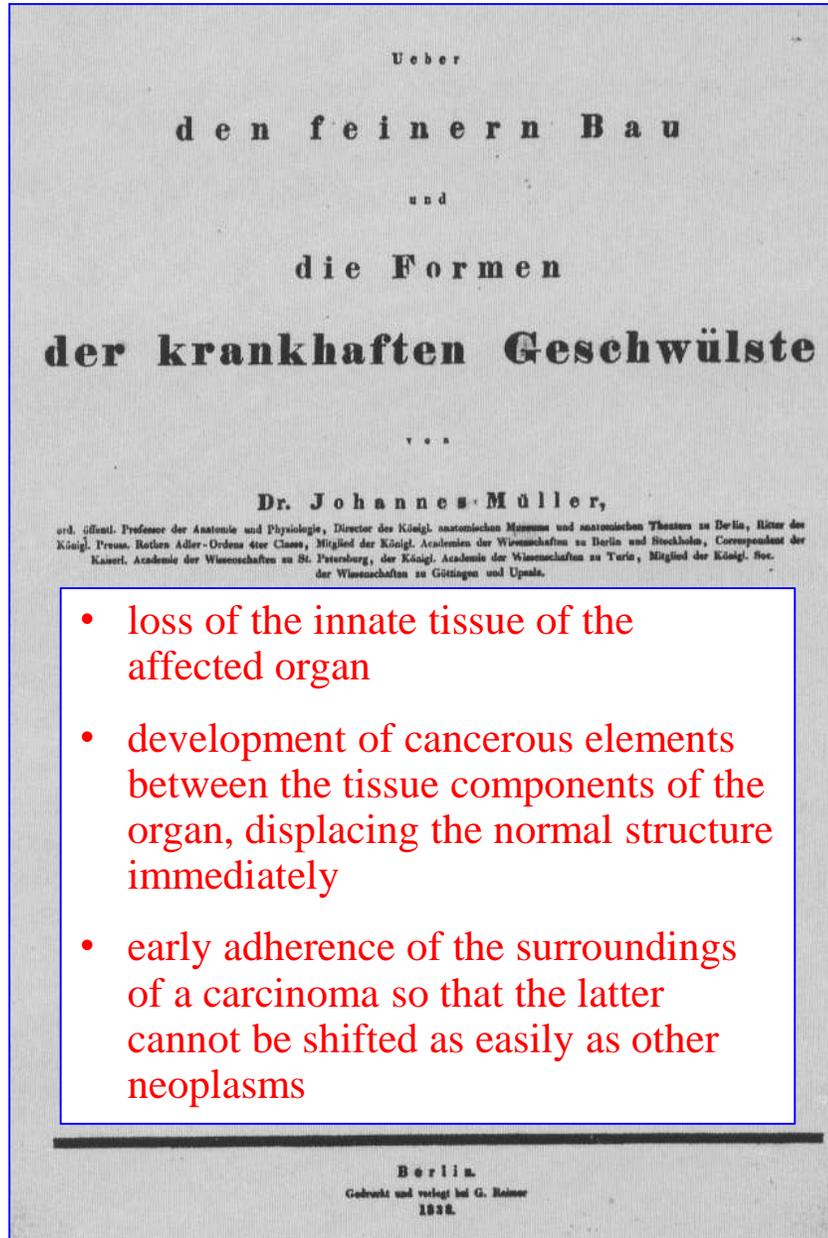


Johannes Müller
1801-1858

A distinction of pathologic tissues into homologous and heterologous ones cannot be made ...

In regard to its most delicate elements and genesis, the structure of the most benign neoplasms does not differ from cancer.

Johannes Müller, 1838



- loss of the innate tissue of the affected organ
- development of cancerous elements between the tissue components of the organ, displacing the normal structure immediately
- early adherence of the surroundings of a carcinoma so that the latter cannot be shifted as easily as other neoplasms

namely, “loss of the innate tissue of the affected organ,” the “development of cancerous elements between the tissue components of the organ, displacing the normal structure immediately,” and the “early adherence of the surroundings of a carcinoma so that the latter cannot be shifted as easily as other neoplasms.”



Robert Remak
1815-1865

Cancer, from the outset, tends to develop in a particular way, just as eggs of animals tend to form particular structures, and one cannot believe that a cancerous neoplasm, at its

beginning, could develop into anything else. ... Every neoplasm already possesses its fundamental properties at its outset, which do not change over time, so that, as a rule, benign neoplasms remain benign and cancerous neoplasms are cancerous from the beginning.

Robert Remak, 1841

Medicinische Zeitung.

Zehnter Jahrgang.

1841.

Bei Th. Chr. Fr. Enslin in Berlin
ist erschienen und ist allen Buchhandlungen zu haben:
Dr. J. N. Rost, Pöb. etc.
Aufsätze und Abhandlungen
aus dem Gebiete der Medicin, Chirurgie und
Staatzarzneikunde.
3r Bd. Nr. 8. 2 Bll. 221 Sp.
Alle 3 Bände: 8 Bll. 221 Sp.

Herausgegeben
VON DEM VEREIN FÜR HEILKUNDE IN PREUSSEN.

1841. Berlin, den 7. Juli. N^o 27.

I. Ueber die Anzeigen zur Ausrottung krankhafter Geschwülste.

Wenn wir hier von krankhaften Geschwülsten sprechen, so verstehen wir darunter diejenigen, welche Müller in seinem noch nicht vollendeten Werke über diesen Gegenstand *) diesen Ausdruck gebraucht hat. Es werden demnach alle durch Entzündung, Hypertrophie und Verkrüppelung bedingte Geschwülste ausgeschlossen, und es wird nur auf diejenigen Rücksicht genommen, welche nicht durch einen dieser drei pathologischen Prozesse entstehen, vielmehr in einer durch Structur und Verlauf ausserordentlich und in gewisser Beziehung selbstständigen Weise dargestellt auftreten, das sie weder durch innere, noch durch äußere Heilmittel, sondern nur durch künstliche Ausrottung entfernt werden können. — Unter den krankhaften Geschwülsten im letzteren Sinne werden schon von Alters her die gutartigen von den bösartigen oder krebhaften unterschieden. Diese Unterscheidung gründete sich hauptsächlich auf die Art des Verlaufes der verschiedenen Geschwülste, und auf den Einfluss, welchen sie bei ihrer Entwicklung auf den Gesamtorganismus ausüben. Diejenigen Geschwülste nämlich, welche sich selbst überlassen, zu keiner gefährlichen Eiterung oder Bildung von unheilbaren Geschwürflächen hinführen, und nach ihrer Ausrottung nicht wieder erscheinen, nannte man gutartig, diejenigen hingegen, welche sich selbst überlassen, zur Vergiftung, Eiterung, Zerstörung der Nachbartheile, Bildung unheilbarer Geschwürflächen geneigt sind, und nach ihrer künstlichen Ausrottung an derselben oder an einer andern Stelle wiederkehren, wurden als bösartig oder krebhaft bezeichnet. An diesen krebhaften Geschwülsten unterscheidet man wiederum drei Stadien oder Entwicklungsstufen. Die erste dieser Entwicklungsstufen stellt den sogenannten Scirrhus dar, welcher eine krankhafte Entartung der normalen Gewebe oder die Entstehung eines neuen Gewebes bezeichnen sollte. Derselbe sollte zwar noch nicht die den Krebs eigenthümlichen bösartigen Charaktere an sich tragen, und daher auf dieser Entwicklungsstufe ohne Schaden für den Organismus noch ausgerottet werden können, wohl aber die Möglichkeit erhalten, bei längerer Dauer und in Folge von schädlichen Einflüssen die Eigenthümlichkeiten des Krebses anzunehmen und demgemäß die Tendenz zu den bösartigen Ausgängen der-

selben zu erhalten, oder nach seiner Ausrottung sich zu erneuern. Die Entwicklungsstufe von, in welcher sich die krebhaften Tendenzen eines solchen Geschwulstes bereits festgesetzt hat, betrachte man als das zweite Stadium oder das der verbotenen Krebses (*Cancer verbotus*). Von diesem unterscheidet sich die dritte Stufe, nämlich die des offenen Krebses (*Cancer apertus* oder *Carcinoma*), weniger durch physiologische Eigenschaften *), und das Verhalten zu dem Organismus, als eben durch die nun eingetretenen unheilbaren Geschwürformen.

Wollte es nun möglich war, für die drei theoretisch angenommenen Entwicklungsstufen des Krebses sichere diagnostische Merkmale zu finden, und weil man nicht einmal in Stunde war, die Krebsformen von den gutartigen Geschwülsten auszuweisen zu unterscheiden, so mussten natürlich die Anzeigen zur Ausrottung der krankhaften Geschwülste überhaupt zusammengefasst werden, und diese Meinungsverschiedenheit wuchs hier zu dem Grade, dass manche Wundärzte überhaupt keine krankhafte Geschwülste von irgendwie zweifelhafter Natur ausrotten mochten, während andere alle für das Messer taugliche ohne Ausnahme entfernten zu dürfen glaubten, und noch andere nach seinem Discretion, immer jedoch innerhalb der Grenzen der oben mitgetheilten Ansichten, geneigter Anzeigen für die Ausrottung der Geschwülste antrugen sich beschränken.

Dies war ungefähr der Standpunkt der Wissenschaft, namentlich in Deutschland, wo die Befähigung der englischen, französischen und italienischen Ärzte in Philipp v. Walther einen Vereinigungspunkt fanden, bis zum Erscheinen von Müller's Untersuchungen. Dabei war die Zahl der bekannt gewordenen und eingetragenen genau unterschiedenen Arten von gutartigen sowohl, als bösartigen Geschwülsten nur sehr gering. Namentlich fiel die Zahl der ersteren um desselben schon nur spärlich aus, weil der zweifelhafte und vielselige Begriff des Scirrhus deshalb eine große Menge von gutartigen Geschwulstformen in sich barg, weil er nach ihrer glücklichen Ausrottung die Bedeutung zulegte, als wären es die ersten Anfänge von wirklichem Krebsge worden, deren weitere Entwicklung man gekannt und deren man gewissensvoller die Zukunft abgesehen.

Müller's Untersuchungen begründeten nun in unserm eine Epoche in der Lehre von den krankhaften Geschwülsten, als durch

*) Unter „physiologischen Eigenschaften“ der Geschwülste wird hier ihr Einfluss auf ihre Umgebung und das Befinden des Organismus, so wie ihre Fortdauer oder schnelle Neigung, nach der Ausrottung wiederzukehren, beziffert.

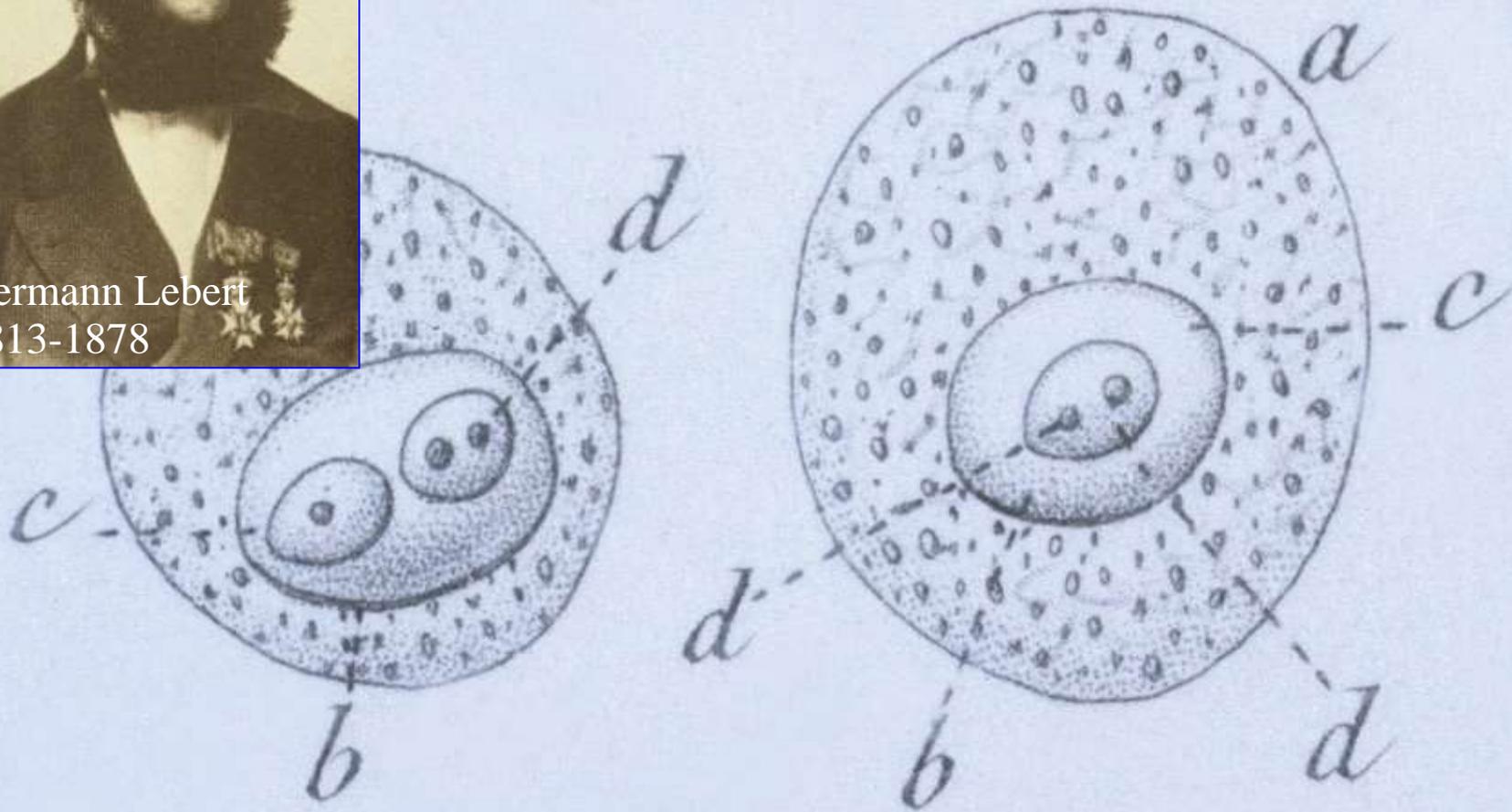
*) Ueber den Kreislauf und die Formen krankhafter Geschwülste. 1. Lieferung. Bonn, 1830. Fol.

Müller's pupil Robert Remak concluded in 1844 that "cancer, from the outset, tends to develop in a particular way, just as eggs of animals tend to form particular structures, and one cannot believe that a cancerous neoplasm, at its beginning, could develop into anything else. ... Every neoplasm already possesses its fundamental properties at its outset, which do not change over time, so that, as a rule, benign neoplasms remain benign and cancerous neoplasms are cancerous from the beginning." "



Hermann Lebert
1813-1878

Fig. 23.

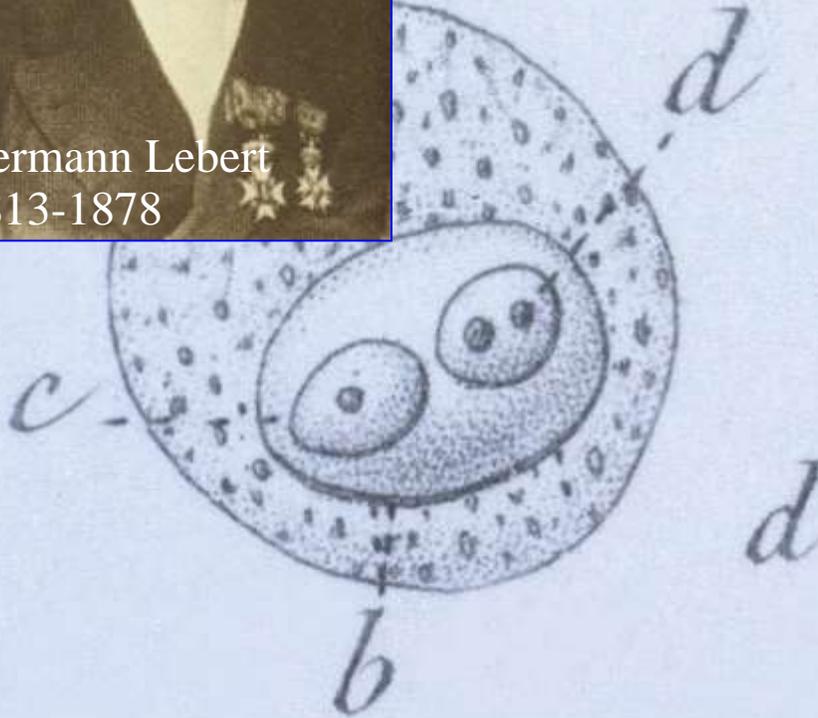


In the 1840s, Hermann Lebert of Paris described nuclear atypia as another typical sign of cancer



Hermann Lebert
1813-1878

Fig. 7



XXXI.

Einige Bemerkungen über die Erkenntniss
des Krebses vor der Operation und am
Lebenden überhaupt.

Von

DR. HERRMANN LEBERT,
praktischem Arzt in Paris.

Es ist in neuerer Zeit vielfach die Frage discutirt worden, ob der Krebs eigenthümliche, durch das Mikroskop wahrnehmbare Elemente besitze. Ich habe mich bereits in meinem Werke über pathologische Physiologie bestimmt für die Specificität der Krebszellen ausgesprochen, aber mit der Einschränkung, dass unter Krebs nicht alles das verstanden würde, was die blinde Routine seit Jahrhunderten als solchen ansieht. So habe ich denn nach Prüfung sämtlicher pathologischer und anatomischer Charaktere einer grossen Reihe von Geschwülsten vom Krebse so Manches getrennt, was bisher irrig mit demselben verwechselt wurde, worunter namentlich die Geschwülste der Haut zu den meisten Irrungen Anlass gegeben haben. Andererseits habe ich zu beweisen gesucht, dass es nur einen Krebs, so wie nur einen Tuberkel gäbe, und dass die verschiedenen, von den Autoren aufgestellten Species weiter nichts als Formen und Varietäten der gleichen Grundform seien.

Seit der Bekanntmachung meines Werkes, seit also beinahe drei Jahren, habe ich fast ununterbrochen fortgefahren, mich nicht bloß mit den feineren Strukturverhältnissen, sondern auch mit der ganzen übrigen Pathologie des Krebses gründlich zu beschäftigen, und wird das Resultat aller dieser Unter-

and proposed the
“*specificity of cancer cells.*”
In his view, there was only
one cancer, and all so-
called species of it were
“*merely forms and
varieties of the same basic
form.*”

- There are neither cells nor nuclei that are characteristic of cancer.

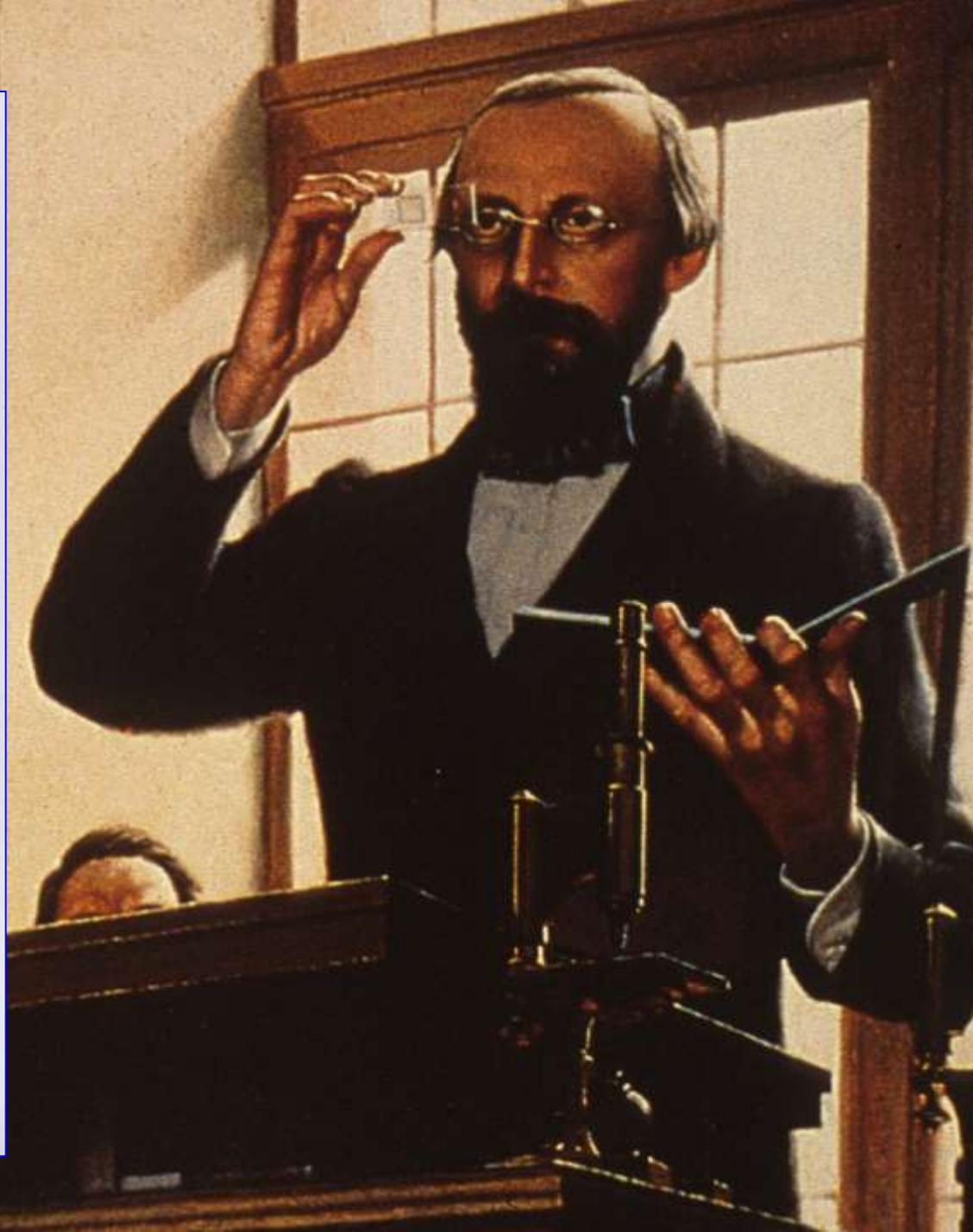
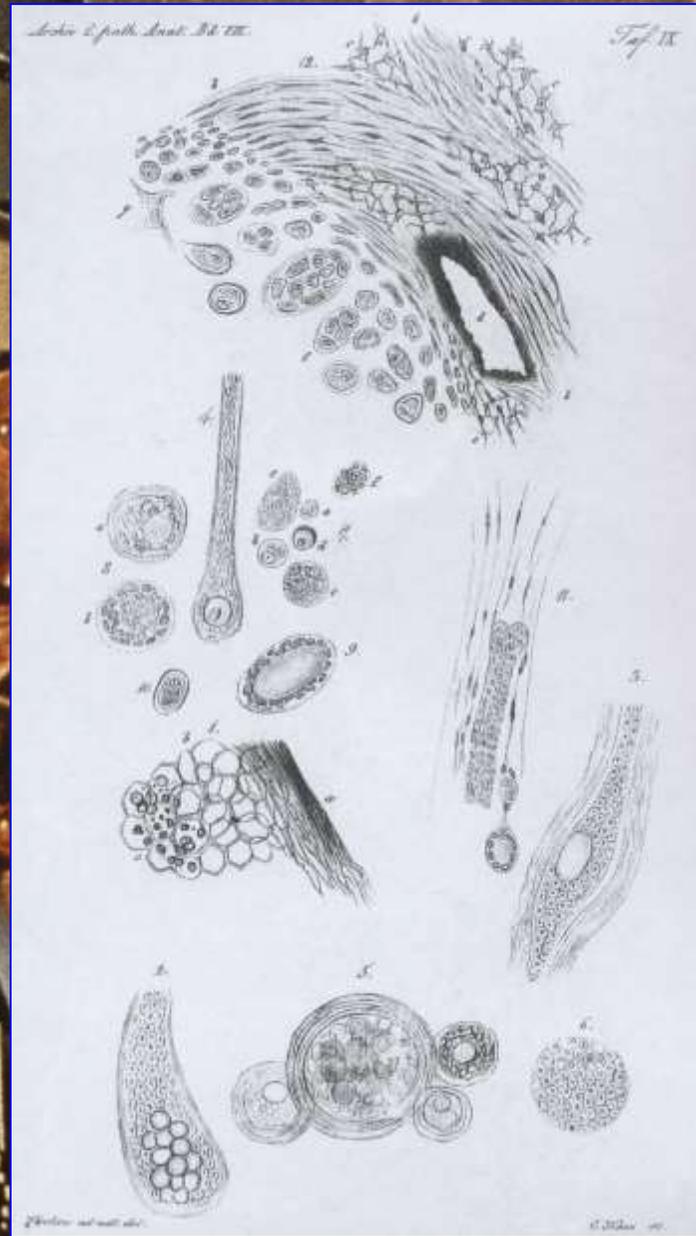
Rudolf Virchow, 1847

- To refer to oneself as an ontologist or adherer to specificity implies either a substantial disturbance of one's intellectual faculties or deliberate charlatanry.

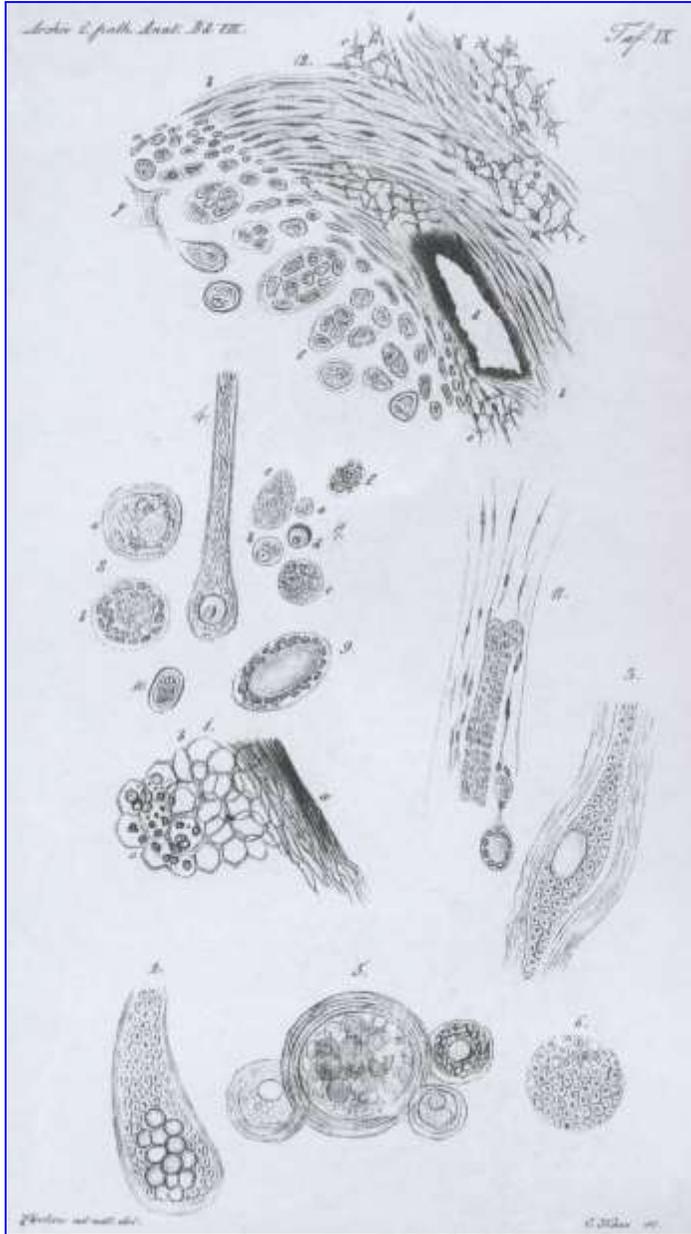
Rudolf Virchow, 1854



That claim was criticized harshly by Rudolf Virchow who averred that *“there are neither cells nor nuclei that are characteristic of cancer”* and that, *“to refer to oneself as an ontologist or adherer to specificity, implies either a substantial disturbance of one’s intellectual faculties or deliberate charlatanry.”*

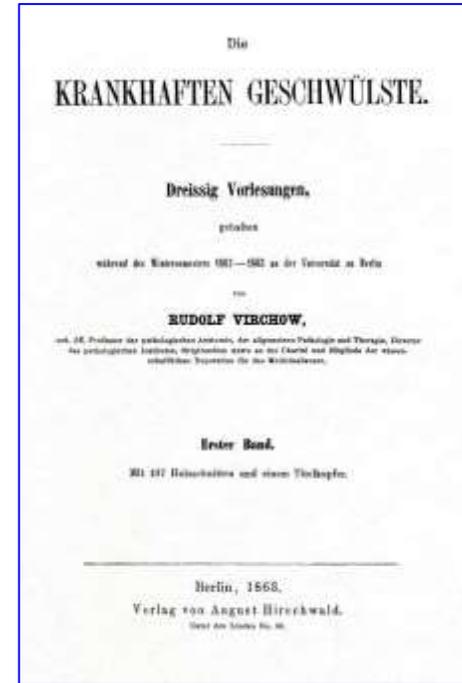


In Virchow's view, there was no fundamental difference between benign and malignant neoplasms. Both resulted from a pathologic stimulus that compromised the tissue, necessitating "*substitution*" of it. In that process, granulation set in, and connective tissue cells differentiated into other types of cells, such as epithelial cells in the case of carcinoma. The behavior of newly formed tissue depended on the degree of deviation from the normal tissue at that site and on the longevity of its cells.

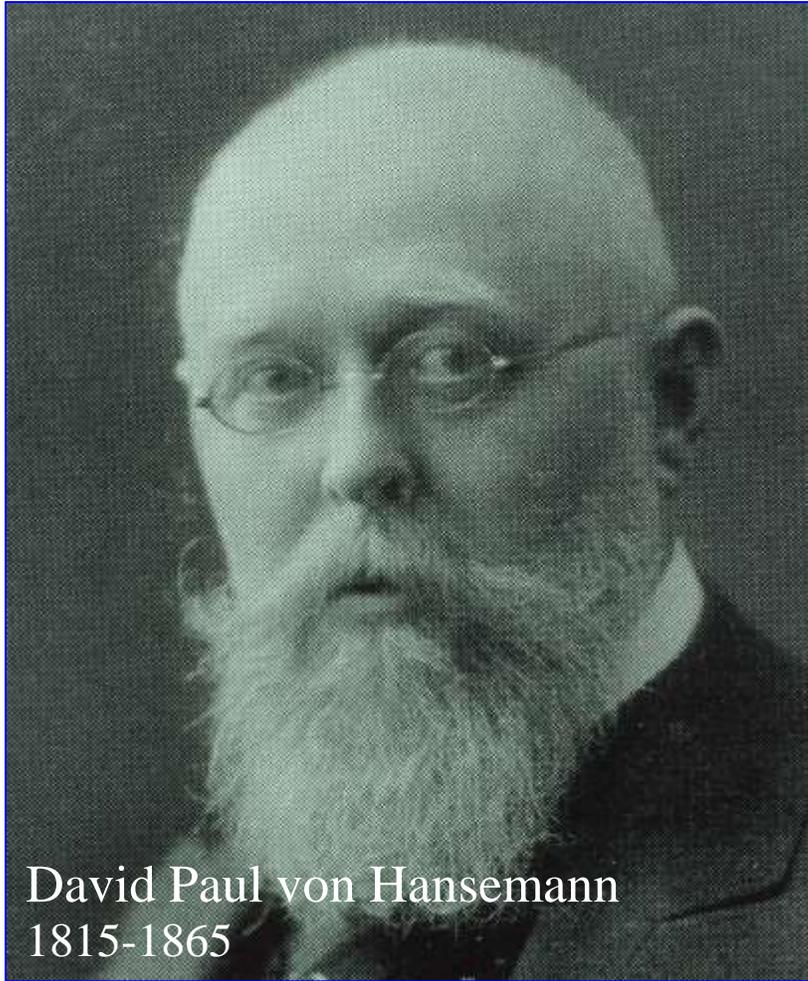


Pathologic neoplasms ... are neither benign nor malignant but possess an innocent period and may later become malignant ... In regard to this limited malignancy, there is a certain gradation between the different subtypes ... that ... is not easy to establish. It can only be done according to the grades of malignancy (local infection, dissemination to the neighbourhood, and distant metastases).

Rudolf Virchow, 1863

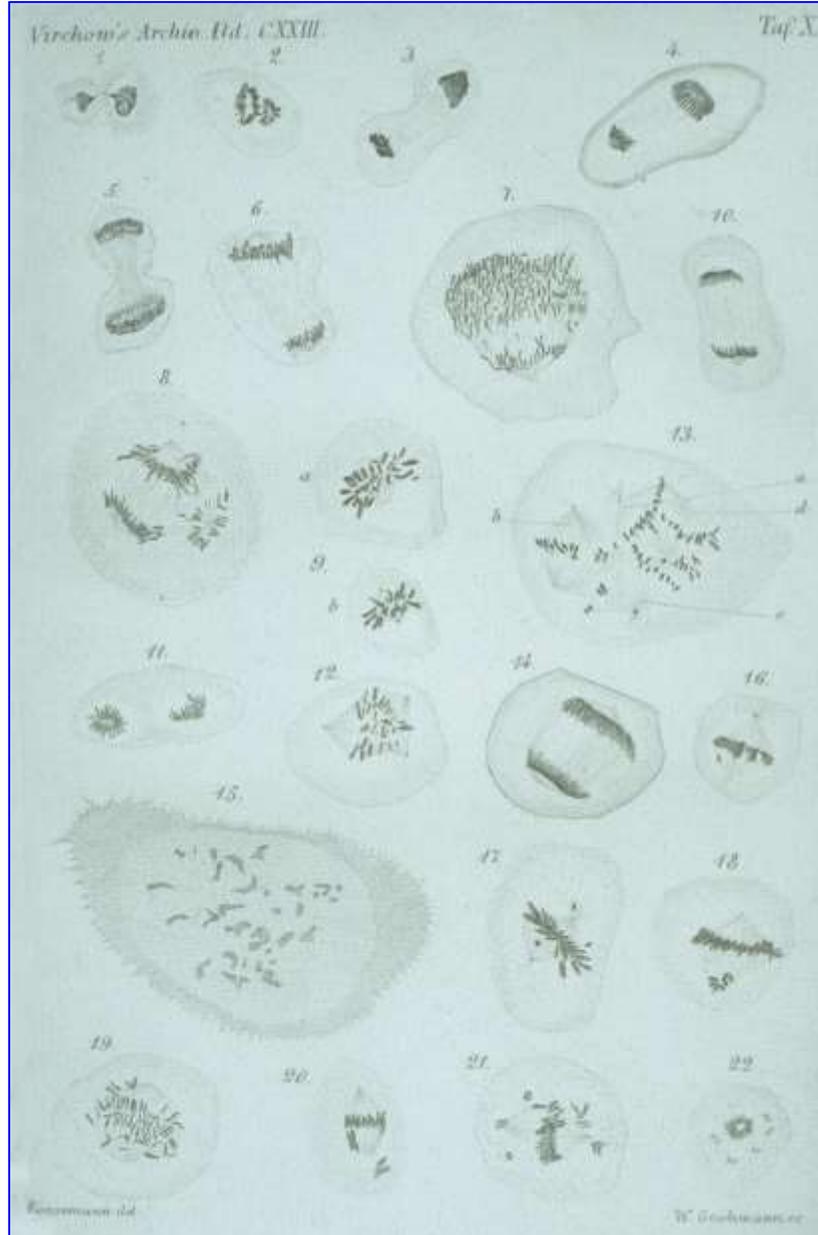


As stated in his book about “Pathologic neoplasms” in 1863, Virchow believed that, in principle, *“pathologic neoplasms ... are neither benign nor malignant but possess an innocent period and may later become malignant ... In regard to this limited malignancy, there is a certain gradation between the different subtypes ... that ... is not easy to establish. It can only be done according to the grades of malignancy (local infection, dissemination to the neighbourhood, and distant metastases).”* In other words, for Virchow, any neoplasm was potentially malignant, and any neoplasm had to be regarded as benign as long as it had not metastasized.

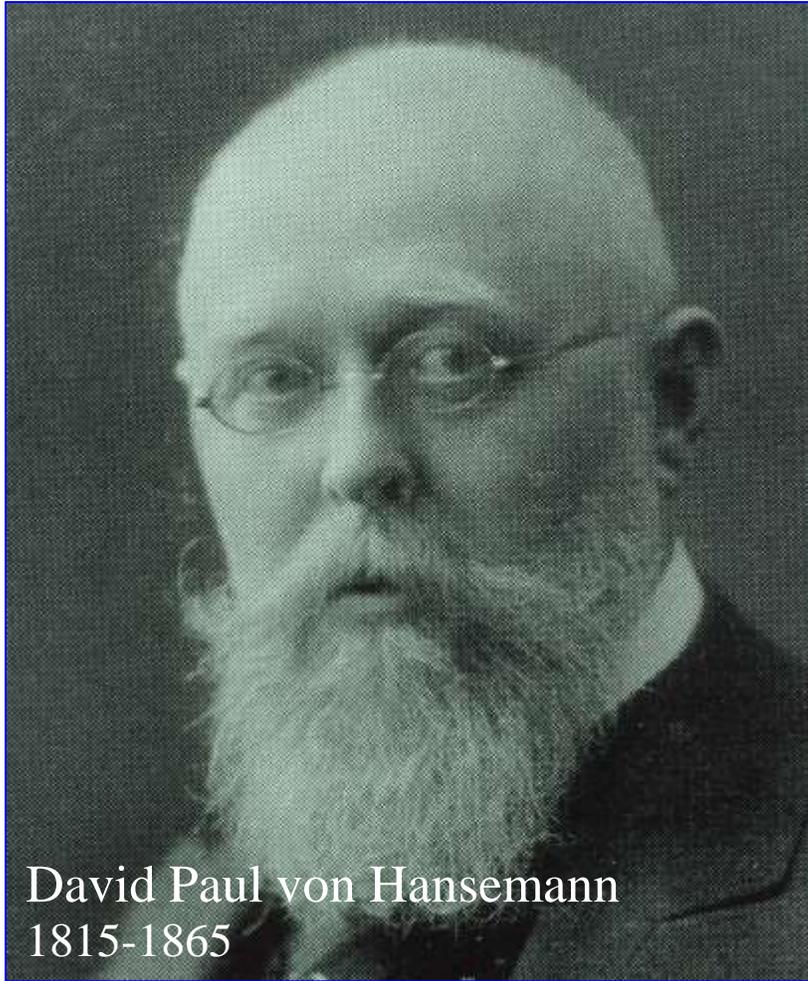


David Paul von Hanseemann
1815-1865

XXIII.
Ueber die Anaplasie der Geschwulstzellen und
die asymmetrische Mitose.
Von Dr. David Hanseemann,
Privatdocenten und III. anatomischen Assistenten am Pathologischen Institut zu Berlin.



At the end of the 19th century, many of those misconceptions were corrected, especially by one of Virchow's pupils, David Paul von Hanseemann. Hanseemann found no evidence of a transdifferentiation of tumor cells which favored lineage specificity. Moreover, he noted asymmetrical mitotic figures as a unique feature of malignant neoplasms, leading to aneuploidy and dedifferentiation of neoplastic cells, a phenomenon to which he referred as "*anaplasia*." Hanseemann not only attributed the large and hyperchromatic nuclei of cancer cells to that phenomenon



David Paul von Hansemann
1815-1865

XXIII.

Ueber die Anaplasie der Geschwulstzellen und
die asymmetrische Mitose.

Von Dr. David Hansemann,

Privatdocenten und III. anatomischen Assistenten am Pathologischen Institut zu Berlin.



but believed that it was responsible for the formation of cancer, thus supporting Remak's earlier assumption that cancer is malignant from its outset. While Remak, in the 1840s, had depended chiefly on autopsy material, Hansemann 50 years later could examine fresh tissue obtained from the operating room. Moreover, neoplasms were biopsied at a much earlier stage, especially tumors of the skin that were visible and accessible easily.

ON
DISEASE OF THE MAMMARY AREOLA
PRECEDING
CANCER OF THE MAMMARY GLAND.

BY
SIR JAMES PAGET, BART., F.R.S.

I believe it has not yet been published that certain chronic affections of the skin of the nipple and areola are very often succeeded by the formation of scirrhus cancer in the mammary gland. I have seen about fifteen cases in which this has happened, and the events were in all of them so similar that one description may suffice.

The patients were all women, various in age from 40 to 60 or more years, having in common nothing remarkable but their disease. In all of them the disease began as an eruption on the nipple and areola. In the majority it had the appearance of a florid, intensely red, raw surface, very finely granular, as if nearly the whole thickness of the epidermis were removed; like the surface of very acute diffuse eczema, or like that of an acute balanitis. From such a surface, on the whole or greater part of the nipple and areola, there was always copious, clear, yellowish, viscid exudation. The sensations were commonly tingling, itching, and burning, but the malady was never attended by disturbance of the general health. I have not seen this form of eruption extend beyond the areola, and only once have seen it pass into a deeper ulceration of the skin after the manner of a rodent ulcer.

In some of the cases the eruption has presented the characters of an ordinary chronic eczema, with minute vesications, succeeded



Inevitably, findings suggestive of cancer came to be noticed in tiny lesions that caused no trouble for years, although clear-cut cancer eventually developed in some of them, examples being the “disease of the mammary areola preceding cancer of the mammary gland” described by James Paget or the “melanotic freckle” described by Hutchinson.

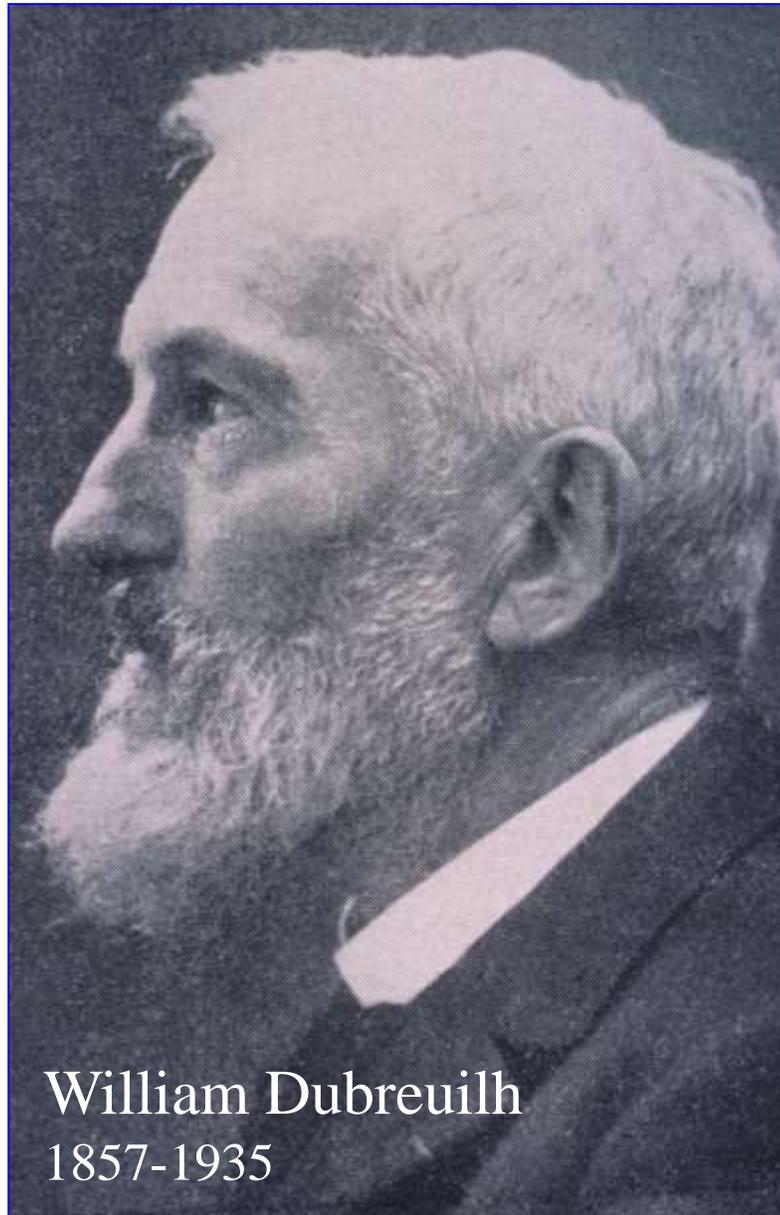
CLASSIC REPRINT SERIES

THIRD INTERNATIONAL
CONGRESS OF
DERMATOLOGY

Precancerous keratoses

Dubreuilh, 1896

- Cornu cutaneum
- Keratoma senile
- Xeroderma pigmentosum
- Arsenical cancer
- Chimney-sweep's cancer
- Cancer in workers in paraffin and tar
- Leucokeratoses
- Keratosis follicularis
- Paget's disease



William Dubreuilh
1857-1935

Hesitant to use the term “cancer” for such tiny, slow-growing lesions, William Dubreuilh of Bordeaux in 1896 referred to them collectively as “precancerous keratoses” although he was aware that they were not precursors but early stages of the malignant process.

TRAVAUX ORIGINAUX

DE LA MÉLANOSE CIRCONSCRITE PRÉCANCÉREUSE

Par **M. W. Dubreuilh.**

I

Les tumeurs malignes d'origine épithéliale sont très fréquemment précédées et préparées par des lésions d'apparence bénigne qu'on peut appeler lésions précancéreuses ou plus brièvement précancéroses.

Ces lésions peuvent rester indéfiniment stationnaires, elles peuvent même guérir spontanément mais tant qu'elles existent elles sont susceptibles de donner naissance à une néoplasie maligne. Ce n'est pas

When he gave the original description of melanoma in situ under the term "mélanose circonscrite précancéreuse" in 1912, Dubreuilh pointed out

TRAVAUX ORIGINAUX

DE LA MÉLANOSE CIRCONSCRITE PRÉCANCÉREUSE

Par **M. W. Dubreuilh.**

C'est n'est pas une transformation maligne, comme on a l'habitude de le dire, c'est seulement une aggravation ou accélération du processus. Car on trouve dans ces précancéroses le caractères essentiels de la tumeur maligne.

W. Dubreuilh, 1912

that the development of cancer on those "precanceroses" "is not a malignant transformation, as one is used to say, but only an aggravation or acceleration of the process. For one finds in these precanceroses the essential elements of the malignant tumor."

Les

ment

précéd

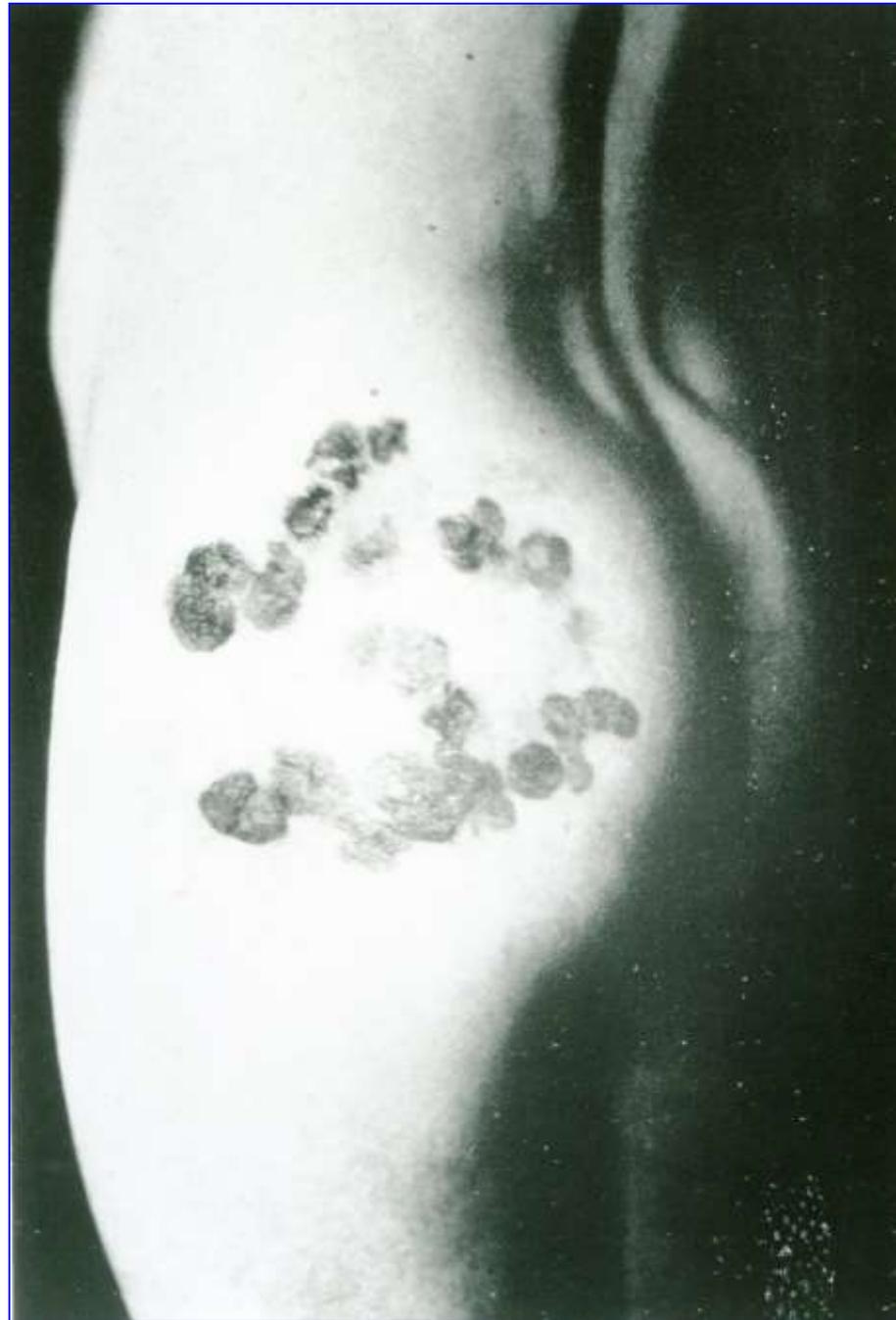
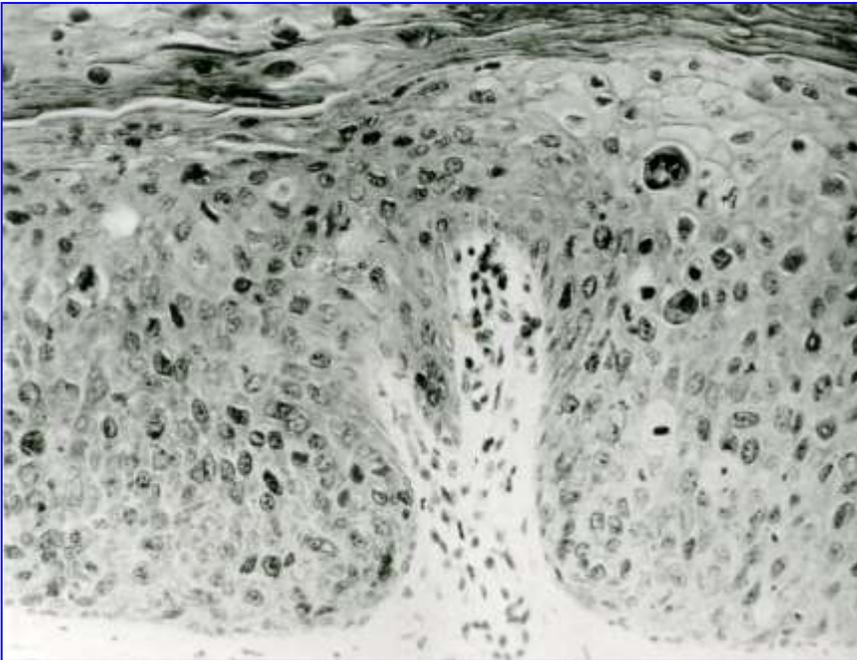
peut

appelle

Ces lésions peuvent rester indéfiniment stationnaires, elles peuvent même guérir spontanément mais tant qu'elles existent elles sont susceptibles de donner naissance à une néoplasie maligne. Ce n'est pas

PRECANCEROUS DERMATOSES:
A STUDY OF TWO CASES OF CHRONIC ATYPICAL
EPITHELIAL PROLIFERATION.

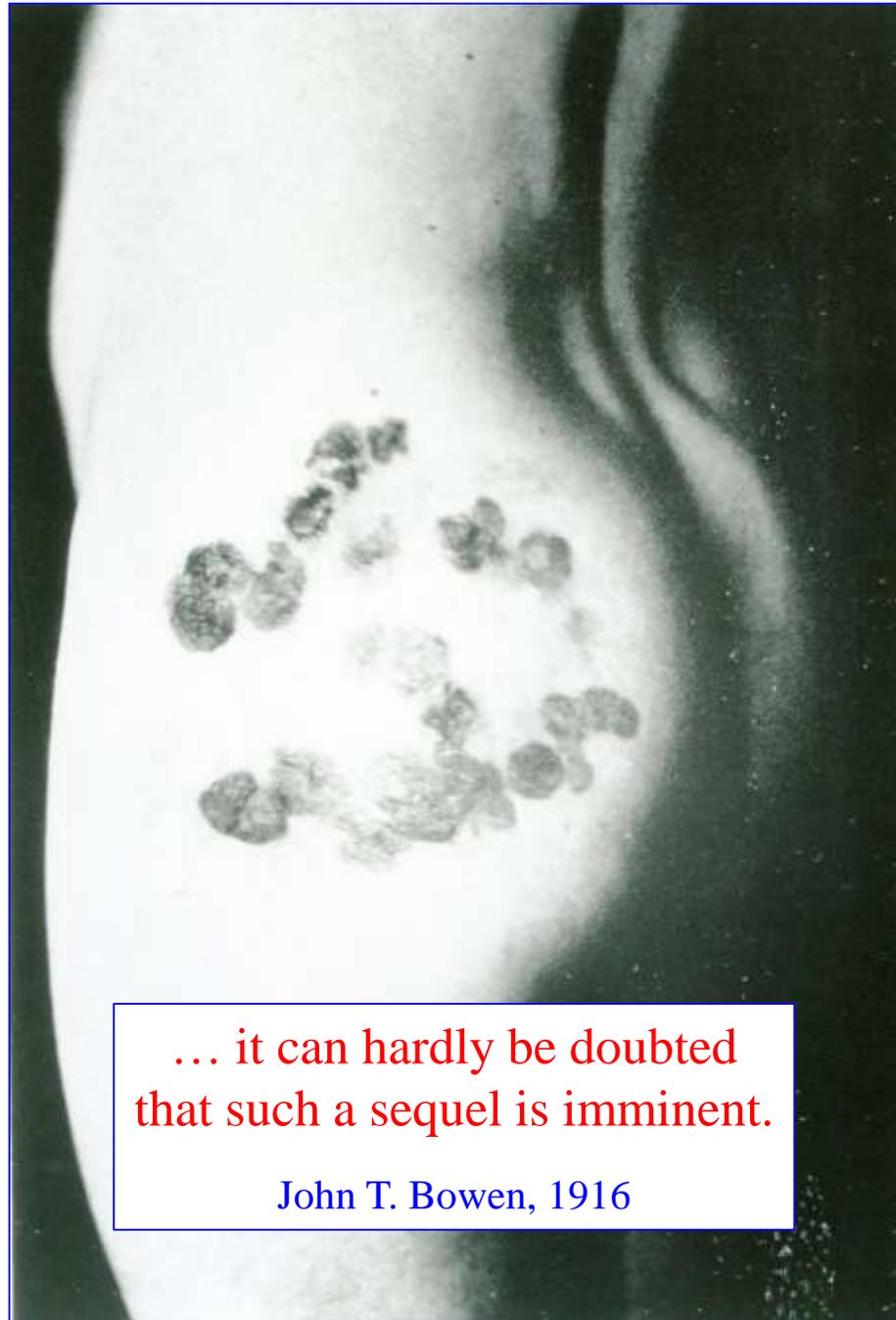
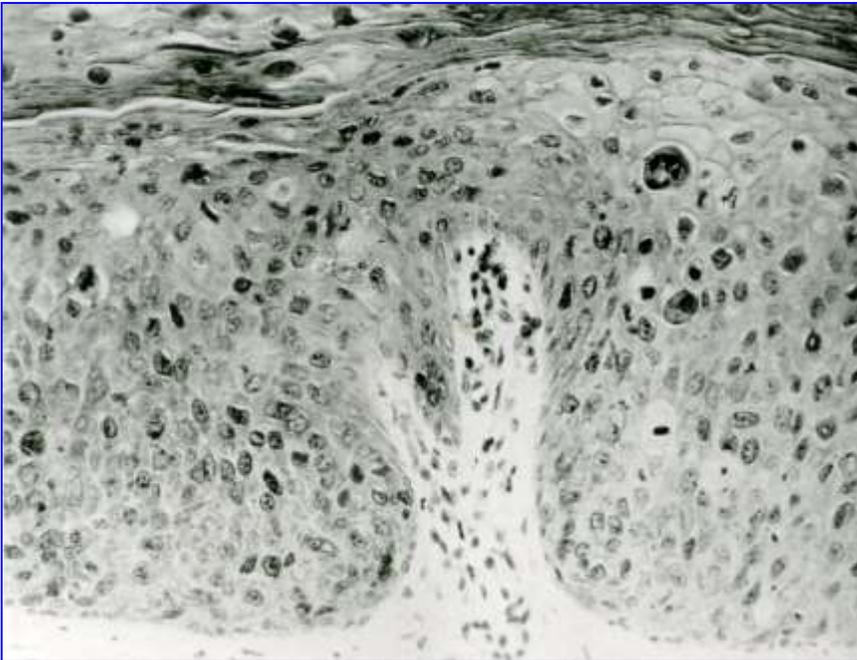
By JOHN T. BOWEN, M.D., Boston.



Four years later, John Templeton Bowen described carcinoma in situ under the name “chronic atypical epithelial proliferation.” Because of slow growth and large dimensions, he refrained from calling the lesions malignant

PRECANCEROUS DERMATOSES:
A STUDY OF TWO CASES OF CHRONIC ATYPICAL
EPITHELIAL PROLIFERATION.

By JOHN T. BOWEN, M.D., Boston.



although he averred that
*“it can hardly be doubted
that such a sequel is
imminent.”*

*... it can hardly be doubted
that such a sequel is imminent.*

John T. Bowen, 1916

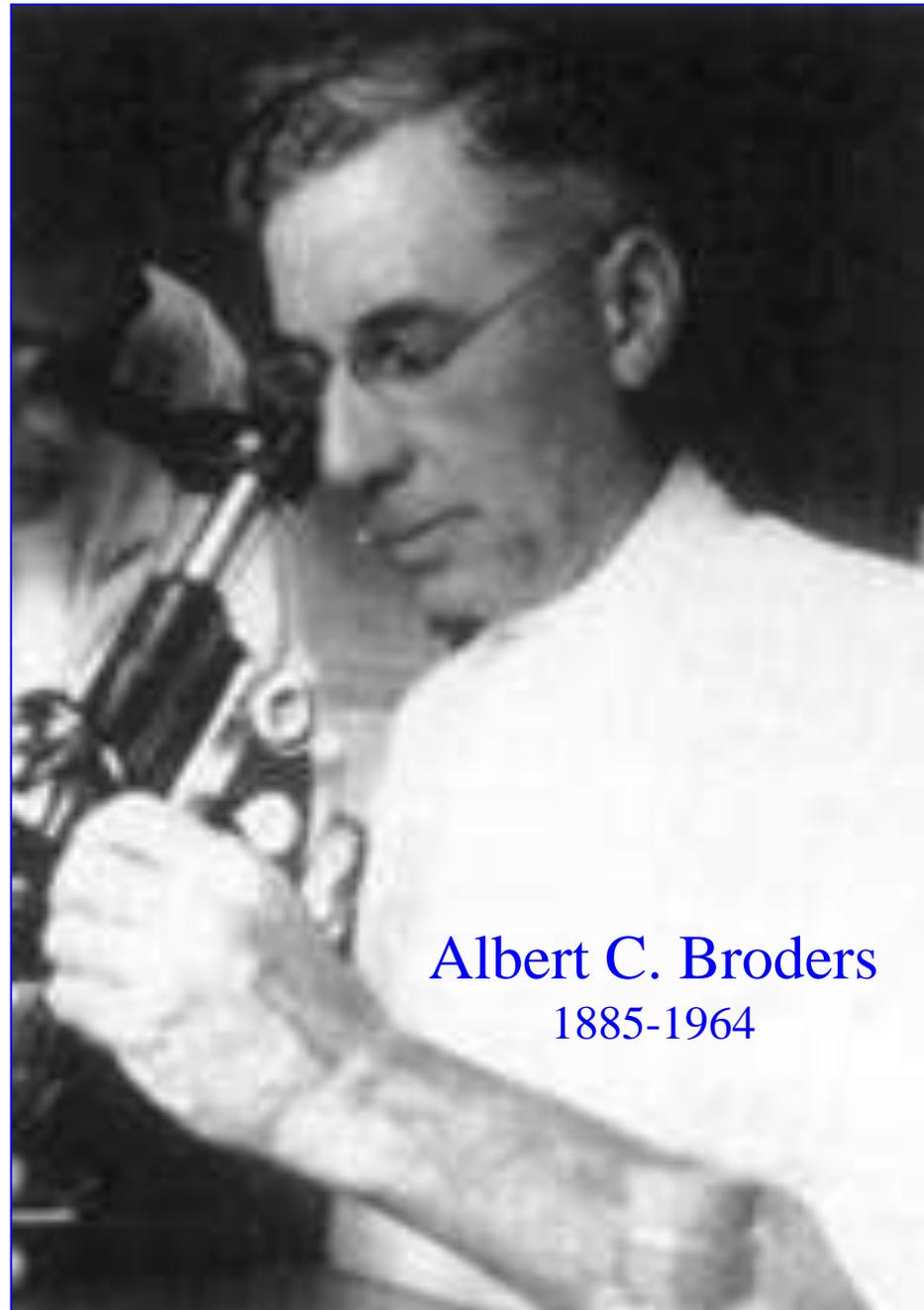
CARCINOMA IN SITU CONTRASTED
WITH BENIGN PENETRATING
EPITHELIUM

ALBERT C. BRODERS, M.D.
ROCHESTER, MINN.

Before I undertake to point out the importance of bringing into the category of carcinoma certain so-called entities that for the most part have remained outside of this category and to exclude from this category epithelial hyperplasia that is not of carcinomatous nature, I believe it is essential to emphasize established facts. These are that the entity called carcinoma or cancer, regardless of etiology, is a primary disease of epithelial cells, and that all other phases and sequelae, although of great importance, are in reality of secondary nature.

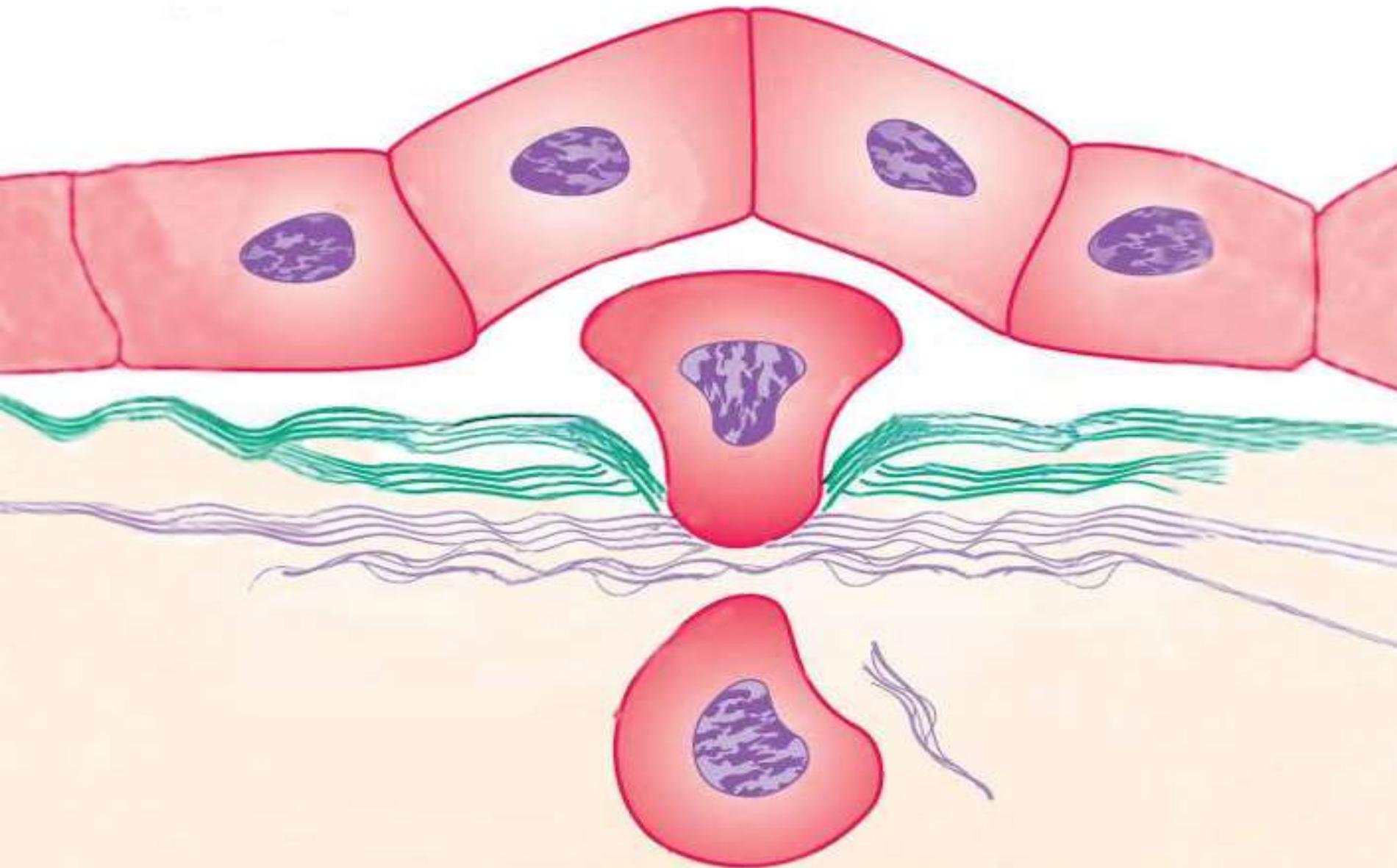
The entity called carcinoma or cancer, regardless of etiology, is a primary disease of epithelial cells, and ... all other phases or sequelae, although of great importance, are in reality of secondary nature ...

Albert C. Broders, 1932



Albert C. Broders
1885-1964

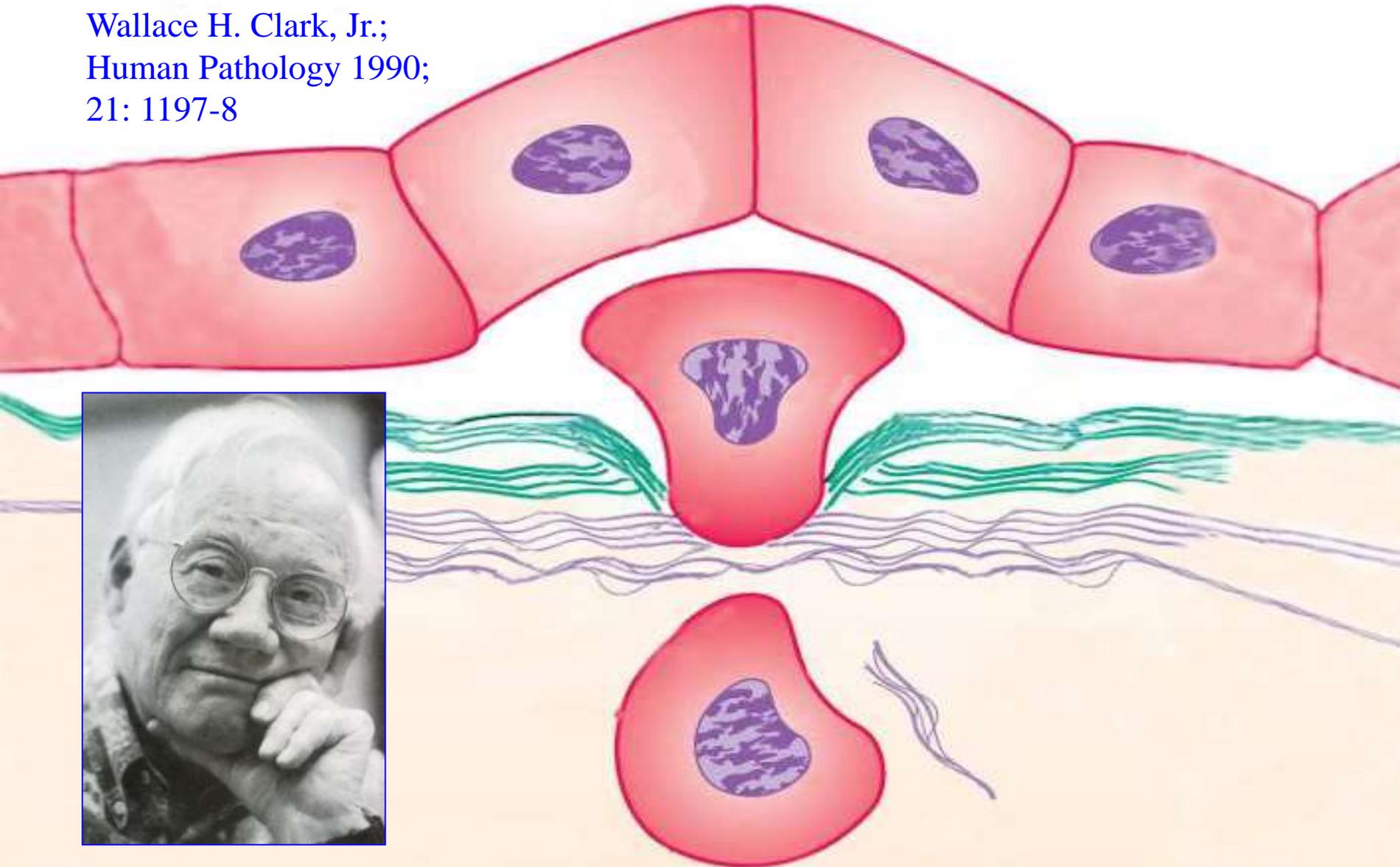
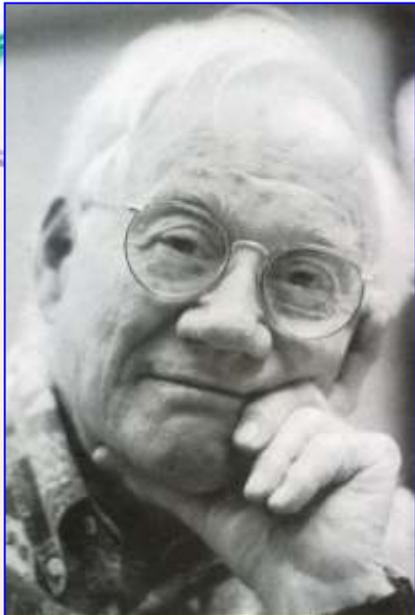
It took 16 more years until Albert Broders coined the term “carcinoma in situ” in order to emphasize the continuity of the malignant process, arguing that *“the entity called carcinoma or cancer, regardless of etiology, is a primary disease of epithelial cells, and ... all other phases or sequelae, although of great importance, are in reality of secondary nature.”*



This sounds trivial: where else should a neoplasm of epithelial cells arise but within the epithelium? Nonetheless, the continuity of this specific process continues to be denied to this date, a malignant tumor being accepted as an entity only following infiltration of the dermis.

The diagnosis of carcinoma in situ (melanoma in situ, malignancy in situ) is a contradiction in terms, the prototype of an oxymoron.

Wallace H. Clark, Jr.;
Human Pathology 1990;
21: 1197-8



For example, Wallace H. Clark, Jr. declared in 1990 that *“the diagnosis of carcinoma in situ (melanoma in situ, malignancy in situ) is a contradiction in terms, the prototype of an oxymoron.”*

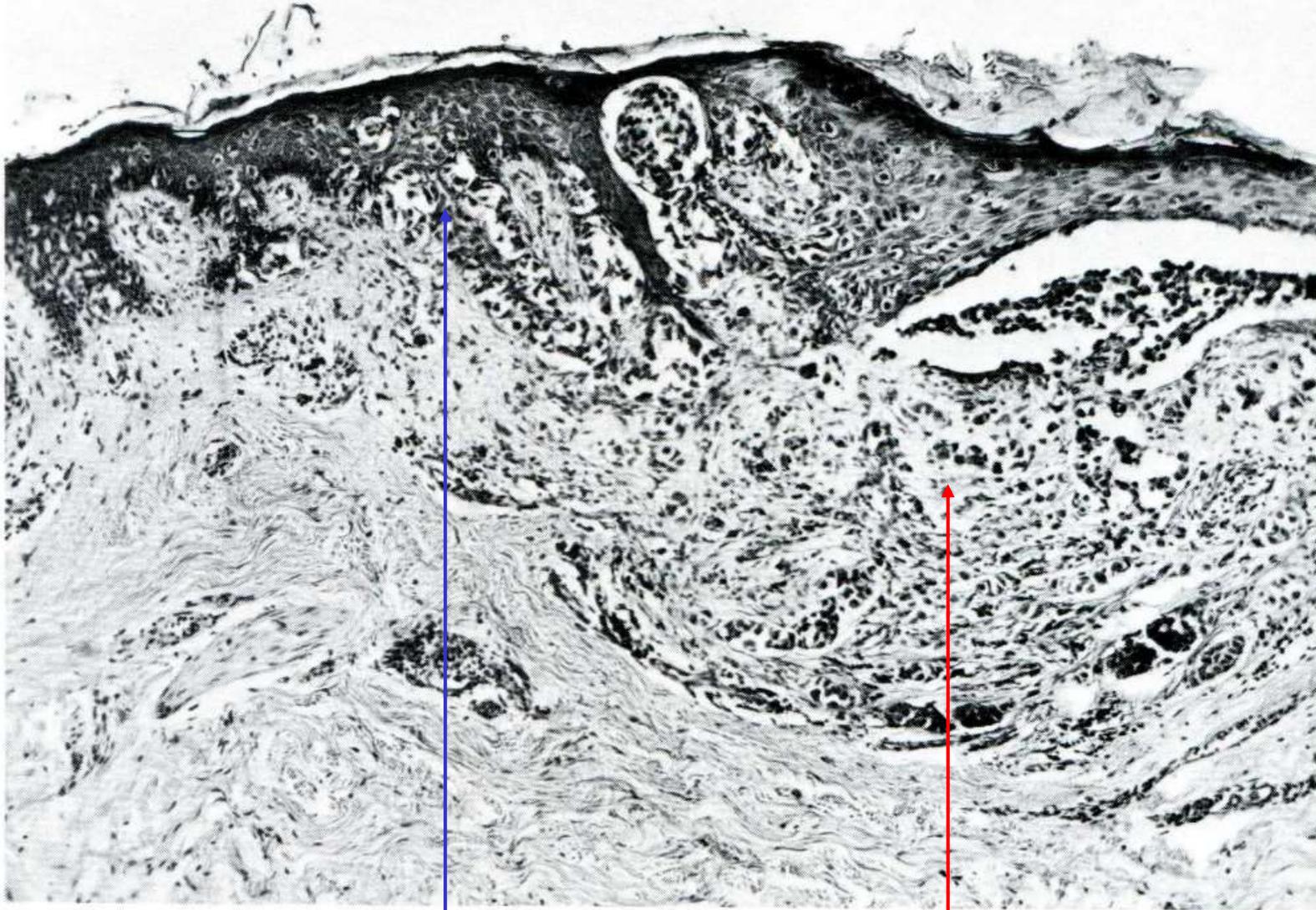


FIGURE 5. On the right, a nodule of atypical melanocytes has formed in a widened papillary dermis and a nest of comparably atypical cells is present at the dermal-epidermal interface. In the latter location, the cells show loss of cohesion. A radial growth component extends into the adjacent epidermis and shows moderate to moderately severe dysplastic changes. The nodule in the papillary dermis qualifies the lesion as an evolving malignant melanoma with thin, level III invasion. The changes in the adjacent epidermis provide a marker for a precursor melanocytic dysplasia.

Even if dealing evidently with the same biologic process, the encroachment of the same cells in the same arrangement into the dermis, only the dermal component was accepted as malignant, whereas the intraepidermal one was said to be something biologically different, a “dysplasia.”

A SURVEY OF THE ACTUALITIES AND POTENTIALITIES OF EXFOLIATIVE CYTOLOGY IN CANCER DIAGNOSIS *

By GEORGE N. PAPANICOLAOU, M.D., *New York, N. Y.*

IN 1925, when for the first time I had occasion to discuss with the late Dr. James Ewing, then Professor of Pathology in our School at Cornell, the possibility of using the vaginal smear as an aid in the diagnosis of uterine cancer, he asked me whether this method could be applied to endometrial as well as to cervical carcinomas. It was his opinion that such a method might prove to be of greater value in the diagnosis of adenocarcinomas of the endometrium than in carcinomas of the cervix, for which everyone would most likely resort to the well established and more dependable method of biopsy.

At that time my knowledge of the cytologic method was very limited and I was in no position to state whether a differential diagnosis between carcinomas of the cervix and adenocarcinomas of the fundus on a cytologic basis was possible. Nor did I know then that the diagnosis of carcinomas of the cervix by the smear method would be possible at an early asymptomatic stage, making it useful in detecting unsuspected lesions, which might still be invisible.

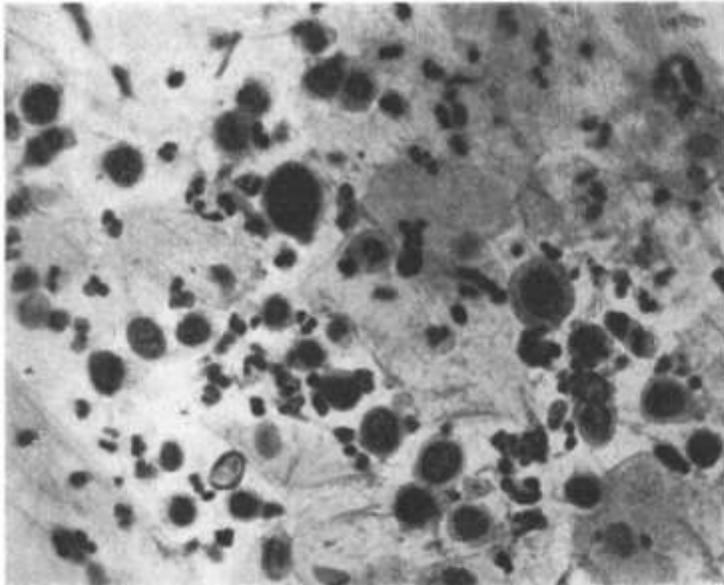
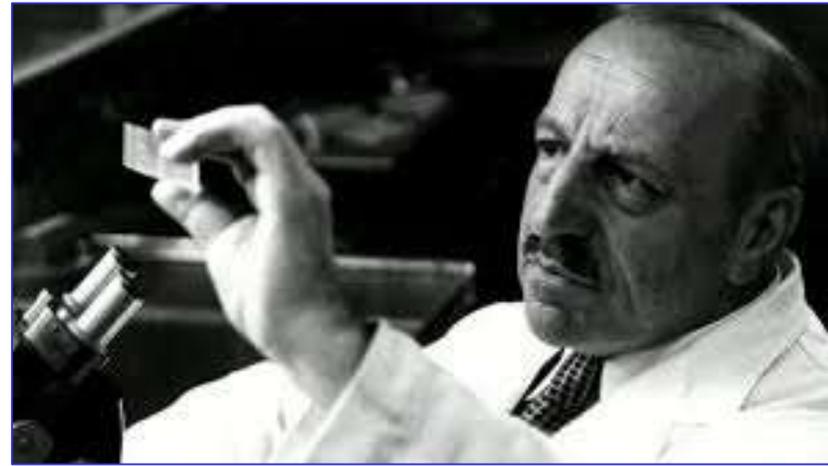


Fig. 3, b. Cervical parabasal cells characteristic of parabasal cell dyskaryosis. $\times 400$.



The term “dysplasia” was proposed to specify such cytologic changes as would be suggestive of but not conclusive for malignancy.

G.N. Papanicolaou,
Ann Intern Med 1949; 31: 661-674.

The term “dysplasia” originally referred to a malformation, but was adopted by Papanicolaou in 1949 in order to refer to slightly atypical cells in cervical smears examined for evidence of cancer. Papanicolaou explained that “*the term ‘dysplasia’ was proposed to specify such cytologic changes as would be suggestive of but not conclusive for malignancy.*” In other words, the term “dysplasia” was a synonym for “I don’t know.”

DYSPLASIA OF THE UTERINE CERVIX

Incidence of Regression, Recurrence, and Cancer

ELIZABETH STERN, M.D.,* AND PETER M. NEELY, PH.D.†

DYSPLASIA OF THE CERVIX IS A LESION THAT is morphologically similar to cancer in

Carcinoma-in-situ and Dysplasia of the Cervix °

LAMAN A. GRAY, M.D., MALCOLM L. BARNES, M.D., JOSEPH J. LEE, M.D.**

From the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, and Department of Pathology, University of Louisville, School of Medicine, and Norton Memorial Infirmary, Louisville, Kentucky

SINCE 1896 atypical changes in the squamous epithelium of the cervix uteri have been noted, and precancerous lesions have been discussed at length.² Schottländer and Kermauner³ in 1912, described surface cancer surrounding invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the cervix as *Oberflächenbelag* or *Randbelag*. Rubin,⁴ a student of Schottländer, in 1910, described three cases of incipient carcinoma of the cervix. The first two evidently represented the present day concept of carcinoma-in-situ with gland invasion. Schiller² in 1927, described beginning or noninvasive carcinoma of the cervix, and developed his iodine test in 1928 which indicates non-glycogen-containing areas for biopsy. Broders¹ introduced the term *carcinoma-in-situ* in 1932. In 1934, Schiller visited this country and stimulated Novak and many others. In that

rigid criteria carcinoma-in-situ. The term *dysplasia* various pathological differentiate those sufficient to warrant carcinoma-in-situ.⁵

Difference treatment of the multiple biopsies carcinoma-in-situ conization with all writers and observation in not had clinical studies are available have hysterectomy probably the majority of women after hysterectomy after the occasional

very few were found in the much larger fraction of the population who had not shown carcinoma-in-situ. Further, individuals with dysplasia of the cervix detected during mass screening and then kept under observation constituted a high-risk group for cervical

6

OBSTETRICS
and GYNECOLOGY *Journal of*

THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF OBSTETRICIANS and GYNECOLOGISTS

Volume 38

December 1971

Number 6

Diagnosis and Prognosis of Cervical Dysplasia

UMBERTO VILLA SANTA, MD, FACOG

serive cells characteristic of dysplasia.

Study of the pattern of variability in a

Although not defined morphologically, it was embraced by pathologists as an astute method to conceal uncertainty and came to be accepted as a diagnosis, the "diagnosis ... of cervical dysplasia." Of course, "dysplasia" could not be distinguished from incipient carcinoma because it was carcinoma in many cases.

Center, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

Received for publication Sept. 24, 1963.

Review article

Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia

CH BUCKLEY, EB BUTLER, H FOX

From the Departments of Pathology, University of Manchester and St Mary's Hospital, Manchester

SUMMARY The theoretical and practical reasons for replacing the terms "cervical dysplasia" and "cervical carcinoma in situ" by the single diagnostic entity of "cervical intraepithelial neoplasia" are reviewed and the advantages and drawbacks of this newer terminology discussed. The histological characteristics and cytological features of the various grades of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia are described and the differential diagnosis of this lesion is considered.

In 1969 Govan and his colleagues gave a detailed account of the classification, nomenclature, histological features, and cytological characteristics of those various abnormalities of cervical squamous epithelium which fall short of a frankly invasive carcinoma.¹ This paper has served well as a guideline, and reference text, for many pathologists and cytologists but in the intervening years our knowledge of cervical pathology has expanded and our understanding and interpretation of cervical epithelial abnormalities has altered. One result of this changing appreciation of cervical lesions has been the introduction of a new terminology: this change has been welcomed by some, but resisted by, and indeed proved unacceptable to, others, with the result that whilst some pathologists and cytologists are currently couching their reports in terms of the new nomenclature others are still using the older and better established terminology. The concurrent use of two systems of nomenclature for cervical lesions is unsatisfactory and prone to cause confusion and misunderstanding.

As advocates of the new system of terminology it is our aim in this paper to detail the conceptual and practical reasons for adopting a new nomenclature, to consider the possible objections to its use, and to redefine the histological and cytological features of abnormalities of the cervical squamous epithelium in terms of this nomenclature.

Nomenclature of cervical epithelial abnormalities

A fundamental division of cervical squamous epithelial abnormalities can be made between those which lack any potential for evolving into an invasive squamous cell carcinoma and those in which there is a significant risk of progression to an invasive

neoplasm. The first group of banal changes includes such entities as basal cell hyperplasia, reserve cell hyperplasia, immature squamous metaplasia, and mature squamous metaplasia, all of which are benign, indeed usually physiological, conditions unaccompanied by any increased risk of invasive carcinoma. Epithelial abnormalities that are potentially capable of progression into an invasive neoplasm have traditionally been categorised either as dysplasia or as carcinoma in situ, dysplastic changes within the epithelium being graded as of mild, moderate, or severe degree.

The new nomenclature applies only to those cervical epithelial abnormalities associated with an increased risk of invasive carcinoma, all of which are now put into the single diagnostic category of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN).^{2,3} Three grades of abnormality are recognised: CIN I which corresponds to mild dysplasia; CIN II which is equivalent to moderate dysplasia; and CIN III which encompasses both severe dysplasia and carcinoma in situ.

REASONS FOR THE CHANGE IN NOMENCLATURE

Firstly, it has to be recognised that there has been, and still is, considerable disagreement as to the definition of both dysplasia and carcinoma in situ. Thus in 1961, an International Committee on Histological Terminology defined a carcinoma in situ as "a lesion of the epithelium in which, throughout its thickness, no differentiation takes place."⁴ This was also the view taken by Govan *et al* who insisted upon complete loss of stratification and of cellular differentiation as defining criteria.¹ There is no doubt that most histopathologists accept, and rely on, this definition but Burghardt⁵ has maintained that there can be no theoretical objection to the concept of a differentiated carcinoma in situ, defining this

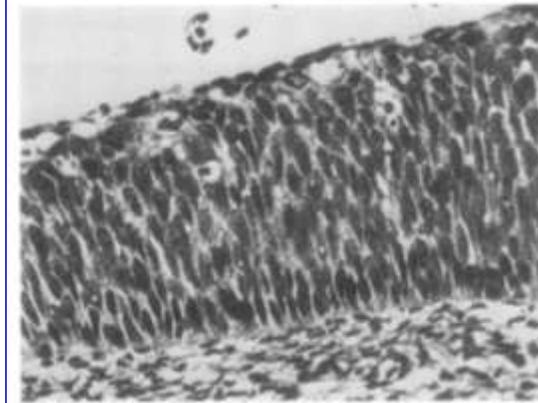


Fig. 3 CIN III: undifferentiated cells of basaloid type occupy almost the full thickness of the epithelium. The constituent cells in this example are somewhat spindle-shaped. Haematoxylin and eosin x 350.

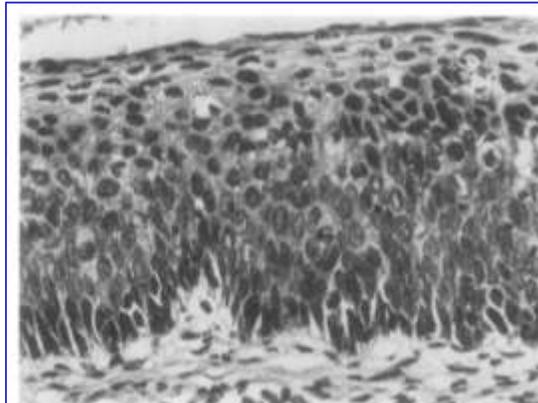


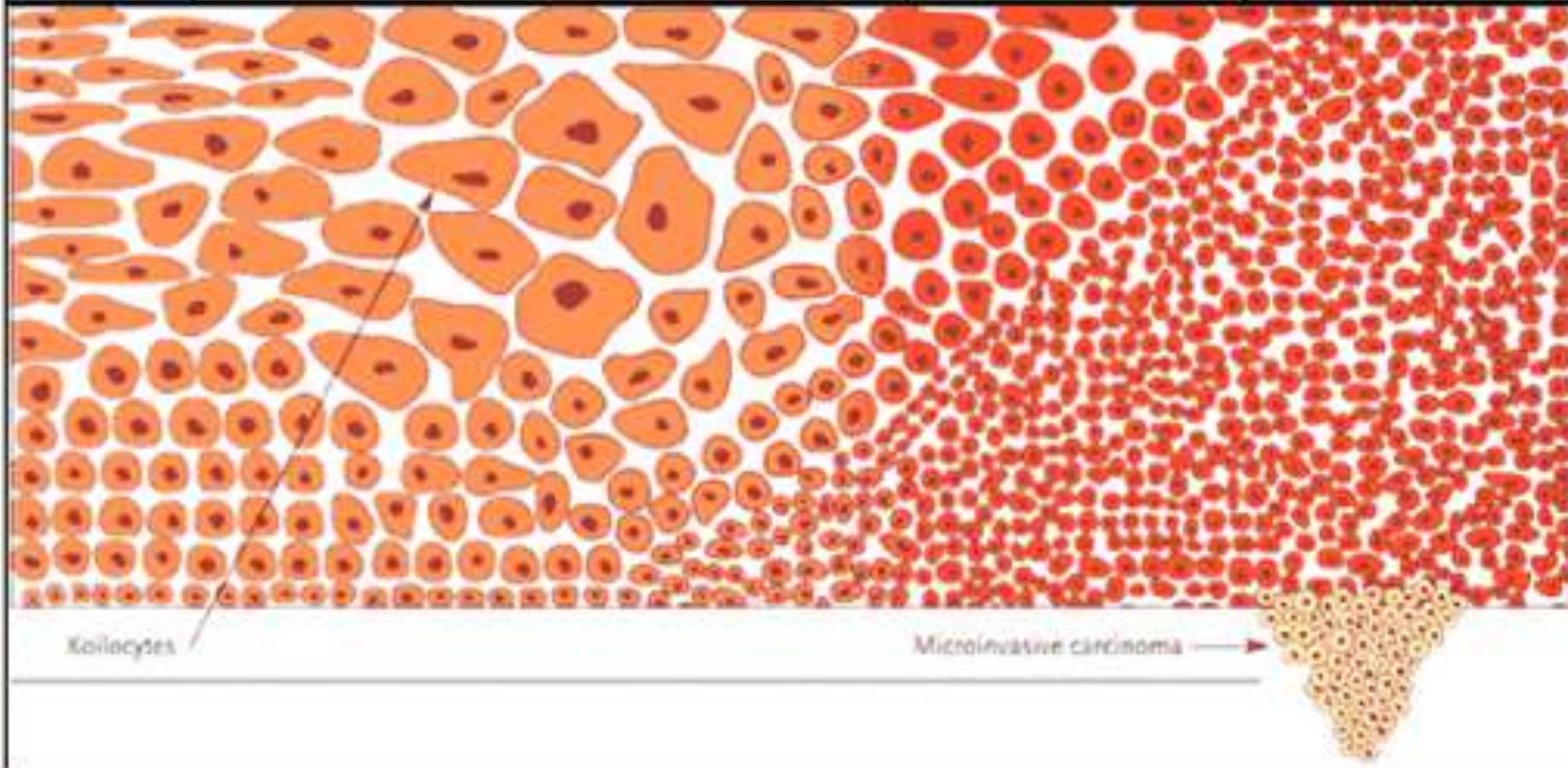
Fig. 2 Squamous epithelium showing CIN II. Undifferentiated cells occupy less than two-thirds of the epithelial structure. Haematoxylin and eosin x 350.

All cases of "dysplasia" ..., irrespective of grade, [belong to] a spectrum of intraepithelial change which begins as a generally well differentiated neoplasm ... and ends with invasive carcinoma.

The identity led to the introduction of a new term, "cervical intraepithelial neoplasia," that was meant to replace "the terms 'cervical dysplasia' and 'cervical carcinoma in situ' by a single diagnostic entity." Its proponents emphasized that "all cases of "dysplasia ..., irrespective of grade, [belong to] a spectrum of intraepithelial change which begins as a generally well differentiated neoplasm ... and ends with invasive carcinoma," but instead of giving a diagnosis in the language of clinical medicine and acknowledging uncertainty in equivocal cases, they resorted to yet another non-specific histopathologic designation.

Schematic Representation of SIL

	Low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (LSIL)		High-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (HSIL)		
	Condyloma	CIN/AIN grade 1	CIN/AIN grade 2	CIN/AIN grade 3	
Normal	Very mild to mild dysplasia		Moderate dysplasia	Severe dysplasia	<i>In Situ</i> carcinoma

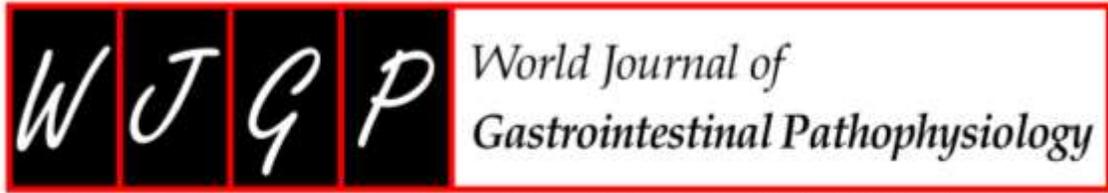


The same is true for other terms introduced subsequently, such as the latest invention, “squamous intraepithelial lesion,” that is applied indiscriminately to benign and malignant lesions, from condyloma to in-situ carcinoma. This is not history any more, this is current.

Prostate Cancer

High-Grade Prostatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia on a Prostate Biopsy—What Does It Mean?

Reviewed by Alan W. Partin, MD, PhD
Department of Urology, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD
[Rev Urol. 2002;4(3):157–158]
© 2002 MedReviews, LLC



Online Submissions: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2150-5330office> World J Gastrointest Pathophysiol 2011 December 15; 2(6): 93-99
wjgp@wjgnet.com ISSN 2150-5330 (online)
doi:10.4291/wjgp.v2.i6.93 © 2011 Baishideng. All rights reserved.

EDITORIAL

Treatment strategy for gastric non-invasive intraepithelial neoplasia diagnosed by endoscopic biopsy

Tsutomu Nishida, Shusaku Tsutsui, Motohiko Kato, Takuya Inoue, Shunsuke Yamamoto, Yoshito Hayashi,

Aneuploidy and proliferation in keratinocytic intraepidermal neoplasias

Tim Smits¹, Diana Olthuis¹, Willeke A. M. Blokx², Marloes M. Kleinpenning¹, Peter C. M. van de Kerkhof¹, Piet E. J. van Erp¹ and Marie-Jeanne P. Gerritsen¹

Departments of ¹Dermatology and ²Pathology, Radboud University Nijmegen Medical Centre, Nijmegen, The Netherlands
Correspondence: T. Smits, MD, Department of Dermatology, Radboud University Nijmegen Medical Centre, PO Box 9101, 6500 HB Nijmegen, The Netherlands, Tel.: +31 24 3613724, Fax: +31 24 3541184, e-mail: t.smits@derma.umcn.nl

Accepted for publication 8 September 2006

Abstract: Cutaneous squamous (pre)malignancies can be classified according to the keratinocytic intraepidermal neoplasia (KIN) classification. Aneuploidy can be seen as the result of chromosomal aberrations leading to altered DNA content and has been strongly associated with malignancy. Hyperproliferation is also strongly associated with tumorigenesis. The aim of the study was to analyse the presence and the amount of aneuploidy and proliferation in the progression from intraepithelial neoplasm to microinvasive carcinoma (miSCC). For this purpose, nuclei were isolated from 116 formalin-fixed KIN lesions from 68 patients in which DNA content was measured by flow cytometry. Proliferation was assessed by immunohistochemical staining for Ki67 as well as by flow cytometry. Aneuploidy was increasingly found in higher KIN lesions, but not in normal skin. However, in

miSCC aneuploidy was relatively less frequently found. DN indices (mean ± SE) of KIN III-lesions (1.57 ± 0.05) were significantly lower compared with KIN I/II lesions (1.71 ± Ki67 expression was strongly positively correlated with KIN and proved to be a good adjunct in the classification of KIN. Thus, aneuploidy occurred more frequently in higher KIN indicating cumulative damage during KIN progression. The frequency of aneuploidy in miSCC compared with KIN III point at alternative routes towards invasive carcinoma besides serial progression through all three KIN stages. Ki67 expression appears a valuable marker in the classification of KINs.

Key words: actinic keratosis – aneuploidy – Bowen’s disease KIN – proliferation

Please cite this paper as: Aneuploidy and proliferation in keratinocytic intraepidermal neoplasias. Experimental Dermatology 2007; 16: 81–86.

The American Journal of Dermatopathology 9(1): 80–82, 1987 © 1987 Raven Press, New York

Letters to the Editor



Intraepithelial Melanocytic Neoplasia: A Classification by Pattern Analysis of Proliferations of Atypical Melanocytes

To the Editor:
The difficulty in classifying intraepithelial proliferations of atypical melanocytes is reflected in the confusing array of diagnostic terms used to describe them. When experts use names like atypical melanocytic hyperplasia, melanocytic dysplasia, active junctional nevus, and melanoma in situ, not only do they mean different things, but they often cannot agree on specific diagnoses (i.e., melanocytic nevi or malignant melanomas) (1).
Suggestions have been made for better methods of classification (2), but they have not included specific criteria for diagnosis. I propose here a simple classification for intraepithelial melanocytic proliferations of atypical melanocytes using pattern analysis, analogous to that already in use for cervical neoplasia, namely, intraepithelial melanocytic neoplasia (IMN).
This classification does not imply all malignant melanomas must progress from IMN-I through IMN-III in preparation for descent into the dermis, although this may often be the case. IMN-I, IMN-II, and IMN-III should be treated by simple conservative adequate excisions.

Dermatologists and pathologists are urged to adopt this classification because: (a) It is easy to use; (b) it avoids imprecise terms like "melanocytic dysplasia," "active junctional nevus," and "atypical melanocytic hyperplasia"; (c) it enables circumvention of the term "melanoma in situ," yet communicates the same information (i.e., IMN-III).

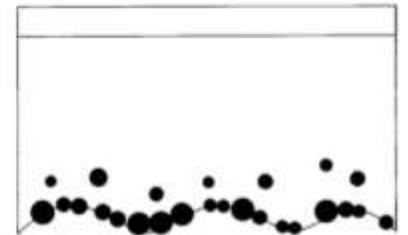


FIG. 2. In IMN-II, atypical melanocytes are present singly and in nests at the dermal-epidermal junction and within the lower one-third of the epithelium.

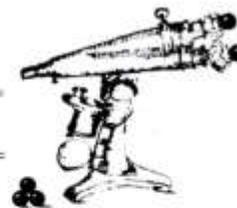
Regrettably, the language of gynecopathology has infected other fields of pathology, including dermatopathology, with terms such as “keratinocytic intraepidermal neoplasia” and “intraepithelial melanocytic neoplasia” being proposed as diagnoses. This triumph of a non-specific nomenclature can be attributed to two chief factors. First, controversies about diagnoses can be omitted. Things are much easier for pathologists if they are not forced to decide whether a given proliferation is a condyloma or an incipient carcinoma, an unusual nevus or a melanoma.



Arkadi M. Rywlin
1923-1987

The American Journal of Dermatopathology
Volume 6, Supplement 1
Summer 1984

CONTROVERSIES IN DERMATOPATHOLOGY



CONTROVERSY 1: CAN HISTOPATHOLOGISTS DIAGNOSE MALIGNANT MELANOMA *IN SITU*
CORRECTLY AND CONSISTENTLY?

Malignant melanoma *in situ*,
precancerous melanosis, or atypical
intraepidermal melanocytic
proliferation

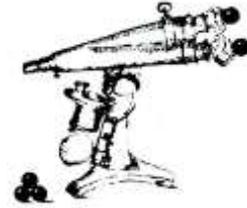
Arkadi M. Rywlin, M.D.

**This simplification
has led to much
greater diagnostic
consistency.**

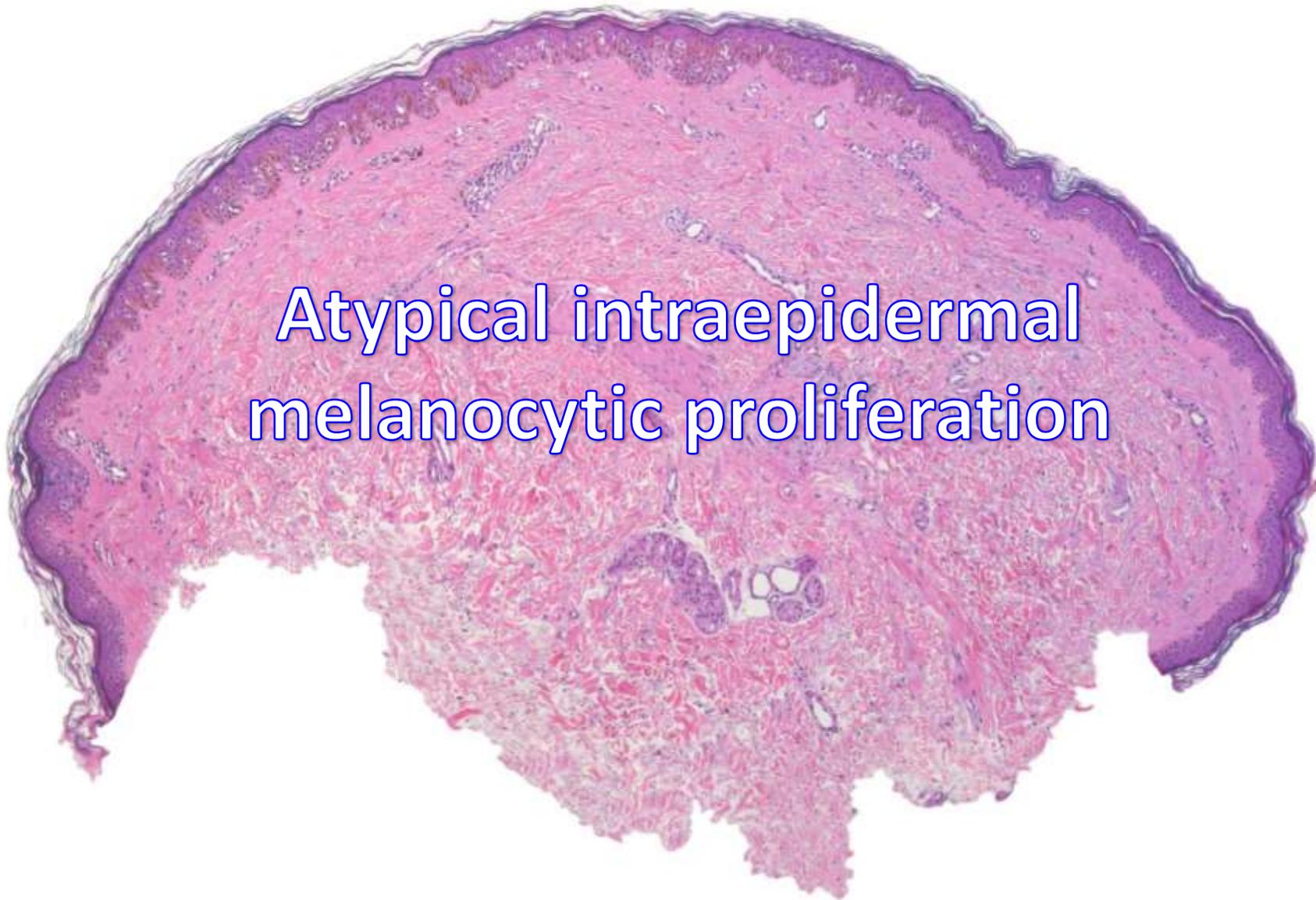
Arkadi M. Rywlin, 1984

When American pathologist Arkadi Rywlin plead for the use of the term “atypical intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation,” in lieu of “melanoma in situ,” he argued that “*this simplification has led to much greater diagnostic consistency,*” and he was right. By such non-committal terms, consistency among pathologists can be improved, but only through relinquishment of a diagnosis. If one refers to nevi and melanomas by the same name,

Pathology Report

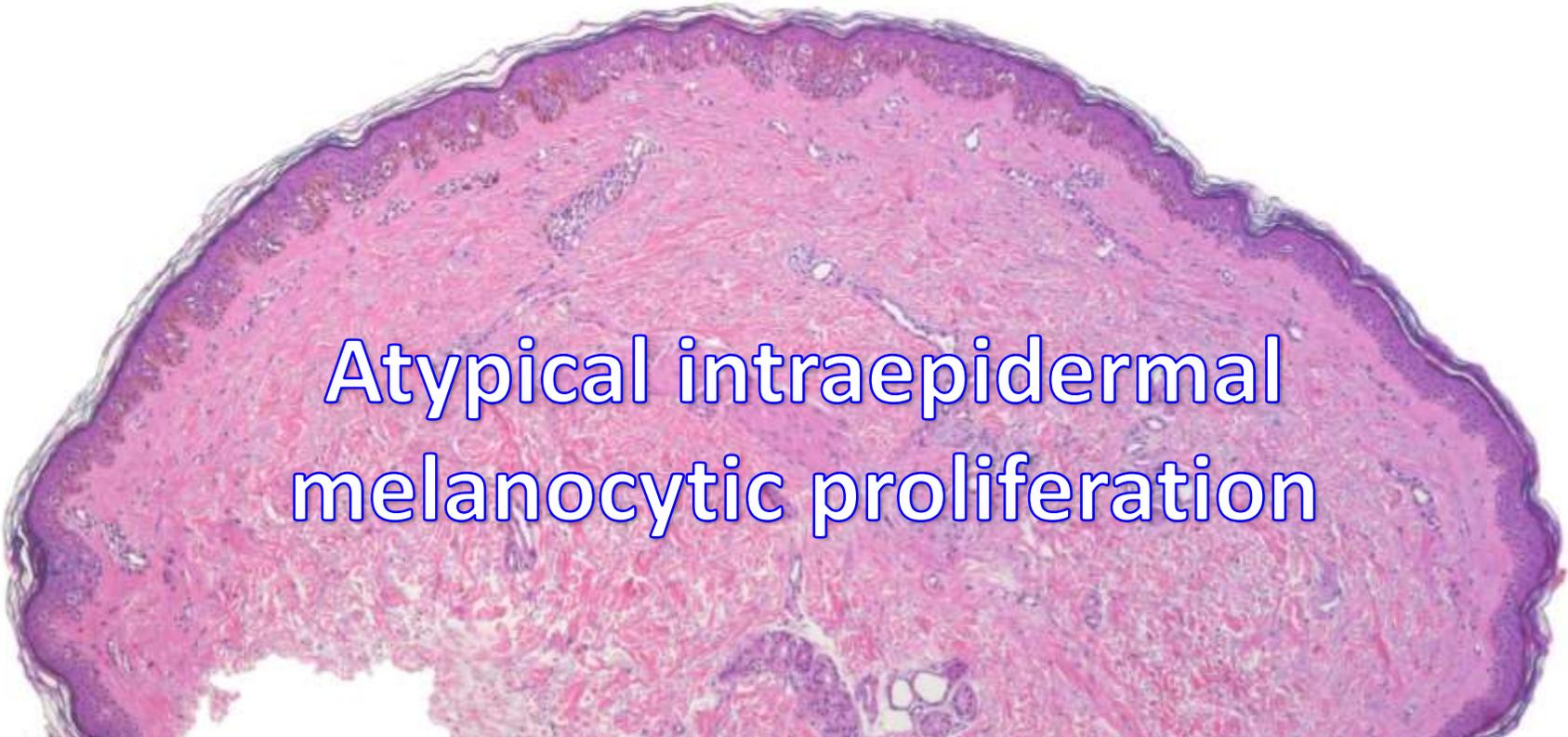


one could just as well submit a blank page as a pathology report; in that case, there would be even less discordance. A diagnosis, however, is the *raison d'être* of histopathology.



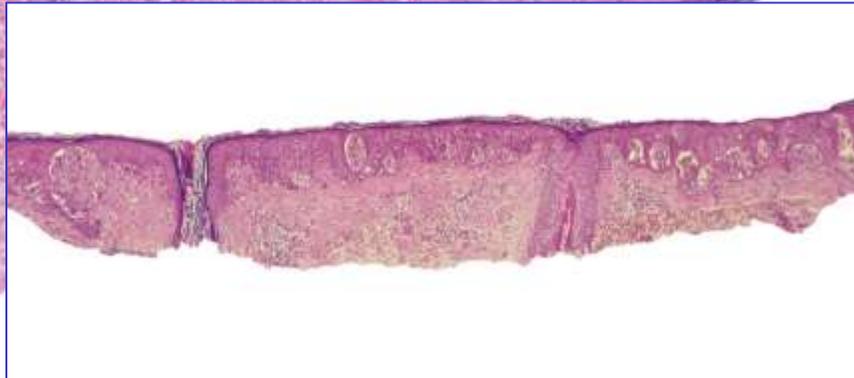
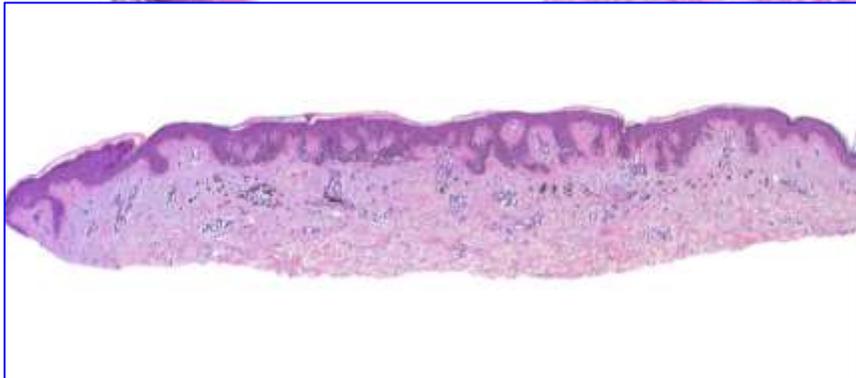
Atypical intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation

It may be difficult and controversial, but if designations such as “atypical intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation” are accepted, specific diagnoses are no longer sought. Moreover, this term is used not only for challenging cases



A large histological section of skin stained with H&E, showing a thickened epidermis with a dense population of atypical melanocytes. The text 'Atypical intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation' is overlaid in blue with a white outline.

Atypical intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation



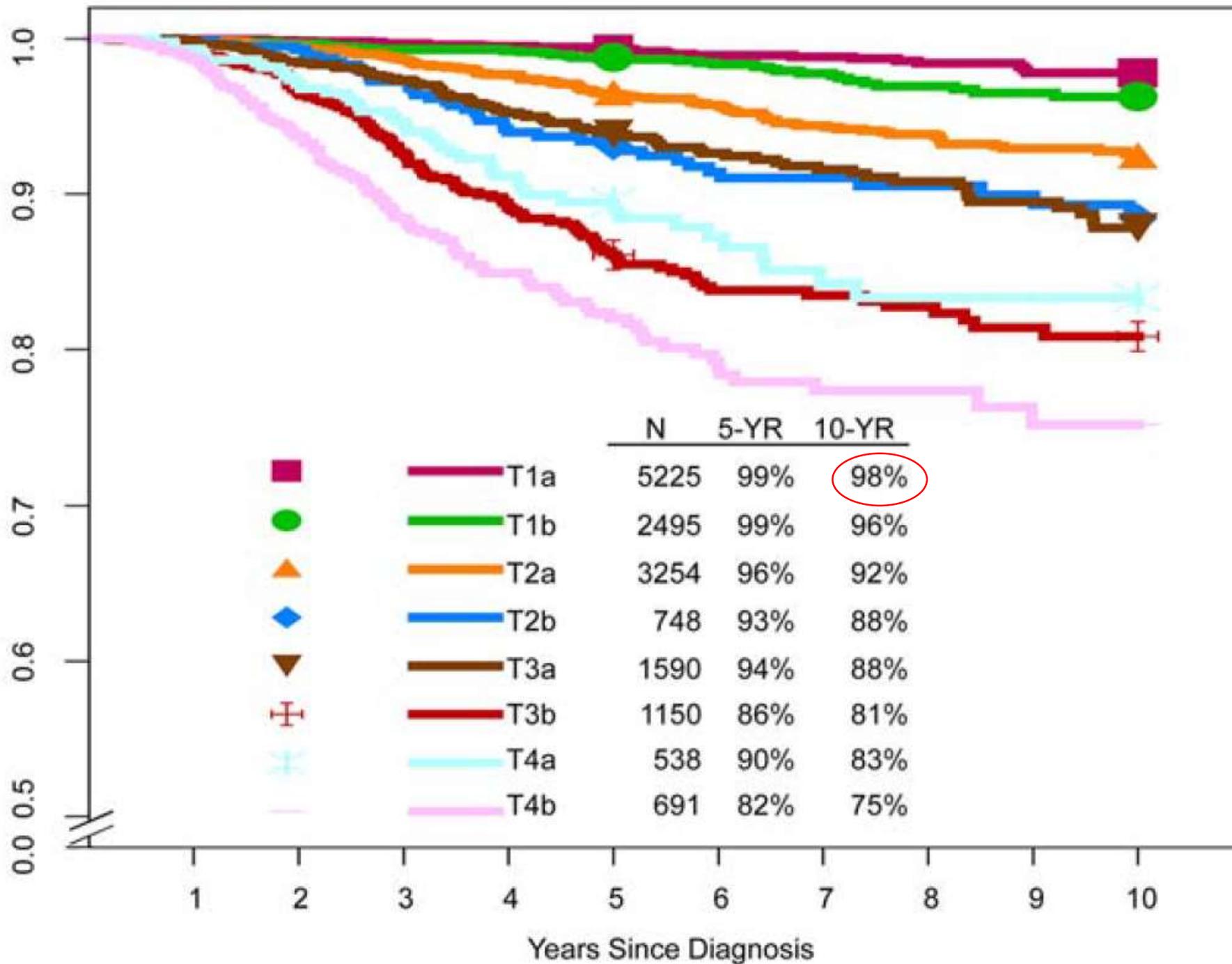
but also for clear-cut nevi and clear-cut melanomas.

The second reason for the triumph of non-specific designations in oncology is their indeterminacy. A diagnosis is expected to be correct,



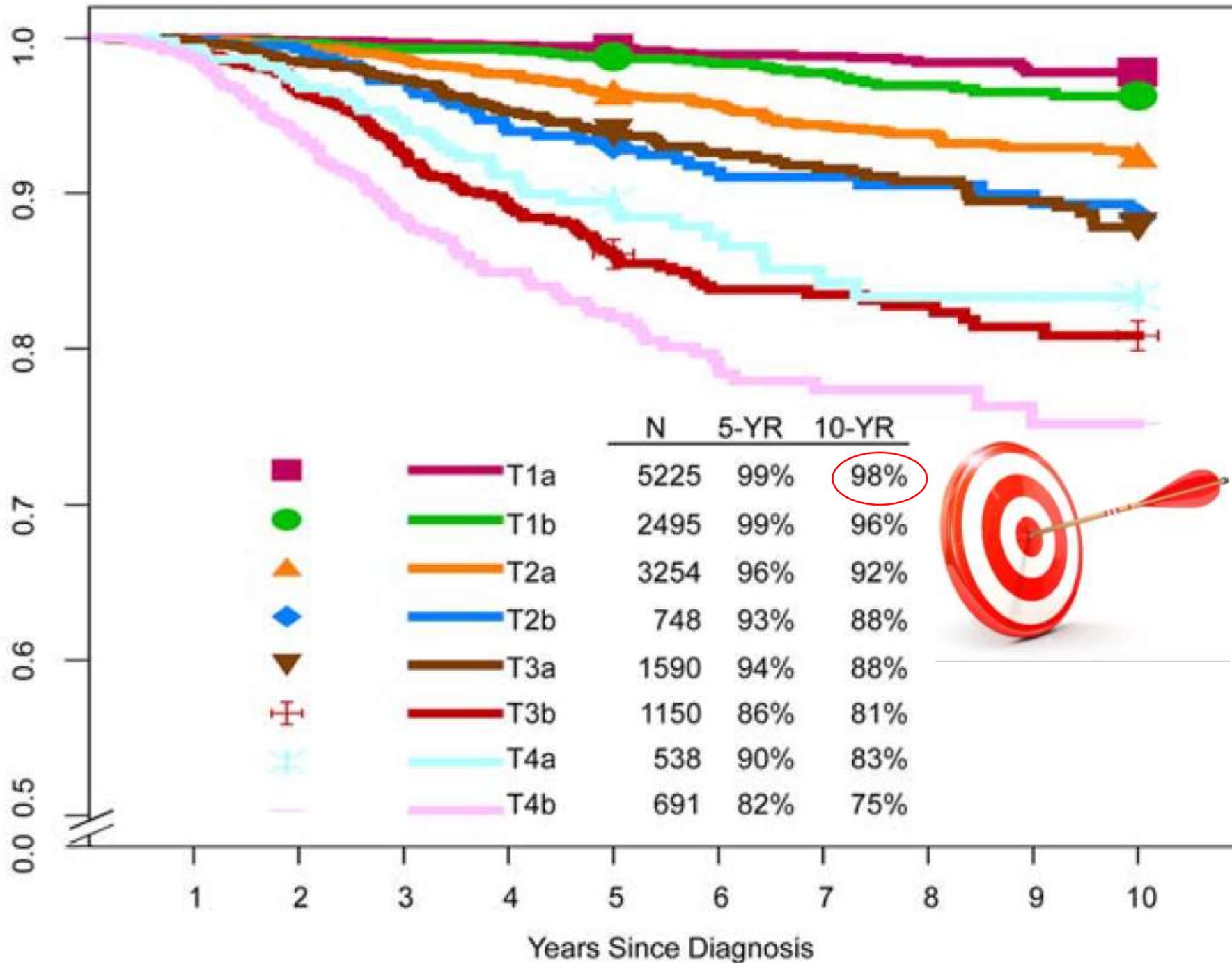
and any mistake can have legal repercussions. With a term that leaves all possibilities open, pathologists remain on the safe side. That is why statements concerning prognosis are so attractive: they are always right.

Melanoma-Specific Survival Probability



For example, according to the current AJCC melanoma classification, melanomas in stage T1a have a 10-year survival rate of 98%. If the patient survives, this is the expected outcome; if he dies, he belongs to the unhappy 2%,

Melanoma-Specific Survival Probability



but the prediction was on target. One cannot err with prognosis.

Hence, non-specific designations supplemented with a remark about prognosis are becoming more and more popular.



Addressing overdiagnosis and overtreatment in cancer: a prescription for change

Laura J Esserman, Ian M Thompson, Brian Reid, Peter Nelson, David F Ransohoff, H Gilbert Welch, Shelley Hwang, Donald A Berry, Kenneth W Kinzler, William C Black, Mina Bissell, Howard Parnes, Sudhir Srivastava

A vast range of disorders—from indolent to fast-growing lesions—are labelled as cancer. Therefore, we believe that several changes should be made to the approach to cancer screening and care, such as use of new terminology for indolent and precancerous disorders. We propose the term indolent lesion of epithelial origin, or IDLE, for those lesions (currently labelled as cancers) and their precursors that are unlikely to cause harm if they are left untreated. Furthermore, precursors of cancer or high-risk disorders should not have the term cancer in them. The rationale for this change in approach is that indolent lesions with low malignant potential are common, and screening brings indolent lesions and their precursors to clinical attention, which leads to overdiagnosis and, if unrecognised, possible overtreatment. To minimise that potential, new strategies should be adopted to better define and manage IDLEs. Screening guidelines should be revised to lower the chance of detection of minimal-risk IDLEs and inconsequential cancers with the same energy traditionally used to increase the sensitivity of screening tests. Changing the terminology for some of the lesions currently referred to as cancer will allow physicians to shift medicolegal notions and perceived risk to reflect the evolving understanding of biology, be more judicious about when a biopsy should be done, and organise studies and registries that offer observation or less invasive approaches for indolent disease. Emphasis on avoidance of harm while assuring benefit will improve screening and treatment of patients and will be equally effective in the prevention of death from cancer.

Introduction

On March 8–9, 2012, the National Cancer Institute convened a meeting to assess the problem of cancer overdiagnosis, which occurs when tumours that would

For some cancers, incidence of disease dropped after screening was initiated (eg, cervical and colon cancer), but it increased for others (eg, breast and prostate cancer).¹ In breast and prostate cancer, for example,

When epidemiologists in 2014 introduced the term “*indolent lesion of epithelial origin, or ILDE*,” they argued explicitly that “*changing the terminology for some of the lesions currently referred to as cancer will allow physicians to shift medicolegal notions.*” In other words, diagnoses are sacrificed for the sake of impunity of physicians.

Addressing overdiagnosis and overtreatment in cancer: a prescription for change

Laura J Esserman, Ian M Thompson, Brian Reid, Peter Nelson, David F Ransohoff, H Gilbert Welch, Shelley Hwang, Donald A Berry, Kenneth W Kinzler, William C Black, Mina Bissell, Howard Parnes, Sudhir Srivastava

A vast range of disorders—from indolent to fast-growing lesions—are labelled as cancer. Therefore, we believe that several changes should be made to the approach to cancer screening and care, such as use of new terminology for indolent and precancerous disorders. We propose the term indolent lesion of epithelial origin, or IDLE, for those lesions (currently labelled as cancers) and their precursors that are unlikely to cause harm if they are left untreated. Furthermore, precursors of cancer or high-risk disorders should not have the term cancer in them. The rationale for this change in approach is that indolent lesions with low malignant potential are common, and screening brings indolent lesions and their precursors to clinical attention, which leads to overdiagnosis and, if unrecognised, possible overtreatment. To minimise that potential, new strategies should be adopted to better define and manage IDLEs. Screening guidelines should be revised to lower the chance of detection of minimal-risk IDLEs and inconsequential cancers with the same energy traditionally used to increase the sensitivity of screening tests. Changing the terminology for some of the lesions currently referred to as cancer will allow physicians to shift medicolegal notions and perceived risk to reflect the evolving understanding of biology, be more judicious about when a biopsy should be done, and organise studies and registries that offer observation or less invasive approaches for indolent disease. Emphasis on avoidance of harm while assuring benefit will improve screening and treatment of patients and will be equally effective in the prevention of death from cancer.

Introduction

On March 8–9, 2012, the National Cancer Institute convened a meeting to assess the problem of cancer overdiagnosis, which occurs when tumours that would

For some cancers, incidence of disease dropped after screening was initiated (eg, cervical and colon cancer), but it increased for others (eg, breast and prostate cancer).¹ In breast and prostate cancer, for example,

The new term was proposed “for those lesions (currently labelled as cancers) and their precursors that are unlikely to cause harm if they are left untreated.” Specific diagnoses were no longer sought; all that mattered was the most likely outcome.

Addressing overdiagnosis and overtreatment in cancer: a prescription for change

Laura J Esserman, Ian M Thompson, Brian Reid, Peter Nelson, David F Ransohoff, H Gilbert Welch, Shelley Hwang, Donald A Berry, Kenneth W Kinzler, William C Black, Mina Bissell, Howard Parnes, Sudhir Srivastava

A vast range of disorders—from indolent to fast-growing lesions—are labelled as cancer. Therefore, we believe that several changes should be made to the approach to cancer screening and care, such as use of new terminology for indolent and precancerous disorders. We propose the term indolent lesion of epithelial origin, or IDLE, for those lesions (currently labelled as cancers) and their precursors that are unlikely to cause harm if they are left untreated.

Furthermo
this chang
indolent le
overtreatm
Screening
cancers wi
for some o
risk to ref
organise s
avoidance
effective in

Addressing overdiagnosis and overtreatment in cancer

Mass screening for solid cancers or precancerous lesions is based on the belief that if cancers can be detected early—ie, before presenting clinical symptoms—therapy is more likely to be successful. Unfortunately, screening can also some

the traditional gold standard of expert opinion did not adapt, becoming progressively distanced from its effect on patient populations. Experts in pathology promoted their ability to interpret cellular minutia, leaving it to non-pathologists such as Esserman and colleagues to notice the harm that these interpretations were causing to the pathologists' patients.

links tissue-derived cancer risk to ever evolving therapeutic options could require use of complex and expensive methods not previously applied to the establishment of the risk associated with focal or low-grade morphological aberrations. Esserman and colleagues are optimistic that some challenges to assigning risk will be overcome with scientific advances, but these advances to achieve. Also, remain aware of the risk of underdiagnosis and overdiagnosis. Changes such as

ale for
brings
ossible
DLEs.
ential
nology
ceived
e, and
sis on
qually
after
ncer),
ostate

... a workable pathway to diagnostic reform.

Elliot Foucar, 2014

Introduc
On March
convened

overdiagnosis, which occurs when tumours that would not cause cancer).¹ In breast and prostate cancer, for example,

Nonetheless, some pathologists, such as Elliot Foucar of Albuquerque, praised that sacrifice of the core of pathology as “a workable pathway to diagnostic reform.”

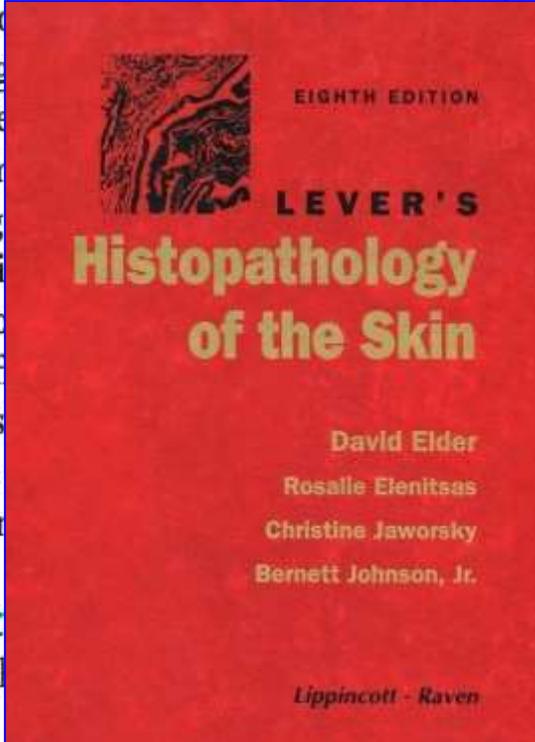
The disregard for the specific recognition and designation of biologic entities is become highly prevalent among pathologists.

Addressing overdiagnosis and overtreatment in cancer: a prescription for change

Laura J Esserman, Ian M Thompson, Brian Reid, Peter Nelson, David F Ransohoff, H Gilbert Welch, Shelley Hwang, Donald A Berry, Kenneth W Kinzler, William C Black, Mina Bissell, Howard Parnes, Sudhir Srivastava

A vast range of disorders—from indolent to fast-growing lesions—are labelled as cancer. Therefore, we believe that several changes should be made to the approach to cancer screening and care, such as use of new terminology for indolent and precancerous disorders. We propose the term indolent lesion of epithelial origin, or IDLE, for those lesions (currently labelled as cancers) and their precursors that are unlikely to cause harm if they are left untreated.

Furthermo
this chang
indolent le
overtreatm
Screening
cancers wi
for some o
risk to ref
organise s
avoidance
effective in



Diagnosis is a clinical tool that assists in the process of categorizing patients into disease groups, within which patients tend to share a common outcome and a common set of responses to therapy. ... The most accurate diagnosis is the one that most closely correlates with clinical outcome.

David Elder, 1997

ale for
brings
ossible
DLEs.
ential
nology
ceived
e, and
sis on
qually

after
ncer),
ostate

For example, David Elder, in the introduction to Lever's "Histopathology of the Skin" in 1997, defined diagnosis as follows: "Diagnosis is a clinical tool that assists in the process of categorizing patients into disease groups, within which patients tend to share a common outcome and a common set of responses to therapy. ... The most accurate diagnosis is the one that most closely correlates with clinical outcome." In that definition, diseases are not thought of as biologic entities but as vague categories defined by outcome or, as Darwin put it in 1859, as "artificial combinations made for convenience."

Introduc
On March
convened

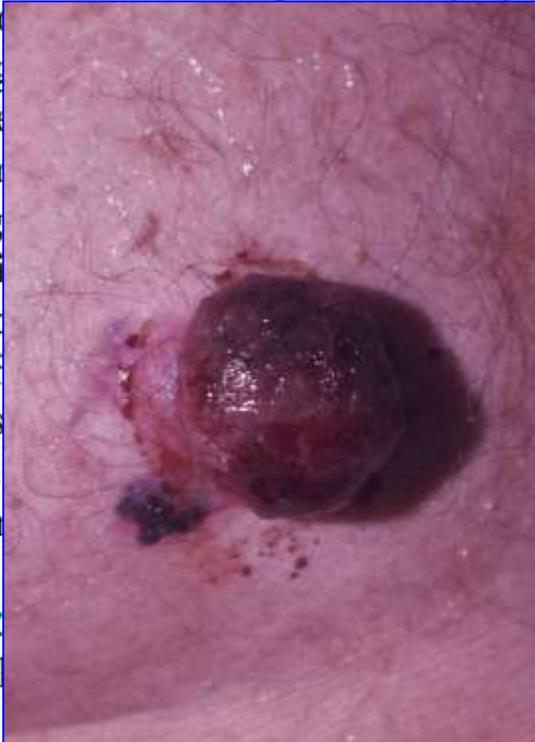
overdiagnosis, which occurs when tumours that would (cancer).¹ In breast and prostate cancer, for example,

Addressing overdiagnosis and overtreatment in cancer: a prescription for change

Laura J Esserman, Ian M Thompson, Brian Reid, Peter Nelson, David F Ransohoff, H Gilbert Welch, Shelley Hwang, Donald A Berry, Kenneth W Kinzler, William C Black, Mina Bissell, Howard Parnes, Sudhir Srivastava

A vast range of disorders—from indolent to fast-growing lesions—are labelled as cancer. Therefore, we believe that several changes should be made to the approach to cancer screening and care, such as use of new terminology for indolent and precancerous disorders. We propose the term indolent lesion of epithelial origin, or IDLE, for those lesions (currently labelled as cancers) and their precursors that are unlikely to cause harm if they are left untreated.

Furthermo
this chang
indolent le
overtreatm
Screening
cancers wi
for some o
risk to ref
organise s
avoidance
effective in



Diagnosis is a clinical tool that assists in the process of categorizing patients into disease groups, within which patients tend to share a common outcome and a common set of responses to therapy. ... The most accurate diagnosis is the one that most closely correlates with clinical outcome.

David Elder, 1997

ale for
brings
ossible
DLEs.
ential
nology
ceived
e, and
sis on
qually

after
ncer),
ostate

By contrast, “the most accurate diagnosis” may be defined, and defined better, as the one that accurately reflects the biologic entity, irrespective of outcome. A thick melanoma that fulfills all clinical and histopathologic criteria for diagnosis is a melanoma, whether or not the patient succumbs to it,

Introduc
On Marc
convened

overdiagnosis, which occurs when tumours that would cancer).¹ In breast and prostate cancer, for example,

Addressing overdiagnosis and overtreatment in cancer: a prescription for change

Laura J Esserman, Ian M Thompson, Brian Reid, Peter Nelson, David F Ransohoff, H Gilbert Welch, Shelley Hwang, Donald A Berry, Kenneth W Kinzler, William C Black, Mina Bissell, Howard Parnes, Sudhir Srivastava

A vast range of disorders—from indolent to fast-growing lesions—are labelled as cancer. Therefore, we believe that several changes should be made to the approach to cancer screening and care, such as use of new terminology for indolent and precancerous disorders. We propose the term indolent lesion of epithelial origin, or IDLE, for those lesions (currently labelled as cancers) and their precursors that are unlikely to cause harm if they are left untreated.

Furthermo
this chang
indolent le
overtreatm
Screening
cancers wi
for some o
risk to ref
organise s
avoidance
effective in



Diagnosis is a clinical tool that assists in the process of categorizing patients into disease groups, within which patients tend to share a common outcome and a common set of responses to therapy. ... The most accurate diagnosis is the one that most closely correlates with clinical outcome.

David Elder, 1997

ale for
brings
ossible
DLEs.
ential
nology
ceived
e, and
sis on
qually

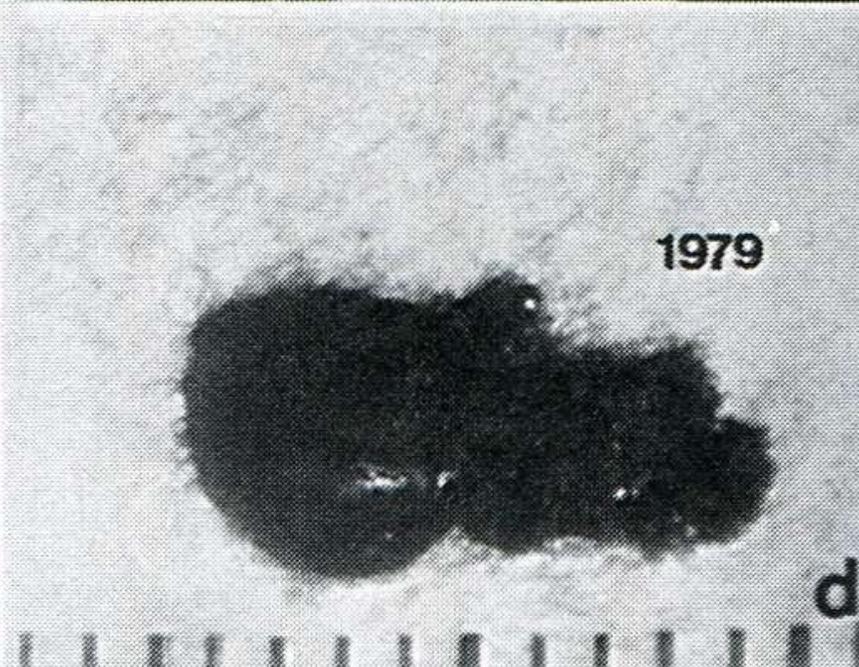
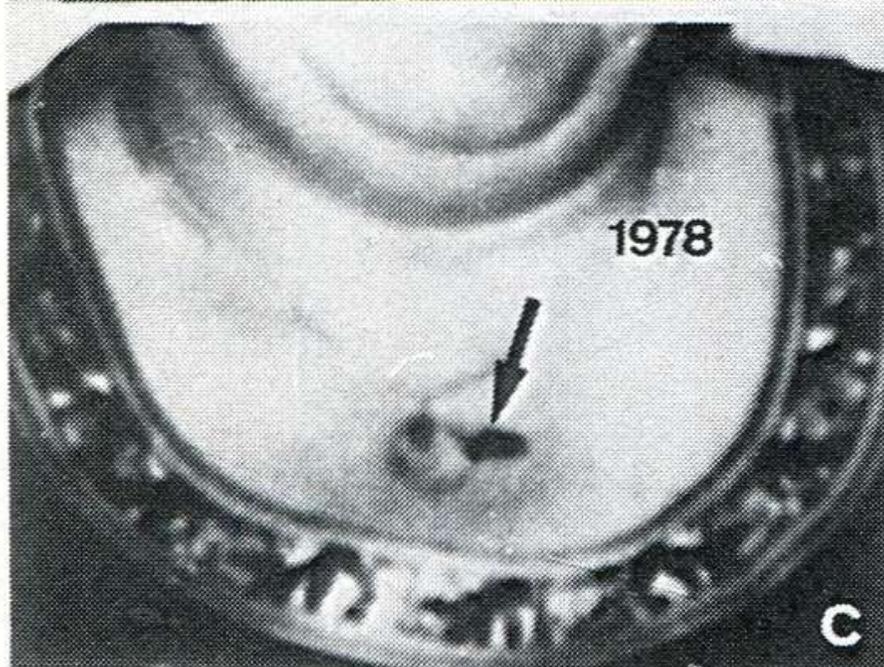
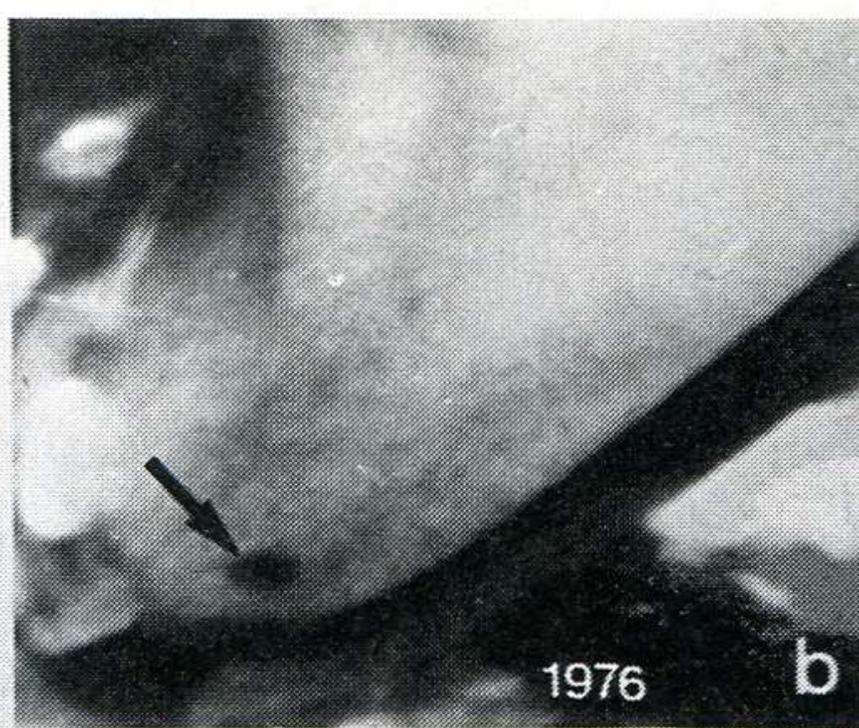
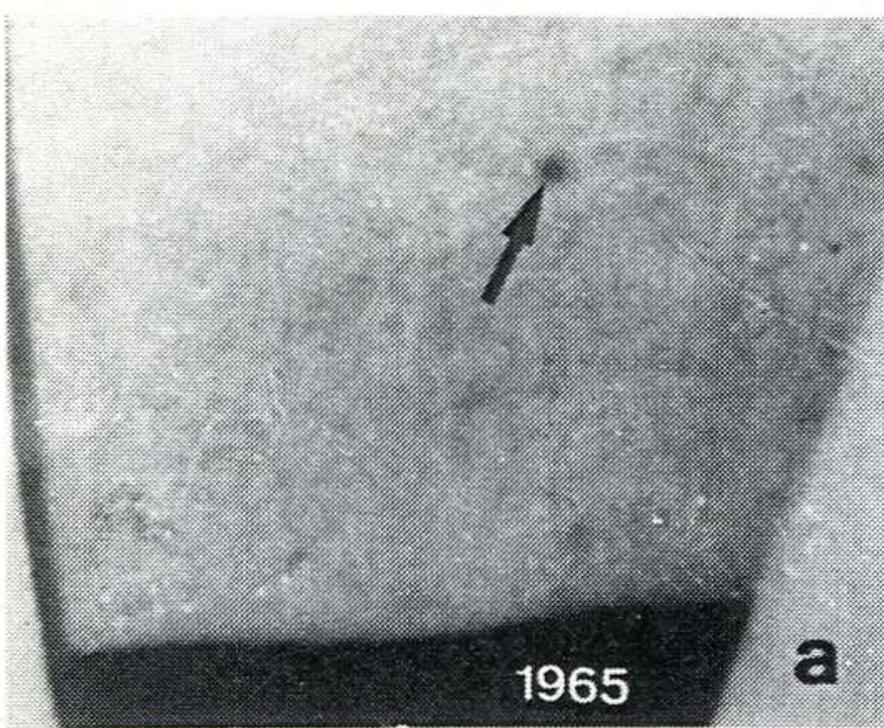
l after
ncer),
ostate

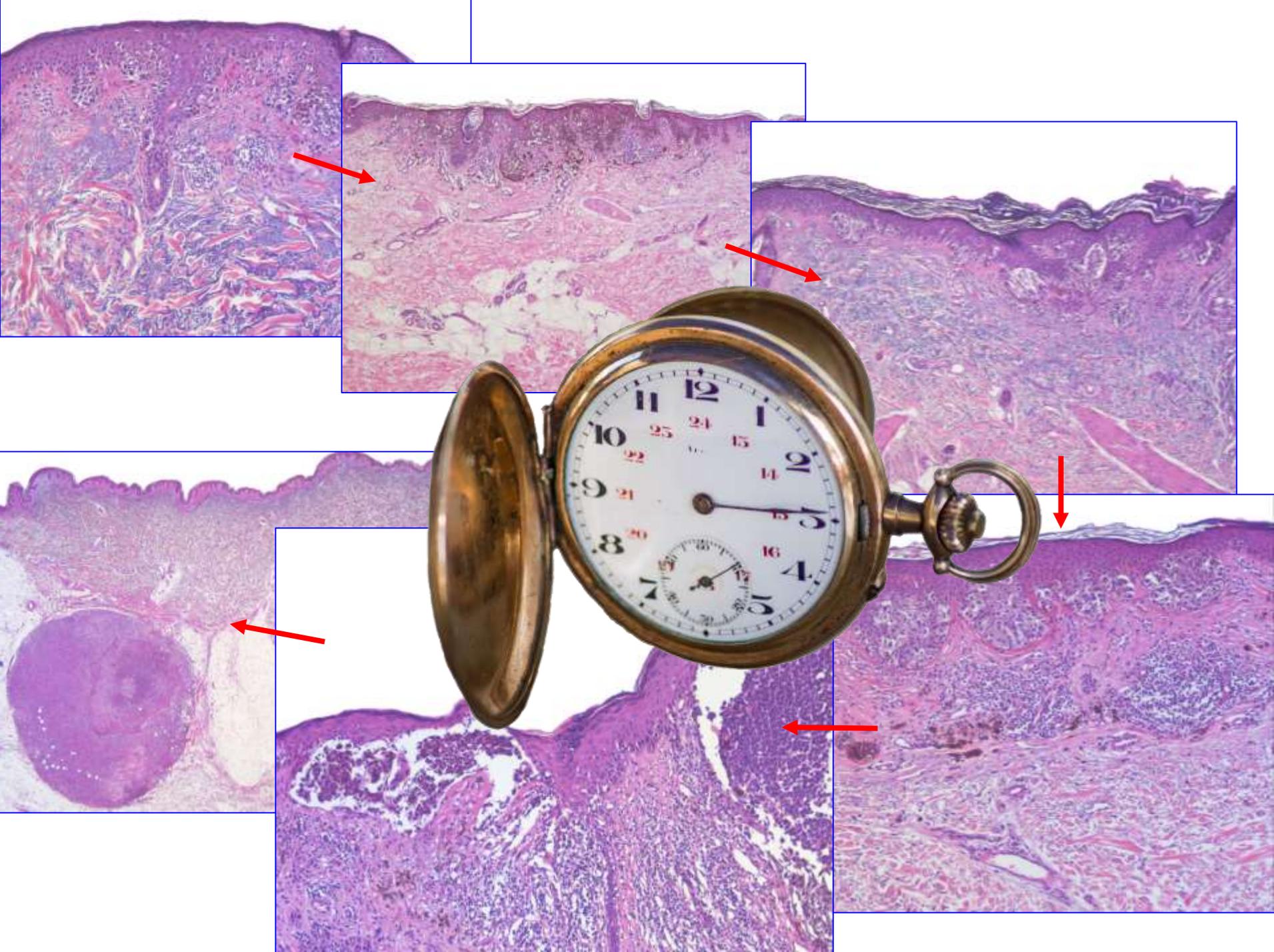
and a metastatic melanoma is a metastatic melanoma, even if all metatases should regress spontaneously, as they sometimes do.

Introduc
On Marc
convened

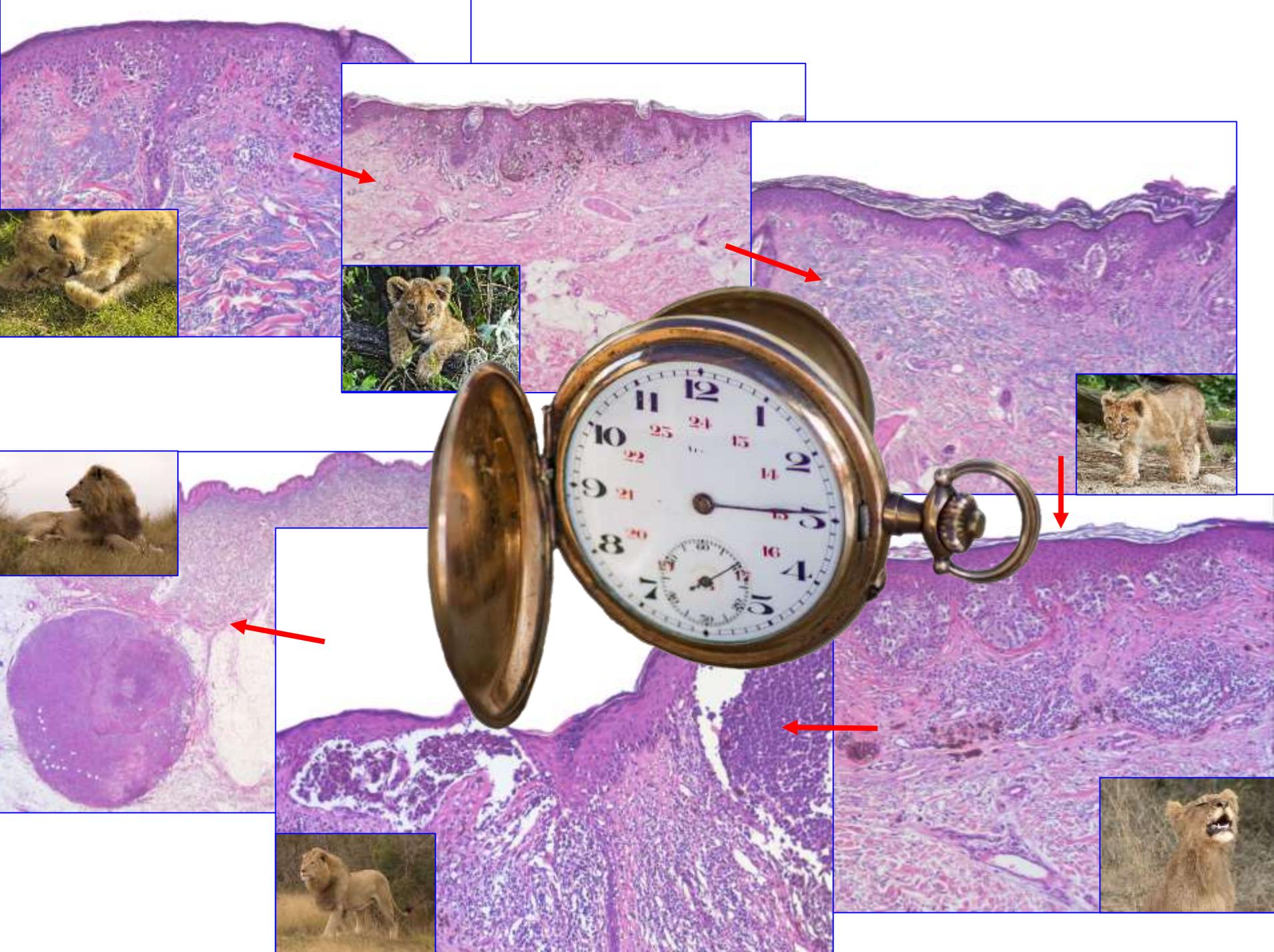
overdiagnosis, which occurs when tumours that would cancer).¹ In breast and prostate cancer, for example,

The development of melanoma is a continuous process that can often be documented over years.

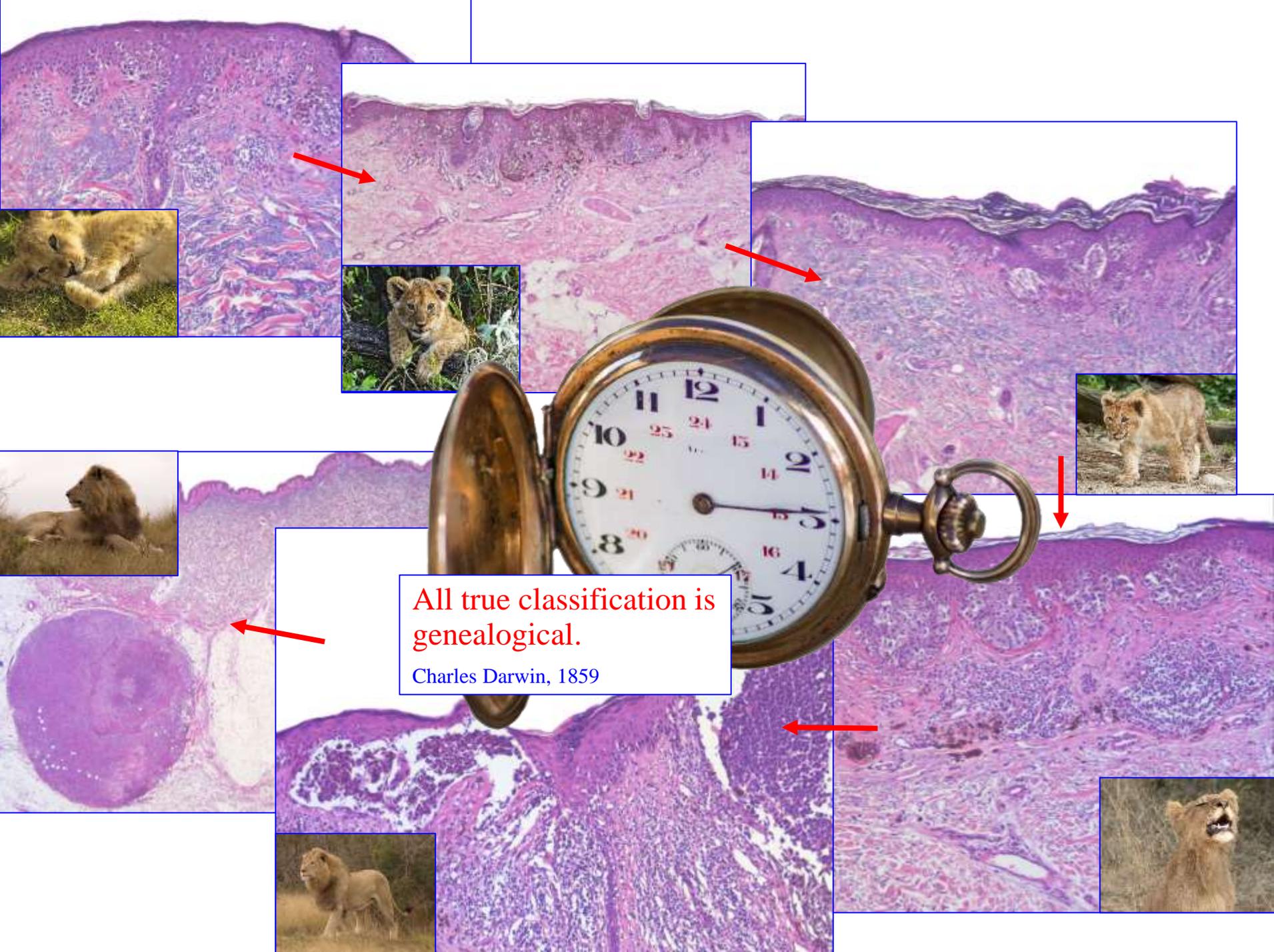




This is even more true for histopathologic criteria, such as melanocytes in the upper reaches of the epidermis and irregular configuration and distribution of nests. But even when dealing clearly with manifestations of the same biologic process, early stages are being separated from later ones, in melanomas just as in carcinomas, based on the notion that they are “biologically benign.”



By the same token, one could argue that a lion puppy is no lion because it is not yet dangerous. However, experience tells that, if allowed to live, it grows and changes its metabolism, appearance, and behavior. Constant change at all hierarchical levels is an attribute of each and every biologic entity. This also applies to melanoma, which, in its lifetime, undergoes not only quantitative but also major qualitative changes. Those changes are implied in the concept of species.



All true classification is genealogical.
Charles Darwin, 1859

As Darwin noted, *“all true classification is genealogical.”* If advanced melanomas develop nearly invariably from in-situ melanomas and, as a rule, sport remnants of in-situ melanoma at their edges, the genealogical evidence demands classification of those lesions as examples of a single species at different stages of development. Because behaviour depends on the stage of evolution, a specific diagnosis does not suffice but should be supplemented by a gauge of prognosis. It makes a big difference whether one is dealing with a melanoma in situ, a nodule of melanoma, or a metastasis. However, prognosis cannot supplant or replace diagnosis.

Next-Generation Sequencing Reveals Pathway Activations and New Routes to Targeted Therapies in Cutaneous Metastatic Melanoma

J. Andrew Carlson, MD, FRCPC,* Jose Candido Caldeira Xavier Jr, MD,† Ashley Tarasen, DO,‡ Christine E. Sheehan, MA,§ Geoff Otto, PhD,¶ Vincent A. Miller, MD,|| Philip J. Stephens, PhD,# Julia A. Elvin, MD, PhD,** Jo-Anne Vergilio, MD,†† James Suh, MD,†† Laurie M. Gay, PhD,‡‡ and Jeffrey S. Ross, MD§§¶¶

Background: Comprehensive genomic profiling of clinical samples by next-generation sequencing (NGS) can identify one or more therapy targets for the treatment of metastatic melanoma (MM) with a single diagnostic test.

Methods: NGS was performed on hybridization-captured, adaptor ligation-based libraries using DNA extracted from 4 formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded sections cut at 10 microns from 30 MM cases. The exons of 182 cancer-related genes were fully sequenced using the Illumina HiSeq 2000 at an average sequencing depth of 1098X and evaluated for genomic alterations (GAs) including point mutations, insertions, deletions, copy number alterations, and select gene fusions/rearrangements. Clinically relevant GAs (CRGAs) were defined as those identifying commercially available targeted therapeutics or therapies in registered clinical trials.

Results: The 30 American Joint Committee on Cancer Stage IV MM included 17 (57%) male and 13 (43%) female patients with

a mean age of 59.5 years (range 41–83 years). All MM samples had at least 1 GA, and an average of 2.7 GAs/sample (range 1–7) was identified. The mean number of GA did not differ based on age or sex; however, on average, significantly more GAs were identified in amelanotic and poorly differentiated MM. GAs were most commonly identified in *BRAF* (12 cases, 40%), *CDKN2A* (6 cases, 20%), *NF1* (8 cases, 26.7%), and *NRAS* (6 cases, 20%). CRGAs were identified in all patients, and represented 77% of the GA (64/83) detected. The median and mean CRGAs per tumor were 2 and 2.1, respectively (range 1–7).

Conclusion: Comprehensive genomic profiling of MM, using a single diagnostic test, uncovers an unexpectedly high number of CRGA that would not be identified by standard of care testing. Moreover, NGS has the potential to influence therapy selection and can direct patients to enter relevant clinical trials evaluating promising targeted therapies.

Key Words: metastatic, melanoma, next-generation sequencing (NGS), treatment, targeted therapy, amplification, truncation, mutation, insertion, deletion, loss of heterozygosity, comprehensive genomic profiling

(*Am J Dermatopathol* 2017;39:1–13)

LEARNING OBJECTIVES

This activity is intended for dermatopathologists, dermatologists, pathologists, oncologists, and other healthcare professionals involved in the diagnosis and management of melanoma. The goal of this activity is to discuss the current clinical and histopathologic data in terms of targeted therapy selection and use of the highly sensitive and specific sequencing method, next generation sequencing (NGS). After participating in this activity, physicians should be better able to:

1. Describe the most important melanoma genomic alterations as they relate to treatment strategies for melanoma (“drugable” or not genomic alterations)
2. Evaluate emerging signaling pathways and their role or potential role in the managing melanoma
3. Detail clinical and histopathologic characteristics that may act as surrogate markers of specific genomic alterations and activation pathways in melanoma.
4. Comment on the evolving role of histopathology in this new paradigm of personalized (targetable) medicine.

From the *Professor of Pathology and Dermatology, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY; †Pathology Resident, Universidade Estadual Paulista, Botucatu, Brazil; ‡Pathology Resident, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY; §Director of Research, Associate Professor, Department of Pathology, Albany, Medical College, Albany, NY; ¶Research and Development, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ||Chief Medical Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; #Chief Scientific Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; **Associate Medical Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ††Associate Medical Director, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ‡‡Research Scientist, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; §§Chief, Professor of Pathology, Albany, Medical College, Albany, NY; and ¶¶Medical Director, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA.

The authors and staff in a position to control the content of this CME activity and their spouses/life partners (if any) have disclosed that they have no financial relationships with, or financial interests in, any commercial organizations pertaining to this educational activity.

Dr. Miller and Gay has disclosed that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration has not approved the use of next-generation sequencing for the treatment of melanoma as discussed in this article. Please consult the product's labeling for approved information.

Supplemental digital content is available for this article. Direct URL citations appear in the printed text and are provided in the HTML and PDF versions of this article on the journal's Web site (www.amjdermatopathology.com). Reprints: J. Andrew Carlson, MD, FRCPC, Departments of Pathology and Dermatology, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY 12208 (e-mail: carlsoa@mail.amc.edu).

CME Copyright © 2016 Wolters Kluwer Health, Inc. All rights reserved.

TABLE 1. Clinical and Pathologic Features of 30 Cases of Cutaneous MM

Case#	Sex	Age	Specimen Used for NGS	Tumor Phenotype	Melanin Present	Genomic Alterations	AGA*	AGA FDA Approved†
1	M	54	Lung	NA	NA	2	1	1
3	M	NA	Lymph Node	Nevus	1	1	1	1
4	F	67	Skin	Eythoid	1	4	2	0
6	M	42	Colon	Eythoid	1	3	3	1
7	F	74	Skin	Nevus	0	2	1	1
8	F	43	Abdominal wall	Plasmacytoid	0	3	2	2
9	F	NA	Skin	Eythoid	1	2	2	1
10	M	48	Lymph Node	Nevus	1	2	2	1
11	M	66	Unknown	Eythoid	1	2	2	0
12	M	81	Soft tissue	Plasmacytoid	0	2	2	2
13	M	56	Bladder	Neuroendocrine	1	1	1	0
14	F	47	Lung	Eythoid	0	2	2	1
15	M	NA	Head and neck	Anaplastic	0	4	2	2
16	M	NA	Soft tissue	Spindle	1	3	2	1
17	F	41	Soft tissue	Spindle	0	1	1	0
18	M	63	Lung	NA	NA	6	4	2
19	F	66	Skin	Eythoid	0	3	3	1
20	M	83	Skin	Plasmacytoid	1	1	1	0
21	F	55	Skin	NA	NA	3	3	0
22	M	78	Skin	Eythoid	0	3	1	0
23	F	68	Liver	Spindle	1	1	1	0
24	F	44	Soft tissue	Spindle	1	1	1	0
25	F	54	Brain	Plasmacytoid	0	4	4	1
26	M	67	Lymph node	Plasmacytoid	1	2	2	1
27	M	52	Brain	Plasmacytoid	0	1	1	0
28	F	76	Lymph node	Eythoid	1	2	1	1
29	M	71	Skin	Plasmacytoid	0	4	3	0
30	M	73	Skin	Anaplastic	0	7	7	1
31	M	56	Lung	NA	NA	5	4	2
32	F	50	Abdomen	NA	NA	4	2	1

All samples were AJCC Stage IV at the time of sequencing.
 *All CRGAs, which is the sum of alterations associated with FDA-approved therapies and those in registered clinical trials.
 †CRGA associated with therapies approved by the FDA to treat melanoma or similar cancer.
 AGAs, actionable genomic alterations; ARV, American Joint Committee on Cancer; F, female; M, male; NA, data not available.

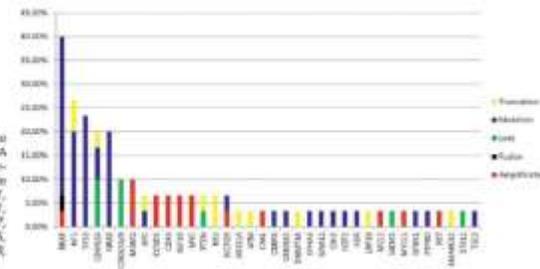
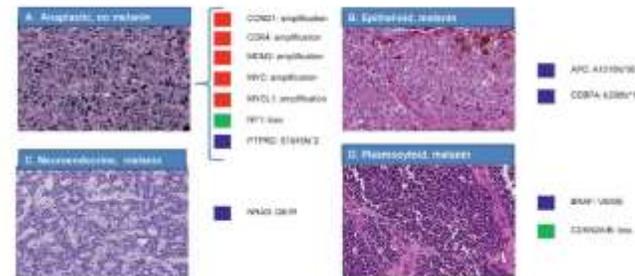


FIGURE 1. Bar plot showing absolute and relative frequency of each GA found in the study. Additional clinically-relevant genes with no reportable alterations detected were: *ACT1*, *BAP1*, *BRCA1*, *BRCA2*, *CCND2*, *CCNE1*, *CDH1*, *ERBB2*, *ERBB3*, *ERBB4*, *FRS3*, *IGFBP3*, *GATA1*, *GNAQ*, *GNAS*, *KRAS*, *MSH1*, *MYCN*, *PRK3CA*, *PTEN*, *RPTOR*, *SMAD4*, *SMARCA4*, and *TTC21*.



The same applies to molecular alterations that allow for specific forms of treatment, such as BRAF or KIT mutations. Although important for the management of individual patients, those findings are of secondary importance and unrelated to the diagnostic process.

Next-Generation Sequencing Reveals Pathway Activations and New Routes to Targeted Therapies in Cutaneous Metastatic Melanoma

J. Andrew Carlson, MD, FRCPC,* Jose Candido Caldeira Xavier Jr, MD,† Ashley Tarasen, DO,‡ Christine E. Sheehan, MA,§ Geoff Otto, PhD,¶ Vincent A. Miller, MD,|| Philip J. Stephens, PhD,# Julia A. Elvin, MD, PhD,** Jo-Anne Vergilio, MD,†† James Suh, MD,†† Laurie M. Gay, PhD,‡‡ and Jeffrey S. Ross, MD§§¶¶

Background: Comprehensive genomic profiling of clinical samples by next-generation sequencing (NGS) can identify one or more therapy targets for the treatment of metastatic melanoma (MM) with a single diagnostic test.

Methods: NGS was performed on hybridization-captured, adaptor ligation-based libraries using DNA extracted from 4 formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded sections cut at 10 microns from 30 MM cases. The exons of 182 cancer-related genes were fully sequenced using the Illumina HiSeq 2000 at an average sequencing depth of 1098X and evaluated for genomic alterations (GAs) including point mutations, insertions, deletions, copy number alterations, and select gene fusions/rearrangements. Clinically relevant GAs (CRGAs) were defined as those identifying commercially available targeted therapeutics or therapies in registered clinical trials.

Results: The 30 American Joint Committee on Cancer Stage IV MM included 17 (57%) male and 13 (43%) female patients with

a mean age of 59.5 years (range 41–83 years). All MM samples had at least 1 GA, and an average of 2.7 GAs/sample (range 1–7) was identified. The mean number of GA did not differ based on age or sex; however, on average, significantly more GAs were identified in amelanotic and poorly differentiated MM. GAs were most commonly identified in *BRAF* (12 cases, 40%), *CDKN2A* (6 cases, 20%), *NF1* (8 cases, 26.7%), and *NRAS* (6 cases, 20%). CRGAs were identified in all patients, and represented 77% of the GA (64/83) detected. The median and mean CRGAs per tumor were 2 and 2.1, respectively (range 1–7).

Conclusion: Comprehensive genomic profiling of MM, using a single diagnostic test, uncovers an unexpectedly high number of CRGA that would not be identified by standard of care testing. Moreover, NGS has the potential to influence therapy selection and can direct patients to enter relevant clinical trials evaluating promising targeted therapies.

Key Words: metastatic, melanoma, next-generation sequencing (NGS), treatment, targeted therapy, amplification, truncation, mutation, insertion, deletion, loss of heterozygosity, comprehensive genomic profiling

(*Am J Dermatopathol* 2017;39:1–13)

LEARNING OBJECTIVES

This activity is intended for dermatopathologists, dermatologists, pathologists, oncologists, and other healthcare professionals involved in the diagnosis and management of melanoma. The goal of this activity is to discuss the current clinical and histopathologic data in terms of targeted therapy selection and use of the highly sensitive and specific sequencing method, next generation sequencing (NGS). After participating in this activity, physicians should be better able to:

1. Describe the most important melanoma genomic alterations as they relate to treatment strategies for melanoma (“drugable” or not genomic alterations)
2. Evaluate emerging signaling pathways and their role or potential role in the managing melanoma
3. Detail clinical and histopathologic characteristics that may act as surrogate markers of specific genomic alterations and activation pathways in melanoma.
4. Comment on the evolving role of histopathology in this new paradigm of personalized (targetable) medicine.

From the *Professor of Pathology and Dermatology, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY; †Pathology Resident, Universidade Estadual Paulista, Botucatu, Brazil; ‡Pathology Resident, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY; §Director of Research, Associate Professor, Department of Pathology, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY; ¶Research and Development, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ||Chief Medical Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; #Chief Scientific Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; **Associate Medical Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ††Associate Medical Director, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ‡‡Research Scientist, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; §§Chief, Professor of Pathology, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY; and ¶¶Medical Director, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA.

The authors and staff in a position to control the content of this CME activity and their spouses/life partners (if any) have disclosed that they have no financial relationships with, or financial interests in, any commercial organizations pertaining to this educational activity.

Drs. Miller and Gay has disclosed that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration has not approved the use of next-generation sequencing for the treatment of melanoma as discussed in this article. Please consult the product's labeling for approved information.

Supplemental digital content is available for this article. Direct URL citations appear in the printed text and are provided in the HTML and PDF versions of this article on the journal's Web site (www.amjdermatopathology.com). Reprints: J. Andrew Carlson, MD, FRCPC, Departments of Pathology and Dermatology, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY 12208 (e-mail: carlsoa@mail.amc.edu).

CME Copyright © 2016 Wolters Kluwer Health, Inc. All rights reserved.

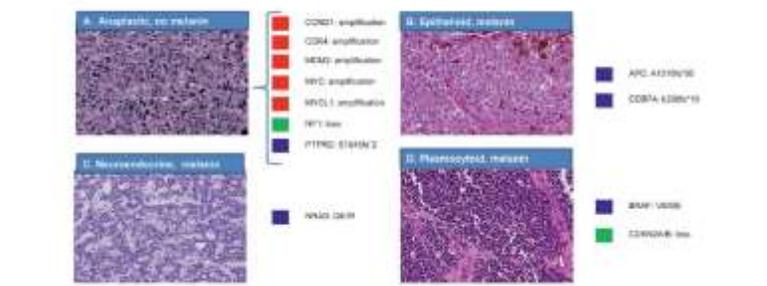
TABLE 1. Clinical and Pathologic Features of 30 Cases of Cutaneous MM

Case#	Sex	Age	Specimen Used for NGS	Tumor Phenotype	Melanin Present	Gesam Alterations	AGA*	AGA FDA Approved†
1	M	54	Lang	NA	NA	2	1	1
3	M	NA	Lymph Node	Nevoid	1	1	1	1
4	F	67	Skin	Eythoid	1	4	2	0
6	M	42	Colon	Eythoid	1	3	3	1
7	F	74	Skin	Nevoid	0	2	1	1
8	F	43	Abdominal wall	Plasmacytoid	0	3	2	2
9	F	NA	Skin	Eythoid	1	2	2	1
10	M	48	Lymph Node	Nevoid	1	2	2	1
11	M	46	Unknown	Eythoid	1	2	2	0
12	M	81	Soft tissue	Plasmacytoid	0	2	2	2
13	M	36	Bladder	Neuroendocrine	1	1	1	0
14	F	47	Lang	Eythoid	1	2	2	1
15	M	NA	Head and neck	Amplific	0	4	2	2
16	M	NA	Soft tissue	Spindle	1	3	2	1
17	F	41	Soft tissue	Spindle	0	1	1	0
18	M	63	Lang	NA	NA	6	4	2
19	F	66	Skin	Eythoid	0	3	3	1
20	M	83	Skin	Plasmacytoid	1	1	1	0
21	F	55	Skin	NA	NA	3	3	0
22	M	78	Skin	Eythoid	0	3	1	0
23	F	68	Liver	Spindle	1	1	1	0
24	F	44	Soft tissue	Spindle	1	1	1	0
25	F	54	Brain	Plasmacytoid	0	4	4	1
26	M	63	Lymph node	Plasmacytoid	1	2	2	1
27	M	52	Brain	Plasmacytoid	0	1	1	0
28	F	76	Lymph node	Eythoid	1	2	1	1
29	M	71	Skin	Plasmacytoid	0	4	3	0
30	M	73	Skin	Amplific	0	7	7	1
31	M	56	Lang	NA	NA	5	4	2
32	F	50	Abdomen	NA	NA	4	2	1

All samples were AJCC Stage IV at the time of sequencing.
 *All CRGAs, which is the use of alterations associated with FDA-approved therapies and those in registered clinical trials.
 †CRGAs associated with therapies approved by the FDA to treat melanoma or similar cancer.
 AGAs, additional genomic alterations; AJCC, American Joint Committee on Cancer; F, female; M, male; NA, data not available.

We seek similarities and dissimilarities of form, in which the essence ... of plants consists, but not of things which are merely accidents, [such as] medicinal virtues and other useful qualities.

Andrea Cesalpino, De Plantis, 1593



As Andrea Cesalpino noted in 1593 in regard to plants, the latter focusses on “similarities and dissimilarities of form, in which the essence ... consists, but not of things which are merely accidents, [such as] medicinal virtues and other useful qualities.” Findings allowing for an estimation of prognosis or a special type of treatment are “useful qualities,” and one must be versatile with them,

Next-Generation Sequencing Reveals Pathway Activations and New Routes to Targeted Therapies in Cutaneous Metastatic Melanoma

J. Andrew Carlson, MD, FRCPC,* Jose Candido Caldeira Xavier Jr, MD,† Ashley Tarasen, DO,‡ Christine E. Sheehan, MA,§ Geoff Otto, PhD,¶ Vincent A. Miller, MD,|| Philip J. Stephens, PhD,# Julia A. Elvin, MD, PhD,** Jo-Anne Vergilio, MD,†† James Suh, MD,†† Laurie M. Gay, PhD,‡‡ and Jeffrey S. Ross, MD§§¶¶

Background: Comprehensive genomic profiling of clinical samples by next-generation sequencing (NGS) can identify one or more therapy targets for the treatment of metastatic melanoma (MM) with a single diagnostic test.

Methods: NGS was performed on hybridization-captured, adaptor ligation-based libraries using DNA extracted from 4 formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded sections cut at 10 microns from 30 MM cases. The exons of 182 cancer-related genes were fully sequenced using the Illumina HiSeq 2000 at an average sequencing depth of 1098X and evaluated for genomic alterations (GAs) including point mutations, insertions, deletions, copy number alterations, and select gene fusions/rearrangements. Clinically relevant GAs (CRGAs) were defined as those identifying commercially available targeted therapeutics or therapies in registered clinical trials.

Results: The 30 American Joint Committee on Cancer Stage IV MM included 17 (57%) male and 13 (43%) female patients with

a mean age of 59.5 years (range 41–83 years). All MM samples had at least 1 GA, and an average of 2.7 GA/sample (range 1–7) was identified. The mean number of GA did not differ based on age or sex; however, on average, significantly more GAs were identified in amelanotic and poorly differentiated MM. GAs were most commonly identified in *BRAF* (12 cases, 40%), *CDKN2A* (6 cases, 20%), *NF1* (8 cases, 26.7%), and *NRAS* (6 cases, 20%). CRGAs were identified in all patients, and represented 77% of the GA (64/83) detected. The median and mean CRGAs per tumor were 2 and 2.1, respectively (range 1–7).

Conclusion: Comprehensive genomic profiling of MM, using a single diagnostic test, uncovers an unexpectedly high number of CRGA that would not be identified by standard of care testing. Moreover, NGS has the potential to influence therapy selection and can direct patients to enter relevant clinical trials evaluating promising targeted therapies.

Key Words: metastatic, melanoma, next-generation sequencing (NGS), treatment, targeted therapy, amplification, truncation, mutation, insertion, deletion, loss of heterozygosity, comprehensive genomic profiling

(*Am J Dermatopathol* 2017;39:1–13)

LEARNING OBJECTIVES

This activity is intended for dermatopathologists, dermatologists, pathologists, oncologists, and other healthcare professionals involved in the diagnosis and management of melanoma. The goal of this activity is to discuss the current clinical and histopathologic data in terms of targeted therapy selection and use of the highly sensitive and specific sequencing method, next generational sequencing (NGS). After participating in this activity, physicians should be better able to:

1. Describe the most important melanoma genomic alterations as they relate to treatment strategies for melanoma ("drugable" or not genomic alterations)
2. Evaluate emerging signaling pathways and their role or potential role in the managing melanoma
3. Detail clinical and histopathologic characteristics that may act as surrogate markers of specific genomic alterations and activation pathways in melanoma.
4. Comment on the evolving role of histopathology in this new paradigm of personalized (targetable) medicine.

From the *Professor of Pathology and Dermatology, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY; †Pathology Resident, Universidade Estadual Paulista, Botucatu, Brazil; ‡Pathology Resident, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY; §Director of Research, Associate Professor, Department of Pathology, Albany, Medical College, Albany, NY; ¶Research and Development, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ||Chief Medical Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; #Chief Scientific Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; **Associate Medical Officer, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ††Associate Medical Director, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; ‡‡Research Scientist, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA; §§Chief, Professor of Pathology, Albany, Medical College, Albany, NY; and ¶¶Medical Director, Foundation Medicine, Inc, Cambridge, MA.

The authors and staff in a position to control the content of this CME activity and their spouses/life partners (if any) have disclosed that they have no financial relationships with, or financial interests in, any commercial organizations pertaining to this educational activity.

Drs. Miller and Gay has disclosed that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration has not approved the use of next-generation sequencing for the treatment of melanoma as discussed in this article. Please consult the product's labeling for approved information.

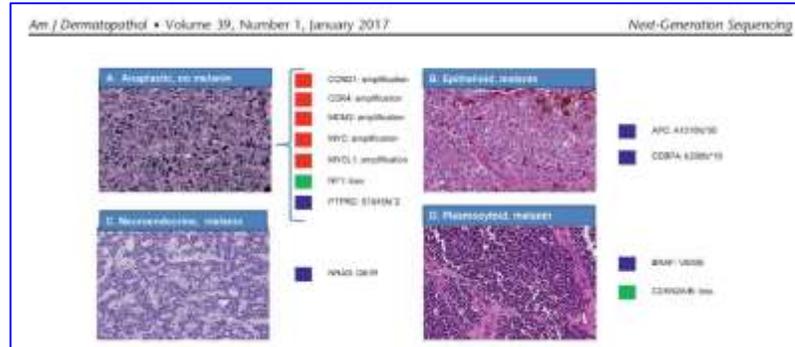
Supplemental digital content is available for this article. Direct URL citations appear in the printed text and are provided in the HTML and PDF versions of this article on the journal's Web site (www.amjdermatopathology.com). Reprints: J. Andrew Carlson, MD, FRCPC, Departments of Pathology and Dermatology, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY 12208 (e-mail: carlsoa@mail.amc.edu).

CME Copyright © 2016 Wolters Kluwer Health, Inc. All rights reserved.



We seek similarities and dissimilarities of form, in which the essence ... of plants consists, but not of things which are merely accidents, [such as] medicinal virtues and other useful qualities.

Andrea Cesalpino, De Plantis, 1593



just as a botanist should not only know how to recognize species of plants but also how to treat them. The primary task, however, is recognition of the biologic entity, without which any statement concerning prognosis or treatment remains vague and precarious.

The Spitzoid lesion: rethinking Spitz tumors, atypical variants, ‘Spitzoid melanoma’ and risk assessment

Raymond L Barnhill

Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, University of Miami Miller School of Medicine, Miami, FL, USA

Although much remains to be learned about Spitzoid lesions, there is increasing evidence that these tumors may be a type of melanocytic neoplasm distinct from conventional melanocytic nevi and malignant melanoma. In the current communication, the author has attempted to describe accurately the state-of-the-art surrounding these lesions, their nomenclature, and assessment of risk. Acknowledging the peculiar nature of Spitzoid lesions, the author prefers the term Spitz tumor rather than ‘Spitz nevus’ (except perhaps for the most typical lesions) and argues against using the term ‘Spitzoid melanoma’ until more information is available to justify such a term. The author also believes that patients are best served by the comprehensive evaluation of Spitzoid lesions and their classification into three categories: (1) Spitz tumor without significant abnormality, (2) Spitz tumor with one or more atypical features (atypical Spitz tumor), including those judged to have indeterminate biological potential, and (3) malignant melanoma, rather than the two categories of ‘Spitz nevus’ and melanoma. Only rigorous characterization of sufficient numbers of Spitzoid lesions and long-term follow-up of patients will provide truly objective information for the formulation of optimal guidelines for the management of patients with these lesions.

Modern Pathology (2006) 19, S21–S33. doi:10.1038/modpathol.3800519

Keywords: Spitz nevus, Spitz tumor, melanoma

Nonetheless, it has become commonplace to utter statements about prognosis in the absence of a diagnosis. For example, in regard to “spitzoid lesions,” some authors have suggested to refrain from a diagnosis and to engage in “*risk assessment*”

by adding up prognostic factors such as age, diameter, and mitotic activity. This is the same

The Spitzoid lesion: rethinking Spitz tumors, atypical variants, ‘Spitzoid melanoma’ and risk assessment

Raymond L Barnhill

Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, Univ

Table 6 Assessment of Spitz tumors in children and adolescents for risk for metastasis³⁰

Parameter	Score ^a
<i>Age (years)</i>	
0–10	0
11–17	1
<i>Diameter (mm)</i>	
0–10	0
> 10	1
<i>Involvement of subcutaneous fat</i>	
Absent	0
Present	2
<i>Ulceration</i>	
Absent	0
Present	2
<i>Mitotic activity (mm²)</i>	
0–5	0
6–8	2
> 9	5

^aTotal score indicates increasing risk for metastasis.

Although much remains to be learned about Spitz may be a type of melanocytic neoplasm distinct from In the current communication, the author has attempted these lesions, their nomenclature, and assessment lesions, the author prefers the term Spitz tumor rather lesions) and argues against using the term ‘Spitzoid such a term. The author also believes that patients lesions and their classification into three categories tumor with one or more atypical features (atypical biological potential, and (3) malignant melanoma, rather Only rigorous characterization of sufficient number provide truly objective information for the formula with these lesions.

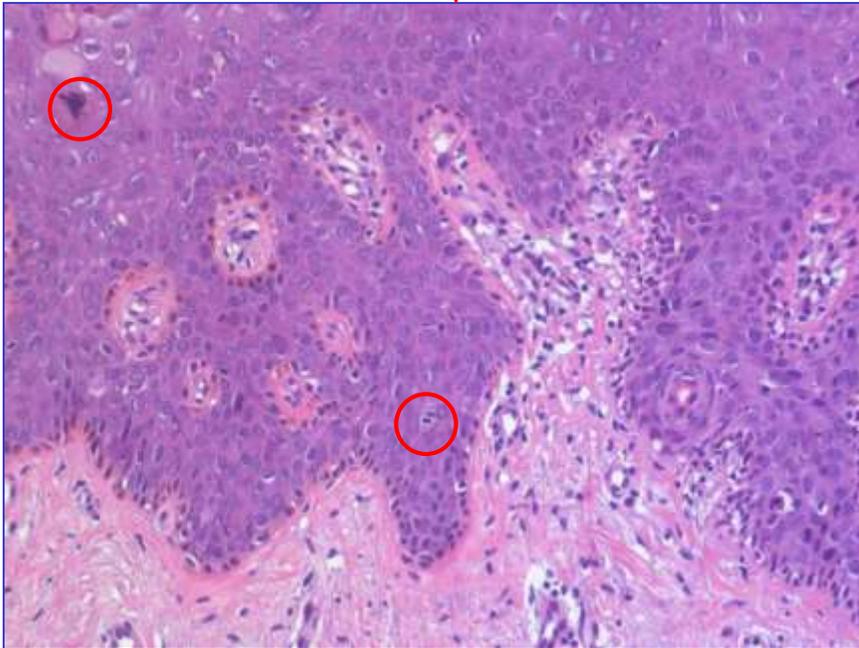
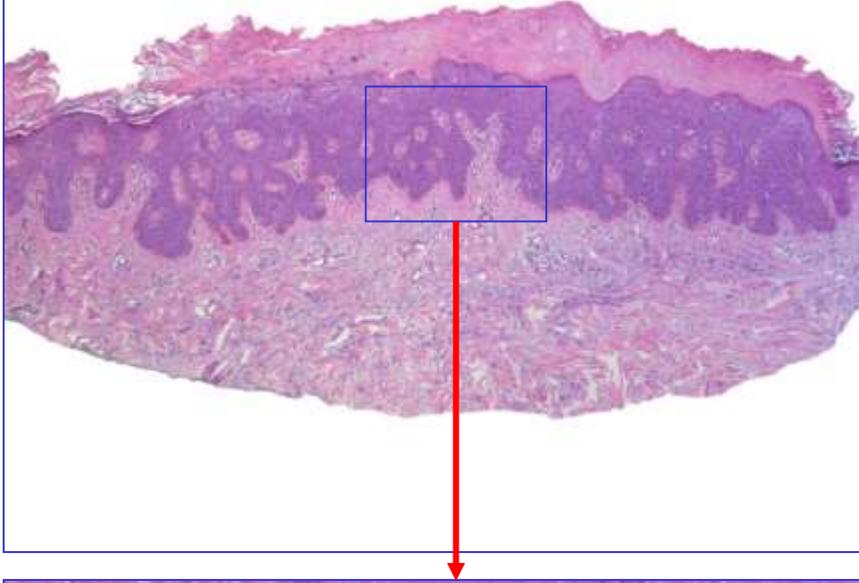
Modern Pathology (2006) 19, S21–S33. doi:10.1038/n

Keywords: Spitz nevus, Spitz tumor, melanoma

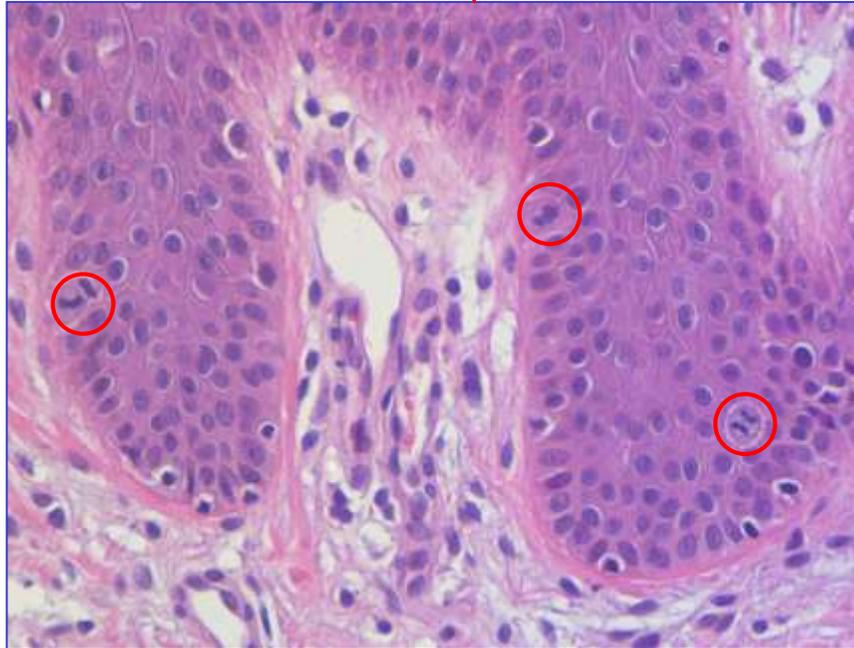
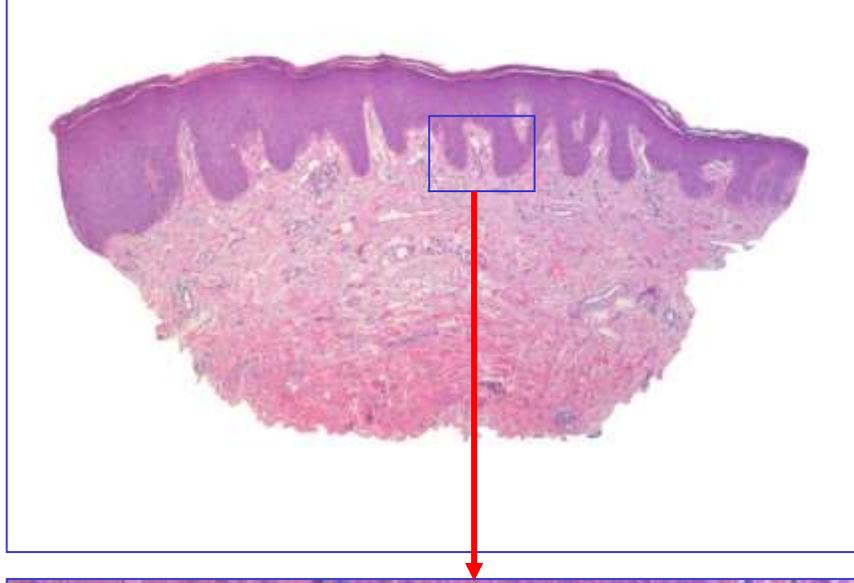
USA

ors
na.
ng
oid
cal
ify
oid
itz
ate
na.
will
nts

Morbus Bowen



Psoriasis



as if not distinguishing between Bowen's disease and psoriasis but trying to predict outcome by the degree of epithelial hyperplasia and the number of mitotic figures,



or if not distinguishing
between sheep and dogs
but trying to predict
behavior based on the
color of their fur



and the size of their teeth. Obviously, before any statement about potential behavior can be made, a diagnosis is essential. Recognition of biologic entities may not be easy, but, in general, it is possible on the basis of a constellation of criteria, and the more we can assess, not only fur and teeth,



but also nose, eyes, ears,



and maybe legs, the easier it gets. Once a diagnosis has been made, certain assumptions concerning behavior are justified. For example, sheep tend to grass. This does not imply that behavior can be calculated;



surprises cannot be excluded. But if we base our acumen on aspects of behavior,



meaningful statements are impossible.

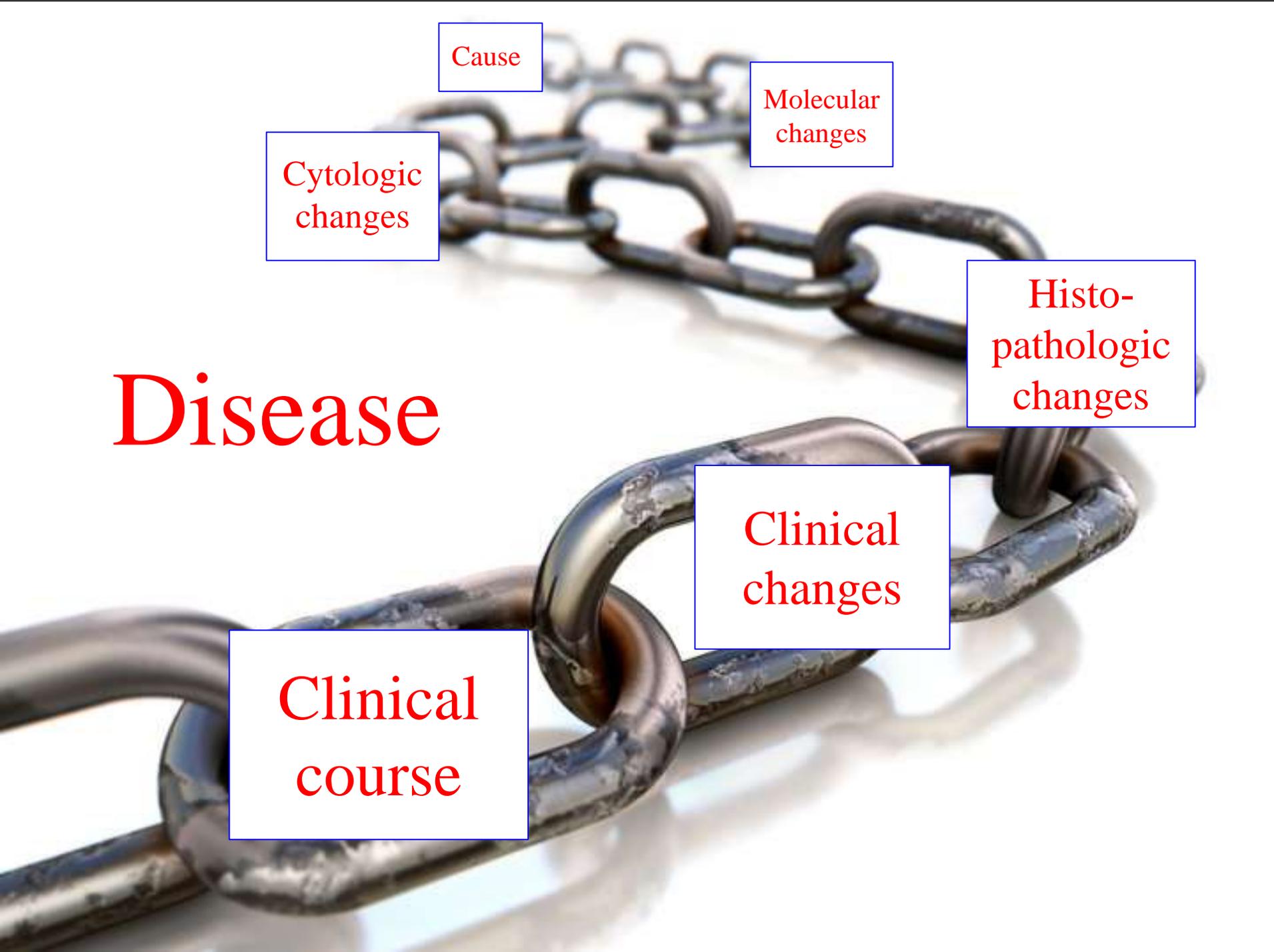


Fortunately, diseases offer just as many criteria for diagnosis as animals and plants. This is especially true for skin diseases because of the diversity of cutaneous changes, the opportunity to perform pinpoint biopsies under direct visual control at carefully selected sites,



and the abundance of histopathologic criteria for differential diagnosis. There are also many other findings that can be utilized,

Disease

A chain of metal links is shown against a white background. Several boxes with blue borders and red text are placed around the chain, representing different levels of disease progression. The boxes are: 'Cause' (top), 'Molecular changes' (top right), 'Cytologic changes' (left), 'Histo-pathologic changes' (right), 'Clinical changes' (bottom right), and 'Clinical course' (bottom left). The word 'Disease' is written in large red letters on the left side of the image.

Cause

Molecular
changes

Cytologic
changes

Histo-
pathologic
changes

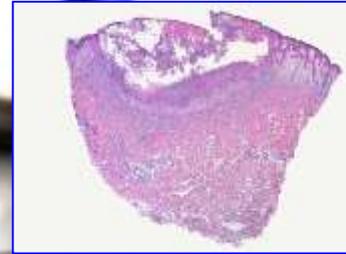
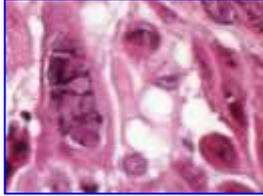
Clinical
changes

Clinical
course

a disease is a process, a chain of events at many different levels, and although the skin can react in only a limited number of ways at each level, the combination of patterns at different levels explains the enormous variety and distinctiveness of diseases that allow so many species to be recognized.

If not all links in the chain of events are known, this does not diminish the specificity of the disease.

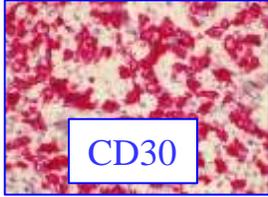
Herpes labialis



In some diseases, essential factors are known at basically every level, and sometimes findings at at a single level are enough for specific recognition, such as demonstration of the virus, or a specific immune response on a molecular level, or cytopathologic and histopathologic changes, or the clinical presentation, or the characteristic repetitive course of infections by herpes simplex virus.

Cause
?

Molecular
changes
?



CD30

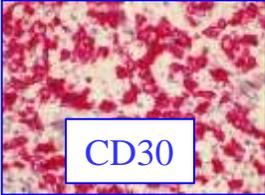


Lymphomatoid papulosis

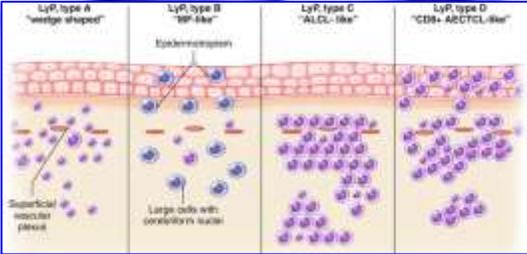
In other diseases, all that is known must be integrated for a specific diagnosis to be reached, e.g., cytologic and histopathologic changes, clinical presentation, and the characteristic course in lymphomatoid papulosis. Specificity requires a constellation of correlated criteria across several levels. Correlated criteria at only one level are not enough,

Cause
?

Molecular
changes
?



CD30



Lymphomatoid papulosis



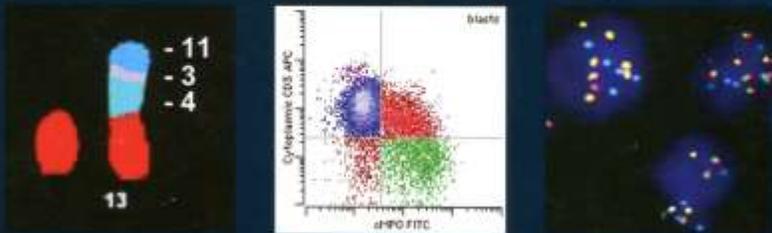
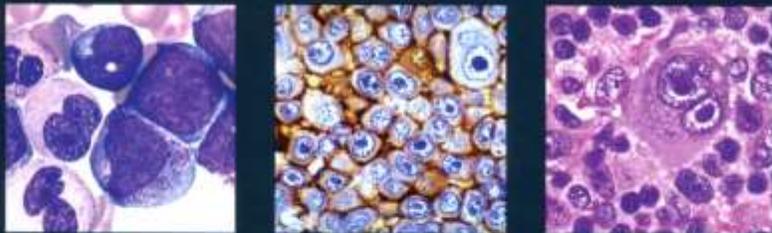
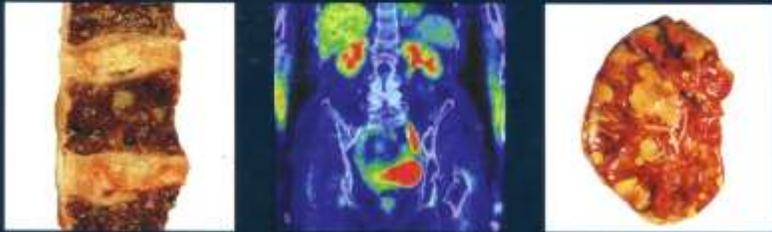
as demonstrated by the different histopathologic types of lymphomatoid papulosis that may occur in combination, and without any impact on the biologic course, in the same patient.

In recent years, chances for correlation across several hierarchical levels have been enhanced significantly by new techniques.

Immunohistochemical and molecular findings have contributed to better characterization of known, and definition and recognition of previously unknown, diseases.

WHO Classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues

Steven H. Swerdlow, Elias Campo, Nancy Lee Harris, Elaine S. Jaffe, Stefano A. Pileri, Harald Stein, Jürgen Thiele, Daniel A. Arber, Robert P. Hasserjian, Michelle M. Le Beau, Attilio Orazi, Reiner Siebert



EBV-positive mucocutaneous ulcer

Gaulard P, Swerdlow S.H, Harris N.L, Siebert R.C, Jaffe E.S.

Definition
EBV-positive mucocutaneous ulcer (EBV-MCU) is a rarely recognized histopathological entity occurring in patients with age-related or idiopathic immunosuppression, often with Hodgkin-like features and a typically indolent course, with spontaneous regression in some cases [1016]. It presents in cutaneous or mucosal sites. The most common site of involvement is the oral cavity, including gingiva. The outgrowth of the EBV-positive cells may be related to local trauma or inflammation.

younger on average than those with age-related EBV-MCU.

Etiology
The disease is uniformly associated with EBV and occurs in patients with various forms of immunosuppression [1016]. At least in elderly patients, alterations in T-cell responses, with the accumulation of clonal or oligoclonal restricted CD8+ T cells with diminished functionality, likely play a role in the pathogenesis of this EBV-associated lymphoproliferative disorder [1017]. The lesion often arises in bi-



Fig. 13.103 EBV-positive mucocutaneous ulcer. A sharply demarcated ulcer involves the palate in an 85-year-old man.

Primary cutaneous CD8+ aggressive epidermotropic cytotoxic T-cell lymphoma

Berti E, Gaulard P, Willemze R, Petrella T, Jaffe E.S.

Definition
This provisional entity is a cutaneous T-cell lymphoma characterized by proliferation of epidermotropic CD8+ cytotoxic T cells and aggressive clinical behaviour. Differentiation from other types of cutaneous T-cell lymphomas with a CD8+ cytotoxic T-cell phenotype is based on the clinical presentation, clinical behaviour, and certain histological features, such as marked epidermotropism with epidermal necrosis.

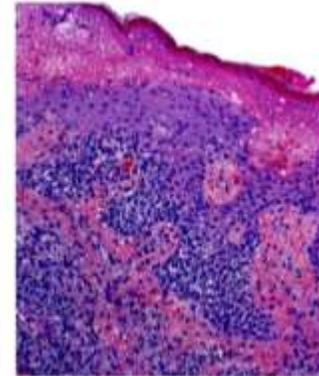


Fig. 14.121 Primary cutaneous CD8+ aggressive epidermotropic cytotoxic T-cell lymphoma. The atypical lymphoid cells infiltrate the superficial dermis and extend into the epidermis in a pagetoid fashion.

Primary cutaneous acral CD8+ T-cell lymphoma

Petrella T, Gaulard P, Berti E, Willemze R, Jaffe E.S.

Definition
Primary cutaneous acral CD8+ T-cell lymphoma is a rare cutaneous tumour characterized by skin infiltration of clonal atypical medium-sized cytotoxic lymphocytes [3156]. The tumour is clinically characterized by preferential involvement of acral sites (in particular the ears) and by a good prognosis.

date has been identified.

Clinical features
Cutaneous lesions are most



Fig. 14.124 Primary cutaneous acral. Nodule/plaque of the left foot.

An example is the expanding spectrum of lymphomas that has been enriched gradually by newly recognized entities. In the current “WHO Classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues,” the editors followed principles of classification in biology at large, trying to distinguish accidental constellations of findings from what they called “real” diseases.”

WHO Classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues

Steven H. Swerdlow, Elias Campo, Nancy Lee Harris, Elaine S. Jaffe, Stefano A. Pileri, Harald Stein, Jürgen Thiele, Daniel A. Arber, Robert P. Hasserjian, Michelle M. Le Beau, Attilio Orazi, Reiner Siebert

A classification should contain diseases that are clearly defined, clinically distinctive, , and non-overlapping (i.e. mutually exclusive), and that together constitute all known entities (i.e. are collectively exhaustive) ... the underlying causes of these neoplasms are often unknown and may vary. Therefore, the WHO approach to classification incorporates all available information – morphology, immunophenotype, genetic features, and clinical features – to define the diseases. The relative importance of each of these features varies by disease, depending on the current state of knowledge; there is no single gold standard by which all diseases are defined.



EBV-positive mucocutaneous ulcer

Gaulard P, Swerdlow S.H, Harris N.L, Hasserjian R, Jaffe E.S.

Definition
EBV-positive mucocutaneous ulcer (EBV-MCU) is a rarely recognized clinicopathological entity occurring in patients with age-related or idiopathic immune-suppression, often with Hodgkin-like features and a typically indolent course, with spontaneous regression in some cases [1018]. It presents in cutaneous or mucosal sites. The most common site of involvement is the oral cavity, including gingiva. The outgrowth of the EBV-positive cells may be related to local trauma or inflammation.

younger on average than those with age-related EBV-MCU.

Etiology
The disease is uniformly associated with EBV and occurs in patients with various forms of immunosuppression [1018]. At least in elderly patients, alterations in T-cell responses, with the accumulation of clonal or oligoclonal restricted CD8+ T cells with diminished functionality, likely play a role in the pathogenesis of this EBV-associated lymphoproliferative disorder [1017]. The lesion often arises in bi-



Fig. 13.103 EBV-positive mucocutaneous ulcer. A sharply demarcated ulcer involves the epidermis in an elderly patient.

Primary cutaneous CD8+ aggressive epidermotropic cytotoxic T-cell lymphoma

Berti E, Gaulard P, Willemze R, Petrella T, Jaffe E.S.

Definition
This provisional entity is a cutaneous T-cell lymphoma characterized by proliferation of epidermotropic CD8+ cytotoxic T cells and aggressive clinical behaviour. Differentiation from other types of cutaneous T-cell lymphomas with a CD8+ cytotoxic T-cell phenotype is based on the clinical presentation, clinical behaviour, and certain histological features, such as marked epidermotropism with epidermal necrosis.

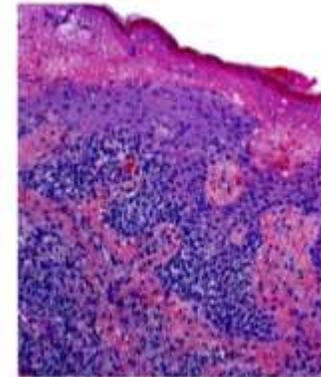


Fig. 14.121 Primary cutaneous CD8+ aggressive epidermotropic cytotoxic T-cell lymphoma. The atypical lymphoid cells infiltrate in the superficial dermis and extend into the epidermis in a pagetoid fashion.

Primary cutaneous acral CD8+ T-cell lymphoma

Petrella T, Gaulard P, Berti E, Willemze R, Jaffe E.S.

Definition
Primary cutaneous acral CD8+ T-cell lymphoma is a rare cutaneous tumour characterized by skin infiltration of clonal atypical medium-sized cytotoxic lymphocytes [3156]. The tumour is clinically characterized by preferential involvement of acral sites (in particular the ears) and by a good prognosis.

date has been identified.

Clinical features
Cutaneous lesions are most



Fig. 14.124 Primary cutaneous acral. Nodule/plaque of the left foot.

Because “the underlying causes of these neoplasms are often unknown and may vary,” they incorporated “all available information – morphology, immunophenotype, genetic features, and clinical features – to define the diseases” and emphasized that “the relative importance of each of these features varies by disease, depending on the current state of knowledge; there is no single gold standard by which all diseases are defined.” The goal was a classification containing “diseases that are clearly defined, clinically distinctive, and non-overlapping (i.e. mutually exclusive), and that together constitute all known entities (i.e. are collectively exhaustive).”

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



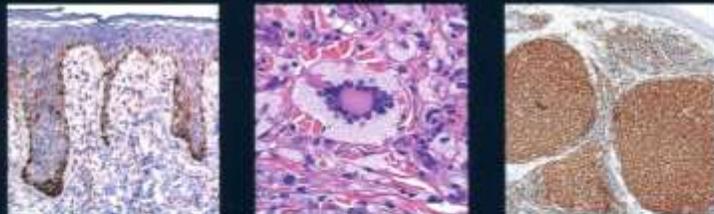
Contents

WHO classification of skin tumours	10	2 Melanocytic tumours	65
TNM classification of skin tumours	14	Introduction	66
Carcinoma of skin	14	Melanocytic tumour classification and the pathway concept of melanoma pathogenesis	66
Skin carcinoma of the head and neck	15	Genomic landscape of melanoma	72
Carcinoma of skin of the eyelid	16	Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin	76
Malignant melanoma of skin	17	Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)	76
Merkel cell carcinoma of skin	19	Simple lentigo and lentiginous melanocytic naevus	78
Soft tissue sarcoma of skin	20	Junctional, compound, and dermal naevi	80
Primary cutaneous lymphomas	21	Dysplastic naevus	82
		Naevus spilus	87
Keratinocytic/epidermal tumours	23	Special-site naevi (of the breast, axilla, scalp, and ear)	89
Introduction	24	Halo naevus	91
Carcinomas	24	Meyerson naevus	93
<u>Carcinoma precursors and benign simulants</u>	<u>25</u>	Recurrent naevus	94
Carcinomas		Deep penetrating naevus and melanocytoma	95
Basal cell carcinoma	26	Pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma	97
Nodular basal cell carcinoma	27	Combined naevus, including combined BAP1-inactivated naevus/melanocytoma	99
Superficial basal cell carcinoma	28	Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin	102
Micronodular basal cell carcinoma	29	Lentigo maligna melanoma	102
Infiltrating basal cell carcinoma	30	Desmoplastic melanoma	105
Sclerosing/morphoeic basal cell carcinoma	30	Spitz tumours	108
Basosquamous carcinoma	31	Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)	108
Pigmented basal cell carcinoma	32	Spitz naevus	111
Basal cell carcinoma with sarcomatous differentiation	32	Pigmented spindle cell naevus (Reed naevus)	114
Basal cell carcinoma with adnexal differentiation	33	Melanocytic tumours in acral skin	116
Fibroepithelial basal cell carcinoma	34	Acral melanoma	116
<u>Squamous cell carcinoma</u>	<u>35</u>	Acral naevus	119
Squamous cell carcinoma	35	Genital and mucosal melanocytic tumours	121
Keratoacanthoma	36	Mucosal melanomas (genital, oral, sinonasal)	121
Acantholytic squamous cell carcinoma	38	Genital naevus	123
Spindle cell squamous cell carcinoma	40	Melanocytic tumours arising in blue naevus	124
Verrucous squamous cell carcinoma	41	Melanoma arising in blue naevus	124
Adenosquamous carcinoma	42	Blue naevus and cellular blue naevus	126
Clear cell squamous cell carcinoma	43	Mongolian spot	130
Other (uncommon) variants	44	Naevus of Ito and naevus of Ota	131
Squamous cell carcinoma in situ (Bowen disease)	46	Melanocytic tumours arising in congenital naevi	132
Merkel cell carcinoma	48	Melanoma arising in giant congenital naevus	132
Carcinoma precursors and benign simulants		Congenital melanocytic naevus	134
Premalignant keratoses	51	Proliferative nodules in congenital melanocytic naevus	136
Actinic keratosis	51	Ocular melanocytic tumours	137
Arsenical keratosis	52	Liver melanoma	137
PUVA keratosis	53	Conjunctival melanoma	139
Verrucae	54	Conjunctival melanocytic intraepithelial neoplasia/primary acquired melanosis	141
Verrucae vulgaris	54	Conjunctival naevus	143
Verrucae plantaris	55	Nodular, naevoid, and metastatic melanomas	145
Verrucae plani	56	Nodular melanoma	145
Benign acanthomas/keratoses	57	Naevoid melanoma	147
Seborrheic keratosis	57	Metastatic melanoma	150
Solar lentigo	59		
Lichen planus-like keratosis	60		
Clear cell acanthoma	60		
Large cell acanthoma	61		
Warty dyskeratoma	62		
Other benign keratoses	63		

categories are not mutually exclusive, such as “nodular basal cell carcinoma” and “pigmented basal cell carcinoma” (as if a nodular basal-cell carcinoma could not be pigmented),

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



Contents

WHO classification of skin tumours	10	2 Melanocytic tumours	65
TNM classification of skin tumours	14	Introduction	66
Carcinoma of skin	14	Melanocytic tumour classification and the pathway concept of melanoma pathogenesis	66
Skin carcinoma of the head and neck	15	Genomic landscape of melanoma	72
Carcinoma of skin of the eyelid	16	Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin	76
Malignant melanoma of skin	17	Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)	76
Merkel cell carcinoma of skin	19	Simple lentigo and lentiginous melanocytic naevus	78
Soft tissue sarcoma of skin	20	Junctional, compound, and dermal naevi	80
Primary cutaneous lymphomas	21	Dysplastic naevus	82
Keratinocyticlepidermal tumours	23	Naevus spilus	87
Introduction	24	Special-site naevi (of the breast, axilla, scalp, and ear)	89
Carcinomas	24	Halo naevus	91
Carcinoma precursors and benign simulants	25	Meyerson naevus	93
Carcinomas	25	Recurrent naevus	94
Basal cell carcinoma	26	Deep penetrating naevus and melanocytoma	95
Nodular basal cell carcinoma	27	Pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma	97
Superficial basal cell carcinoma	28	Combined naevus, including combined BAP1-inactivated naevus/melanocytoma	99
Micronodular basal cell carcinoma	29	Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin	102
Infiltrating basal cell carcinoma	30	Lentigo maligna melanoma	102
Sclerosing/morphoeic basal cell carcinoma	30	Desmoplastic melanoma	105
Basosquamous carcinoma	31	Spitz tumours	108
Pigmented basal cell carcinoma	32	Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)	108
Basal cell carcinoma with sarcomatous differentiation	32	Spitz naevus	111
Basal cell carcinoma with adnexal differentiation	33	Pigmented spindle cell naevus (Reed naevus)	114
Fibroepithelial basal cell carcinoma	34	Melanocytic tumours in acral skin	116
Squamous cell carcinoma	35	Acral melanoma	116
Squamous cell carcinoma	35	Acral naevus	119
Keratoacanthoma	36	Genital and mucosal melanocytic tumours	121
Acantholytic squamous cell carcinoma	38	Mucosal melanomas (genital, oral, sinonasal)	121
Spindle cell squamous cell carcinoma	40	Genital naevus	123
Verrucous squamous cell carcinoma	41	Melanocytic tumours arising in blue naevus	124
Adenosquamous carcinoma	42	Melanoma arising in blue naevus	124
Clear cell squamous cell carcinoma	43	Blue naevus and cellular blue naevus	126
Other (uncommon) variants	44	Mongolian spot	130
Squamous cell carcinoma in situ (Bowen disease)	46	Naevus of Ito and naevus of Ota	131
Merkel cell carcinoma	48	Melanocytic tumours arising in congenital naevi	132
Carcinoma precursors and benign simulants	51	Melanoma arising in giant congenital naevus	132
Premalignant keratoses	51	Congenital melanocytic naevus	134
Actinic keratosis	51	Proliferative nodules in congenital melanocytic naevus	136
Arsenical keratosis	52	Ocular melanocytic tumours	137
PUVA keratosis	53	Liver melanoma	137
Verrucae	54	Conjunctival melanoma	138
Verrucae vulgaris	54	Conjunctival melanocytic intraepithelial neoplasia/primary acquired melanosis	141
Verrucae plantaris	55	Conjunctival naevus	143
Verrucae planae	56	Nodular, naevoid, and metastatic melanomas	145
Benign acanthomas/keratoses	57	Nodular melanoma	145
Seborrheic keratosis	57	Naevoid melanoma	147
Solar lentigo	59	Metastatic melanoma	150
Lichen planus-like keratosis	60		
Clear cell acanthoma	60		
Large cell acanthoma	61		
Warty dyskeratoma	62		
Other benign keratoses	63		

and all kinds of transitions are allowed, such as “*dysplastic naevus*”

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



Contents

WHO classification of skin tumours	10	2 Melanocytic tumours	65
TNM classification of skin tumours	14	Introduction	66
Carcinoma of skin	14	Melanocytic tumour classification and the pathway concept of melanoma pathogenesis	66
Skin carcinoma of the head and neck	15	Genomic landscape of melanoma	72
Carcinoma of skin of the eyelid	16	Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin	76
Malignant melanoma of skin	17	Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)	76
Merkel cell carcinoma of skin	19	Simple lentigo and lentiginous melanocytic naevus	78
Soft tissue sarcoma of skin	20	Junctional, compound, and dermal naevi	80
Primary cutaneous lymphomas	21	Dysplastic naevus	82
		Naevus spilus	87
Keratinocytoc/epidermal tumours	23	Special-site naevi (of the breast, axilla, scalp, and ear)	89
Introduction	24	Halo naevus	91
Carcinomas	24	Meyerson naevus	93
Carcinoma precursors and benign simulants	25	Recurrent naevus	94
Carcinomas		Deep penetrating naevus and melanocytoma	95
Basal cell carcinoma	26	Pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma	97
Nodular basal cell carcinoma	27	Combined naevus, including combined BAP1-inactivated naevus/melanocytoma	99
Superficial basal cell carcinoma	28	Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin	102
Micronodular basal cell carcinoma	29	Lentigo maligna melanoma	102
Infiltrating basal cell carcinoma	30	Desmoplastic melanoma	105
Sclerosing/morphoeic basal cell carcinoma	30	Spitz tumours	108
Basosquamous carcinoma	31	Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)	108
Pigmented basal cell carcinoma	32	Spitz naevus	111
Basal cell carcinoma with sarcomatous differentiation	32	Pigmented spindle cell naevus (Reed naevus)	114
Basal cell carcinoma with adnexal differentiation	33	Melanocytic tumours in acral skin	116
Fibroepithelial basal cell carcinoma	34	Acral melanoma	116
Squamous cell carcinoma	35	Acral naevus	119
Squamous cell carcinoma	35	Genital and mucosal melanocytic tumours	121
Keratoacanthoma	36	Mucosal melanomas (genital, oral, sinonasal)	121
Acantholytic squamous cell carcinoma	38	Genital naevus	123
Spindle cell squamous cell carcinoma	40	Melanocytic tumours arising in blue naevus	124
Verrucous squamous cell carcinoma	41	Melanoma arising in blue naevus	124
Adenosquamous carcinoma	42	Blue naevus and cellular blue naevus	126
Clear cell squamous cell carcinoma	43		
Other (uncommon) variants	44		

Dysplastic naevi are intermediate between common acquired naevi and radial-growth-phase melanoma.

Elder DE et al., 2018

which is said to be “intermediate between common acquired naevi and radial-growth-phase melanoma.”

Table 2.06 Classification of melanomas and precursor lesions on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, pathological, and genomic attributes

	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD				High UV radiation exposure / CSD	
Pathway	I				II	III
Endpoint of pathway	Low-CSD melanoma / SSM				High-CSD melanoma / LMM	Desmoplastic melanoma
Benign neoplasms (naevi)	Naevus				? IMP	? IMP
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	Low-grade dysplasia	BIN	DPN		? IAMP/dysplasia	? IAMP/dysplasia
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	High-grade dysplasia / MIS	BAP1-inactivated melanocytoma / MELTUMP	Deep penetrating melanocytoma / MELTUMP	PEM / MELTUMP	Lentigo maligna (MIS)	MIS
Malignant neoplasms	Low-CSD melanoma / SSM (VGP)	Melanoma in BIN (rare)	Melanoma in DPN (rare)	Melanoma in PEM (rare)	LMM (VGP)	Desmoplastic melanoma
Common mutations ^{a,b}	BRAF p.V600E or NRAS <i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN</i>	BRAF or NRAS + BAP1	BRAF, MAP2K1, or NRAS + CTNNB1 or APC	BRAF + PRKAR1A or PRKCA	NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1 <i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN;</i> RAC1	NF1; ERBB2; MAP2K1; MAP3K1; BRAF; EGFR; MET <i>TERT; NFKBIE;</i> NRAS; PIK3CA; PTPN11

Those massive shortcomings present themselves in modern apparel. In the chapter on melanocytic neoplasms, various genetic alterations are listed that correlate with so-called “pathways” of melanoma, the most important distinction being between melanomas in skin with low cumulative sun-damage and with high cumulative sun-damage.

BIN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; **BN**, blue naevus; **CBN**, cellular blue naevus; **CN**, congenital naevus; **CSD**, cumulative sun damage; **DPN**, deep penetrating naevus; **IAMP**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; **IAMPUS**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; **IMP**, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; **LMM**, lentigo maligna melanoma; low / high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low / high degree of cumulative sun damage; **MELTUMP**, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **MIS**, melanoma in situ; **PEM**, pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma; **SSM**, superficial spreading melanoma; **STUMP**, spitzoid tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **UV**, ultraviolet; **VGP**, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and/or mitogenic melanoma).

Table 2.06 Classification of melanomas and precursor lesions on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, pathological, and genomic attributes

	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD			High UV radiation exposure / CSD		
Pathway	ORIGINAL ARTICLE			N Engl J Med 2005; 353: 2135		
Endpoint of pathway	<p>Distinct Sets of Genetic Alterations in Melanoma</p> <p>John A. Curtin, Ph.D., Jane Fridlyand, Ph.D., Toshiro Kageshita, M.D., Hetal N. Patel, M.S., Klaus J. Busam, M.D., Heinz Kutzner, M.D., Kwang-Hyun Cho, M.D., Setsuya Aiba, M.D., Ph.D., Eva-Bettina Bröcker, M.D., Philip E. LeBoit, M.D., Dan Pinkel, Ph.D., and Boris C. Bastian, M.D.</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">ABSTRACT</p> <hr/> <p>BACKGROUND Exposure to ultraviolet light is a major causative factor in melanoma, although the relationship between risk and exposure is complex. We hypothesized that <u>the clinical heterogeneity is explained by genetically distinct types of melanoma with different susceptibility to ultraviolet light.</u></p> <p style="font-size: small;">From the Comprehensive Cancer Center (J.A.C., J.F., H.N.P., D.P., B.C.B.) and the Departments of Epidemiology and Biostatistics (J.F.) and Dermatology and Pathology (P.E.L., B.C.B.), University of California, San Francisco, San Francisco; the Depart-</p>			III		
Benign neoplasms (naevi)				Desmoplastic melanoma		
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas				? IMP		
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas				? IAMP/dysplasia		
Malignant neoplasms				MIS		
Common mutations ^{a,b}	<p>BRAF p.V600E or NRAS</p> <p><i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN</i></p>	<p>BRAF or NRAS + BAP1</p>	<p>BRAF, MAP2K1, or NRAS + CTNNB1 or APC</p>	<p>BRAF + PRKAR1A or PRKCA</p>	<p>NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1</p> <p><i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN;</i> RAC1</p>	<p>NF1; ERBB2; MAP2K1; MAP3K1; BRAF; EGFR; MET</p> <p><i>TERT; NFKBIE;</i> NRAS; PIK3CA; PTPN11</p>

Those categories have been introduced in 2005 based on the hypothesis that *“the clinical heterogeneity is explained by genetically distinct types of melanoma with different susceptibility to ultraviolet light.”* Indeed, BRAF mutated melanomas were found to be more common in the absence than in the presence of marked solar elastosis.

BIN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; **BN**, blue naevus; **CBN**, cellular blue naevus; **CN**, congenital naevus; **CSD**, cumulative sun damage; **DPN**, deep penetrating naevus; **IAMP**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; **IAMPUS**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; **IMP**, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; **LMM**, lentigo maligna melanoma; low / high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low / high degree of cumulative sun damage; **MELTUMP**, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **MIS**, melanoma in situ; **PEM**, pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma; **SSM**, superficial spreading melanoma; **STUMP**, spitzoid tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **UV**, ultraviolet; **VGP**, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and/or mitogenic melanoma).

Table 2.06 Classification of melanomas and precursor lesions on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, pathological, and genomic attributes

	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD				High UV radiation exposure / CSD	
Pathway	<p style="text-align: center;">ORIGINAL ARTICLE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">N Engl J Med 2005; 353: 2135</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Distinct Sets of Genetic Alterations in Melanoma</p> <p style="text-align: center;">John A. Curtin, Ph.D., Jane Fridlyand, Ph.D., Toshiro Kageshita, M.D., Hetal N. Patel, M.S., Klaus J. Busam, M.D., Heinz Kutzner, M.D., Kwang-Hyun Cho, M.D., Setsuya Aiba, M.D., Ph.D., Eva-Bettina Bröcker, M.D., Philip E. LeBoit, M.D., Dan Pinkel, Ph.D., and Boris C. Bastian, M.D.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">ABSTRACT</p> <p>BACKGROUND Exposure to ultraviolet light is a major causative factor in melanoma, although the relationship between risk and exposure is complex. We hypothesized that <u>the clinical heterogeneity is explained by genetically distinct types of melanoma with different susceptibility to ultraviolet light.</u></p> <p style="font-size: small;">From the Comprehensive Cancer Center (J.A.C., J.F., H.N.P., D.P., B.C.B.) and the Departments of Epidemiology and Biostatistics (J.F.) and Dermatology and Pathology (P.E.L., B.C.B.), University of California, San Francisco, San Francisco; the Depart-</p>				III	
Endpoint of pathway					Desmoplastic melanoma	
Benign neoplasms (naevi)					? IMP	
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas					? IAMP/dysplasia	
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas					MIS	
Malignant neoplasms	Desmoplastic melanoma					
Common mutations ^{a,b}	<p>BRAF p.V600E or NRAS</p> <p><i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN</i></p>	<p>BRAF or NRAS + BAP1</p>	<p>BRAF, MAP2K1, or NRAS + CTNNB1 or APC</p>	<p>BRAF + PRKAR1A or PRKCA</p>	<p>NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1</p> <p><i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN;</i> <i>RAC1</i></p>	<p>NF1; ERBB2; MAP2K1; MAP3K1; BRAF; EGFR; MET</p> <p><i>TERT; NFKBIE;</i> <i>NRAS; PIK3CA;</i> <i>PTPN11</i></p>

Indeed, BRAF mutated melanomas were found to be more common in the absence than in the presence of marked solar elastosis.

BIN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; **BN**, blue naevus; **CBN**, cellular blue naevus; **CN**, congenital naevus; **CSD**, cumulative sun damage; **DPN**, deep penetrating naevus; **IAMP**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; **IAMPUS**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; **IMP**, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; **LMM**, lentigo maligna melanoma; low / high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low / high degree of cumulative sun damage; **MELTUMP**, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **MIS**, melanoma in situ; **PEM**, pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma; **SSM**, superficial spreading melanoma; **STUMP**, spitzoid tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **UV**, ultraviolet; **VGP**, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and/or mitogenic melanoma).

Table 2.06 Classification of melanomas and precursor lesions on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, pathological, and genomic attributes

	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD		High UV radiation exposure / CSD		
Pathway	<p>OPEN ACCESS Freely available online</p> <p>PLoS MEDICINE</p> <p>2008; 5: e120</p> <h3>Improving Melanoma Classification by Integrating Genetic and Morphologic Features</h3> <p>Amaya Viros¹, Jane Fridlyand^{2,3}, Juergen Bauer¹, Konstantin Lasithiotakis⁴, Claus Garbe⁴, Daniel Pinkel^{2,5}, Boris C. Bastian^{1,2,6*}</p> <p><small>1 Department of Dermatology, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 2 University of California San Francisco (UCSF) Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 3 Department of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 4 Department of Dermatology, University of Tübingen, Tübingen, Germany, 5 Department of Laboratory Medicine, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 6 Department of Pathology, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America</small></p> <p>Funding: Supported by grants from the National Cancer Institute (P01 CA025874, R01 CA094963). The funding agency did not have a role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.</p> <p>Competing Interests: The authors have declared that no competing interests exist.</p> <p>Academic Editor: Jonathan Rees, University of Edinburgh, United Kingdom</p>				
Endpoint of pathway	<p>ABSTRACT</p> <p>Background</p> <p>In melanoma, morphology-based classification systems have not been able to provide relevant information for selecting treatments for patients whose tumors have metastasized. The recent identification of causative genetic alterations has revealed mutations in signaling pathways that offer targets for therapy. Identifying morphologic surrogates that can identify patients whose tumors express such alterations (or functionally equivalent alterations) would be clinically useful for therapy stratification and for retrospective analysis of clinical trial data.</p>				
Benign neoplasms (naevi)	<p>BRAF p.V600E or NRAS</p> <p>BRAF or NRAS + BAP1</p> <p>BRAF, MAP2K1, or NRAS + CTNNB1 or APC</p> <p>BRAF + PRKAR1A or PRKCA</p> <p>NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1</p>				
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	<p>TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN</p> <p>TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN; RAC1</p> <p>NF1; ERBB2; MAP2K1; MAP3K1; BRAF; EGFR; MET</p>				
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	<p>MIS</p>				
Malignant neoplasms	<p>Desmoplastic melanoma</p>				
Common mutations ^{a,b}	<p>N Engl J Med 2005; 353: 2135</p>				

Subsequently, other morphologic features were studied with respect to the BRAF mutation status, and a correlation was found for some variables,

BIN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; **BN**, blue naevus; **CBN**, cellular blue naevus; **CN**, congenital naevus; **CSD**, cumulative sun damage; **DPN**, deep penetrating naevus; **IAMP**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; **IAMPUS**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; **IMP**, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; **LMM**, lentigo maligna melanoma; low / high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low / high degree of cumulative sun damage; **MELTUMP**, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **MIS**, melanoma in situ; **PEM**, pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma; **SSM**, superficial spreading melanoma; **STUMP**, spitzoid tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **UV**, ultraviolet; **VGP**, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and/or mitogenic melanoma).

Table 2.06 Classification of melanomas and precursor lesions on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, pathological, and genomic attributes

	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD			High UV radiation exposure / CSD		
Pathway	<p>OPEN ACCESS Freely available online</p> <p>Improving Melanoma Classification by Integrating Genetic and Morphologic Features</p> <p>Amaya Viros¹, Jane Fridlyand^{2,3}, Juergen Bauer¹, Konstantin Lasithiotakis⁴, Claus Garbe⁴, Daniel Pinkel^{2,5}, Boris C. Bastian^{1,2,6*}</p> <p>1 Department of Dermatology, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 2 University of California San Francisco (UCSF) Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 3 Department of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 4 Department of Dermatology, University of Tübingen, Tübingen, Germany, 5 Department of Lab</p> <p>Funding: Supported the National Cancer CA025874, R01 CA09 funding agency did in study design, data analysis, decision to preparation of the m</p> <p>Competing Interests: have declared that n interests exist.</p> <p>Academic Editor: Jo University of Edinbu Kingdom</p>			<p>PLoS MEDICINE</p> <p>2008; 5: e120</p>		
Endpoint of pathway				III		
Benign neoplasms (naevi)				Desmoplastic melanoma		
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas				?		
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas				IMP		
Malignant neoplasms				?		
Common mutations ^{a,b}				IAMP/dysplasia		
				MIS		
				Desmoplastic melanoma		
	<p>BRAF p.V600E or NRAS</p> <p>TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN</p>	<p>BRAF or NRAS + BAP1</p>	<p>BRAF, MAP2K1, or NRAS + CTNNB1 or APC</p>	<p>BRAF + PRKAR1A or PRKCA</p>	<p>NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1</p> <p>TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN; RAC1</p>	<p>NF1; ERBB2; MAP2K1; MAP3K1; BRAF; EGFR; MET</p> <p>TERT; NFKBIE; NRAS; PIK3CA; PTPN11</p>

- increased upward migration and nest formation of intraepidermal melanocytes
- thickening of the involved epidermis
- sharper demarcation to the surrounding skin
- larger, rounder, and more pigmented tumor cells

namely, “increased upward migration and nest formation of intraepidermal melanocytes, thickening of the involved epidermis, ... sharper demarcation to the surrounding skin,” and “larger, rounder, and more pigmented tumor cells.” However, though significant statistically, those morphologic features were poorer predictors of BRAF mutation status than the age of the patients.

BIN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; **BN**, blue naevus; **CBN**, cellular blue naevus; **CN**, congenital naevus; **CSD**, cumulative sun damage; **DPN**, deep penetrating naevus; **IAMP**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; **IAMPUS**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; **IMP**, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; **LMM**, lentigo maligna melanoma; low / high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low / high degree of cumulative sun damage; **MELTUMP**, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **MIS**, melanoma in situ; **PEM**, pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma; **SSM**, superficial spreading melanoma; **STUMP**, spitzoid tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **UV**, ultraviolet; **VGP**, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and/or mitogenic melanoma).

Table 2.06 Classification of melanomas and precursor lesions on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, pathological, and genomic attributes

	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD			High UV radiation exposure / CSD		
Pathway	<p>OPEN ACCESS Freely available online</p> <p>PLoS MEDICINE 2008; 5: e120</p> <h3>Improving Melanoma Classification by Integrating Genetic and Morphologic Features</h3> <p>Amaya Viros¹, Jane Fridlyand^{2,3}, Juergen Bauer¹, Konstantin Lasithiotakis⁴, Claus Garbe⁴, Daniel Pinkel^{2,5}, Boris C. Bastian^{1,2,6*}</p> <p><small>1 Department of Dermatology, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 2 University of California San Francisco (UCSF) Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 3 Department of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 4 Department of Dermatology, University of Tübingen, Tübingen, Germany, 5 Department of Laboratory Medicine, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America, 6 Department of Dermatology, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, California, United States of America</small></p> <p>Funding: Supported by the National Cancer Institute (CA025874, R01 CA091499). The funding agency did not participate in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.</p> <p>Competing Interests: The authors have declared that no competing interests exist.</p> <p>Academic Editor: Jonathan D. Smith, University of Edinburgh, United Kingdom</p>			III		
Endpoint of pathway				Desmoplastic melanoma		
Benign neoplasms (naevi)				? IMP		
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas				? IAMP/dysplasia		
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas				MIS		
Malignant neoplasms				Desmoplastic melanoma		
Common mutations ^{a,b}	<p>BRAF p.V600E or NRAS</p> <p>TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN</p>	<p>BRAF or NRAS + BAP1</p>	<p>BRAF, MAP2K1, or NRAS + CTNNB1 or APC</p>	<p>BRAF + PRKAR1A or PRKCA</p>	<p>NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1</p> <p>TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN; RAC1</p>	<p>NF1; ERBB2; MAP2K1; MAP3K1; BRAF; EGFR; MET</p> <p>TERT; NFKBIE; NRAS; PIK3CA; PTPN11</p>

- We identified age < 55 y as the single most predictive factor of BRAF mutation
- The WHO categories [SSM, LMM] were not independently associated with BRAF mutation status

The authors “identified age < 55 y as the single most predictive factor of BRAF mutation.” They also noted that “the WHO categories,” i.e., superficial spreading and lentigo maligna melanoma, “were not independently associated with BRAF mutation status.”

BIN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; **BN**, blue naevus; **CBN**, cellular blue naevus; **CN**, congenital naevus; **CSD**, cumulative sun damage; **DPN**, deep penetrating naevus; **IAMP**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; **IAMPUS**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; **IMP**, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; **LMM**, lentigo maligna melanoma; low / high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low / high degree of cumulative sun damage; **MELTUMP**, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **MIS**, melanoma in situ; **PEM**, pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma; **SSM**, superficial spreading melanoma; **STUMP**, spitzoid tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **UV**, ultraviolet; **VGP**, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and/or mitogenic melanoma).

Table 2.06 Classification of melanomas and precursor lesions on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, pathological, and genomic attributes

	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD				High UV radiation exposure / CSD	
Pathway	I				II	III
Endpoint of pathway	Low-CSD melanoma / SSM				High-CSD melanoma / LMM	Desmoplastic melanoma
Benign neoplasms (naevi)	Naevus				? IMP	? IMP
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	Low-grade dysplasia	BIN	DPN		? IAMP/dysplasia	? IAMP/dysplasia
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	High-grade dysplasia / MIS	BAP1-inactivated melanocytoma / MELTUMP	Deep penetrating melanocytoma / MELTUMP	PEM / MELTUMP	Lentigo maligna (MIS)	MIS
Malignant neoplasms	Low-CSD melanoma / SSM (VGP)	Melanoma in BIN (rare)	Melanoma in DPN (rare)	Melanoma in PEM (rare)	LMM (VGP)	Desmoplastic melanoma
Common mutations ^{a,b}	BRAF p.V600E or NRAS <i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN</i>	BRAF or NRAS + BAP1	BRAF, MAP2K1, or NRAS + CTNNB1 or APC	BRAF + PRKAR1A or PRKCA	NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1 <i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN;</i> RAC1	NF1; ERBB2; MAP2K1; MAP3K1; BRAF; EGFR; MET <i>TERT; NFKBIE;</i> NRAS; PIK3CA; PTPN11

Nonetheless, those categories are used as synonyms for melanomas with low and high cumulative sun damage in the current WHO classification.

BIN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; **BN**, blue naevus; **CBN**, cellular blue naevus; **CN**, congenital naevus; **CSD**, cumulative sun damage; **DPN**, deep penetrating naevus; **IAMP**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; **IAMPUS**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; **IMP**, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; **LMM**, lentigo maligna melanoma; low / high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low / high degree of cumulative sun damage; **MELTUMP**, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **MIS**, melanoma in situ; **PEM**, pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma; **SSM**, superficial spreading melanoma; **STUMP**, spitzoid tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **UV**, ultraviolet; **VGP**, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and/or mitogenic melanoma).

Table 2.06 Classification of melanomas and precursor lesions on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, pathological, and genomic attributes

	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD			High UV radiation exposure / CSD		
Pathway	I			II	III	
Endpoint of pathway	Low-CSD melanoma / SSM			High-CSD melanoma / LMM	Desmoplastic melanoma	
Benign neoplasms (naevi)	Naevus			? IMP	? IMP	
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	Low-grade dysplasia	BIN	DPN	? IAMP/dysplasia	? IAMP/dysplasia	
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	High-grade dysplasia / MIS				Lentigo maligna (MIS)	MIS
Malignant neoplasms	Low-CSD melanoma / SSM (VGP)				LMM (VGP)	Desmoplastic melanoma
Common mutations ^{a,b}	BRAF p.V600E or NRAS <i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN</i>				NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1 <i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A; TP53;</i> <i>PTEN;</i> RAC1	NF1; <i>ERBB2; MAP2K1;</i> <i>MAP3K1; BRAF;</i> <i>EGFR; MET</i> <i>TERT; NFKBIE;</i> NRAS; PIK3CA; PTPN11

Hence, the emperor suddenly appears in new clothes, with a royal mantle of genetic alterations. Let us briefly look at his original outfit.

BIN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; **BN**, blue naevus; **CBN**, cellular blue naevus; **CN**, congenital naevus; **CSD**, cumulative sun damage; **DPN**, deep penetrating naevus; **IAMP**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; **IAMPUS**, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; **IMP**, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; **LMM**, lentigo maligna melanoma; low / high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low / high degree of cumulative sun damage; **MELTUMP**, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **MIS**, melanoma in situ; **PEM**, pigmented epithelioid melanocytoma; **SSM**, superficial spreading melanoma; **STUMP**, spitzoid tumour of uncertain malignant potential; **UV**, ultraviolet; **VGP**, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and/or mitogenic melanoma).

Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin

Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)

Duncan L.M.
Bastian B.C.
Elder D.E.
Mihm M.C. Jr

Definition

Low-CSD melanoma – melanoma in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (CSD) as assessed by the degree of solar elastosis – is characterized by pagetoid and/or lentiginous intraepidermal components [492,493]; both of these major patterns are encompassed by the term “superficial spreading melanoma (SSM)”. Melanomas arising via other pathways (e.g. melanoma arising in blue naevus) can occasionally also occur in low-CSD skin and should be interpreted accordingly.



Fig. 2.04 Superficial spreading melanoma. This has a radial-growth phase component (plaque extending later, at the upper right of the lesion), morigeric vertical growth phase (radial, post black in this example).

red foci correlate with increased vascularity and inflammation. Occasionally, the melanoma may be amelanotic and mimic a keratinocytic neoplasm, but more commonly, pigment is present (often to a marked degree). The radial growth phase (RGP) may reach > 1 cm in diameter before developing an invasive component. Dermal invasion often

ICD-O code 8743/3

Synonyms

Superficial spreading melanoma; non-CSD melanoma

Epidemiology

Low-CSD melanomas/SSMs account for nearly two thirds of cases occurring in lighter-skinned people (Fitzpatrick skin type I–III), and they are significantly less common in darker-skinned people. Males and females are affected similarly.

Etiology

Low-CSD melanoma/SSM is epidemiologically linked to sun exposure, and genomic analyses have revealed a high mutation burden with an ultraviolet (UV) radiation mutation signature (1094). Repeated sunburns in childhood and intermittent sun exposure throughout life are associated with an increased risk of developing SSM. Tanning bed use has been linked to an increased rate of melanoma in young women [1508].

Localization

Low-CSD melanoma/SSM can occur at any cutaneous site, but is most common in locations with intermittent sun exposure, including women’s legs and men’s backs and shoulders.

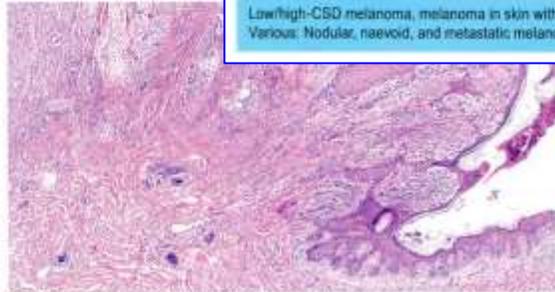


Fig. 2.05 Superficial spreading melanoma. Individual cells and nests are present at all levels of the epidermis and extend as a shoulder beyond the invasive dermal tumour. A benign naevus is present in the epidermis and dermis (lower right).

Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin

Lentigo maligna melanoma

Elder D.E.
Bastian B.C.
Kim J.
Masi D.

Mihm M.C. Jr
Scolyer R.A.
Wood B.A.

Definition

High-CSD melanomas – melanomas in skin with a high degree of cumulative sun damage (CSD) as evidenced by severe solar elastosis – have distinctive clinical and genetic features. Lentigo maligna melanoma (LMM) is a type of high-CSD melanoma characterized by a lentiginous in situ component called lentigo maligna



Table 2.01 Classification of melanoma

Melanomas arising in sun-exposed skin	Pathway I:	Low-CSD melanoma/superficial spreading melanoma
	Pathway II:	High-CSD melanoma/lentigo maligna melanoma
	Pathway III:	Desmoplastic melanoma
Melanomas arising at sun-shielded sites or without known etiological associations with UV radiation exposure	Pathway IV:	Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)
	Pathway V:	Acral melanoma
	Pathway VI:	Mucosal melanoma
	Pathway VII:	Melanoma arising in congenital naevus
	Pathway VIII:	Melanoma arising in blue naevus
	Pathway IX:	Uveal melanoma
Low/high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low/high degree of cumulative sun damage. Various: Nodular, naevoid, and metastatic melanomas.		



Fig. 2.07 Lentigo maligna melanoma. Radial-growth phase lesions usually present as a variegated patch/plaque in the skin, unlike in superficial spreading melanoma. The border is poorly defined in some areas and non-palpable.

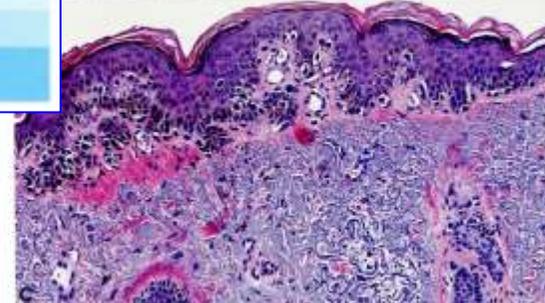
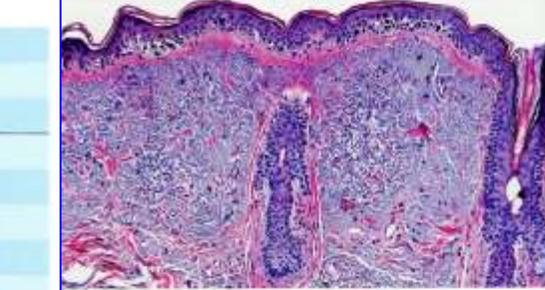


Fig. 2.08 Lentigo maligna. A Broad resection specimen with a pink trepan site scar, extensive solar elastosis, and irregularities of the epidermal contour including patchy rete ridge effacement. B This field shows the so-called classic pattern, with continuous basal (lentiginous) proliferation of uniformly atypical monoid to epithelioid melanocytes. The border is poorly defined in some areas and non-palpable. C Another field shows the dysplastic naevus-like (or naevoid lentigo maligna) pattern. Although this single field is not diagnostic of lentigo maligna, it is part of the larger lesion illustrated in panels A and B.

The two types of melanoma presented as the first and most important “pathways” in the current WHO classification, superficial spreading melanoma and lentigo maligna melanoma, were described by Wallace H. Clark in 1969.

Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin

Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)

Duncan L.M.
Bastian B.C.
Elder D.E.
Mihm M.C. Jr

Definition

Low-CSD melanoma – melanoma in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (CSD) as assessed by the degree of solar elastosis – is characterized by pagetoid and/or lentiginous intraepidermal components [492,493]; both of these major patterns are encompassed by the term "superficial spreading melanoma (SSM)". Melanomas arising via other pathways (e.g. melanoma arising in blue nevi) can occasionally also occur in low-CSD skin and should be interpreted accordingly.



Fig. 2.04 Superficial spreading melanoma. It has a radial-growth-phase component (plaque dorsally) but, at the upper right of the lesion, a more lentiginous vertical growth phase (arrows, post black in this example).

ICD-O code 8743/3

Synonyms

Superficial spreading melanoma;
non-CSD melanoma

Epidemiology

Low-CSD melanomas/SSMs account for nearly two thirds of cases occurring in lighter-skinned people (Fitzpatrick

Clinical features

In situ, low-CSD melanoma/SSM as a pigmented macule with an arc outline; with the onset of a papule or plaque develops. Borders of SSM are usually sharply defined from the surrounding skin but may be poorly defined. The pig-

- arciform outline
- elevated surface
- striking variation of color
- more epithelioid melanocytes
- prominent pagetoid growth
- relatively uniform cells

Backs and shoulders

Fig. 2.05 Superficial spreading melanoma. It extends as a shoulder beyond the invasive (lower right).

Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin

Lentigo maligna melanoma

Elder D.E.
Bastian B.C.
Kim J.
Massi D.

Mihm M.C. Jr
Sculyer R.A.
Wood B.A.

[CANCER RESEARCH 29, 705-736, March 1969]

The Histogenesis and Biologic Behavior of Primary Human Malignant Melanomas of the Skin¹

Wallace H. Clark, Jr.,² Lynn From, Evelina A. Bernardino, and Martin C. Mihm

Departments of Pathology and Dermatology, Massachusetts General Hospital and Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts 02114

SUMMARY

This paper describes the histogenesis of 3 forms of human malignant melanoma: superficial spreading melanoma, nodular melanoma, and lentigo maligna melanoma. A comparative analysis by means of the biologic behavior and clinical characteristics of the different neoplasms has been done. An additional 60 tumors have been studied by serial block sectioning. Evidence is presented suggesting that superficial spreading melanoma and lentigo maligna melanoma (Hutchinson's melanotic freckle), though evolving at different rates, show a long period of superficial growth, followed by the relatively rapid appearance of nodules or deeper invasion within the primary lesion. This change in the nature of the primary lesion may be due to the appearance of one or more strains of cells of aggressive biologic potential. Thus the primary melanoma may exist for a relatively long period of time during which host selection forces act to permit the growth of quite malignant strains of cells. It is those cells that seem to be capable of deeper growth. The subdivision of each of the forms of melanoma into 5 anatomic levels of invasion permits the accurate assignment of prognosis to each case. It is suggested that melanomas are tumors of the epidermal melanocytes and are not necessarily derived from melanocytic nevi. Each melanoma has a distinctive clinical appearance, even in its superficial and curable phases, and this appearance is the same whether or not the process arose in association with a melanocytic nevus.

INTRODUCTION

This paper describes 3 different malignant tumors affecting the human epidermal melanocytic system. These neoplastic processes are described under the terms superficial spreading melanoma, nodular melanoma, and lentigo maligna melanoma (Hutchinson's melanotic freckle or circumscribed precancerous melanosis of Darkestall). Each of these tumors has a recognizable appearance in the patient, distinctive microscopic characteristics, and to a certain extent unique fine structural features. The history of the evolution of each of the primary

neoplasms is different, and each has a predictable biologic behavior. Furthermore, within each kind of tumor, behavior may be accurately predicted by the depth of invasion of the neoplastic cells. Finally, various clinical characteristics such as location and age also serve in distinguishing the various melanomas.

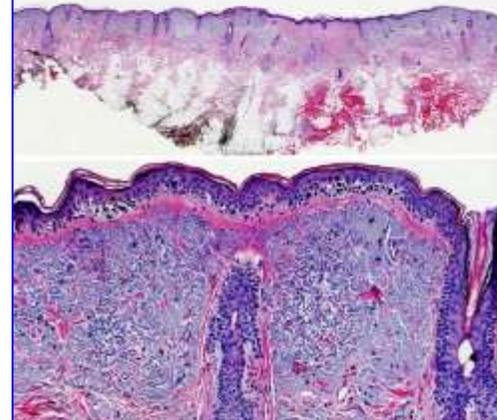
We shall also discuss the relationship of the junction nevus to malignant melanoma. It is our opinion that the junction nevus has no formal histogenetic relationship to malignant melanoma. Only in the bulging trunk nevus is there a high incidence of malignant melanomas and the tumors arising in these lesions are of no material importance in the overall problem of melanoma. We regard the majority of melanomas as malignant neoplasms of epidermal melanocytes. This pigment-synthesizing system has a specific distribution throughout the normal epidermis (27, 39, 40), and the cells of the system may be found in a variety of cutaneous lesions including the intra-epidermal component of various nevi. Regardless of where melanocytes are located, in normal skin, in freckles, in pigmented nevi, or in other benign lesions, the etiologic factors, as yet largely unknown, that cause melanoma can act upon these melanocytes. The concept of the junction nevus as a premalignant lesion seems to have obscured the fact that most malignant melanomas pass through a long phase of superficial growth during which the process differs in appearance from junctional nevi and is easily recognized on clinical examination.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This report is based upon the study of 3 series of malignant melanomas observed at the Massachusetts General Hospital. The first series consisted of 96 cases observed prior to Jan. 1, 1958. These cases were selected solely on the basis of the availability of technically satisfactory histologic material of the primary neoplasm and on adequate follow-up information. The histogenetic concepts underlying much of the present report were formulated through the investigation of the first series of 96 melanomas and have been previously reported in detail (5). These 96 cases have been incorporated with the second series of 133 cases observed between January 1958 and October 1965, and subjected to statistical analysis by computer. The third series of melanomas consists of 60 cases observed from October 1965 through May 1968, which have been studied in detail, clinically and morphologically, but not incorporated into the statistical study because of short follow-

¹Supported by grants from the National Cancer Institute CA-04221, the Massachusetts Division of the American Cancer Society, and the Damon Runyon Fund.

²Present address: Temple University School of Medicine, Dept. of Pathology, 3420 N. Broad St., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19140. Received July 8, 1968; accepted November 4, 1968.



- wholly irregular outline
- flat surface
- chiefly shades of brown
- more spindled melanocytes
- uncommon pagetoid growth
- marked pleomorphism

ness pattern, with continuous basal (pigmentous) proliferation of uniformly atypical (sarvov) to epidermal cells. C Another field shows the dysplastic nevus-like (or sarvov lentigo maligna) pattern. Although this is not diagnostic of lentigo maligna, it is part of the larger lesion illustrated in panels A and B.

In his seminal article, Clark listed the following distinguishing features: arciform vs. wholly irregular outline, elevated vs. flat surface, striking variation of color vs. chiefly shades of brown, prominent vs. uncommon pagetoid growth, and relatively uniform appearance of cells vs. marked pleomorphism.

Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin

Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)

Duncan L.M.
Bastian B.C.
Elder D.E.
Mihm M.C. Jr

Definition

Low-CSD melanoma – melanoma in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (CSD) as assessed by the degree of solar elastosis – is characterized by pagetoid and/or lentiginous intraepidermal components [492,493]; both of these major patterns are encompassed by the term “superficial spreading melanoma (SSM)”. Melanomas arising via other pathways (i.e. melanoma arising in blue nevi) can occasionally also occur in low-CSD skin and should be interpreted accordingly.



Fig.2.04 Superficial spreading melanoma. It has a radial-growth-phase component (plaque) dominantly left, at the upper right of the lesion; a lentiginous vertical growth phase (nodule, post) black in this example.

ICD-O code

8743.0

Synonyms

Superficial spreading melanoma;
non-CSD melanoma

Epidemiology

Low-CSD melanomas/SSMs account for nearly two thirds of cases occurring in lighter-skinned people (Fitzpatrick

Clinical features

In situ, low-CSD melanoma/SSM as a pigmented macule with an ill outline; with the onset of a papule or plaque develops. Borders of SSM are usually sharply defined from the surrounding skin may be poorly defined. The pig-

- more epithelioid melanocytes
- prominent pagetoid growth
- relatively uniform cells
- regression common
- relatively sharp circumscription
- epidermal hyperplasia
- no solar elastosis

backs and shoulders.

Fig.2.05 Superficial spreading melanoma. It extends as a shoulder beyond the invasive (lower right).

Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin

Lentigo maligna melanoma

Elder D.E.
Bastian B.C.
Kim J.
Massi D.

Mihm M.C. Jr
Scullyer R.A.
Wood B.A.

[CANCER RESEARCH 29, 705-736, March 1969]

The Histogenesis and Biologic Behavior of Primary Human Malignant Melanomas of the Skin¹

Wallace H. Clark, Jr.,² Lynn From, Evelina A. Bernardino, and Martin C. Mihm

Departments of Pathology and Dermatology, Massachusetts General Hospital and Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts 02114

SUMMARY

This paper describes the histogenesis of 3 forms of human malignant melanoma: superficial spreading melanoma, nodular melanoma, and lentigo maligna melanoma. A comparative analysis by composite of the biologic behavior and clinical characteristics of the different neoplasms has been done. An additional 60 tumors have been studied by serial block sectioning. Evidence is presented suggesting that superficial spreading melanoma and lentigo maligna melanoma (Hutchinson's melanotic freckle), though evolving at different rates, show a long period of superficial growth, followed by the relatively rapid appearance of nodules or deeper invasion within the primary lesion. This change in the nature of the primary lesion may be due to the appearance of one or more strains of cells of aggressive biologic potential. Thus the primary melanoma may exist for a relatively long period of time during which host defensive forces act to permit the growth of quite malignant strains of cells. It is those cells that seem to be capable of deeper growth. The subdivision of each of the forms of melanoma into 5 anatomic levels of invasion permits the accurate assignment of prognosis to each case. It is suggested that melanomas are tumors of the epidermal melanocytes and are not necessarily derived from melanocytic nevi. Each melanoma has a distinctive clinical appearance, even in its superficial and curable phases, and this appearance is the same whether or not the process arose in association with a melanocytic nevus.

INTRODUCTION

This paper describes 3 different malignant tumors affecting the human epidermal melanocytic system. These neoplastic processes are described under the terms superficial spreading melanoma, nodular melanoma, and lentigo maligna melanoma (Hutchinson's melanotic freckle or circumscribed precancerous melanosis of Darkestall). Each of these tumors has a recognizable appearance in the patient, distinctive microscopic characteristics, and to a certain extent unique fine structural features. The history of the evolution of each of the primary

neoplasms is different, and each has a predictable biologic behavior. Furthermore, within each kind of tumor, behavior may be accurately predicted by the depth of invasion of the neoplastic cells. Finally, various clinical characteristics such as location and age also serve in distinguishing the various melanomas.

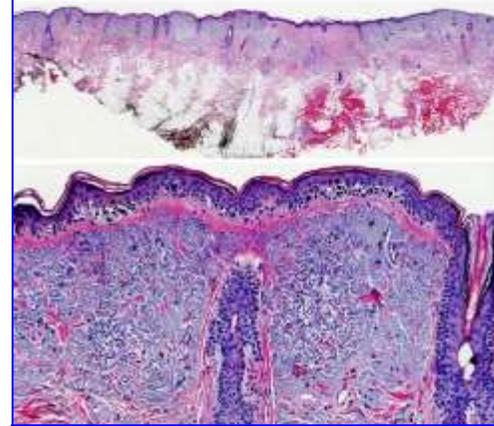
We shall also discuss the relationship of the junction nevus to malignant melanoma. It is our opinion that the junction nevus has no formal histogenetic relationship to malignant melanoma. Only in the bulging trunk nevus is there a high incidence of malignant melanomas and the tumors arising in these lesions are of no material importance in the overall problem of melanoma. We regard the majority of melanomas as malignant neoplasms of epidermal melanocytes. This pigment-synthesizing system has a specific distribution throughout the normal epidermis (27, 39, 40), and the cells of the system may be found in a variety of cutaneous lesions including the intraepidermal component of various nevi. Regardless of where melanocytes are located, in normal skin, in freckles, in pigmented nevi, or in other benign lesions, the etiologic factors, as yet largely unknown, that cause melanoma can act upon these melanocytes. The concept of the junction nevus as a premalignant lesion seems to have obscured the fact that most malignant melanomas pass through a long phase of superficial growth during which the process differs in appearance from junctional nevi and is easily recognized on clinical examination.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This report is based upon the study of 3 series of malignant melanomas observed at the Massachusetts General Hospital. The first series consisted of 95 cases observed prior to Jan. 1, 1958. These cases were selected solely on the basis of the availability of technically satisfactory histologic material of the primary neoplasm and on adequate follow-up information. The histogenetic concepts underlying much of the present report were formulated through the investigation of the first series of 96 melanomas and have been previously reported in detail (5). These 96 cases have been incorporated with the second series of 133 cases observed between January 1958 and October 1965, and subjected to statistical analysis by computer. The third series of melanomas consists of 60 cases observed from October 1965 through May 1968, which have been studied in detail, clinically and morphologically, but not incorporated into the statistical study because of short follow-

¹Supported by grants from the National Cancer Institute CA-04221, the Massachusetts Division of the American Cancer Society, and the Damon Runyon Fund.

²Present address: Temple University School of Medicine, Dept. of Pathology, 3420 N. Broad St., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19140. Received July 8, 1968; accepted November 4, 1968.



- more spindled melanocytes
- uncommon pagetoid growth
- marked pleomorphism
- regression common
- poor circumscription
- epidermal atrophy
- solar elastosis

ness pattern, with continuous basal (homogeneous) proliferation of uniformly atypical (sarvov) to epidermal cells. C: Another field shows the dysplastic nerve-like (or sarvov) lentigo maligna) pattern. Although this is not diagnostic of lentigo maligna, it is part of the larger lesion illustrated in panels A and B.

Those criteria were modified repeatedly; some were dropped and others added, namely, uncommon vs. common regression, relatively sharp vs. poor circumscription, epidermal hyperplasia vs. atrophy, and absence vs. presence of solar elastosis.

Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin

Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)

Duncan L.M.
Bastian B.C.
Elder D.E.
Mihm M.C. Jr

Definition

Low-CSD melanoma – melanoma in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (CSD) as assessed by the degree of solar elastosis – is characterized by pagetoid and/or lentiginous intraepidermal components [492,493]; both of these major patterns are encompassed by the term “superficial spreading melanoma (SSM)”. Melanomas arising via other pathways (i.e. melanoma arising in blue naevus) can occasionally also occur in low-CSD skin and should be interpreted accordingly.



Fig. 2.04 Superficial spreading melanoma. It has a radial-growth-phase component (plaque extending later, at the upper right of the lesion), morigeric vertical growth phase (radial, post black in this example).

ICD-O code 8743/3

Synonyms

Superficial spreading melanoma; non-CSD melanoma

Epidemiology

Low-CSD melanomas/SSMs account for nearly two thirds of cases occurring in lighter-skinned people (Fitzpatrick

Clinical features

In situ, low-CSD melanoma/SSM as a pigmented macule with an illar outline; with the onset of in a papule or plaque develops. Borders of SSM are usually sharply ited from the surrounding skin may be poorly defined. The pig-

- more epithelioid melanocytes
- prominent pagetoid growth
- relatively uniform cells
- regression common
- relatively sharp circumscription
- epidermal hyperplasia
- no solar elastosis

backs and shoulders.

Fig. 2.05 Superficial spreading melanoma. It extend as a shoulder beyond the invasive de (lower right).

Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin

Lentigo maligna melanoma

Elder D.E.
Bastian B.C.
Kim J.
Masi D.
Mihm M.C. Jr
Scolyer R.A.
Wood B.A.

288

Classification of Cutaneous Malignant Melanoma

A Reassessment of Histopathologic Criteria for the Distinction of Different Types

Wolfgang Weyers, M.D.¹
Matthias Eider, M.D.²
Carlo Ditz-Cascajo, M.D.¹
Wolf-Bernhard Schill, M.D.²
Matthias Bonczkowitz, M.D.²

¹Center for Dermatopathology, Freiburg, Germany

²Center of Dermatology and Andrology, Justus-Liebig University, Gießen, Germany

BACKGROUND. Human cutaneous malignant melanoma currently is classified into four principle types: nodular, superficial spreading, lentigo maligna, and acral lentiginosa. The criteria for the histopathologic diagnosis of these types are not applied consistently. Nevertheless, the classification has become the foundation of many clinical, histopathologic, epidemiologic, and molecular studies. The results of these studies can have validity only if the classification itself is valid. For this reason, the authors reassessed histopathologic criteria advocated for the distinction of the different types of melanoma and searched for other repeatable correlations of findings that may serve to define distinct subsets of the neoplasm.

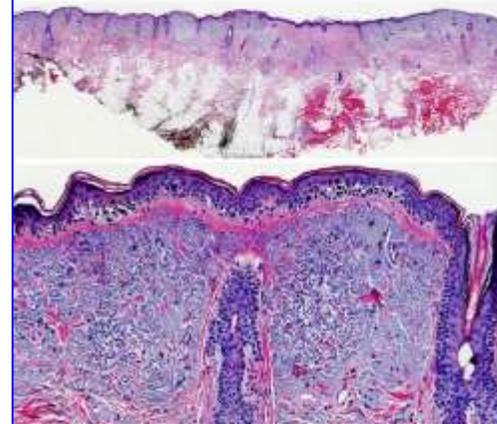
METHODS. Nine hundred fifteen melanomas were examined with regard to 72 parameters that are considered to be important for histopathologic diagnosis. The results were analyzed statistically with special attention to findings that have been reported to be characteristic of the four principle types of melanoma.

RESULTS. The histopathologic criteria advocated for the distinction of different types of melanoma were found not to correlate with one another. A logistic regression analysis did not detect any other repeatable combination of morphologic findings that may reflect a distinct biologic subgroup.

CONCLUSIONS. The validity of the current classification of cutaneous malignant melanoma into four principle types could not be substantiated. Malignant melanoma may present with many different forms, but these forms appear to be part of a continuous spectrum rather than examples of distinct biologic entities. *Cancer* 1999;86:288-96. © 1999 American Cancer Society.

KEYWORDS: malignant melanoma, classification, nodular melanoma, superficial spreading melanoma, lentigo maligna melanoma, acral-lentiginosa melanoma.

Primarily cutaneous malignant melanoma is currently classified into four principle types: nodular melanoma (NM), superficial spreading melanoma (SSM), lentigo maligna melanoma (LMM), and acral-lentiginous melanoma (ALM). These four types are considered by some authors to be distinct clinicopathologic entities that differ from one another with regard to etiology, biologic properties, and prognosis. For example, LMM has been claimed to originate from spindle-shaped junctional melanocytes, thus representing “melanocytic malignant melanoma,” and SSM has been claimed to originate from round junctional nests of melanocytes, representing “nevocytic malignant melanoma.”¹ The risk for developing LMM has been said to be determined mostly by skin type, whereas the major risk factor for the development of SSM has been said to be the total number of melanocytic nevi.² LMM is thought to differ from SSM, in that it is related to chronic cumulative solar damage, has a longer period of intraepidermal growth, has slower growth of nodules, has migration of the neoplasm (“as the lesion spreads into one area, it seems to leave a



- more spindled melanocytes
- uncommon pagetoid growth
- marked pleomorphism
- regression common
- poor circumscription
- epidermal atrophy
- solar elastosis

less pattern, with continuous basal (anagous) proliferation of uniformly atypical naevoid to epidermal. C Another field shows the dysplastic naevus-like (or naevoid lentigo maligna) pattern. Although this is not diagnostic of lentigo maligna, it is part of the larger lesion illustrated in panels A and B.

More than 20 years ago, we assessed the correlation and distinguishing value of the seven most commonly mentioned criteria in a larger study. Of more than 800 melanomas, only three fulfilled all criteria for superficial spreading melanoma, and not a single one all criteria for lentigo maligna melanoma.

Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin

Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)

Duncan L.M.
Bastian B.C.
Elder D.E.
Mihm M.C. Jr

Definition

Low-CSD melanoma – melanoma in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (CSD) as assessed by the degree of solar elastosis – is characterized by pagetoid and/or lentiginous intraepidermal components [492,493]; both of these major patterns are encompassed by the term “superficial spreading melanoma (SSM)”. Melanomas arising via other pathways (e.g. melanoma arising in blue naevus) can occasionally also occur in low-CSD skin and should be interpreted accordingly.



Fig. 2.04 Superficial spreading melanoma. It has a radial-growth phase component (plaque extending later, at the upper right of the lesion), morigeric vertical growth phase (trailed, post black in this example).

ICD-O code

8743/3

Synonyms

Superficial spreading melanoma;
non-CSD melanoma

Epidemiology

Low-CSD melanomas/SSMs account for nearly two thirds of cases occurring in lighter-skinned people (Fitzpatrick

Clinical features

In situ, low-CSD melanoma/SSM as a pigmented macule with an ill outline; with the onset of a papule or plaque develops. Borders of SSM are usually sharply ited from the surrounding skin may be poorly defined. The pig-

- more epithelioid melanocytes
- prominent pagetoid growth
- epidermal hyperplasia
- no solar elastosis

26/830 (3.1%)

Backs and shoulders

Fig. 2.05 Superficial spreading melanoma. It extend as a shoulder beyond the invasive de (lower right).

Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin

Lentigo maligna melanoma

Elder D.E.
Bastian B.C.
Kim J.
Masi D.

Mihm M.C. Jr
Scolyer R.A.
Wood B.A.

288

Classification of Cutaneous Malignant Melanoma

A Reassessment of Histopathologic Criteria for the Distinction of Different Types

Wolfgang Weyers, M.D.¹
Matthias Elder, M.D.²
Carlos Diaz-Cascajo, M.D.¹
Wolf-Bernhard Schill, M.D.²
Matthias Bonczkowitz, M.D.²

¹Center for Dermatopathology, Freiburg, Germany

²Center of Dermatology and Andrology, Justus-Liebig University, Gießen, Germany

BACKGROUND: Human cutaneous malignant melanoma currently is classified into four principle types: nodular, superficial spreading, lentigo maligna, and acral lentiginosa. The criteria for the histopathologic diagnosis of these types are not applied consistently. Nevertheless, the classification has become the foundation of many clinical, histopathologic, epidemiologic, and molecular studies. The results of these studies can have validity only if the classification itself is valid. For this reason, the authors reassessed histopathologic criteria advocated for the distinction of the different types of melanoma and searched for other repeatable constellations of findings that may serve to define distinct subtypes of the neoplasm.

METHODS: Nine hundred fifteen melanomas were examined with regard to 72 parameters that are considered to be important for histopathologic diagnosis. The results were analyzed statistically with special attention to findings that have been reported to be characteristic of the four principle types of melanoma.

RESULTS: The histopathologic criteria advocated for the distinction of different types of melanoma were found not to correlate with one another. A logistic regression analysis did not detect any other repeatable constellation of morphologic findings that may reflect a distinct biologic subgroup.

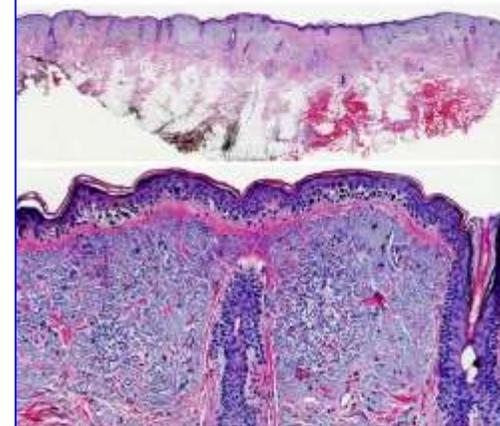
CONCLUSIONS: The validity of the current classification of cutaneous malignant melanoma into four principle types could not be substantiated. Malignant melanoma may present with many different forms, but these forms appear to be part of a continuous spectrum rather than examples of distinct biologic entities. *Cancer* 1999;86:288-96. © 1999 American Cancer Society.

KEYWORDS: malignant melanoma, classification, nodular melanoma, superficial spreading melanoma, lentigo maligna melanoma, acral-lentiginosa melanoma.

Primarily cutaneous malignant melanoma is currently classified into four principle types: nodular melanoma (NM), superficial spreading melanoma (SSM), lentigo maligna melanoma (LMM), and acral-lentiginous melanoma (ALM). These four types are considered by some authors to be distinct clinicopathologic entities that differ from one another with regard to etiology, biologic properties, and prognosis. For example, LMM has been claimed to originate from spindle-shaped junctional melanocytes, thus representing “melanocytic malignant melanoma,” and SSM has been claimed to originate from round junctional nests cells, representing “nevocytic malignant melanoma.”^{1,2} The risk for developing LMM has been said to be determined mostly by skin type, whereas the major risk factor for the development of SSM has been said to be the total number of melanocytic nevi.³ LMM is thought to differ from SSM, in that it is related to chronic cumulative solar damage, has a longer period of intraepidermal growth, has slower growth of nodules, has migration of the neoplasm (“as the lesion spreads into one area, it seems to leave a

Address for reprints: Wolfgang Weyers, M.D., Center for Dermatopathology, Trauzsstraße 9, 78090 Freiburg, Germany.

Received June 22, 1998; revision received December 21, 1998 and March 1, 1999; accepted March 1, 1999.



- more spindled melanocytes
- uncommon pagetoid growth
- epidermal atrophy
- solar elastosis

7/830 (0.7%)

basal pattern, with continuous basal pigmentation; proliferation of uniformly atypical sarvoid to epidermal cells. C Another field shows the dysplastic nevus-like (or sarvoid lentigo maligna) pattern. Although this is not diagnostic of lentigo maligna, it is part of the larger lesion illustrated in panels A and B.

If only the four most commonly used criteria were considered, they were fulfilled for superficial spreading melanoma in 3.1% and for lentigo maligna melanoma in 0.7% of the cases.

Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin

Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)

Duncan L.M.
Bastian B.C.
Elder D.E.
Mihm M.C. Jr

Definition

Low-CSD melanoma – melanoma in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (CSD) as assessed by the degree of solar elastosis – is characterized by pagetoid and/or lentiginous intraepidermal components [492,493]; both of these major patterns are encompassed by the term “superficial spreading melanoma (SSM)”. Melanomas arising via other pathways (e.g. melanoma arising in blue naevus) can occasionally also occur in low-CSD skin and should be interpreted accordingly.



Fig. 2.04 Superficial spreading melanoma. It has a radial-growth-phase component (plaque extending later, at the upper right of the lesion) and a lentiginous vertical growth phase (radial, post black in this example).

ICD-O code

8743/3

Synonyms

Superficial spreading melanoma;
non-CSD melanoma

Epidemiology

Low-CSD melanomas/SSMs account for nearly two thirds of cases occurring in lighter-skinned people (Fitzpatrick

Clinical features

In situ, low-CSD melanoma/SSM as a pigmented macule with an ill outline; with the onset of a papule or plaque develops. Borders of SSM are usually sharply litad from the surrounding skin may be poorly defined. The pig-

- prominent pagetoid growth
- epidermal hyperplasia
- no solar elastosis

181/830 (21%)

Backs and shoulders

Fig. 2.05 Superficial spreading melanoma. It extend as a shoulder beyond the invasive de (lower right).

Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin

Lentigo maligna melanoma

Elder D.E.
Bastian B.C.
Kim J.
Masi D.

Mihm M.C. Jr
Scolyer R.A.
Wood B.A.

288

Classification of Cutaneous Malignant Melanoma

A Reassessment of Histopathologic Criteria for the Distinction of Different Types

Wolfgang Weyers, M.D.¹
Matthias Elder, M.D.²
Carlos Diaz-Cascaj, M.D.¹
Wolf-Bernhard Schill, M.D.²
Matthias Bonczkowitz, M.D.²

¹Center for Dermatopathology, Freiburg, Germany

²Center of Dermatology and Andrology, Justus-Liebig University, Gießen, Germany

BACKGROUND: Human cutaneous malignant melanoma currently is classified into four principle types: nodular, superficial spreading, lentigo maligna, and acral lentiginous. The criteria for the histopathologic diagnosis of these types are not applied consistently. Nevertheless, the classification has become the foundation of many clinical, histopathologic, epidemiologic, and molecular studies. The results of these studies can have validity only if the classification itself is valid. For this reason, the authors reassessed histopathologic criteria advocated for the distinction of the different types of melanoma and searched for other repeatable constellations of findings that may serve to define distinct subtypes of the neoplasm.

METHODS: Nine hundred fifteen melanomas were examined with regard to 72 parameters that are considered to be important for histopathologic diagnosis. The results were analyzed statistically with special attention to findings that have been reported to be characteristic of the four principle types of melanoma.

RESULTS: The histopathologic criteria advocated for the distinction of different types of melanoma were found not to correlate with one another. A logistic regression analysis did not detect any other repeatable constellation of morphologic findings that may reflect a distinct biologic subgroup.

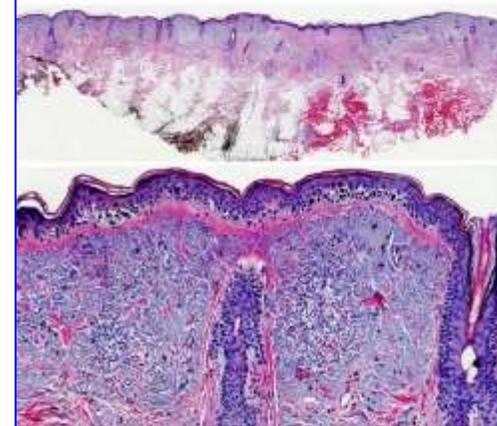
CONCLUSIONS: The validity of the current classification of cutaneous malignant melanoma into four principle types could not be substantiated. Malignant melanoma may present with many different forms, but these forms appear to be part of a continuous spectrum rather than examples of distinct biologic entities. *Cancer* 1999;86:288-96. © 1999 American Cancer Society.

KEYWORDS: malignant melanoma, classification, nodular melanoma, superficial spreading melanoma, lentigo maligna melanoma, acral-lentiginous melanoma.

Primarily cutaneous malignant melanoma is currently classified into four principle types: nodular melanoma (NM), superficial spreading melanoma (SSM), lentigo maligna melanoma (LMM), and acral-lentiginous melanoma (ALM). These four types are considered by some authors to be distinct clinicopathologic entities that differ from one another with regard to etiology, biologic properties, and prognosis. For example, LMM has been claimed to originate from spindle-shaped junctional melanocytes, thus representing “melanocytic malignant melanoma,” and SSM has been claimed to originate from round junctional nests cells, representing “nevocytic malignant melanoma.”¹ The risk for developing LMM has been said to be determined mostly by skin type, whereas the major risk factor for the development of SSM has been said to be the total number of melanocytic nevi.² LMM is thought to differ from SSM, in that it is related to chronic cumulative solar damage, has a longer period of intraepidermal growth, has slower growth of nodules, has migration of the neoplasm (“as the lesion spreads into one area, it seems to leave a

Address for reprints: Wolfgang Weyers, M.D., Center for Dermatopathology, Trauzsstraße 9, 78090 Freiburg, Germany.

Received June 22, 1998; revision received December 21, 1998 and March 1, 1999; accepted March 1, 1999.



- uncommon pagetoid growth
- epidermal atrophy
- solar elastosis

46/830 (5.5%)

less pattern, with continuous basal (homogeneous) proliferation of uniformly atypical sarvoid to epidermal cells. C-Another field shows the dysplastic nevus-like (or sarvoid lentigo maligna) pattern. Although this is not diagnostic of lentigo maligna, it is part of the larger lesion illustrated in panels A and B.

The most common combination of three criteria for superficial spreading melanoma was noted in 21% and for lentigo maligna melanoma in 5.5% of cases. This corresponds to data from other studies,

Melanocytic tumours in intermittently sun-exposed skin

Low-CSD melanoma (superficial spreading melanoma)

Duncan L.M.
Bastian B.C.
Elder D.E.
Mihm M.C. Jr

Definition

Low-CSD melanoma – melanoma in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (CSD) as assessed by the degree of solar elastosis – is characterized by pagetoid and/or lentiginous intraepidermal components [492,493]; both of these major patterns are encompassed by the term “superficial spreading melanoma (SSM)”. Melanomas arising via other pathways (e.g. melanoma arising in blue naevus) can occasionally also occur in low-CSD skin and should be interpreted accordingly.



Fig. 2.04 Superficial spreading melanoma. It has a radial-growth phase component (plaque) extending later, at the upper right of the lesion, and a lentiginous vertical growth phase (nodule, post black in this example).

ICD-O code 8743/3

Synonyms

Superficial spreading melanoma; non-CSD melanoma

Epidemiology

Low-CSD melanomas/SSMs account for nearly two thirds of cases occurring in lighter-skinned people (Fitzpatrick

Clinical features

In situ, low-CSD melanoma/SSM as a pigmented macule with an ill outline; with the onset of a papule or plaque develops. Borders of SSM are usually sharply defined from the surrounding skin may be poorly defined. The pig-

- prominent pagetoid growth
- epidermal hyperplasia
- no solar elastosis

181/830 (21%)

Melanocytic tumours in chronically sun-exposed skin

Lentigo maligna melanoma

Elder D.E.
Bastian B.C.
Kim J.
Masi D.

Mihm M.C. Jr
Sculyer R.A.
Wood B.A.

288

Classification of Cutaneous Malignant Melanoma

A Reassessment of Histopathologic Criteria for the Distinction of Different Types

Wolfgang Weyers, M.D.¹
Matthias Eider, M.D.²
Carlos Diaz-Cascajo, M.D.¹
Wolf-Bernhard Schill, M.D.²
Matthias Bonczkowitz, M.D.²

¹Center for Dermatopathology, Freiburg, Germany

²Center of Dermatology and Andrology, Justus-Liebig University, Gießen, Germany

BACKGROUND. Human cutaneous malignant melanoma currently is classified into four principle types: nodular, superficial spreading, lentigo maligna, and acral lentiginosa. The criteria for the histopathologic diagnosis of these types are not applied consistently. Nevertheless, the classification has become the foundation of many clinical, histopathologic, epidemiologic, and molecular studies. The results of these studies can have validity only if the classification itself is valid. For this reason, the authors reassessed histopathologic criteria advocated for the distinction of the different types of melanoma and searched for other repeatable correlations of findings that may serve to define distinct subtypes of the neoplasm.

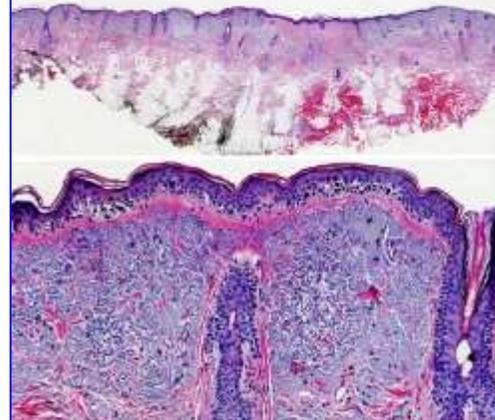
METHODS. Nine hundred fifteen melanomas were examined with regard to 72 parameters that are considered to be important for histopathologic diagnosis. The results were analyzed statistically with special attention to findings that have been reported to be characteristic of the four principle types of melanoma.

RESULTS. The histopathologic criteria advocated for the distinction of different types of melanoma were found not to correlate with one another. A logistic regression analysis did not detect any other repeatable combination of morphologic findings that may reflect a distinct biologic subgroup.

CONCLUSIONS. The validity of the current classification of cutaneous malignant melanoma into four principle types could not be substantiated. Malignant melanoma may present with many different forms, but these forms appear to be part of a continuous spectrum rather than examples of distinct biologic entities. *Cancer* 1999;86:288-96. © 1999 American Cancer Society.

KEYWORDS: malignant melanoma, classification, nodular melanoma, superficial spreading melanoma, lentigo maligna melanoma, acral-lentiginosa melanoma.

Distinct cutaneous malignant melanoma is currently classified into



- uncommon pagetoid growth
- epidermal atrophy
- solar elastosis

Lentigo Maligna Melanoma Has No Better Prognosis Than Other Types of Melanoma J Clin Oncol 1984; 2: 994

By Howard K. Koh, Edna Michalik, Arthur J. Sober, Robert A. Lew, Calvin L. Day, Wallace Clark, Martin C. Mihm, Alfred W. Kopf, M. Scott Blois, and Thomas B. Fitzpatrick

We studied 48 patients with lentigo maligna melanoma (LMM) and compared the clinical stage I patients with non-LMM melanoma patients (same thickness) to see if prognostic factors (sex, age, site, and thickness) were different between the two groups ($P < .05$). In addition, a Cox multivariate analysis of the entire matched group showed that

only thickness was significantly associated with death from melanoma ($P = .0007$) while histology was not. These findings suggest that after accounting for prognostic factors and site, LMM and non-LMM melanoma have similar prognosis and biologic behavior. We should hold belief that LMM has a better prognosis than other forms of melanoma.

thous usual prognosis; proliferation of lentiginous atypical melanocytes to epidermal melanocytes; how the dysplastic naevus-like (or so-called lentigo maligna) pattern. Although this lentigo maligna, it is part of the larger lesion illustrated in panels A and B.

LMM is a rarity.

46/830 (5.5%)

including one by Clark and co-workers who concluded in 1984 that “LMM is a rarity.”

Now this rarity

Melanomas in skin with marked solar elastosis

High-CSD melanoma/LMM
? IMP
? IAMP/dysplasia
Lentigo maligna (MIS)
LMM (VGP)
NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1
TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN; RAC1

suddenly re-emerges as one of the “two major pathways” of melanoma and with a ostensibly characteristic genetic profile that, however, has been elaborated under consideration of solar elastosis alone. A closer look reveals that the genetic profile is not quite so characteristic.

Melanomas in skin with marked solar elastosis

High-CSD melanoma/LMM
? IMP
? IAMP/dysplasia
Lentigo maligna (MIS)
LMM (VGPI)
NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1
TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN; RAC1

- BRAF mutations rare
(~10%, BRAF V600K > BRAF V600E)
- inactivating
NF1 mutations
(~30%)
- activating
KIT mutations
(~10%)

Although BRAF mutations are rare, they have been found in 10% of cases, V600K mutations exceeding the more common V600E mutations. Inactivating NF1 mutations are said to be typical but are found in only 30% of cases, and KIT mutations in only 10%. Moreover, none of these and other genetic changes are specific but also found in other types of melanoma, e.g., KIT mutations in acral and mucosal melanomas. In short, genetic alterations do not suffice to define a distinct type of melanoma, let alone a specific entity.

Melanomas in skin with marked solar elastosis

This is where marked solar elastosis comes into play as an additional defining factor.

So how about solar elastosis? Evidently, it is a continuous variable ranging from absent to marked, as also conceded in the current WHO classification of melanoma. As such, it does not lend itself to the dichotomous distinction of low vs. high cumulative sun damage. If only melanomas with marked solar elastosis are considered, they are said to distinguish themselves by a characterized set of features.

High-CSD melanoma/LMM
? IMP
? IAMP/dysplasia
Lentigo maligna (MIS)
LMM (VGP)
NRAS; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT; or NF1
TERT; CDKN2A; TP53; PTEN; RAC1

Pathway I:	Low-CSD melanoma/superficial spreading melanoma
Pathway II:	High-CSD melanoma/lentigo maligna melanoma

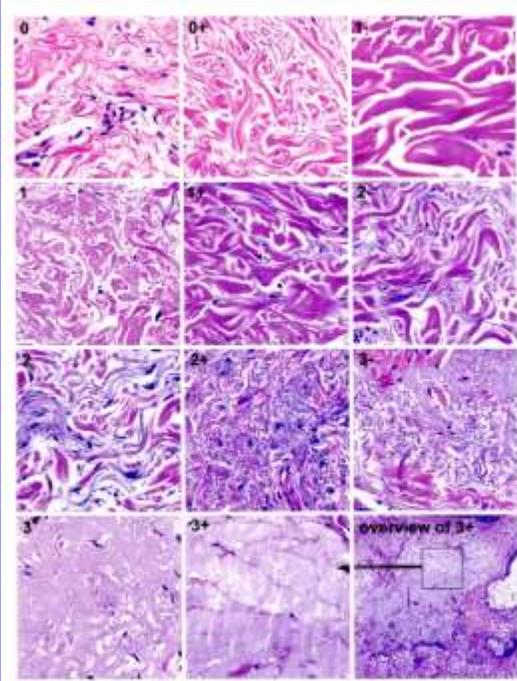


Fig 2.83 Grades of solar elastosis: Grade 1 is distinguished by the presence of single elastic fibres, grade 2 by bunches of fibres, and grade 3 by basophilic material that has lost its fibillary texture.



Melanomas in skin with marked solar elastosis

- older patients
- especially head and neck
- more “non-melanoma skin cancer ”
- epidermal atrophy
- poorer demarcation to the surrounding skin
- more mutations
- more UV-induced point mutations

Patients are significantly older than those without marked solar elastosis, melanomas occur especially on the head and neck, they are associated more commonly with so-called “non-melanoma skin cancer,” they show epidermal atrophy, a poorer demarcation to the surrounding skin, more mutations, and, especially, more UV-induced point mutations. All those ostensibly peculiar features are directly related to the definition.



Melanomas in skin with marked solar elastosis

- older patients
- especially head and neck
- more “non-melanoma skin cancer”
- epidermal atrophy
- poorer demarcation to the surrounding skin
- more mutations
- more UV-induced point mutations

Of course, patients with marked solar elastosis are significantly older because solar elastosis needs some time to develop; of course, melanomas are found chiefly on the head and neck and are associated more commonly with other types of UV-induced cancer; of course, the epidermis tends to be atrophic and the demarcation poor because of melanocytic hyperplasia in the surrounding sun-damaged skin; of course, there are UV-induced mutations. All of those features are expected in sun-damaged skin, whether or not there is a melanoma.



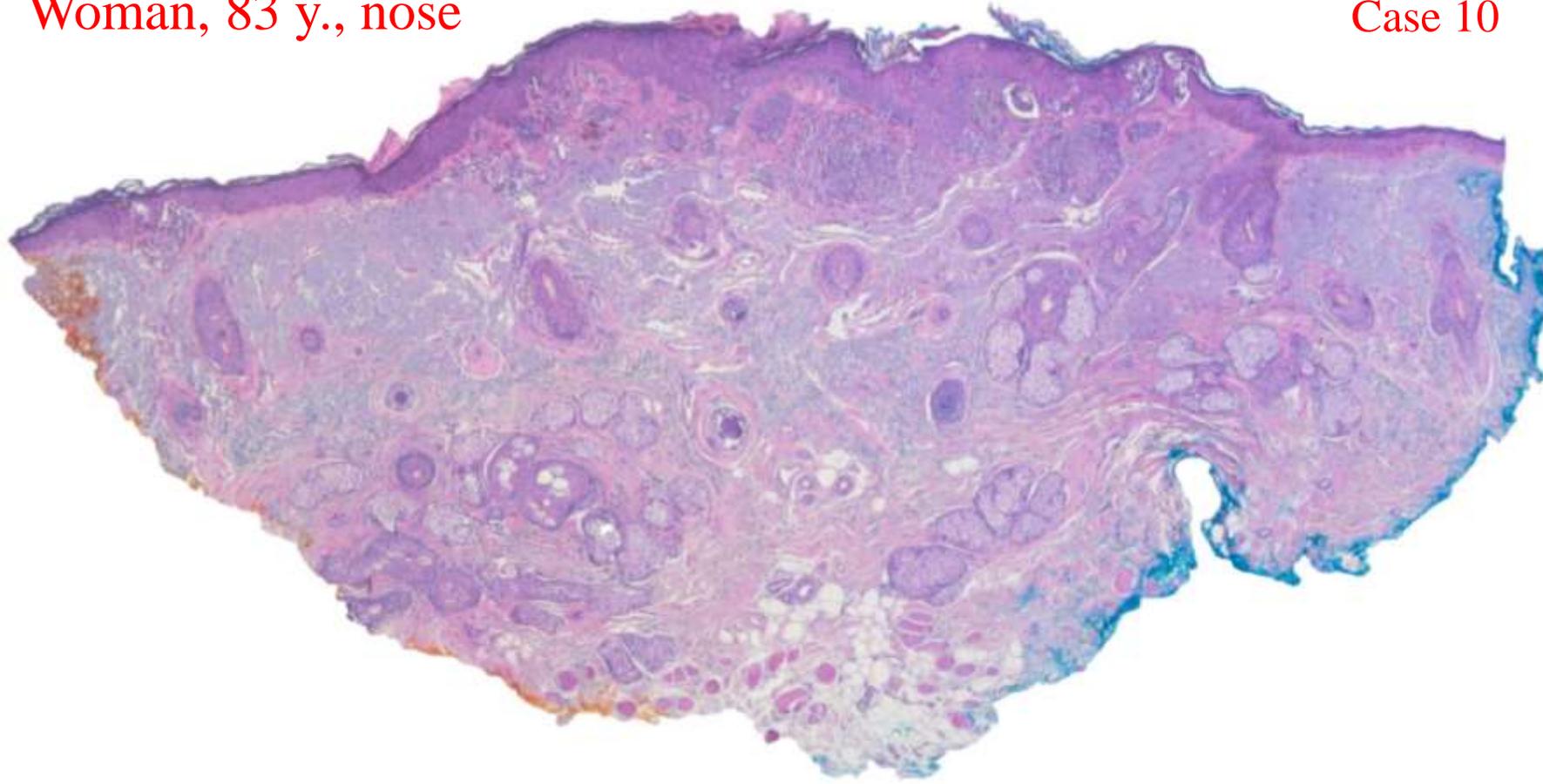
Melanomas in skin with marked solar elastosis

- BRAF mutations rare (~10%, BRAF V600K > BRAF V600E)
- inactivating NF1 mutations (~30%)
- activating KIT mutations (~10%)
- associated nevi rare
- greater quotient of diameter/thickness

There are also some peculiarities not explained readily by the definition, including some of the genetic findings and the rarity of associated nevi. In our own study we found a greater ratio of diameter through thickness in melanomas with marked solar elastosis, i.e., melanomas with the same thickness tended to be broader in sun-damaged skin. However, though significant statistically, this was only a tendency. As for all other variables, exceptions were too common for recognition of any distinct subtype.

Woman, 83 y., nose

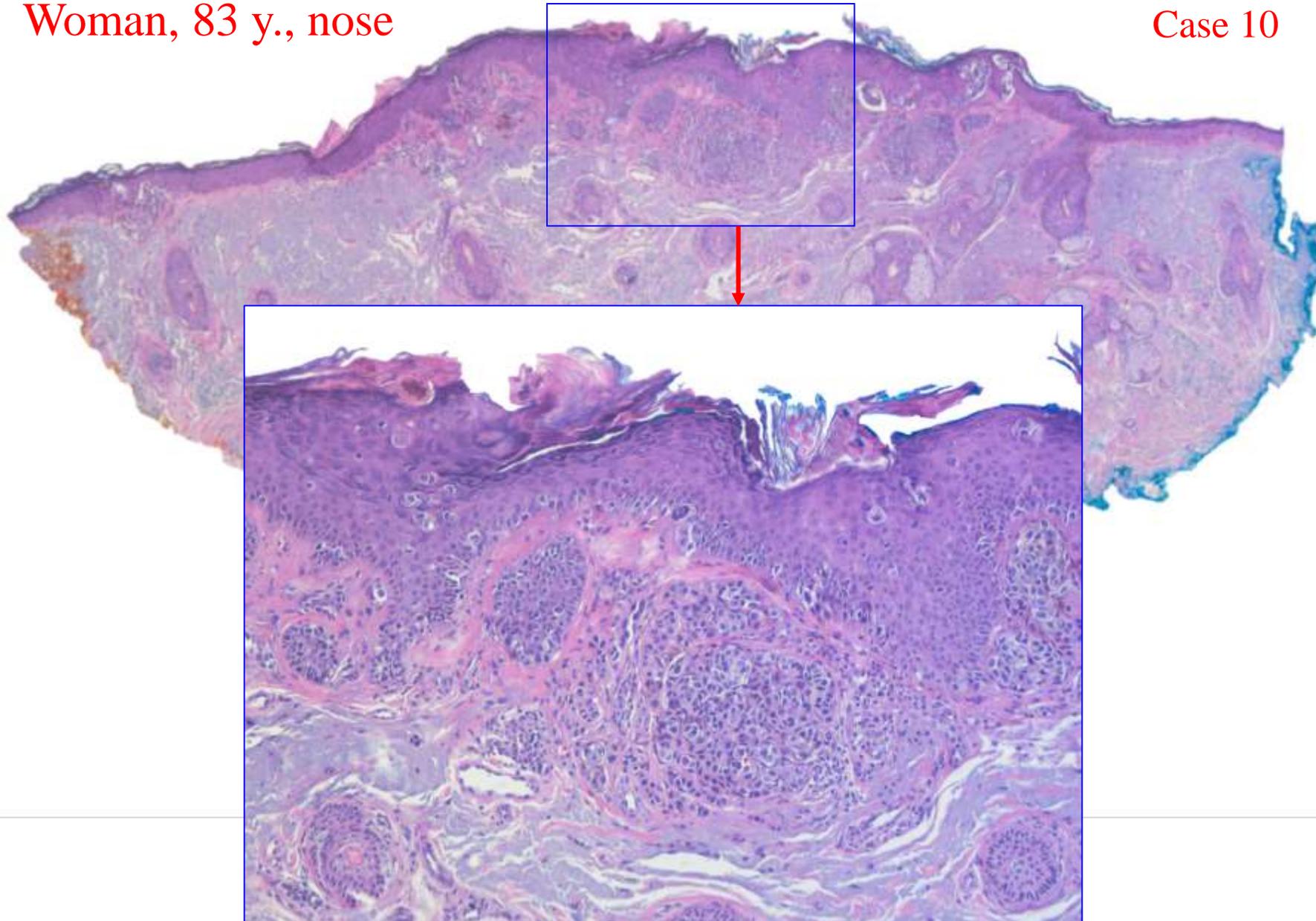
Case 10



As but one example, take case 10 of the self assessment, a melanoma from the nose of an 83 year-old woman. Because of marked solar elastosis, one may be prompted to classify it as “lentigo maligna melanoma,” but it is relatively thick in comparison to its small diameter.

Woman, 83 y., nose

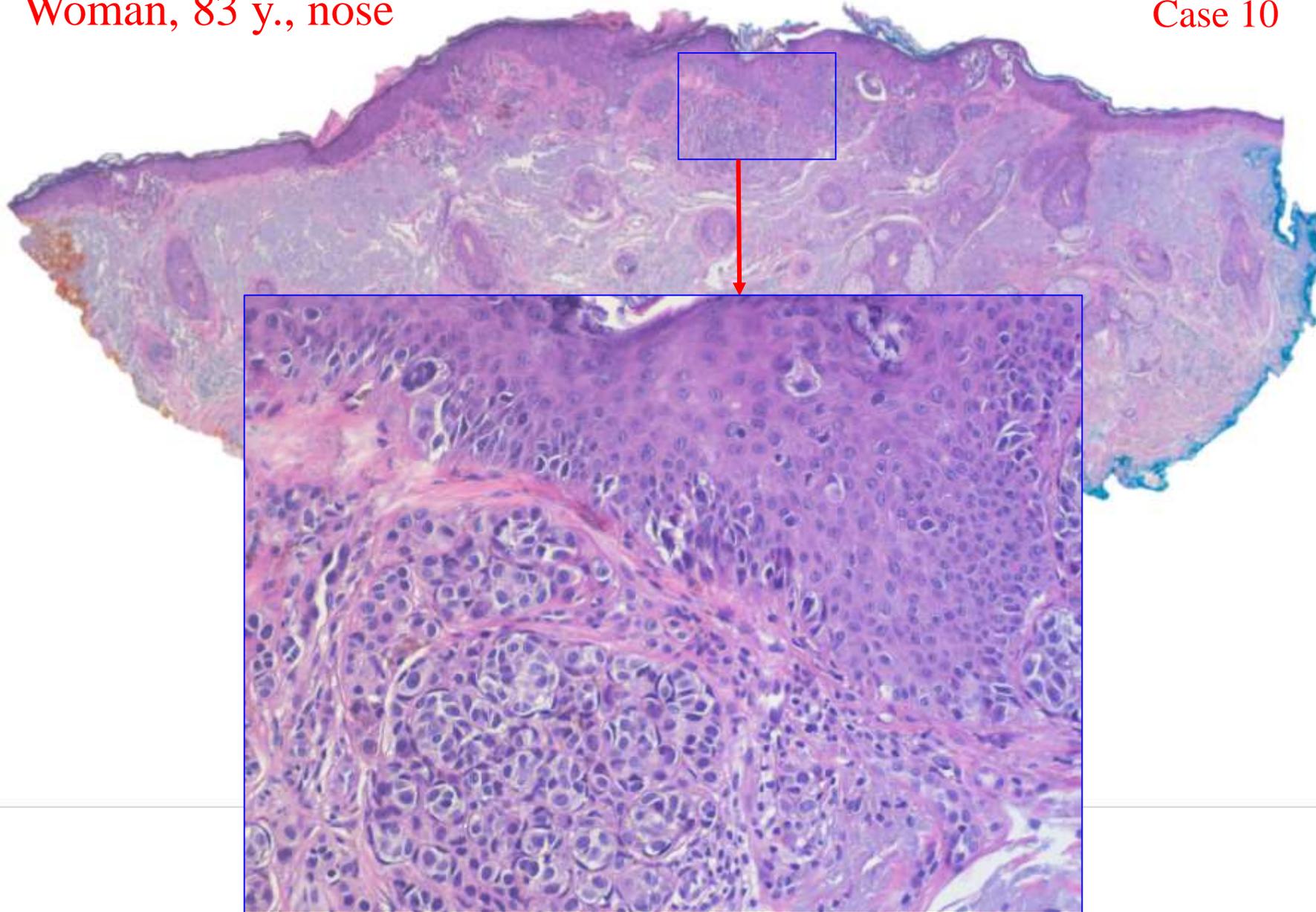
Case 10



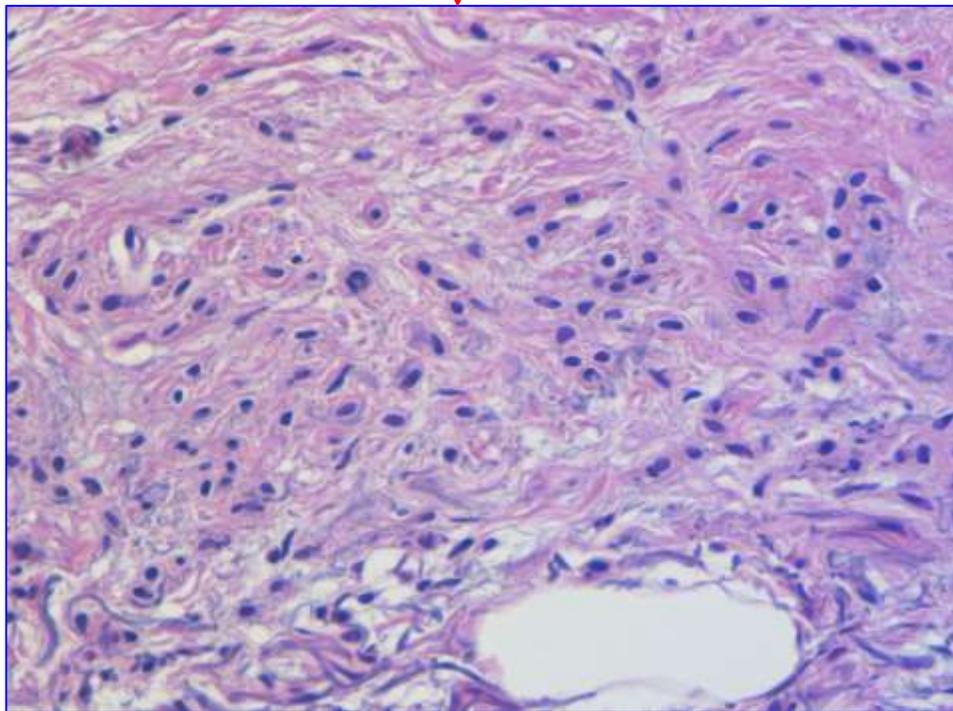
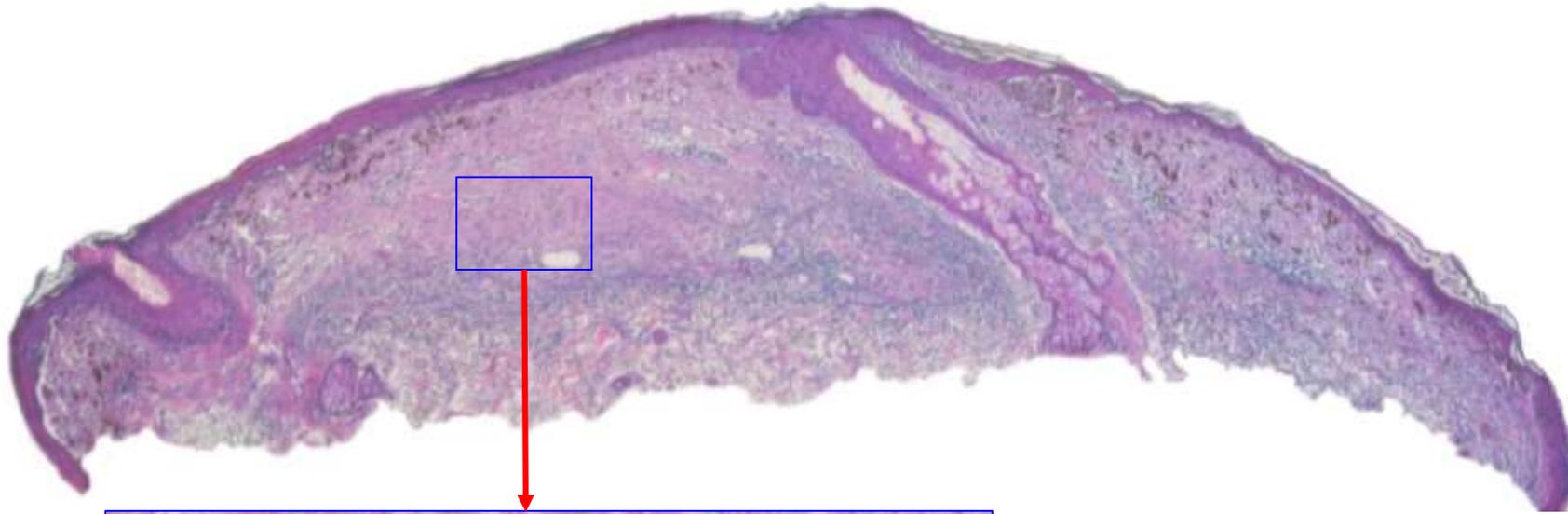
Moreover, the epidermis is hyperplastic rather than atrophic, nests predominate over solitary melanocytes, melanocytes are present in all reaches of the epidermis,

Woman, 83 y., nose

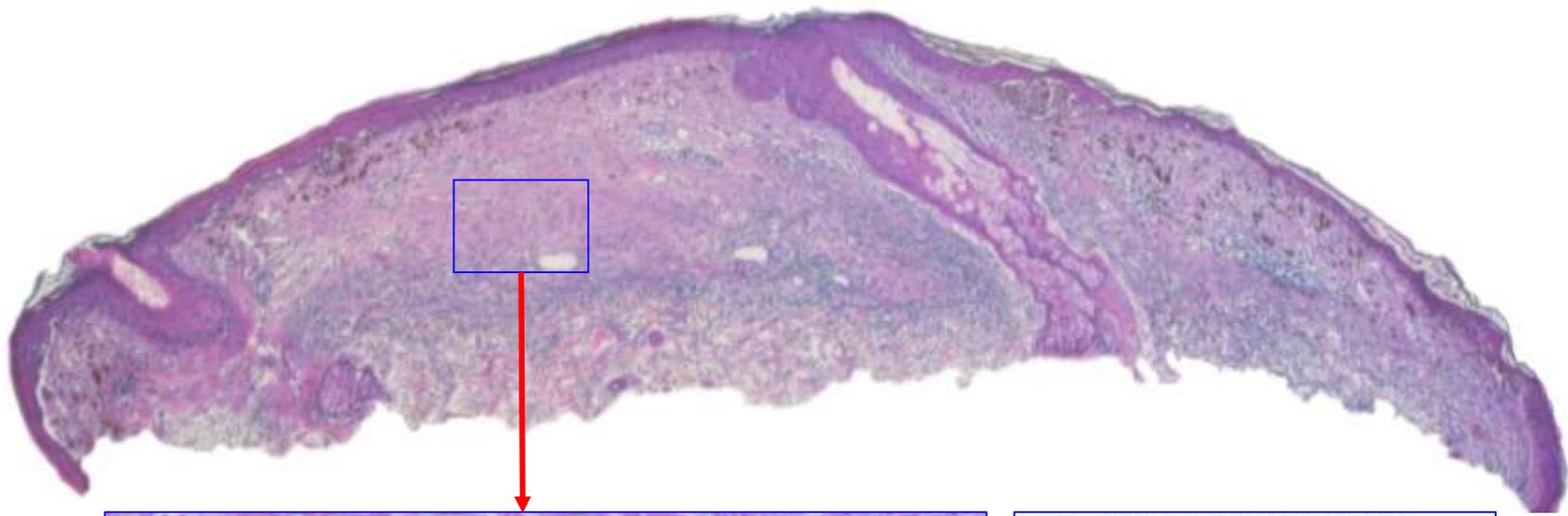
Case 10



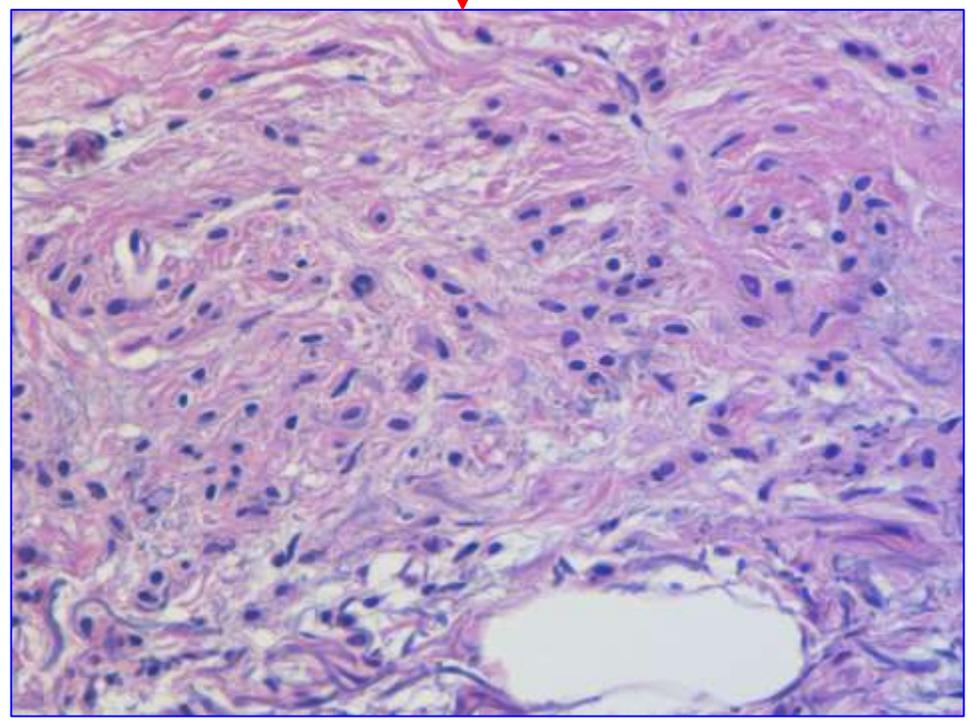
and neoplastic cells are not spindled but epithelioid. If this melanoma is classified as “lentigo maligna melanoma” because of marked solar elastosis, all other criteria must be ignored.



The same is true for the association with nevi that has been said to be rare in melanomas on sun-damaged skin. In fact, though uncommon, it is not exceptional. Of course, it may be difficult to decide whether monomorphic melanocytes in the dermis are part of the melanoma or of an associated nevus, and even if interpreted as nevus, they could be an incidental finding. After all, small nevi are also found episodically in excisional specimens of squamous or basal cell carcinoma of the head and neck.



In the most frequently quoted study concerning “nevus-associated cutaneous malignant melanoma,” an associated was found in 43% of superficial spreading and in 13% of lentigo maligna melanomas. To use these numbers to infer



Etiologic and Other Factors Predicting Nevus-Associated Cutaneous Malignant Melanoma

Mark F. Paulsen,¹ Lynn Fears,² Bruce K. Armstrong,³ Aron Kricker,³ Richard F. Callaghan,¹ John H. McLaughlin,³ Neil S. Kline,³ Louise D. Manos,² for the Cancer, Environment, and Melanoma Study Group

Abstract

Cutaneous malignant melanoma with histologic evidence of an associated nevus (NA) may have a different risk factor profile from that of melanomas without (N-). To address this question, a case-control analysis of 303 people with cutaneous malignant melanoma was done to identify etiologic and other factors associated with NA melanoma. Evidence of an associated nevus was found in 46% of melanomas. NA melanomas were thicker ($P_{trend} = 0.0001$) and more likely to be of the superficial spreading type than

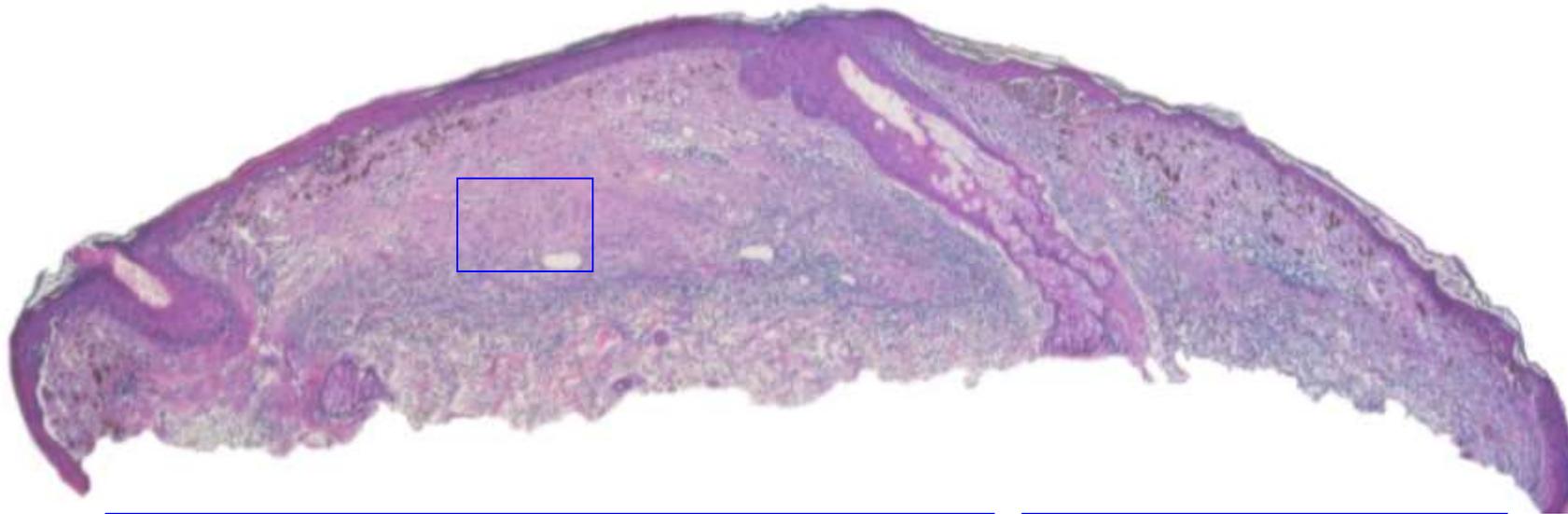
CN melanomas. For persons with a nevus adjacent to the melanoma versus no adjacent CN, 92% (95% CI, 81-97%) for lentigo maligna melanoma subtype versus superficial spreading subtypes. With the exception of solar damage and age (all of the above-mentioned variables remained significant associated with NA melanomas in multivariate analysis. No associations with self-reported measures of sun exposure, tanning, or pigmentation phenotype were apparent. Our findings provide some support for the hypothesis of

SSM 43%

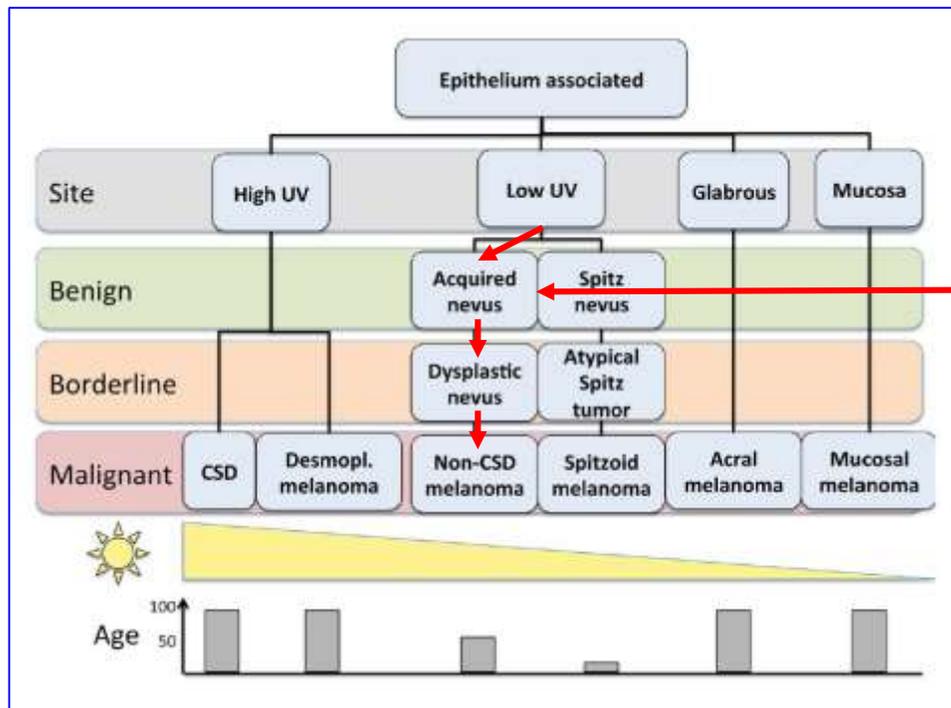
LMM 13%

Purdue et al., 2006

Journal of the National Cancer Institute, Vol. 98, No. 12, December 13, 2006, pp 1811-1818. DOI: 10.1093/jnci/kjk111. © 2006 by American Cancer Society. All rights reserved. Printed in the USA. Reproduction of this article is permitted in print or electronic form with individual articles and abstracts only. For all other use, permission should be sought from the American Cancer Society. For more information, contact the American Cancer Society, 1515 North Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201-6402, USA. Telephone: 410-550-4200. Fax: 410-550-4227. E-mail: info@acs.org.



that there are fundamental biologic differences between melanomas in skin with high and low UV irradiation and that the latter principally arise from a pre-existing nevus, as has been done in this article about the taxonomy of melanoma by Boris Bastian, is more than gutsy.



Ann Rev Pathol 2014; 9: 214-271. doi:10.1146/annurev-pathol-022513-104518

THE MOLECULAR PATHOLOGY OF MELANOMA: AN INTEGRATED TAXONOMY OF MELANOCYTIC NEOPLASIA

Boris C. Bastian

Abstract

Melanomas are comprised of multiple biologically distinct categories, which differ in cell of origin, age of onset, clinical and histologic presentation, patterns of metastasis, ethnic distribution, causative role of UV irradiation, predisposing gene-line alterations, structural processes, and patterns of somatic mutations. Neoplasms are initiated by gain-of-function mutations in one of several primary oncogenes, typically leading to benign melanocytic nevi with characteristic histologic features. The progression of nevi is restrained by multiple tumor suppressive mechanisms. Secondary genetic alterations override these barriers and promote immediate or overtly malignant tumors along distinct progression trajectories. The current knowledge about

inferred from the presence of an adjacent nevus remains that it contiguous with a melanoma, most primary melanomas do not share such an associated precursor nevus, in part this is because the precursor nevus was overgrown by the melanoma during its

Corresponding Author: Boris C. Bastian, M.D., Ph.D., Steven B. Bastian, M.D., Department of Cellular Biology, Department of Dermatology and Pathology, University of California, San Francisco, UCSF Cardiovascular Research Institute, 111 Mission Bay Blvd South, Box 3574, Room 220C, San Francisco, CA 94118-0001, bastian@ucsf.edu

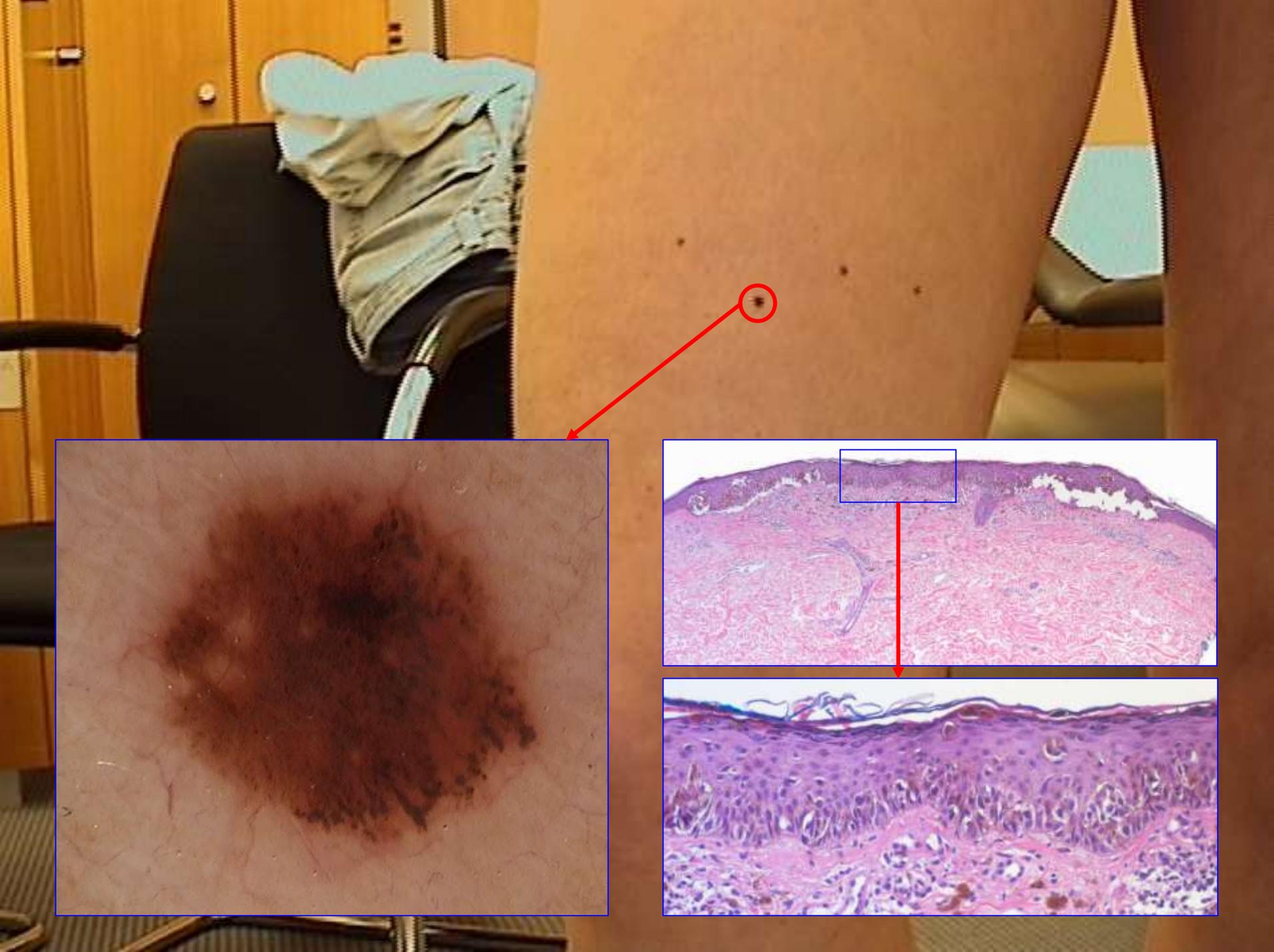
SSM 43%
LMM 13%
Purdue et al., 2006

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

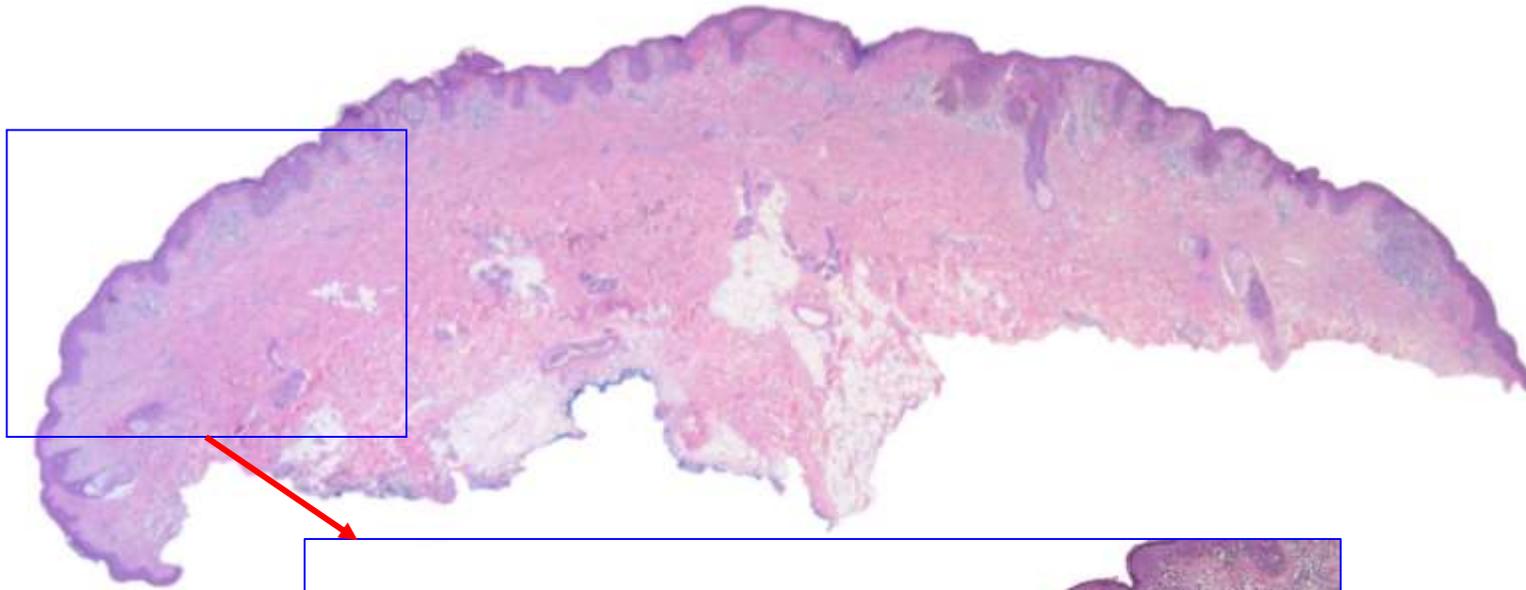
Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze

	Low UV radiation exposure/CSD				High UV radiation exposure/CSD	
Pathway	I				II	III
Endpoint of pathway	Low-CSD melanoma/SSM				High-CSD melanoma/LMM	Desmoplastic melanoma
Benign neoplasms (naevi)	Naevus				? IMP	? IMP
Intermediate/low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	Low-grade dysplasia	BIN	DPN		? IAMP/dysplasia	? IAMP/dysplasia
Intermediate/high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	High-grade dysplasia/MIS	BAP1-inactivated melanocytoma/MELTUMP	Deep penetrating melanocytoma/MELTUMP	PEM/MELTUMP	Lentigo maligna (MIS)	MIS
Malignant neoplasms	Low-CSD melanoma/SSM (VGP)	Melanoma in BIN (rare)	Melanoma in DPN (rare)	Melanoma in PEM (rare)	LMM (VGP)	Desmoplastic melanoma
Common mutations ^{a,b}	BRAF p.V600E or NRAS <i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A;</i> <i>TP53;</i> <i>PTEN</i>	BRAF or NRAS + BAP1	BRAF , MAP2K1 , or NRAS + CTNNB1 or APC	BRAF + PRKAR1A or PRKCA	NRAS ; BRAF (non-p.V600E); KIT ; or NF1 <i>TERT;</i> <i>CDKN2A;</i> <i>TP53;</i> <i>PTEN;</i> RAC1	NF1 ; ERBB2 ; MAP2K1 ; MAP3K1 ; BRAF ; EGFR ; MET <i>TERT;</i> <i>NFKBIE</i> ; NRAS ; PIK3CA ; PTPN11

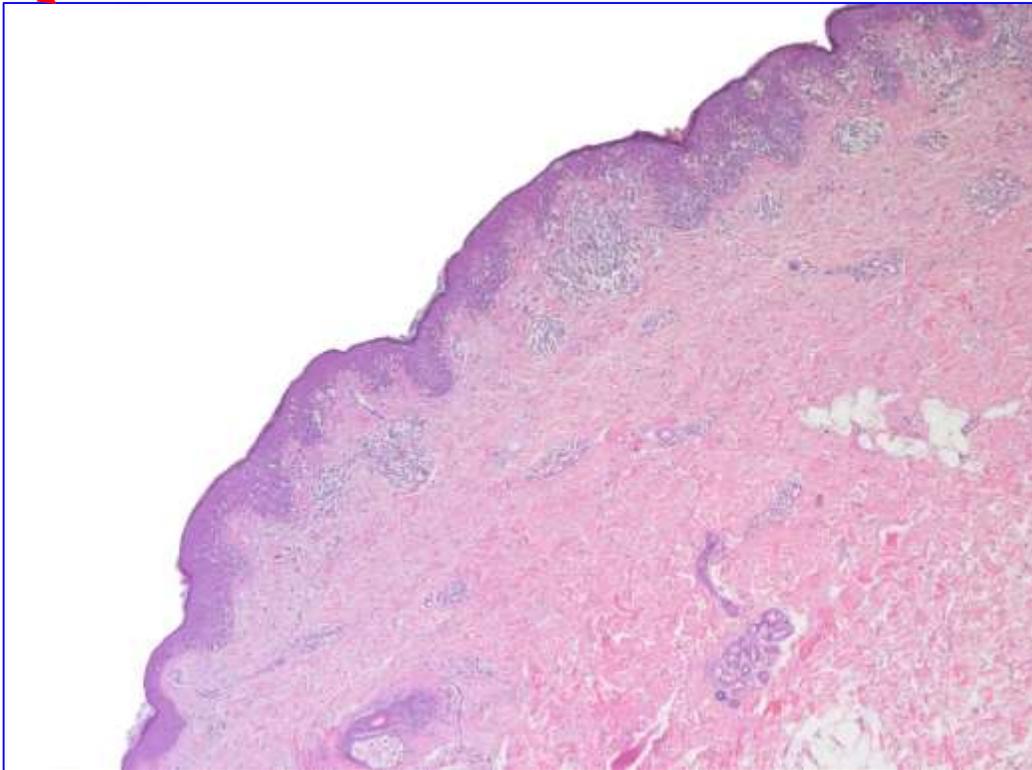
Nonetheless, this hypothesis has found entrance into the new WHO classification of melanoma. The chief reason for it is the fact that not only most melanomas in episodically UV-exposed skin but also most nevi harbor BRAF mutations. It seems that the V600E mutation in the BRAF gene is a first step in the development of nevi and melanomas, but one should not confuse the molecular basis with the emerging lesion.



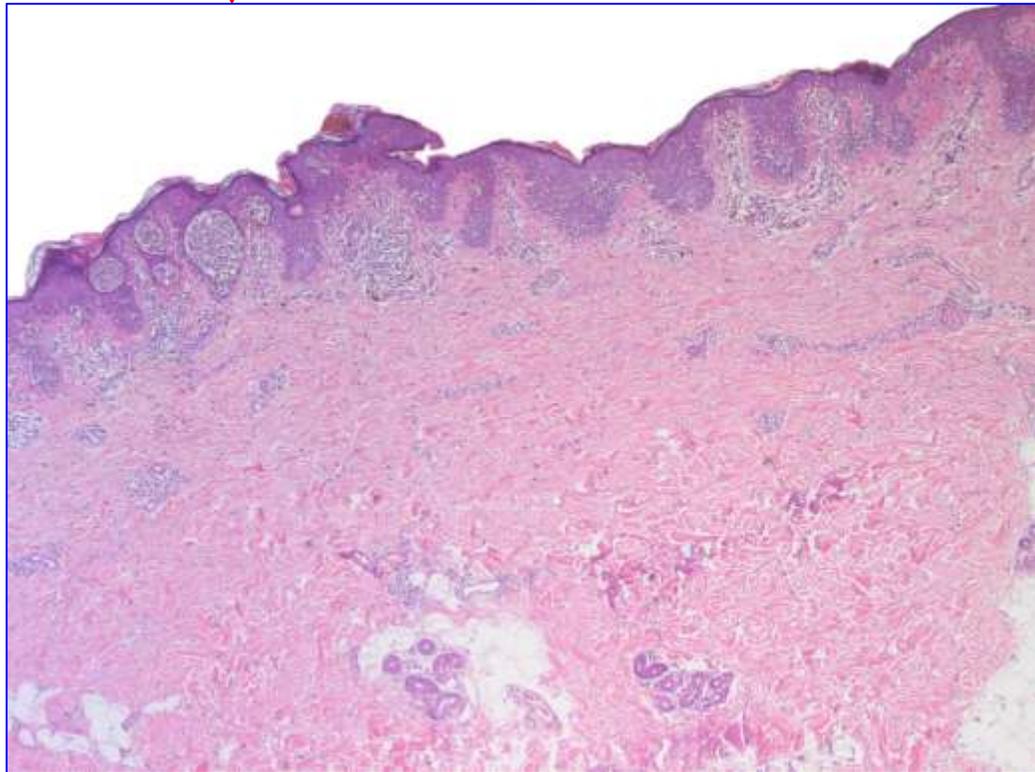
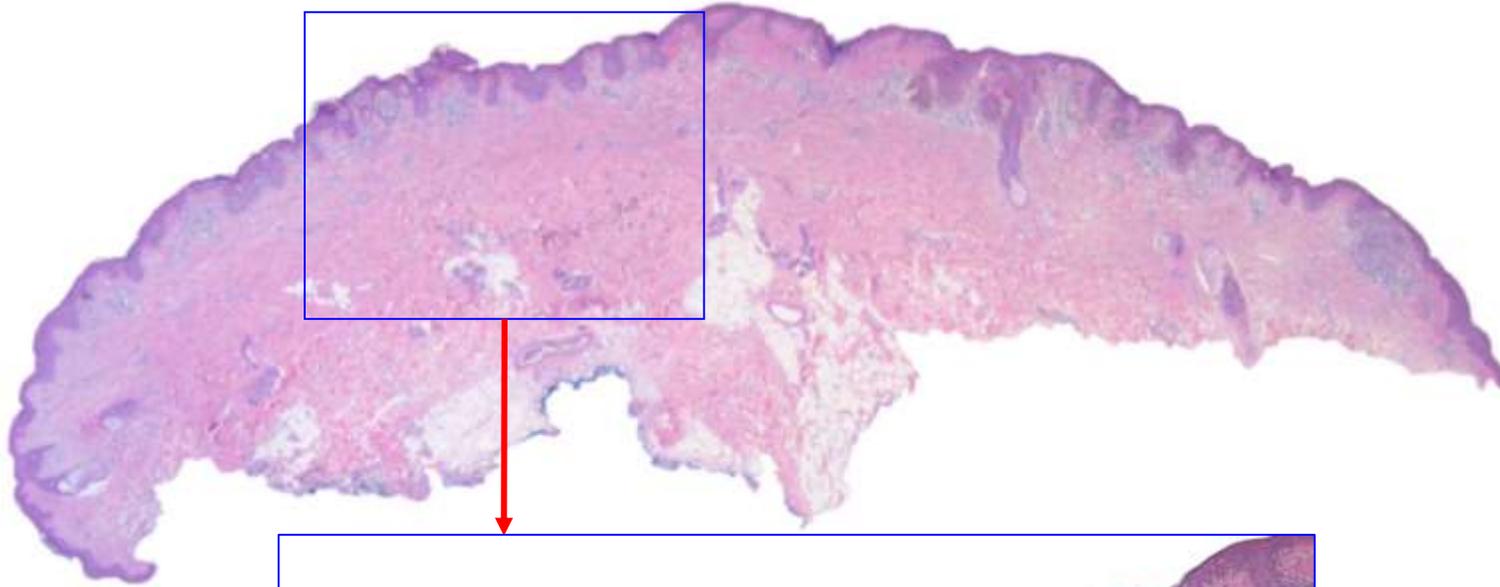
A nevus is not a mutation but a tumor, and that tumor cannot be demonstrated in the vast majority of melanomas. From the outset, melanomas behave differently from nevi and can be recognized as being malignant early-on. By that time, the decisive phase of carcinogenesis must have happened.



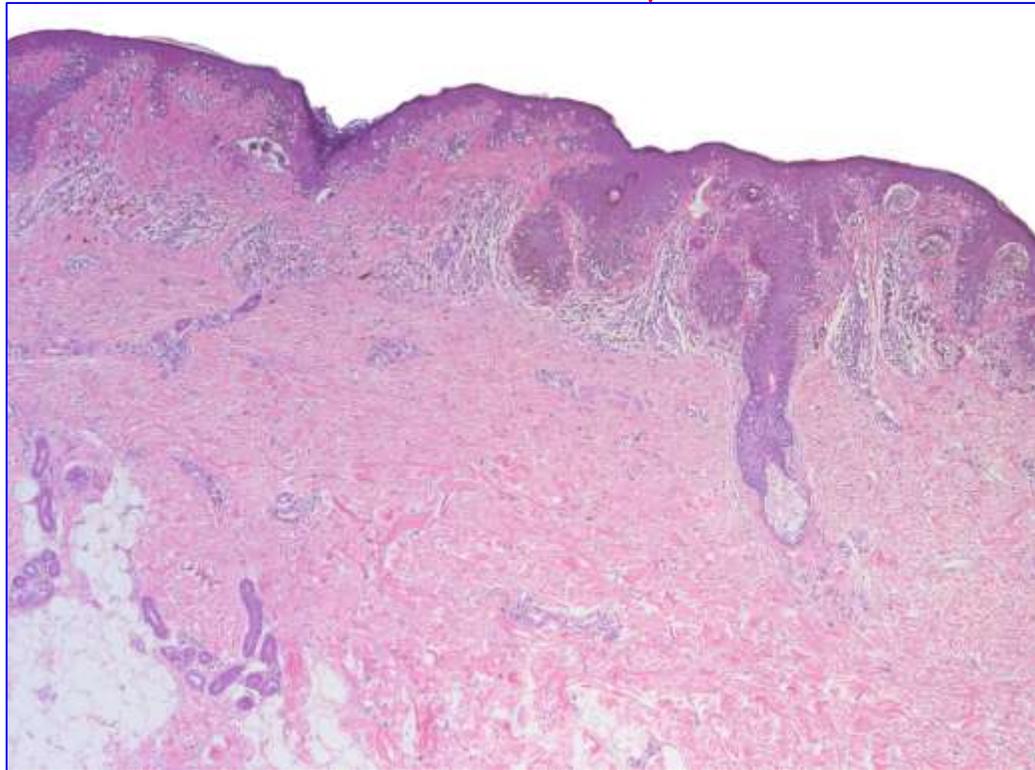
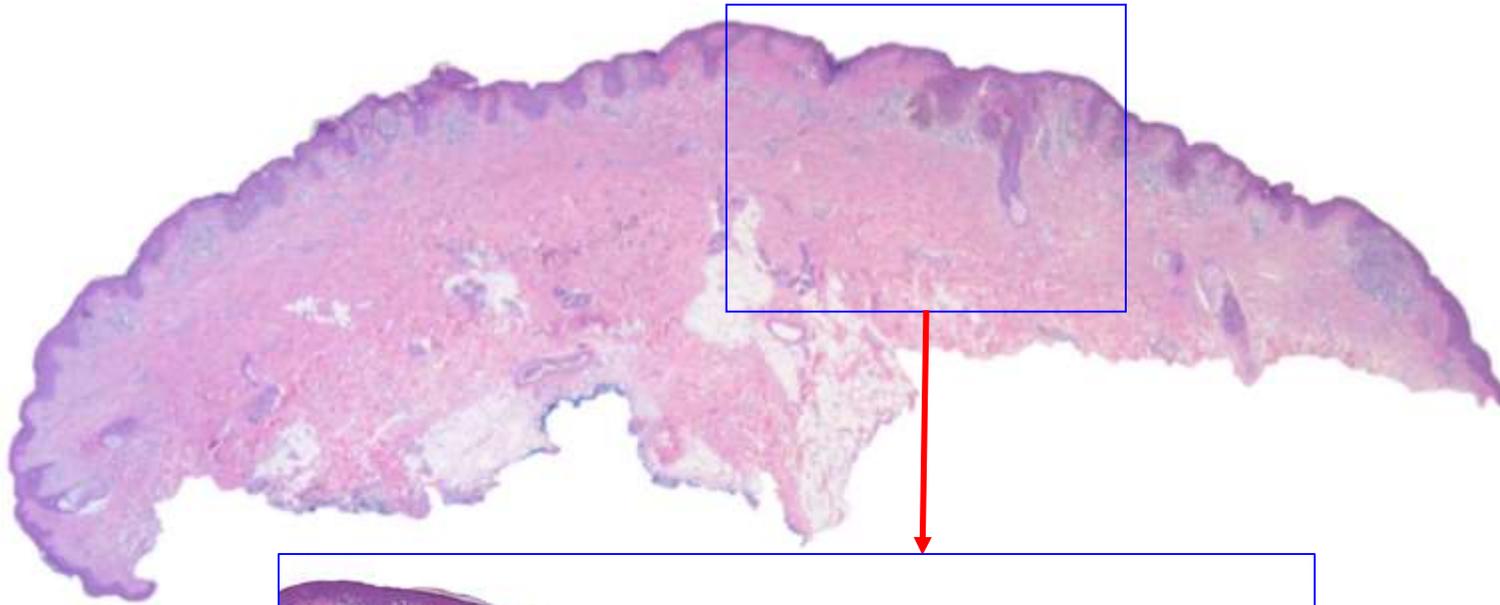
Then they enlarge, and the irregularity of growth as a direct reflection of their biologic behavior in the tissue becomes more apparent, but wherever one looks,



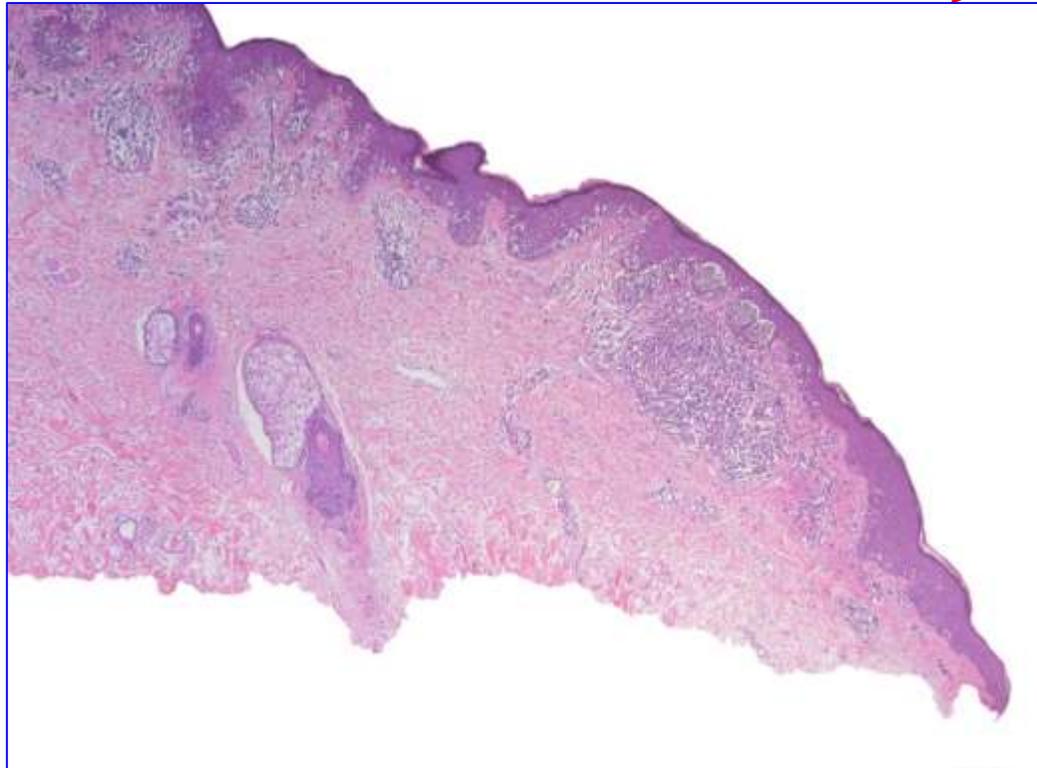
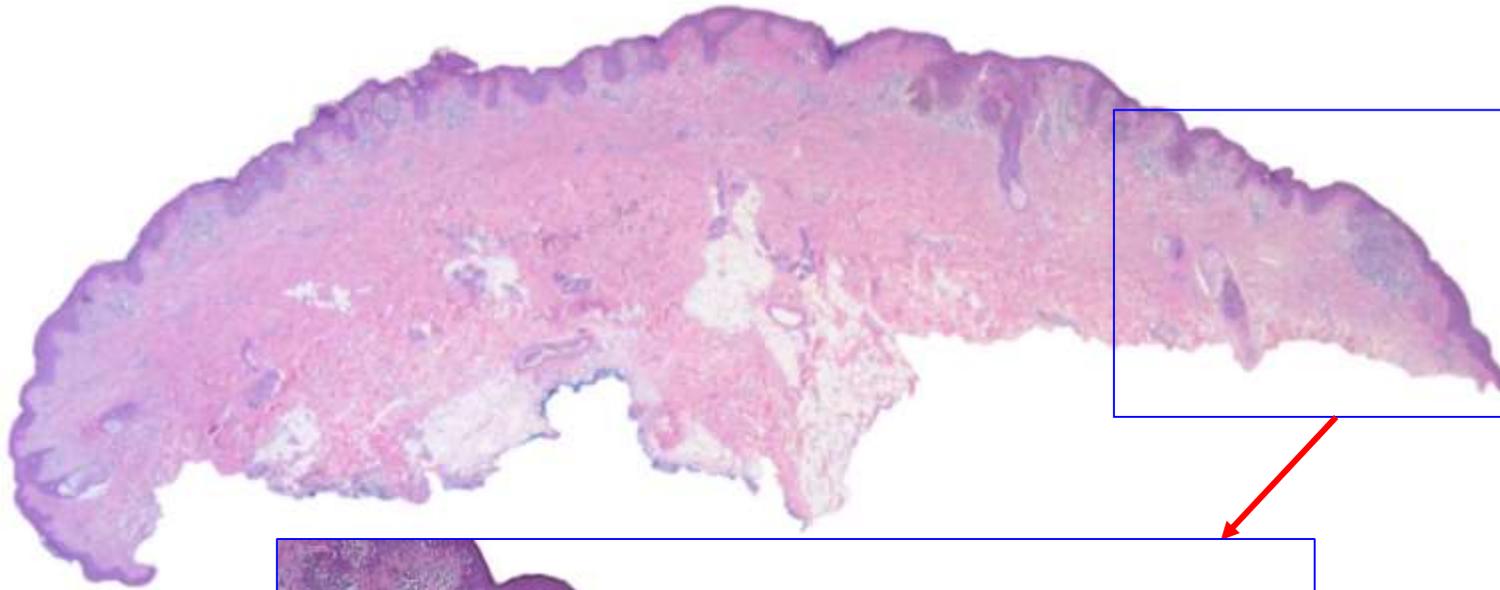
there are the same cells,
one clonal proliferation,



one and the same
pathologic process

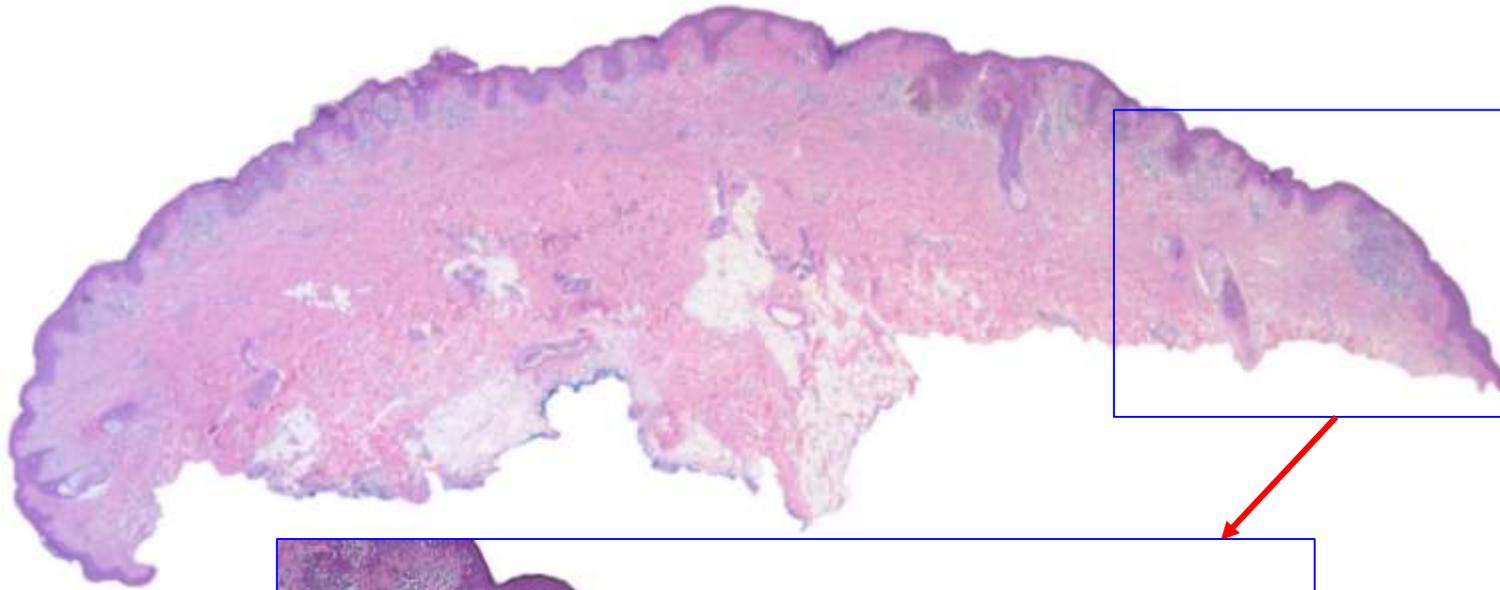


that fulfills the definition
of malignant neoplasia,
namely,



the “*potential to kill by destruction locally or by metastases widely.*”

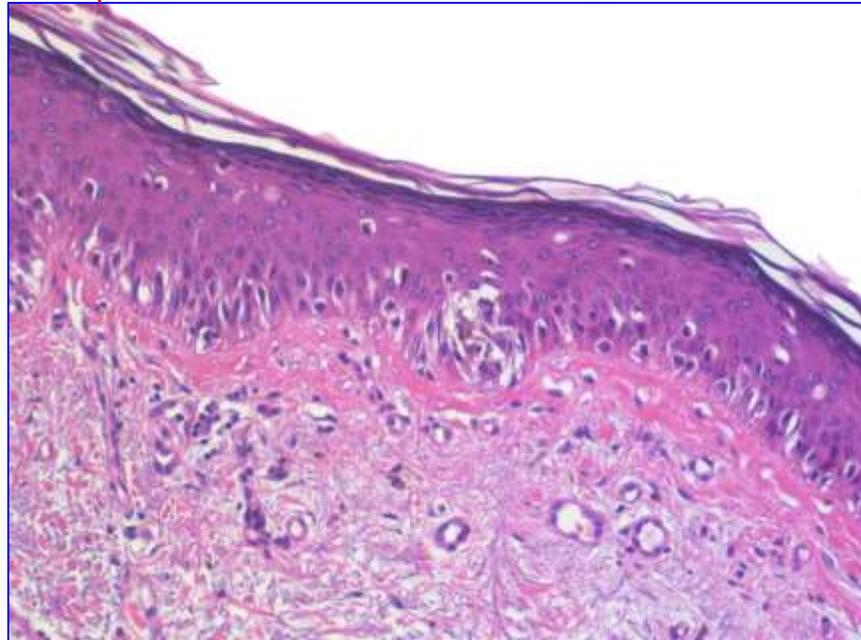
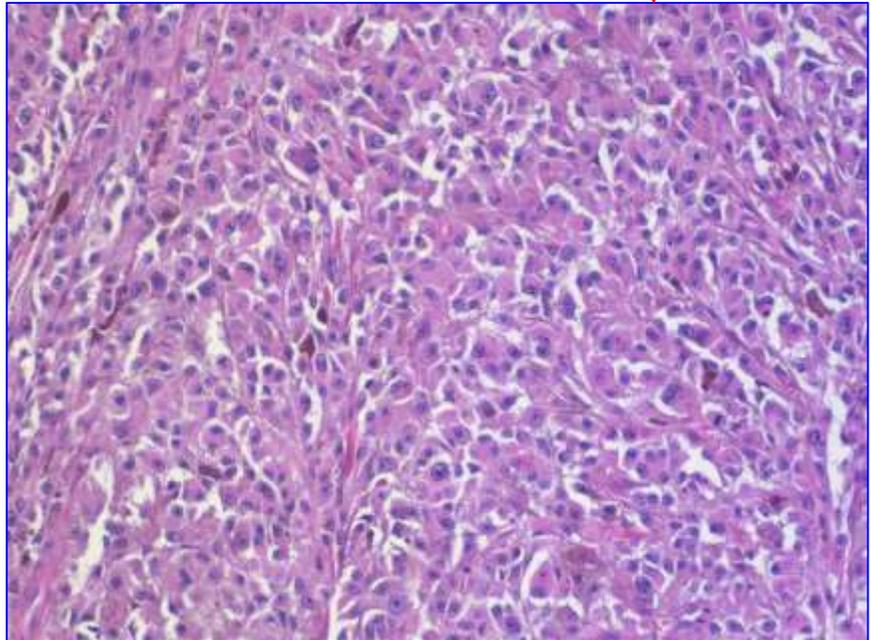
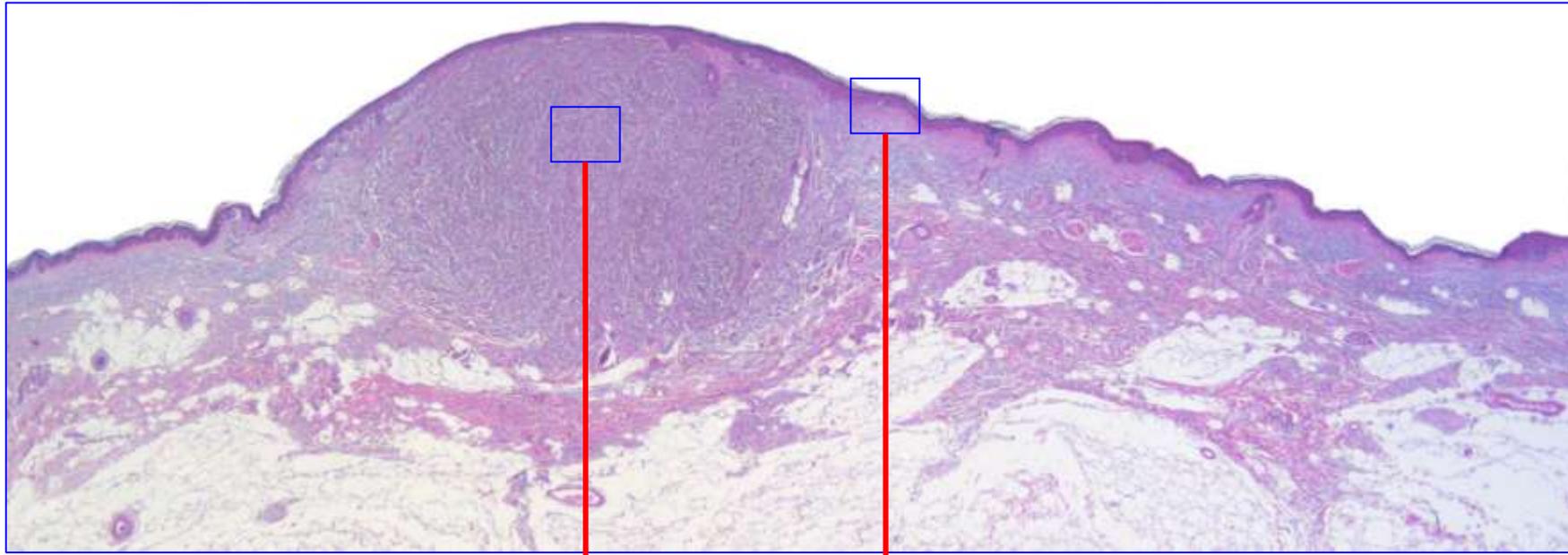
If one does not interfere, this melanoma will continue to grow,



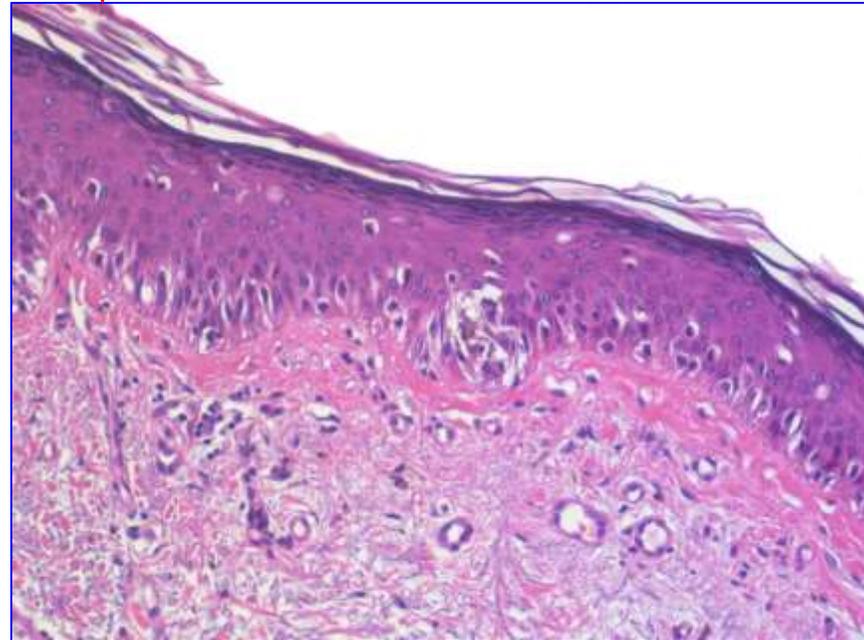
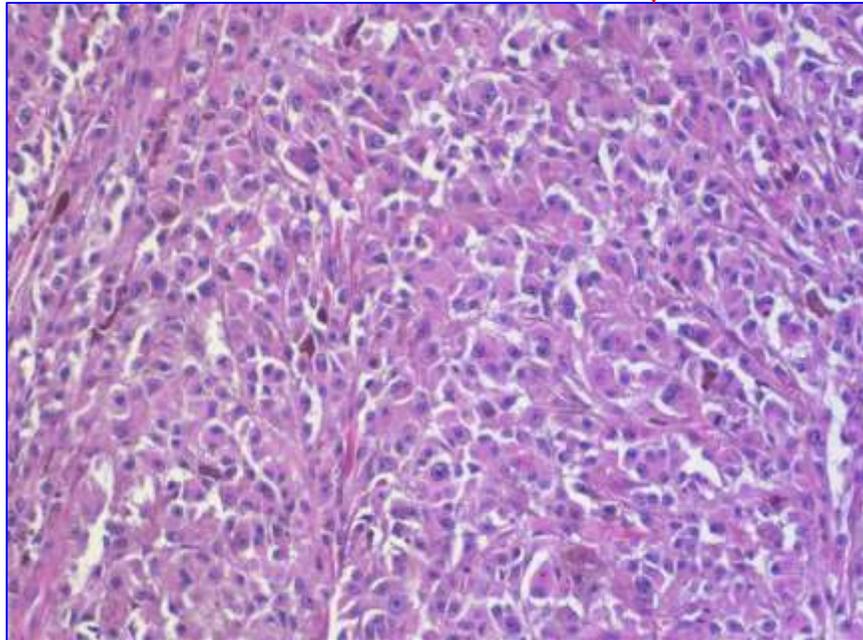
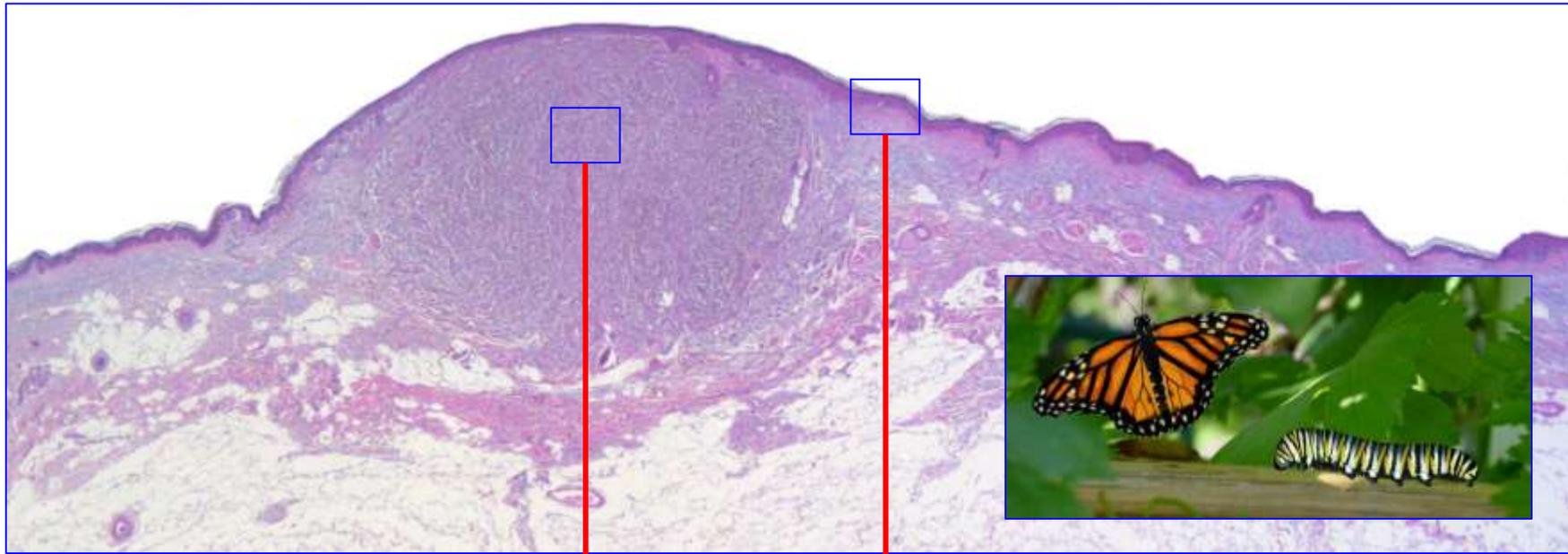
Malignant Neoplasia

Potential to kill by destruction locally or by metastases widely.

A.B. Ackerman, 1993



and additional mutations lead to the development of new populations of cells. In other words, growth is associated not only with quantitative but also qualitative changes. But this is true for all phenomena in nature,



and often qualitative changes are far more striking. They do not suffice to postulate a new biologic entity.

Follow-up of melanocytic skin lesions with digital epiluminescence microscopy: Patterns of modifications observed in early melanoma, atypical nevi, and common nevi

Harold Kittler, MD,^a Hubert Pehamberger, and Michael Binder, MD^a V

Background: Digital epiluminescence microscopy (DELM) the follow-up of melanocytic nevi. One of the promises of t

gnancy and cally atypic tterns of r

DELM ima with multipl months. Me ession, col cised and r

0%) from 5 time and ologically d

l with a ch melanoma nmetric en a develop

melanocyt

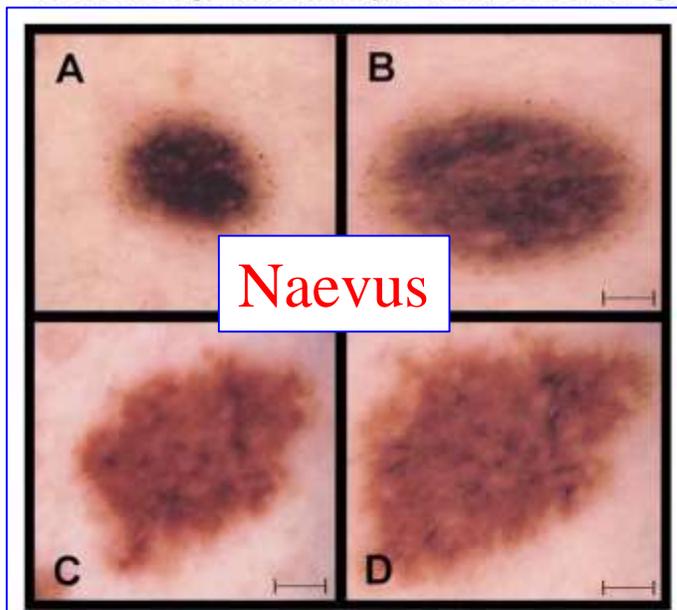


Fig 1. DELM images of two benign melanocytic skin lesions. **A** and **B**, Common nevus with symmetric enlargement without substantial structural modifications. **Right image (B)** was obtained 6 months after **left image (A)**. Peripheral rim of brown globules (**A**) is a highly characteristic feature of symmetrically enlarging common nevi. **C** and **D**, Atypical nevus with symmetric enlargement. Substantial structural modifications are not observed. This lesion can also be identified on the photographic overview of the patient shown in Fig 5 (*white arrow*). All magnifications are identical. *Bar* = 1 mm.

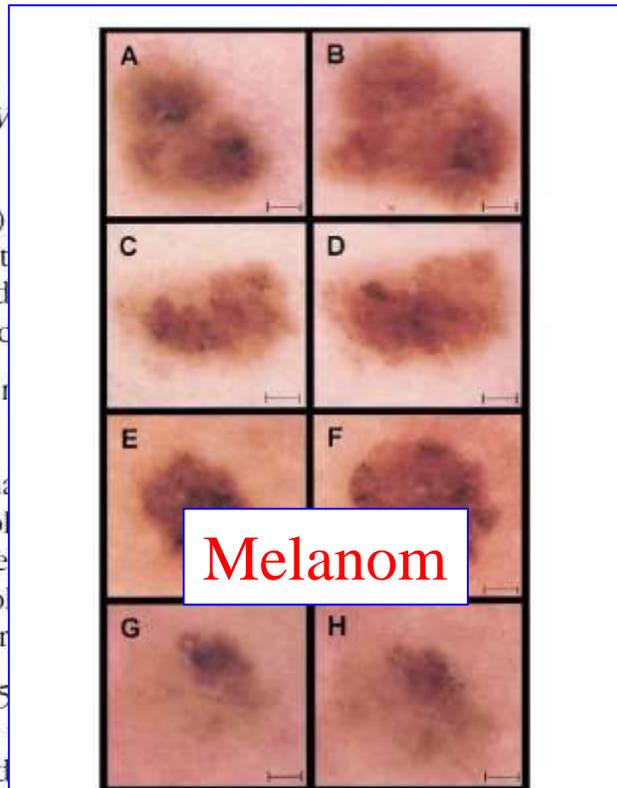
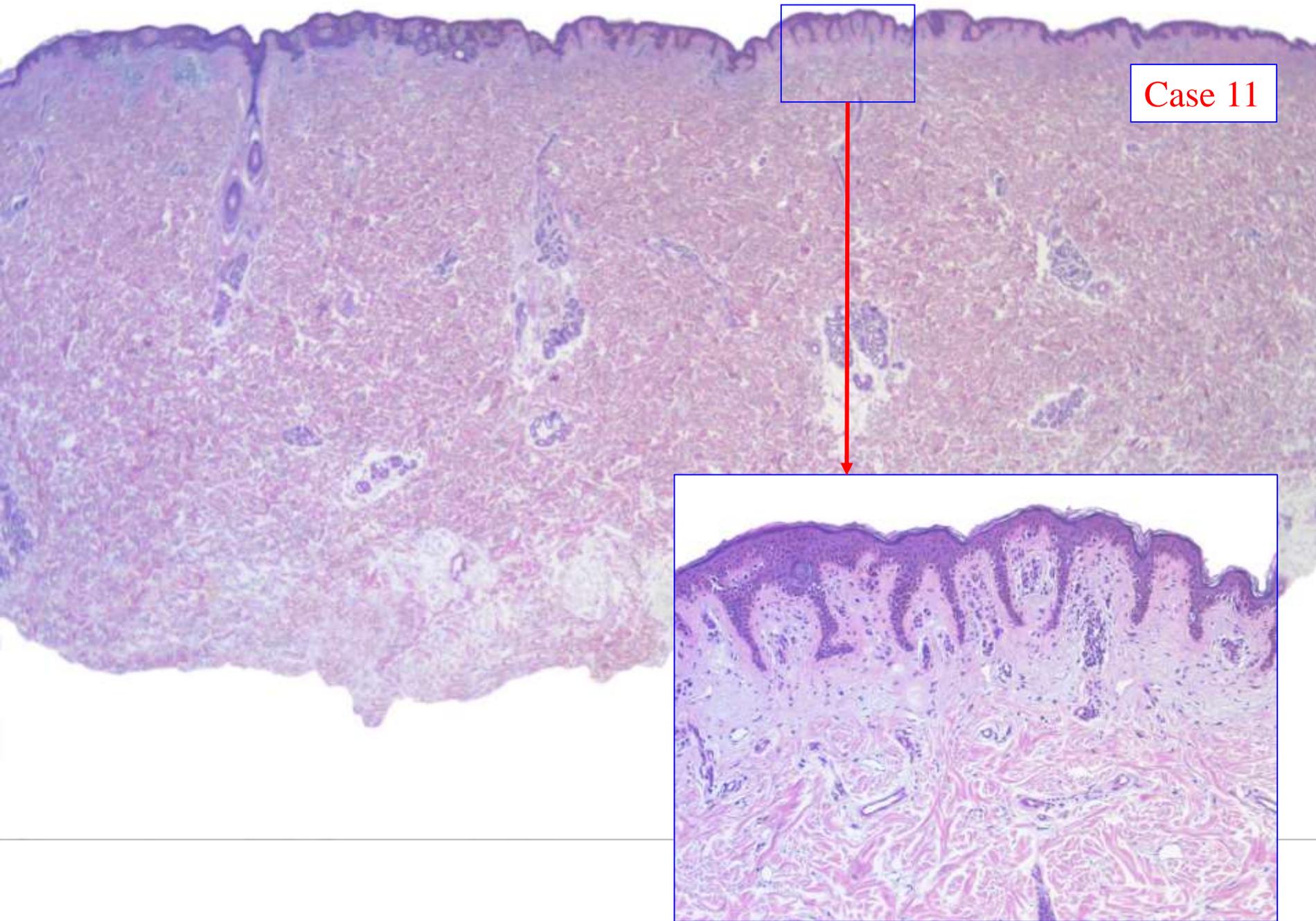


Fig 4. Four early melanomas with substantial morphologic modifications over time identified by follow-up with DELM. **A** and **B**, Superficial spreading melanoma (Breslow thickness, 0.55 mm; Clark level, II). **B**, This image was obtained 14 months after image shown in **A**. Melanoma shows focal enlargement associated with a change in shape. **C** and **D**, Superficial spreading melanoma in situ. **D**, This image was obtained 7 months after image shown in **C**. This melanoma shows multifocal nonsymmetric enlargement and a change in the prominent and irregular pigment network (it appeared in areas where it had not been present previously or regressed where previously present). **E** and **F**, Superficial spreading melanoma (Breslow thickness, 0.3 mm; Clark level, II). This melanoma also shows multifocal nonsymmetric enlargement associated with a change in shape as well as the appearance of a highly irregular and prominent pigment network. **F**, This image was obtained 11 months after image shown in **E**. **G** and **H**, Superficial spreading melanoma in situ. **H**, This image was obtained 7 months after image shown in **G**. This melanoma did not enlarge but showed focal appearance of black dots in irregular distribution with varying size. All magnifications are identical. *Bar* = 1 mm.

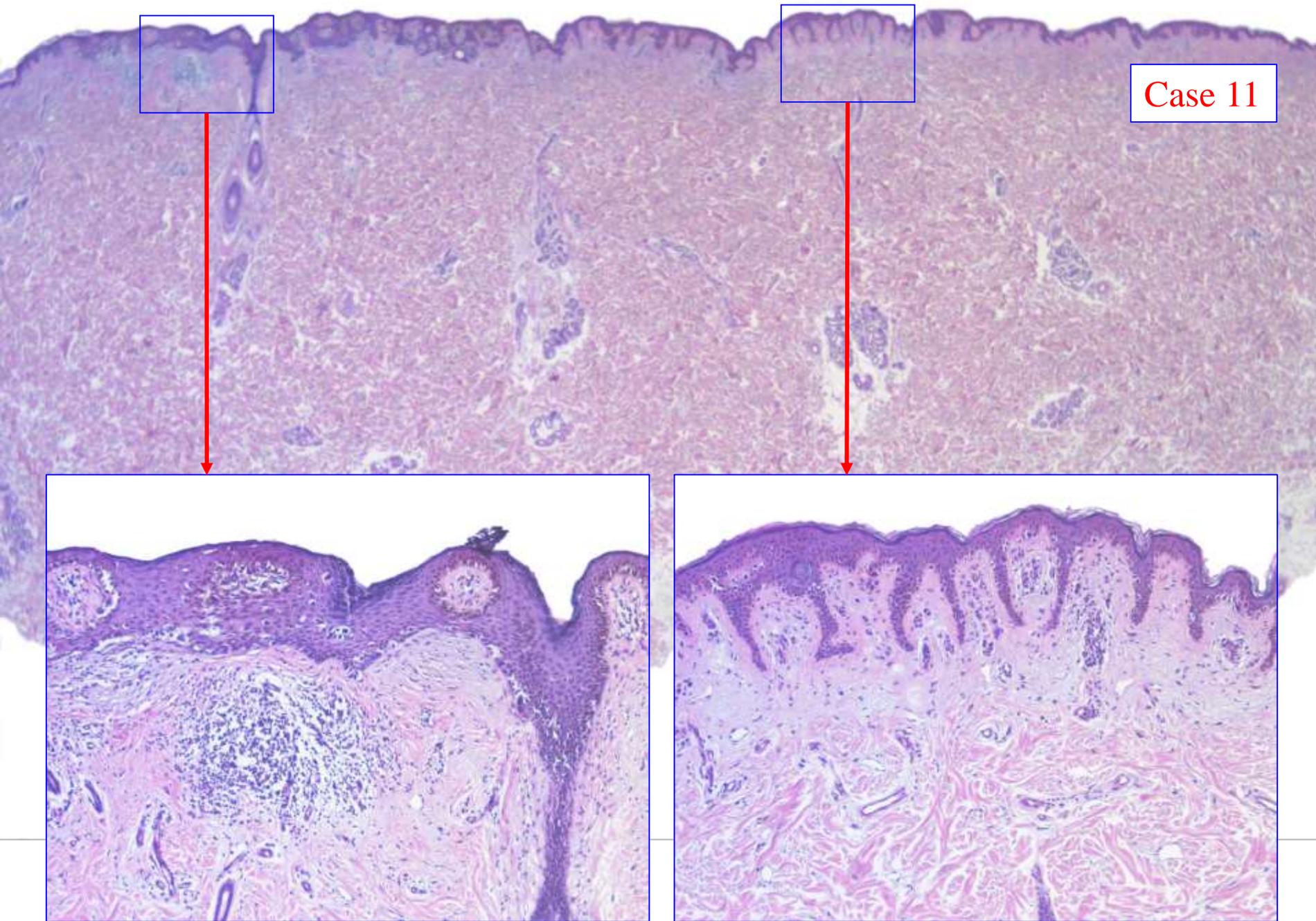
A melanocytic neoplasm without the potential to kill, i.e., a melanocytic nevus, displays a completely different behaviour from its outset, as has been demonstrated conclusively by dermatoscopic follow-up studies years ago. Morphologically, it has a more regular architecture that usually allows for its specific recognition.

of morphologic modifications typical for early melanoma. DELM may therefore serve as a useful tool to improve the surveillance of patients with multiple atypical nevi. (J Am Acad Dermatol 2000;43:467-76.)



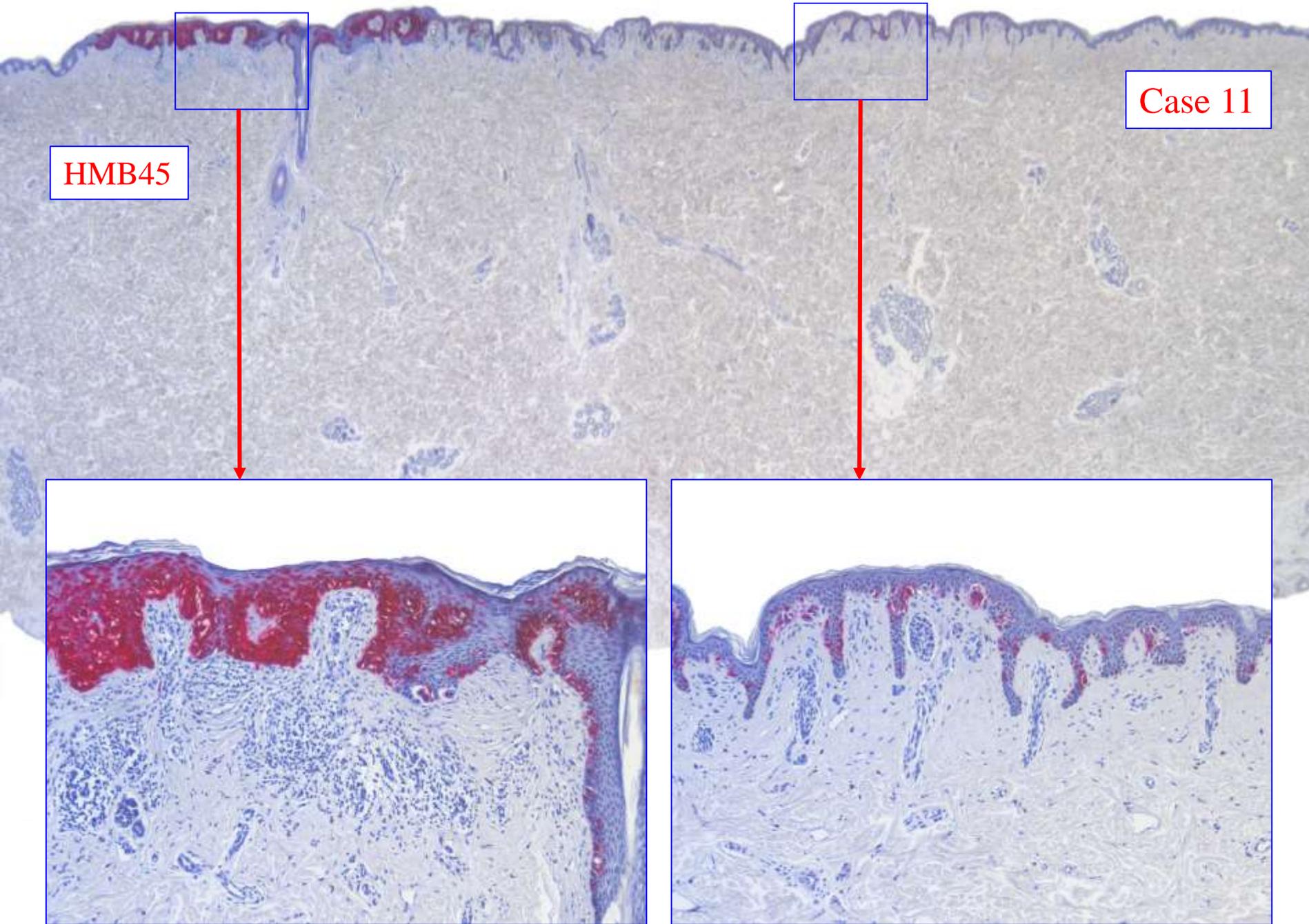
Case 11

From such a nevus, a melanoma may arise, characterized by a different population of cells

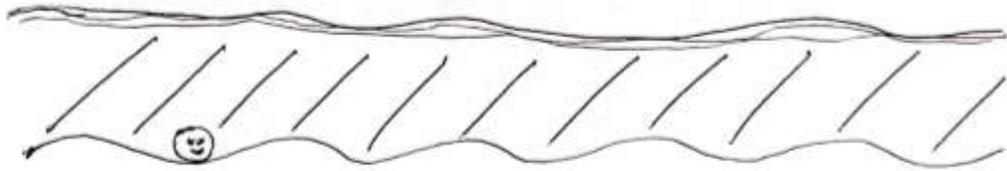


Case 11

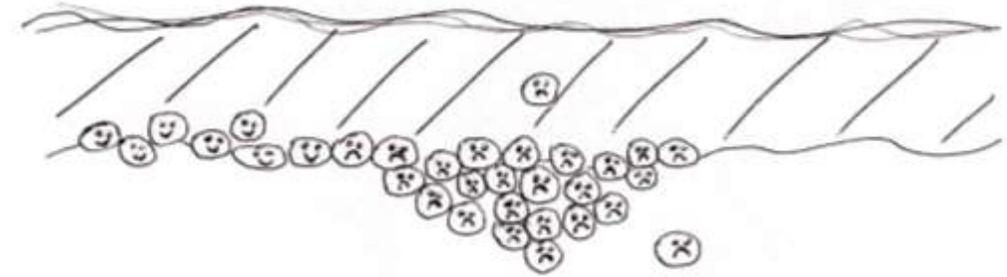
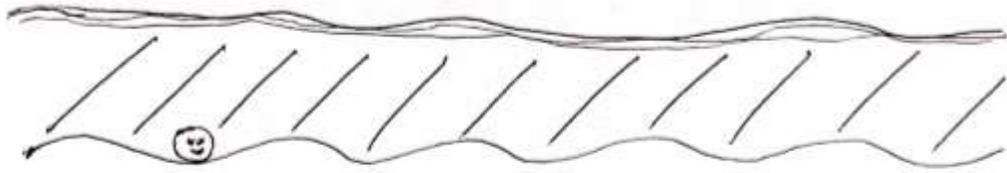
that also show a different pattern of proliferation, as illustrated by case 11 of the self assessment. Data concerning the prevalence of that event vary markedly in the literature, but there is unanimity that it is very rare.



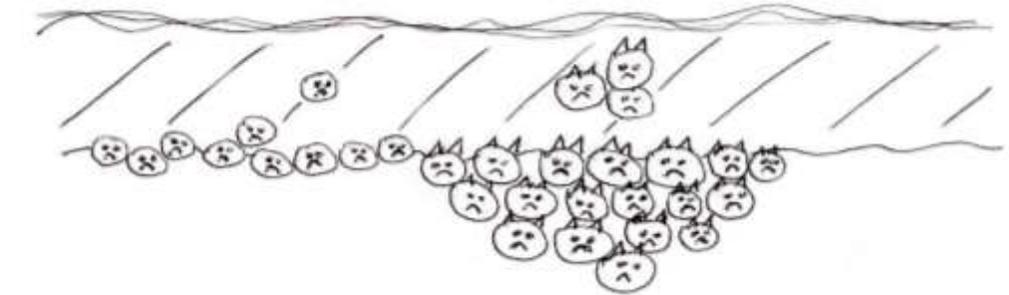
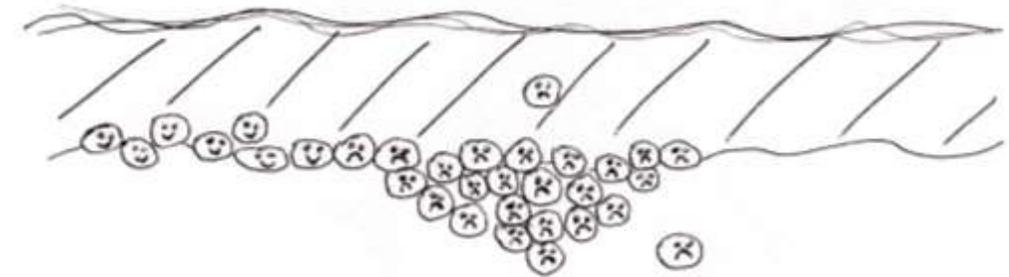
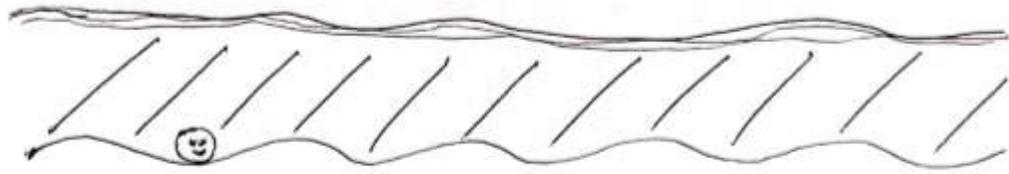
Different parts of the lesion are not always as sharply demarcated from one another as in case 11, but they always result from a clonal proliferation.



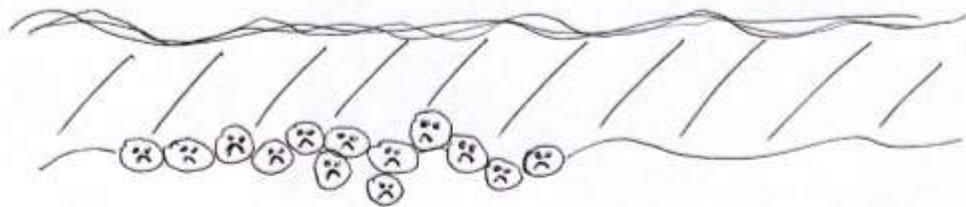
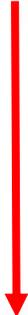
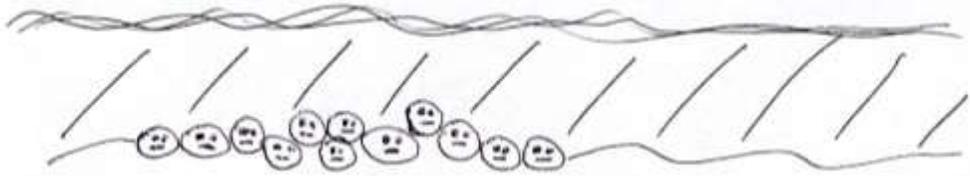
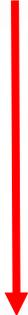
One cell of an originally benign lesion becomes bad and starts to proliferate, a melanoma arises on a nevus. This may happen.



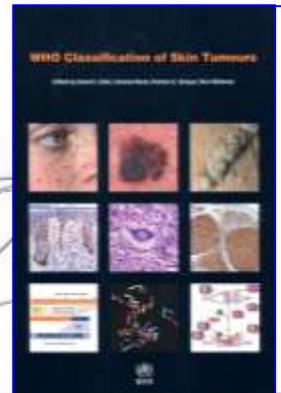
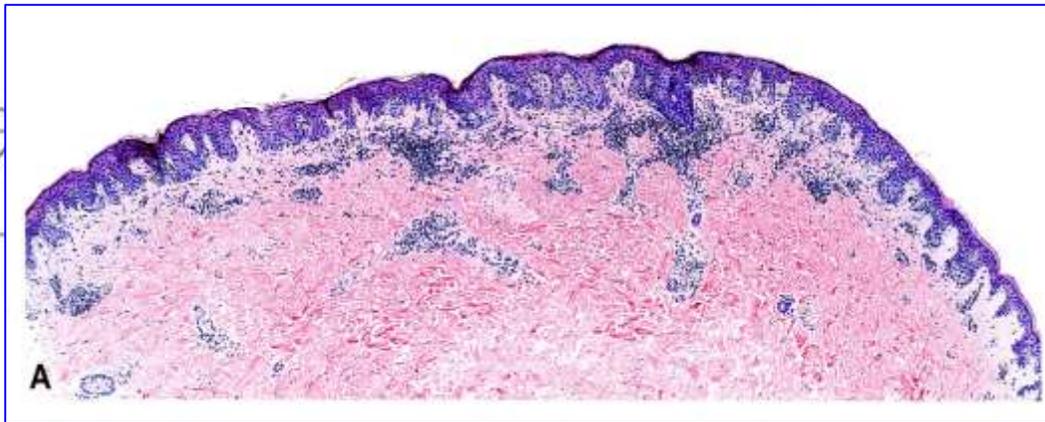
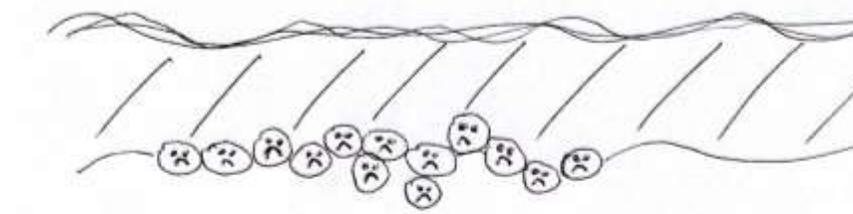
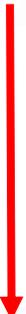
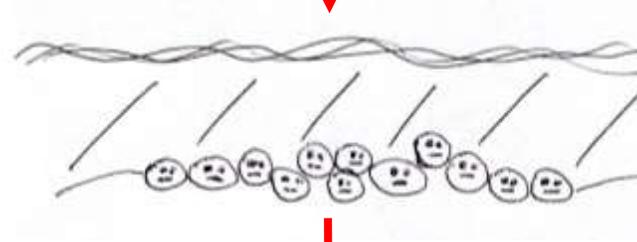
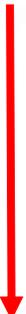
a melanoma arises on a nevus. This may happen.



Within the growing melanoma, new clones of cells may arise that turn from bad to truly diabolical. This is common in advanced melanomas.

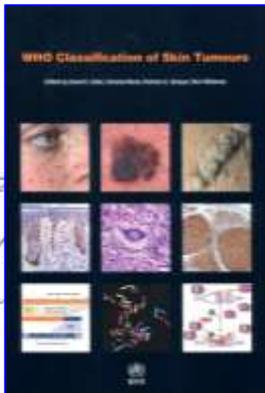
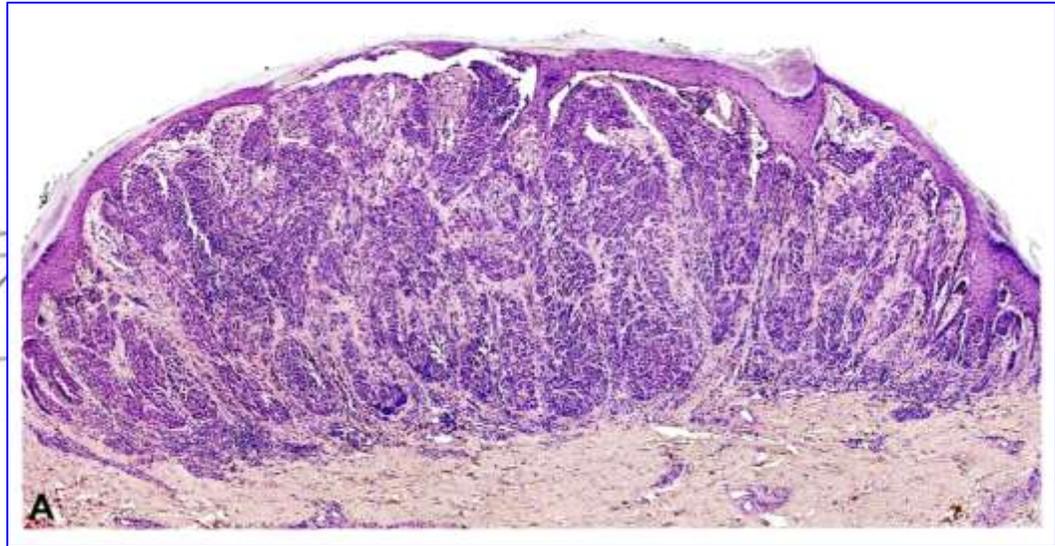
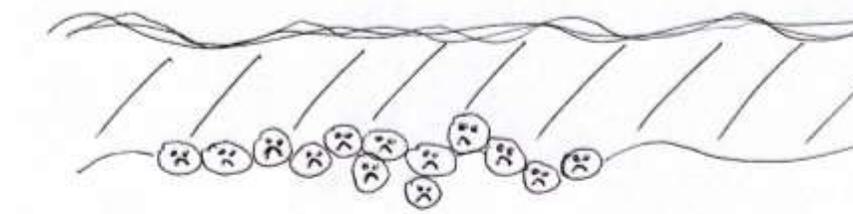
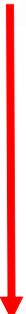
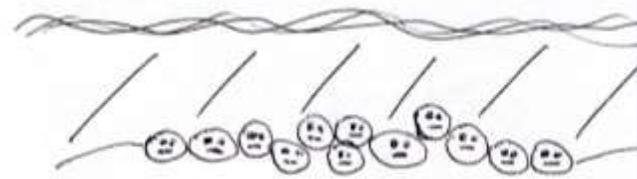
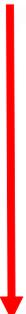


But what never happens is a gradual change in the character of all neoplastic, turning, in synchrony, from being friendly and benign to being somewhat disgruntled, and really bad in the end. This is pure fiction,



WHO:
Intermediate lesion
„Compound dysplastic nevus, high grade“

but that fiction is conveyed in the WHO classification. This lesion is said to be a “compound dysplastic-nevus, high grade,” by definition a so-called “intermediate lesion.” In actuality, it is a completely banal Clark’s nevus with a regular architecture, evenly distributed cells, and the same type of cells from left to right; there is no evidence of a new, aggressive cell population on top of a benign one.

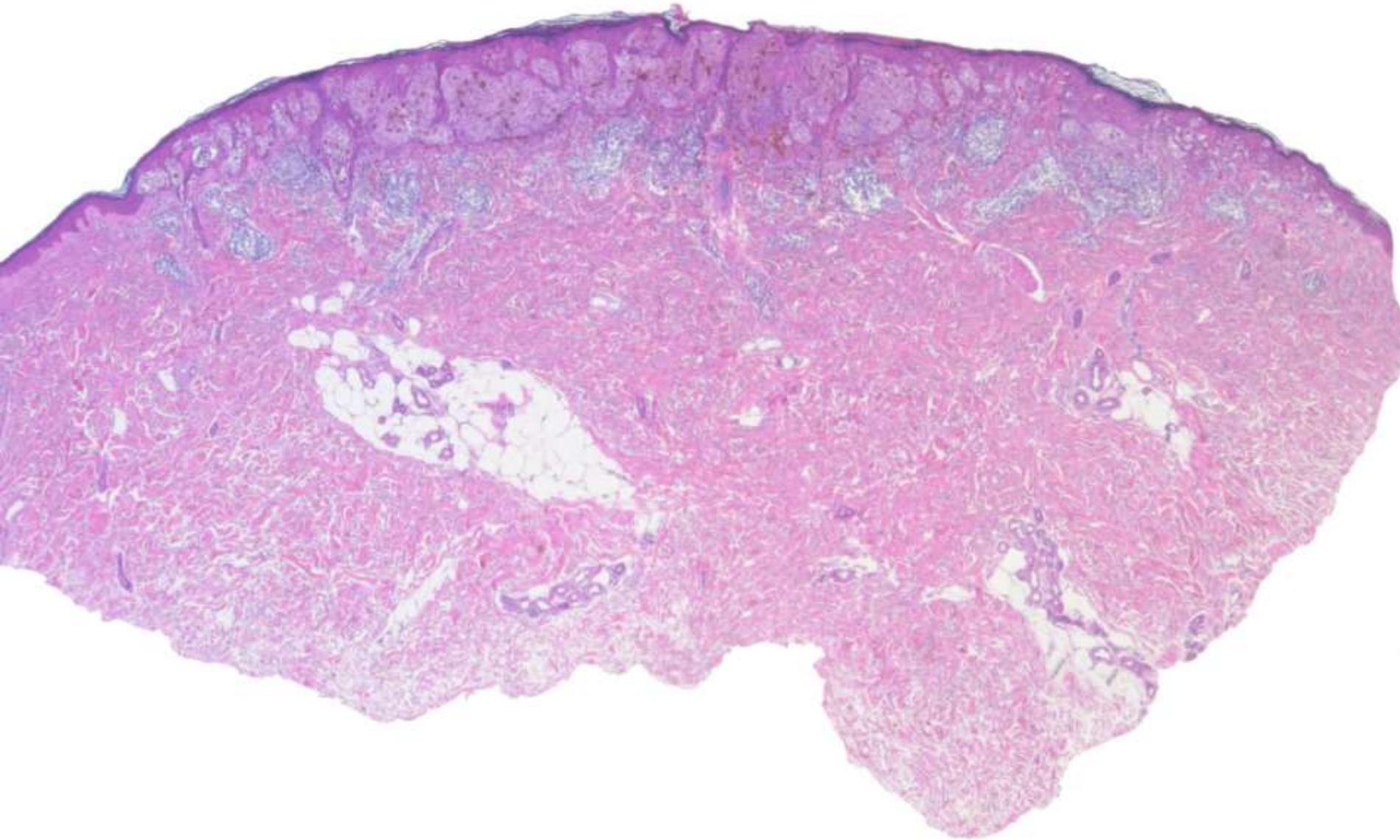


WHO:
Intermediate lesion
„Atypical Spitz tumour“

The same is true for this lesion, an “atypical Spitz tumour.” There is only one pattern of growth, one population of cells. Of course, such lesions may be difficult to interpret, but a lesion of which I don’t know what it is is not an “intermediate lesion” but a lesion of which I don’t know what it is.

Woman, 56 y., knee

Case 12

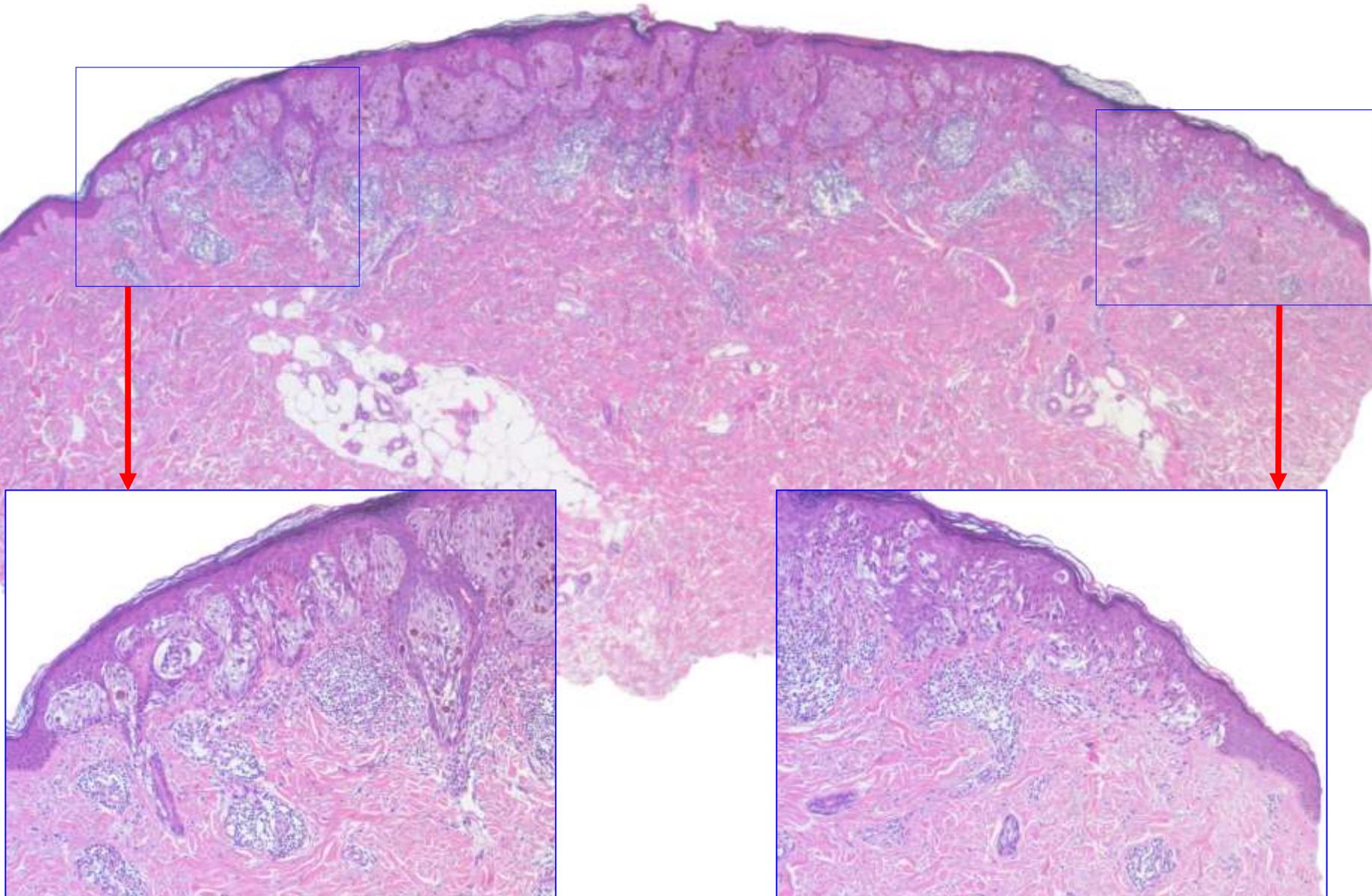


Take case 12 of the self assessment, a spitzoid lesion from the knee of a 56 year-old lady, difficult to interpret and within the range of what has been reported as an “atypical Spitz tumour.” It is sharply circumscribed, consists mostly of nests, and melanocytes are distributed evenly.

Woman, 56 y., knee

Case 12

However, nests are very large and confluent, and the lesion is asymmetrical, with solitary melanocytes scattered throughout the epidermis at one edge only.



Woman, 56 y., knee

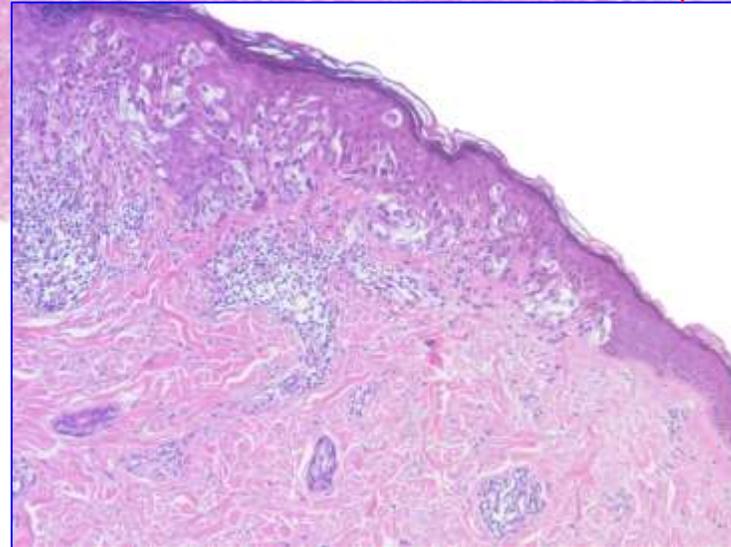
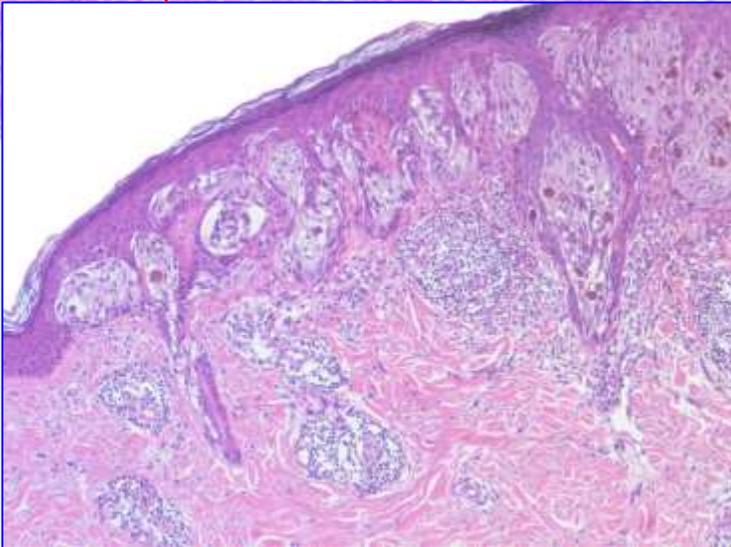
Case 12

Atypical Spitz tumours

≥ 1 chromosomal abnormality

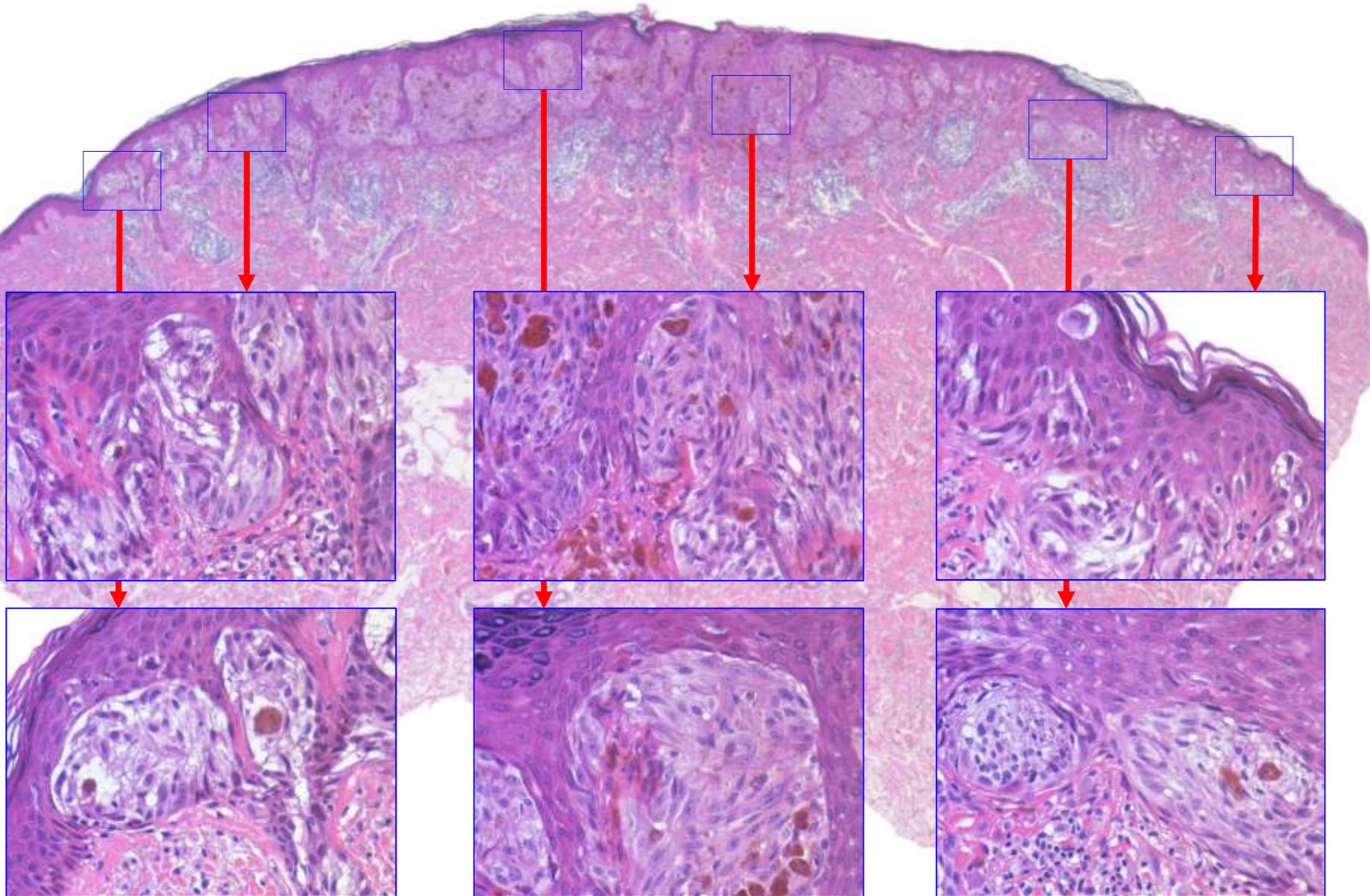
... more pathogenic mutations than found in benign naevi and fewer mutations than found in melanomas

According to the WHO classification of melanoma, "atypical Spitz tumours" often have " ≥ 1 chromosomal abnormality" and are said to belong to a category of neoplasms "that have more pathogenic mutations than found in benign naevi and fewer mutations than found in melanomas." This may be true for this individual lesion. But even if this the case and the lesion is "intermediate" in terms of chromosomal abnormalities and maybe even prognosis,



Woman, 56 y., knee

Case 12

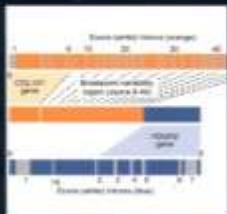


it is not immediate in its biologic evolution, starting off as a Spitz nevus and evolving to an “atypical Spitz nevus” through additional genetic changes en route to Spitz melanoma, because it is clearly composed of one population of cells. Those cells are the same everywhere, like siblings, like identical twins.

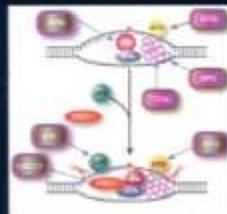
Is there a category of malignant melanocytic neoplasms with a behavior so favorable that it is intermediate prognostically, just as squamous cell carcinomas of the same size have a prognosis better than melanoma and worse than basal cell carcinoma?

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



Spitz melanoma
usually less aggressive
in terms of lethal
behaviour than are
similarly staged
conventional
melanomas



Spitz tumours

Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)

Baird R.L.,
Baird A.,
Bastian B.C.,
Busam K.J.,
Cerroni L.,
de la Fouchardière A.,
Elder D.E.,
Gerami P.,
Lacava R.,
Schmidt B.,
Uroo C.,
Wiesner T.

Definition

Malignant Spitz tumour (MST), the malignant form of Spitz naevus, is a rare variant of melanoma defined by characteristic clinical, histopathological, and genetic alterations [150,1532,2624,2826]. The term "spitzoid melanoma" is used for melanomas with some morphological resemblance to Spitz naevus; many such melanomas have characteristics of nodular melanomas in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (low-CSD nodular melanomas) [1506]. In many cases, distinction from atypical Spitz tumour with uncertain malignant potential is impossible without knowledge of clinical evolution (i.e. the development

of clinical – palpable – regional or distant metastases), death, or a distinctive molecular profile.

ICD-O code

8770/3

Synonyms

Spitz melanoma; spitzoid melanoma (a subset of cases); Spitz-like melanoma

Epidemiology

Although the population-based prevalence of true MST has not been documented, MSTs are less common than Spitz naevi [1593]. They can occur at any age, but are more common among individuals aged > 40 years (mean age:

55 years) [1593,2764]. MST appears to be more common in men than in women.

Localization

MST can occur at any anatomical site. The most common locations are the extremities and trunk [1593].

Clinical features

MST often presents as a changing or enlarging amelanotic or pigmented plaque, papule, or nodule [1593]. Other features suggesting melanoma are large size (often > 6 mm and particularly > 1 cm in diameter), asymmetry, irregular borders, colour variegation, ulceration, and bleeding [2465,2491,2764] (see Table 2.14).

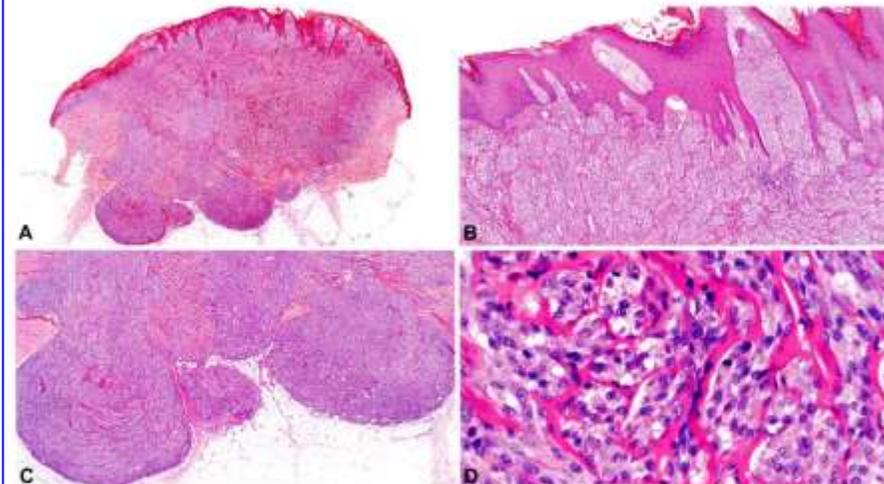


Fig. 2.58 Malignant Spitz tumour. **A** Scanning magnification of a tumour that developed on the thigh of an 11-year-old girl shows an asymmetrical and ulcerated bulky neoplasm extending into subcutaneous fat. The tumour is 12 mm in diameter and 7 mm in thickness; no maturation is observed. **B** In this field, epidermal hyperplasia and vertically oriented nests of melanocytes are present, suggesting a spitzoid neoplasm. **C** The tumour extends into the subcutaneous fat without maturation; note the dense cellularity. **D** High magnification shows fascicles of spindle cells; the mitotic rate is 7 mitoses/mm²; a TERT promoter mutation was confirmed. Following the initial diagnosis, the patient developed a regional lymph node metastasis at 6 months and died from widespread metastases at 24 months.

In the WHO classification, this is claimed for Spitz melanoma that is said to be “usually less aggressive in terms of lethal behaviour than are similarly staged conventional melanomas.” However, the more favourable prognosis may be caused by inclusion of some benign Spitz nevi in statistical analyses.

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemsz



Spitz melanoma
usually less aggressive
in terms of lethal
behaviour than are
similarly staged
conventional
melanomas

Histopathology 2001, 18, 445-451

Spitzoid malignant melanoma in teenagers: an entity with no better prognosis than that of other forms of melanoma

G. Fabbri¹ & G. Massi²

Departments of Dermatology and ²Pathology, Catholic University Medical School, Largo P. Vito, 1, Rome, Italy

Date of submission 2 June 2000
Accepted for publication 11 August 2000



Spitz tumours

Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)

Bairdill R.L.,
Bairdill A.,
Bastian B.C.,
Busam K.J.,
Cerroni L.,
de la Fouchardière A.,
Elder D.E.,
Gerami P.,
Lacava R.,
Schmidt B.,
Uroo C.,
Wiesner T.

Definition

Malignant Spitz tumour (MST), the malignant form of Spitz naevus, is a rare variant of melanoma defined by characteristic clinical, histopathological, and genetic alterations [150,1532,2624,2826]. The term "spitzoid melanoma" is used for melanomas with some morphological resemblance to Spitz naevus; many such melanomas have characteristics of nodular melanomas in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (low-CSD nodular melanomas) [1506]. In many cases, distinction from atypical Spitz tumour with uncertain malignant potential is impossible without knowledge of clinical evolution (i.e. the development

of clinical – palpable – regional or distant metastases), death, or a distinctive molecular profile.

ICD-O code

8770/3

Synonyms

Spitz melanoma; spitzoid melanoma (a subset of cases); Spitz-like melanoma

Epidemiology

Although the population-based prevalence of true MST has not been documented, MSTs are less common than Spitz naevi [1593]. They can occur at any age, but are more common among individuals aged > 40 years (mean age:

55 years) [1593,2764]. MST appears to be more common in men than in women.

Localization

MST can occur at any anatomical site. The most common locations are the extremities and trunk [1593].

Clinical features

MST often presents as a changing or enlarging amelanotic or pigmented plaque, papule, or nodule [1593]. Other features suggesting melanoma are large size (often > 6 mm and particularly > 1 cm in diameter), asymmetry, irregular borders, colour variegation, ulceration, and bleeding [2465,2491,2764] (see Table 2.14).

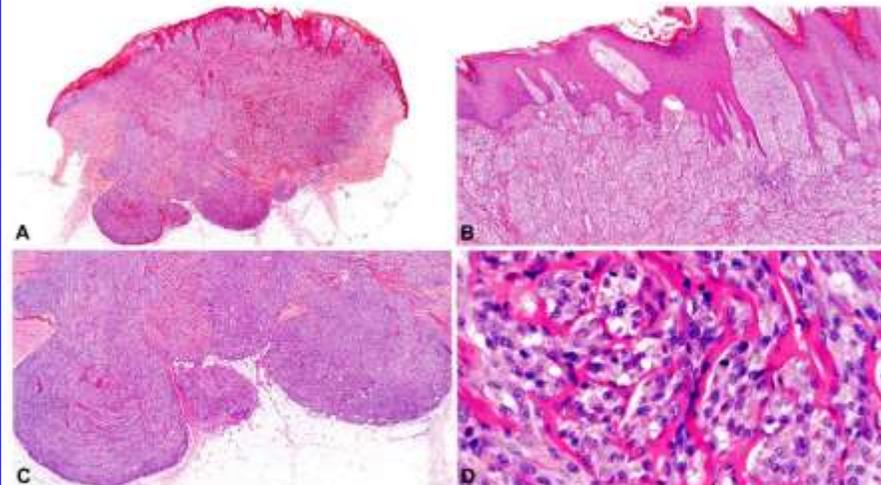


Fig. 2.58 Malignant Spitz tumour. **A** Scanning magnification of a tumour that developed on the thigh of an 11-year-old girl shows an asymmetrical and ulcerated bulky neoplasm extending into subcutaneous fat. The tumour is 12 mm in diameter and 7 mm in thickness; no maturation is observed. **B** In this field, epidermal hyperplasia and vertically oriented nests of melanocytes are present, suggesting a spitzoid neoplasm. **C** The tumour extends into the subcutaneous fat without maturation; note the dense cellularity. **D** High magnification shows fascicles of spindle cells; the mitotic rate is 7 mitoses/mm²; a TERT promoter mutation was confirmed. Following the initial diagnosis, the patient developed a regional lymph node metastasis at 6 months and died from widespread metastases at 24 months.

Death from lesions such as this one has been described repeatedly, and the presumably favorable prognosis has been called in question. Moreover, no definition has ever been forged for “conventional melanoma,” and the definition of “Spitz melanoma” in the current WHO classification is extremely vague,

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



Spitz melanoma
melanomas
with some
morphological
resemblance to
Spitz nevus

Histopathology 2021, 18, 445-451

Spitzoid malignant melanoma in teenagers: an entity with no better prognosis than that of other forms of melanoma

G. Fubrizi & G. Massi¹

Departments of Dermatology and ²Pathology, Catholic University Medical School, Largo P. Vito, 1, Rome, Italy

Date of submission 2 June 2020
Accepted for publication 11 August 2020



Spitz tumours

Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)

Bairdill R.L., Bahrami A., Bastian B.C., Busam K.J., Cerroni L., de la Fouchardière A., Elder D.E., Gerami P., Luzzo R., Schmidt B., Uroo C., Wiesner T.

Definition

Malignant Spitz tumour (MST), the malignant form of Spitz naevus, is a rare variant of melanoma defined by characteristic clinical, histopathological, and genetic alterations [150,1532,2624,2826]. The term "spitzoid melanoma" is used for melanomas with some morphological resemblance to Spitz naevus; many such melanomas have characteristics of nodular melanomas in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (low-CSD nodular melanomas) [1506]. In many cases, distinction from atypical Spitz tumour with uncertain malignant potential is impossible without knowledge of clinical evolution (i.e. the development

of clinical – palpable – regional or distant metastases), death, or a distinctive molecular profile.

ICD-O code

8770/3

Synonyms

Spitz melanoma; spitzoid melanoma (a subset of cases); Spitz-like melanoma

Epidemiology

Although the population-based prevalence of true MST has not been documented, MSTs are less common than Spitz naevi [1593]. They can occur at any age, but are more common among individuals aged > 40 years (mean age:

55 years) [1593,2764]. MST appears to be more common in men than in women.

Localization

MST can occur at any anatomical site. The most common locations are the extremities and trunk [1593].

Clinical features

MST often presents as a changing or enlarging amelanotic or pigmented plaque, papule, or nodule [1593]. Other features suggesting melanoma are large size (often > 6 mm and particularly > 1 cm in diameter), asymmetry, irregular borders, colour variegation, ulceration, and bleeding [2465,2491,2764] (see Table 2.14).

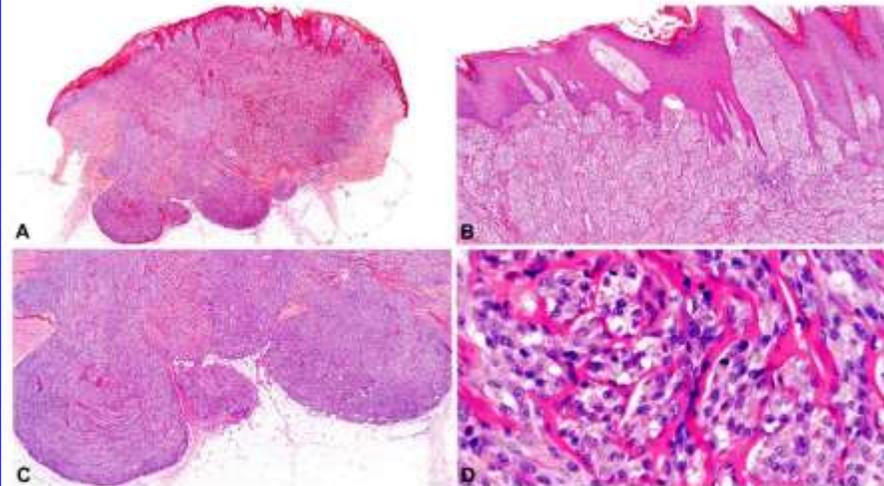


Fig. 2.58 Malignant Spitz tumour. **A** Scanning magnification of a tumour that developed on the thigh of an 11-year-old girl shows an asymmetrical and ulcerated bulky neoplasm extending into subcutaneous fat. The tumour is 12 mm in diameter and 7 mm in thickness; no maturation is observed. **B** In this field, epidermal hyperplasia and vertically oriented nests of melanocytes are present, suggesting a spitzoid neoplasm. **C** The tumour extends into the subcutaneous fat without maturation; note the dense cellularity. **D** High magnification shows fascicles of spindle cells; the mitotic rate is 7 mitoses/mm²; a TERT promoter mutation was confirmed. Following the initial diagnosis, the patient developed a regional clinical lymph node metastasis at 6 months and died from widespread metastases at 24 months.

namely, “melanomas with some morphological resemblance to Spitz nevus.”

Can those melanomas be characterized further?

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze

Mod Pathol. 2017 May; 30(5): 640–649. doi:10.1038/modpathol.2016.237.

Spitz nevi and Spitzoid melanomas - Exome sequencing and comparison to conventional melanocytic nevi and melanomas

Rossitza Lazova^{1,2,3}, Natapol Pornputtpong^{2,3}, Ruth Halaban¹, Marcus Bosenberg^{1,2}, Yalai Bai², Hao Chai⁴, and Michael Krauthammer^{2,5}

¹Department of Dermatology, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, 06520-8059

²Department of Pathology, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, 06520-8059

⁴School of Public Health, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, 06520-8059

⁵Program in Computational Biology and Bioinformatics, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, 06520-8059

Abstract

We performed exome-sequencing of 77 melanocytic specimens composed of Spitz nevi (n=29), Spitzoid melanomas (n=27) and benign melanocytic nevi (n=21), and compared the results to published melanoma sequencing data. Our study highlights the prominent similarity between Spitzoid and conventional melanomas with similar copy number changes and high and equal numbers of ultraviolet-induced coding mutations affecting similar driver genes. Mutations in *MEN1*, *PRKARIA*, and *DNMT3A* in Spitzoid melanomas may indicate involvement of the protein kinase-A pathway, or a role of DNA methylation in the disease. In addition to activating *HRAS* variants, there were few mutations in Spitz nevi, and few copy number changes other than 11p amplification and chromosome 9 deletions. Similarly, there were no large-scale copy number alterations and few somatic alterations other than activating *BRAF* or *NRAS* mutations in conventional nevi. A presumed melanoma driver mutation (*IDH1*^{Arg132Cys}) was revealed in one of the benign nevi. In conclusion, our exome data show significantly lower somatic mutation burden in both Spitz and conventional nevi compared to their malignant counterparts, and high genetic similarity between Spitzoid and conventional melanoma.



WHO

Spitz tumours

Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)

Baird R.L.,
Bahrami A.,
Bastian B.C.,
Busam K.J.,
Cerroni L.,
de la Fouchardière A.,
Elder D.E.,
Gerami P.,
Lazova R.,
Schmidt B.,
Uroo C.,
Wiesner T.

Definition

Malignant Spitz tumour (MST), the malignant form of Spitz naevus, is a rare variant of melanoma defined by characteristic clinical, histopathological, and genetic alterations [150,1532,2624,2826]. The term “spitzoid melanoma” is used for melanomas with some morphological resemblance to Spitz naevus; many such melanomas have characteristics of nodular melanomas in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (low-CSD nodular melanomas) [1506]. In many cases, distinction from atypical Spitz tumour with uncertain malignant potential is impossible without knowledge of clinical evolution (i.e. the development

of clinical – palpable – regional or distant metastases), death, or a distinctive molecular profile.

ICD-O code

8770/3

Synonyms

Spitz melanoma; spitzoid melanoma (a subset of cases); Spitz-like melanoma

Epidemiology

Although the population-based prevalence of true MST has not been documented, MSTs are less common than Spitz naevi [1593]. They can occur at any age, but are more common among individuals aged > 40 years (mean age:

55 years) [1593,2764]. MST appears to be more common in men than in women.

Localization

MST can occur at any anatomical site. The most common locations are the extremities and trunk [1593].

Clinical features

MST often presents as a changing or enlarging amelanotic or pigmented plaque, papule, or nodule [1593]. Other features suggesting melanoma are large size (often > 6 mm and particularly > 1 cm in diameter), asymmetry, irregular borders, colour variegation, ulceration, and bleeding [2465,2491,2764] (see Table 2.14).

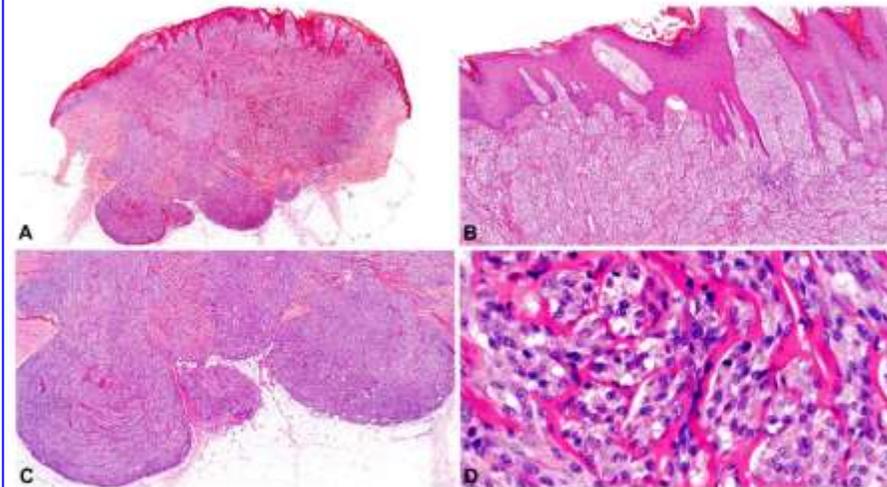


Fig. 2.58 Malignant Spitz tumour. A Scanning magnification of a tumour that developed on the thigh of an 11-year-old girl shows an asymmetrical and ulcerated bulky neoplasm extending into subcutaneous fat. The tumour is 12 mm in diameter and 7 mm in thickness; no maturation is observed. B In this field, epidermal hyperplasia and vertically oriented nests of melanocytes are present, suggesting a spitzoid neoplasm. C The tumour extends into the subcutaneous fat without maturation; note the dense cellularity. D High magnification shows fascicles of spindle cells; the mitotic rate is 7 mitoses/mm²; a TERT promoter mutation was confirmed. Following the initial diagnosis, the patient developed a regional clinical lymph node metastasis at 6 months and died from widespread metastases at 24 months.

An attempt was made by Rossitza Lazova and co-workers who, by exome-sequencing, found “prominent similarity between Spitzoid and conventional melanomas,” i.e., no significant genetic differences.

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze

Spitz melanoma is a distinct subset of spitzoid melanoma

Raghavan SS, Peternel S, Mully TW, North JP, Pincus LB, LeBoit PE, McCalmont TH, Bastian BC, Yeh I.

Spitz tumors, the spectrum of melanocytic neoplasms extending from Spitz nevi to their malignant counterpart Spitz melanoma, are defined in the 2018 WHO classification of skin tumors by the presence of specific genetic alterations, such as kinase fusions or HRAS mutations. It is unclear what fraction of "spitzoid melanomas" defined solely by their histopathologic features belong to the category of Spitz melanoma or to other melanoma subtypes. While the "spitzoid melanomas" comprising our cohort were enriched for bona fide Spitz melanomas, the majority of melanomas fell outside of the genetically defined category of Spitz melanomas, indicating that histomorphology is an unreliable predictor of Spitz lineage (Mod Pathol 2020).



Spitz tumours

Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)

Baird R.L.,
Baird A.,
Bastian B.C.,
Busam K.J.,
Cerroni L.,
de la Fouchardière A.,
Elder D.E.,
Gerami P.,
Lacava R.,
Schmidt B.,
Uroo C.,
Wiesner T.

Definition

Malignant Spitz tumour (MST), the malignant form of Spitz naevus, is a rare variant of melanoma defined by characteristic clinical, histopathological, and genetic alterations [150,1532,2624,2826]. The term "spitzoid melanoma" is used for melanomas with some morphological resemblance to Spitz naevus; many such melanomas have characteristics of nodular melanomas in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (low-CSD nodular melanomas) [1506]. In many cases, distinction from atypical Spitz tumour with uncertain malignant potential is impossible without knowledge of clinical evolution (i.e. the development

of clinical – palpable – regional or distant metastases), death, or a distinctive molecular profile.

ICD-O code

8770/3

Synonyms

Spitz melanoma; spitzoid melanoma (a subset of cases); Spitz-like melanoma

Epidemiology

Although the population-based prevalence of true MST has not been documented, MSTs are less common than Spitz naevi [1593]. They can occur at any age, but are more common among individuals aged > 40 years (mean age:

55 years) [1593,2764]. MST appears to be more common in men than in women.

Localization

MST can occur at any anatomical site. The most common locations are the extremities and trunk [1593].

Clinical features

MST often presents as a changing or enlarging amelanotic or pigmented plaque, papule, or nodule [1593]. Other features suggesting melanoma are large size (often > 6 mm and particularly > 1 cm in diameter), asymmetry, irregular borders, colour variegation, ulceration, and bleeding [2465,2491,2764] (see Table 2.14).

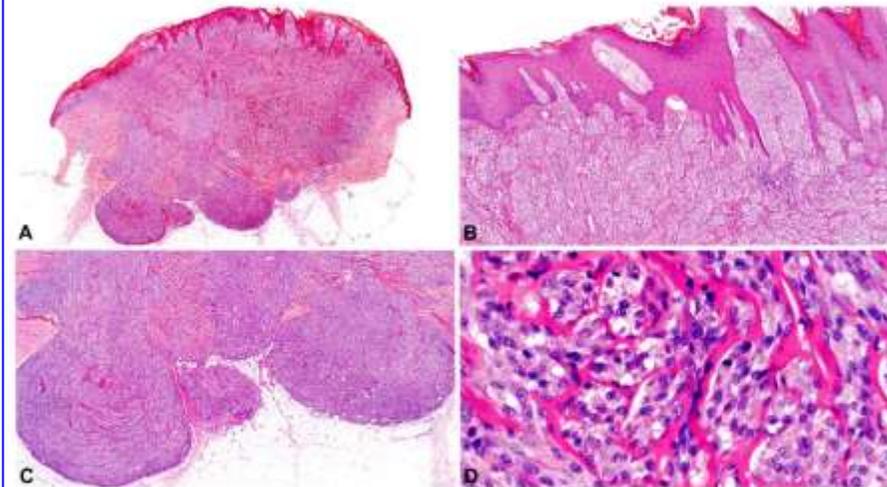


Fig. 2.58 Malignant Spitz tumour. **A** Scanning magnification of a tumour that developed on the thigh of an 11-year-old girl shows an asymmetrical and ulcerated bulky neoplasm extending into subcutaneous fat. The tumour is 12 mm in diameter and 7 mm in thickness; no maturation is observed. **B** In this field, epidermal hyperplasia and vertically oriented nests of melanocytes are present, suggesting a spitzoid neoplasm. **C** The tumour extends into the subcutaneous fat without maturation; note the dense cellularity. **D** High magnification shows fascicles of spindle cells; the mitotic rate is 7 mitoses/mm²; a TERT promoter mutation was confirmed. Following the initial diagnosis, the patient developed a regional clinical lymph node metastasis at 6 months and died from widespread metastases at 24 months.

In response, the group of Boris Bastian examined spitzoid melanomas, found the supposedly typical genomic hallmarks of Spitz lesions in only few of them and concluded that *“histopathology is an unreliable predictor of Spitz lineage.”*

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemsz

Spitz melanoma is a distinct subset of spitzoid melanoma

Raghavan SS, Peternel S, Mully TW, North JP, Pincus LB, LeBoit PE, McCalmont TH, Bastian BC, Yeh I.

Spitz tumors, the spectrum of melanocytic neoplasms extending from Spitz nevi to their malignant counterpart Spitz melanoma, are defined in the 2018 WHO classification of skin tumors by the presence of specific genetic alterations, such as kinase fusions or HRAS mutations. It is unclear what fraction of "spitzoid melanomas" defined solely by their histopathologic features belong to the category of Spitz melanoma or to other melanoma subtypes. While the "spitzoid melanomas" comprising our cohort were enriched for bona fide Spitz melanomas, the majority of melanomas fell outside of the genetically defined category of Spitz melanomas, indicating that histomorphology is an unreliable predictor of Spitz lineage (Mod Pathol 2020).



Spitz tumours

Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)

Baird R.L.,
Baird A.,
Bastian B.C.,
Busam K.J.,
Cerroni L.,
de la Fouchardière A.,
Elder D.E.,
Gerami P.,
Lacava R.,
Schmidt B.,
Uroo C.,
Wiesner T.

Definition

Malignant Spitz tumour (MST), the malignant form of Spitz naevus, is a rare variant of melanoma defined by characteristic clinical, histopathological, and genetic alterations [150,1532,2624,2826]. The term "spitzoid melanoma" is used for melanomas with some morphological resemblance to Spitz naevus; many such melanomas have characteristics of nodular melanomas in skin with a low degree of cumulative sun damage (low-CSD nodular melanomas) [1506]. In many cases, distinction from atypical Spitz tumour with uncertain malignant potential is impossible without knowledge of clinical evolution (i.e. the development

of clinical – palpable – regional or distant metastases), death, or a distinctive molecular profile.

ICD-O code

8770/3

Synonyms

Spitz melanoma; spitzoid melanoma (a subset of cases); Spitz-like melanoma

Epidemiology

Although the population-based prevalence of true MST has not been documented, MSTs are less common than Spitz naevi [1593]. They can occur at any age, but are more common among individuals aged > 40 years (mean age:

55 years) [1593,2764]. MST appears to be more common in men than in women.

Localization

MST can occur at any anatomical site. The most common locations are the extremities and trunk [1593].

Clinical features

MST often presents as a changing or enlarging amelanotic or pigmented plaque, papule, or nodule [1593]. Other features suggesting melanoma are large size (often > 6 mm and particularly > 1 cm in diameter), asymmetry, irregular borders, colour variegation, ulceration, and bleeding [2465,2491,2764] (see Table 2.14).

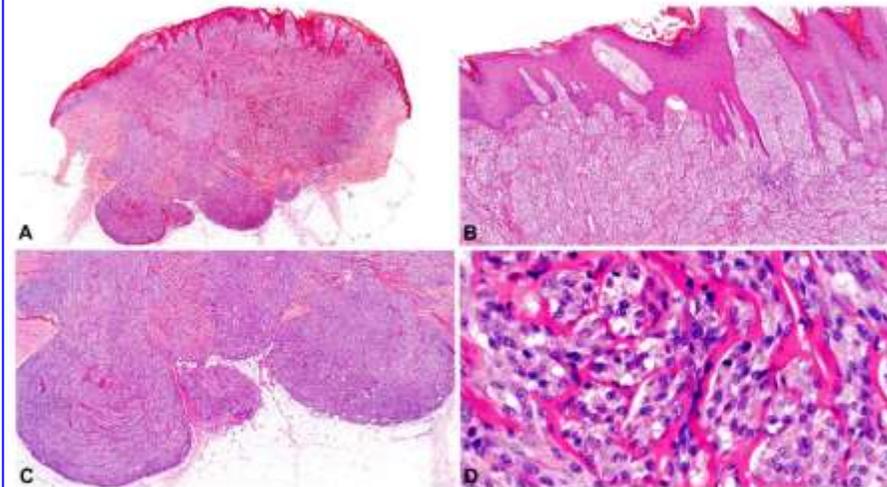
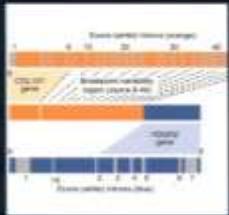
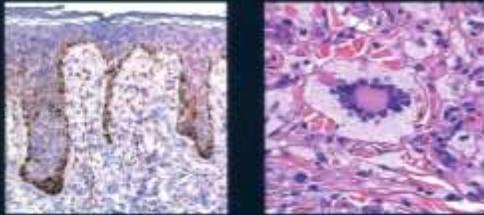


Fig. 2.58 Malignant Spitz tumour. **A** Scanning magnification of a tumour that developed on the thigh of an 11-year-old girl shows an asymmetrical and ulcerated bulky neoplasm extending into subcutaneous fat. The tumour is 12 mm in diameter and 7 mm in thickness; no maturation is observed. **B** In this field, epidermal hyperplasia and vertically oriented nests of melanocytes are present, suggesting a spitzoid neoplasm. **C** The tumour extends into the subcutaneous fat without maturation; note the dense cellularity. **D** High magnification shows fascicles of spindle cells; the mitotic rate is 7 mitoses/mm²; a TERT promoter mutation was confirmed. Following the initial diagnosis, the patient developed a regional clinical lymph node metastasis at 6 months and died from widespread metastases at 24 months.

In other words, according to them, Spitz lineage has nothing to do with the definition of Spitz melanoma given in the WHO classification, and there is no correlation of variables across several hierarchical levels as a prerequisite for recognition of any distinct biologic process.

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



- Pathway I: Low-CSD melanoma/superficial spreading melanoma
- Pathway II: High-CSD melanoma/lentigo maligna melanoma
- Pathway III: Desmoplastic melanoma
- Pathway IV: Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)
- Pathway V: Acral melanoma

Low to no (or variable/incidental) UV radiation exposure / CSD					
IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
Malignant Spitz tumour / Spitz melanoma	Acral melanoma	Mucosal melanoma	Melanoma in CN	Melanoma in BN	Uveal melanoma
Spitz naevus	? Acral naevus	? Melanosis	CN	Blue naevus	? Naevus
Atypical Spitz tumour (melanocytoma)	IAMP / dysplasia	Atypical melanosis / dysplasia / IAMPUS	Nodule in CN (melanocytoma)	(Atypical) CBN (melanocytoma)	?
STUMP / MELTUMP	Acral MIS	Mucosal MIS	MIS in CN	Atypical CBN	?
Malignant Spitz tumour / Spitz melanoma (tumorigenic)	Acral melanoma (VGP)	Mucosal lentiginous melanoma (VGP)	Melanoma in CN (tumorigenic)	Melanoma in blue naevus (tumorigenic)	Uveal melanoma
HRAS; ALK; ROS1; RET; NTRK1; NTRK3; BRAF; or MET	KIT; NRAS; BRAF; HRAS; KRAS; NTRK3; ALK; or NF1	KIT, NRAS, KRAS, or BRAF	NRAS; BRAF p.V600E (small lesions); or BRAF	GNAQ; GNA11; or CYSLTR2	GNAQ, GNA11, CYSLTR2, or PLCB4
CDKN2A	CDKN2A; TERT; CCND1; GAB2	NF1; CDKN2A; SF3B1; CCND1; CDK4; MDM2		BAP1; EIF1AX; SF3B1	BAP1; SF3B1; EIF1AX

Definitions: Melanocytoma is a tumorigenic neoplasm of melanocytes that generally has increased cellularity and/or atypia (compared with a common naevus) and an increased (although generally still low) probability of neoplastic progression; tumorigenic means forming a mass of neoplastic cells.

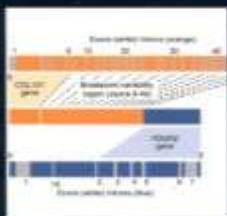
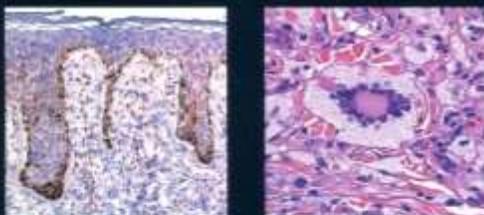
^a Common mutations in each pathway are listed; mutations already identified in benign or borderline low lesions are shown in bold.

^b Blue, loss-of-function mutation; red, gain-of-function mutation; green, change-of-function mutation; orange, amplification; purple, rearrangement; grey, promoter mutation.

Nonetheless, Spitz melanoma is presented as a distinct “pathway” of melanoma with a characteristic genomic profile in the WHO classification. Moreover, that “pathway” is claimed

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



- Pathway I: Low-CSD melanoma/superficial spreading melanoma
- Pathway II: High-CSD melanoma/lentigo maligna melanoma
- Pathway III: Desmoplastic melanoma
- Pathway IV: Malignant Spitz tumour (Spitz melanoma)
- Pathway V: Acral melanoma

Low to no (or variable/incidental) UV radiation exposure / CSD					
IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
Malignant Spitz tumour / Spitz melanoma	Acral melanoma	Mucosal melanoma	Melanoma in CN	Melanoma in BN	Uveal melanoma
Spitz naevus	Acral naevus	Melanosis	CN	Blue naevus	Naevus
Atypical Spitz tumour (melanocytoma)	IAMP / dysplasia	Atypical melanosis / dysplasia / IAMPUS	Nodule in CN (melanocytoma)	(Atypical) CBN (melanocytoma)	?
STUMP / MELTUMP	Acral MIS	Mucosal MIS	MIS in CN	Atypical CBN	?
Malignant Spitz tumour / Spitz melanoma (tumorigenic)	Acral melanoma (VGP)	Mucosal lentiginous melanoma (VGP)	Melanoma in CN (tumorigenic)	Melanoma in blue naevus (tumorigenic)	Uveal melanoma
HRAS; ALK; ROS1; RET; NTRK1; NTRK3; BRAF; or MET	KIT; NRAS; BRAF; HRAS; KRAS; NTRK3; ALK; or NF1	KIT, NRAS, KRAS, or BRAF	NRAS; BRAF p.V600E (small lesions); or BRAF	GNAQ; GNA11; or CYSLTR2	GNAQ, GNA11, CYSLTR2, or PLCB4
CDKN2A	CDKN2A; TERT; CCND1; GAB2	NF1; CDKN2A; SF3B1; CCND1; CDK4; MDM2		BAP1; EIF1AX; SF3B1	BAP1; SF3B1; EIF1AX

Definitions: Melanocytoma is a tumorigenic neoplasm of melanocytes that generally has increased cellularity and/or atypia (compared with a common naevus) and an increased (although generally still low) probability of neoplastic progression; tumorigenic means forming a mass of neoplastic cells.

^a Common mutations in each pathway are listed; mutations already identified in benign or borderline low lesions are shown in bold.
^b Blue, loss-of-function mutation; red, gain-of-function mutation; green, change-of-function mutation; orange, amplification; purple, rearrangement; grey, promoter mutation.

to start with Spitz nevus and eventuate to “atypical Spitz tumour,” until finally reaching the endpoint of Spitz melanoma, as if this were a progressive process. How can those contradictions be explained?

The reason is that the authors fell victim to an old mistake of Clark that has been perpetuated with strong force by members of his school, namely, to confuse multistep carcinogenesis on a genetic level with the evolution of lesions histopathologic and clinical.

A Study of Tumor Progression:

The Precursor Lesions of Superficial Spreading and Nodular Melanoma

WALLACE H. CLARK, JR, MD, DAVID E. ELDER, MD, CHB,
DUPONT GUERRY, IV, MD, MARTIN N. EPSTEIN, PhD,* MARK H. GREENE, MD,†
AND MARIE VAN HORN, BS



Six evident lesional steps of tumor progression form the neoplastic system that affects the human epidermal melanocyte: 1) the common acquired melanocytic nevus; 2) a melanocytic nevus with lentiginous melanocytic hyperplasia, i.e., aberrant differentiation; 3) a melanocytic nevus with aberrant differentiation and melanocytic nuclear atypia, i.e., melanocytic dysplasia; 4) the radial growth phase of primary melanoma; 5) the vertical growth phase of primary melanoma; and 6) metastatic melanoma. The common acquired melanocytic nevus is viewed as a focal proliferation of melanocytes, destined in most instances to follow a programmed pathway of differentiation that leads to disappearance of the nevus. If the pathway of differentiation is not followed, characteristic lesions result, and such lesions are regarded as the formal histogenetic precursors of melanoma. Such a de-

acteristic of metastases. It is postulated that the lesional growth phase are those that give rise to the lesional step of tumor progression is metastatic melanoma. The tumor progression described in this paper are thought to be a paradigm for neoplasia, and from this model a sequence of generic lesions applicable to neoplastic development in general is presented. These generic steps of tumor progression are 1) a selective focal proliferation of structurally normal cells (a benign tumor); 2) an abnormal pattern of hyperplasia (aberrant differentiation); 3) an abnormal pattern of hyperplasia and random cytologic atypia (aberrant differentiation and the appearance of cells with nuclear atypia); 4) primary cancer without competence for metastasis; 5) primary cancer with competence for metastasis; and 6) metastatic cancer. HUM PATHOL 15:1147-1165, 1984.

Six evident lesional steps of tumor progression form the neoplastic system that affects the human epidermal melanocyte: 1) the common acquired melanocytic nevus; 2) a melanocytic nevus with lentiginous melanocytic hyperplasia, i.e., aberrant differentiation; 3) a melanocytic nevus with aberrant differentiation and melanocytic nuclear atypia, i.e., melanocytic dysplasia; 4) the radial growth phase of primary melanoma; 5) the vertical growth phase of primary melanoma; and 6) metastatic melanoma.

In a study on tumor progression, Clark envisioned a multistep evolution of lesions, from a “common acquired melanocytic nevus” via melanocytic dysplasia and the so-called radial and vertical growth phase of primary melanoma to metastatic melanoma, as if each of those steps resulted from an additional genomic change. This model was defended against all common sense.

to the directional growth of the radial growth phase, the cells of the vertical growth phase grow in an expansile fashion, expansile as a balloon expands: a growth form char-

plasia is exemplified by the first evident lesion of the system: a focal proliferation in the basilar epidermal

Malignant Melanoma in Light of the Multistep Theory of Neoplasia*

Arkadi M. Rywlin, M.D.



Malignant melanoma (MM) appears to be an experiment of nature that supports the multistep theory of neoplasia (1). According to this theory, the transformation of a normal cell to a malignant cell requires several steps. A cell can be considered completely transformed when it has acquired the capacity to invade surrounding tissue and to metastasize. Scientists working with tissue cultures define complete transformation of cells as loss of contact inhibition and acquisition of immortality. Since malignant cells (fully transformed cells) are genetically unstable, they may undergo further morphologic and functional changes, giving rise to the heterogeneity of the cells making up a malignant neoplasm (2). Our understanding of how cells acquire the capacity to invade and metastasize is limited.

ders between hyperplasia and neoplasia in situ cannot be determined morphologically at the present state of our knowledge. The multistep theory of neoplasia makes the definition of a malignancy in situ easy. Malignancy in situ is a condition in which one or several cells have acquired the ability to invade and metastasize, but have not as yet exercised these options. The problem is that malignancy in situ, when defined as above, is not diagnosable because we cannot recognize these fully transformed cells until they actually invade the underlying tissue. We have no marker to inform us that all the genetic and epigenetic events that render a cell capable of invasion have occurred. The arbitrary definition of carcinoma in situ as atypia involving the full thickness of the epithelium is obviously not jus-

may not occur. The intraepithelial containment of the atypical cells therefore appears not to be due to surveillance by the immune system, but to the lack of complete transformation of the cells.

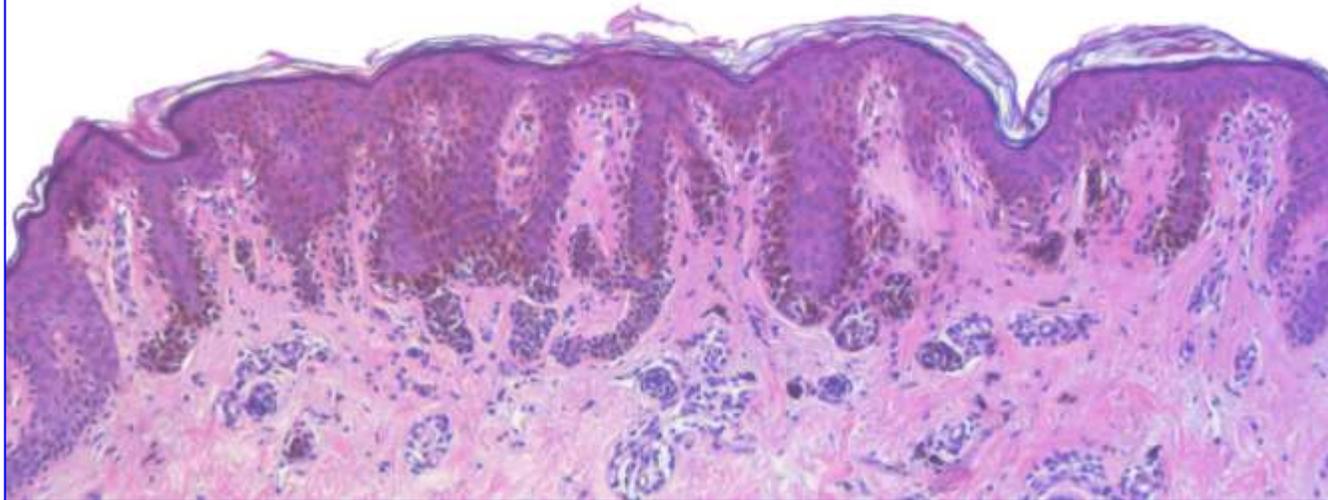
ible whereas neoplasia is irreversible. This continuum of changes can be observed in the skin, oral mucous membrane, bronchial mucosa, vocal cords, breast, uterine cervix, endometrium, prostate, and other areas. From experimental pathology, it is

additional genetic or epigenetic events that may or may not occur. The intraepithelial containment of the atypical cells therefore appears not to be due to surveillance by the immune system, but to the lack of complete transformation of the cells.

For example, *“the intraepithelial containment of atypical cells”* in melanoma in situ was said by Rywlin *“to be due ... to the lack of complete transformation of the cells,”*

Malignant Melanoma in Light of the Multistep Theory of Neoplasia*

Arkadi M. Rywlin, M.D.



may not occur. The intraepithelial containment of the atypical cells therefore appears not to be due to surveillance by the immune system, but to the lack of complete transformation of the cells.

ible whereas neoplasia is irreversible. This continuum of changes can be observed in the skin, oral mucous membrane, bronchial mucosa, vocal cords, breast, uterine cervix, endometrium, prostate, and other areas. From experimental pathology, it is

additional genetic or epigenetic events that may or may not occur. The intraepithelial containment of the atypical cells therefore appears not to be due to surveillance by the immune system, but to the lack of complete transformation of the cells.

although every cell of a banal nevus is known to be capable of crossing the basement membrane.

The Genetic Evolution of Melanoma from Precursor Lesions

A. Hunter Shain, Ph.D., Iwei Yeh, M.D., Ph.D., Ivanka Kovalyshyn, D.O., Aravindhan Sriharan, M.D., Eric Talevich, Ph.D., Alexander Gagnon, B.A., Reinhard Dummer, M.D., Jeffrey North, M.D., Laura Pincus, M.D., Beth Ruben, M.D., William Rickaby, M.B., Ch.B., Corrado D'Arrigo, M.B., Ch.B., Ph.D., Alistair Robson, F.R.C.Path., and Boris C. Bastian, M.D.

ABSTRACT

BACKGROUND

The pathogenic mutations in melanoma have been largely catalogued; however, the order of their occurrence is not known.

METHODS

We sequenced 293 cancer-relevant genes in 150 areas of 37 primary melanomas and their adjacent precursor lesions. The histopathological spectrum of these areas included unequivocally benign lesions, intermediate lesions, and intraepidermal or invasive melanomas.

RESULTS

Precursor lesions were initiated by mutations of genes that are known to activate the mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway. Unequivocally benign lesions harbored *BRAF* V600E mutations exclusively, whereas those categorized as intermediate were enriched for *NRAS* mutations and additional driver mutations. A total of 77% of areas of intermediate lesions and melanomas in situ harbored *TERT* promoter mutations, a finding that indicates that these mutations are selected at an unexpectedly early stage of the neoplastic progression. Biallelic inactivation of *CDKN2A* emerged exclusively in invasive melanomas. *PTEN* and *TP53* mutations were found only in advanced primary melanomas. The point-mutation burden increased from benign through intermediate lesions to melanoma, with a strong signature of the effects of ultraviolet radiation detectable at all evolutionary stages. Copy-number alterations became prevalent only in invasive melanomas. Tumor heterogeneity became apparent in the form of genetically distinct subpopulations as melanomas progressed.

CONCLUSIONS

Our study defined the succession of genetic alterations during melanoma progression, showing distinct evolutionary trajectories for different melanoma subtypes. It identified an intermediate category of melanocytic neoplasia, characterized by the presence of more than one pathogenic genetic alteration and distinctive histopathological features. Finally, our study implicated ultraviolet radiation as a major factor in both the initiation and progression of melanoma. (Funded by the National Institutes of Health and others.)

From the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology (A.H.S., I.Y., E.T., A.G., J.N., L.P., B.R., B.C.B.) and the Helen Diller Family Comprehensive Cancer Center (A.H.S., I.Y., E.T., A.G., B.C.B.), University of California, San Francisco (UCSF), San Francisco; the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland (I.K.); the Department of Pathology, Orlando Health, Orlando, FL (A.S.); the Department of Dermatology, University Hospital of Zurich, Zurich, Switzerland (R.D.); and the Department of Dermatology, Dorset County Hospital, Dorchester (C.D.), and the Department of Dermatology, St. John's Institute of Dermatology, London (W.R., A.R.) — both in the United Kingdom. Address reprint requests to Dr. Bastian at the UCSF Dermatopathology Service, 1701 Divisadero St., Suite 280, San Francisco, CA 94115, or at boris.bastian@ucsf.edu.

N Engl J Med 2015;373:1926-36.
DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1502583
Copyright © 2015 Massachusetts Medical Society.

Based on those ideas, Shain and co-workers in 2015 conducted a study concerning “the genetic evolution of melanoma from precursor lesions” in which they examined the rare exception of melanoma arising on a nevus. In other words, the conclusion that melanomas develop on “precursor lesions” was already part of the study design.

The Genetic Evolution of Melanoma from Precursor Lesions

A. Hunter Shain, Ph.D., Iwei Yeh, M.D., Ph.D., Ivanka Kovalyshyn, D.O., Aravindhan Sriharan, M.D., Eric Talevich, Ph.D., Alexander Gagnon, B.A., Reinhard Dummer, M.D., Jeffrey North, M.D., Laura Pincus, M.D., Beth Ruben, M.D., William Rickaby, M.B., Ch.B., Corrado D'Arrigo, M.B., Ch.B., Ph.D., Alistair Robson, F.R.C.Path., and Boris C. Bastian, M.D.

ABSTRACT

BACKGROUND

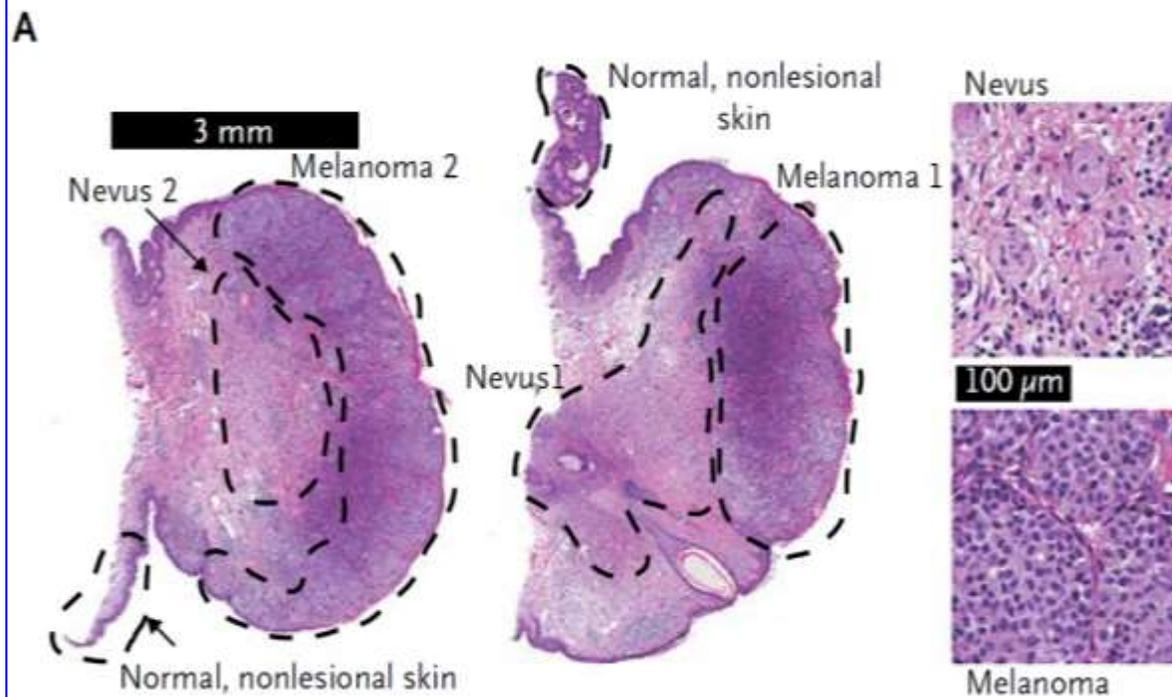
The pathogenic mutations in melanoma have been largely catalogued; however, the order of their occurrence is not known.

METHODS

We sequenced 293 cancer-relevant genes in 150 areas of 37 primary melanomas and their adjacent precursor lesions. The histopathological spectrum of these areas

From the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology (A.H.S., I.Y., E.T., A.G., J.N., L.P., B.R., B.C.B.) and the Helen Diller Family Comprehensive Cancer Center (A.H.S., I.Y., E.T., A.G., B.C.B.), University of California, San Francisco (UCSF), San Francisco; the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, Cleveland

In those selected tumors, the authors studied genetic changes at various sites, and in areas that could not be assigned clearly to either the nevus or the melanoma compartment, they found a slightly enhanced frequency of mutations.



The Genetic Evolution of Melanoma from Precursor Lesions

A. Hunter Shain, Ph.D., Iwei Yeh, M.D., Ph.D., Ivanka Kovalyshyn, D.O., Aravindhan Sriharan, M.D., Eric Talevich, Ph.D., Alexander Gagnon, B.A., Reinhard Dummer, M.D., Jeffrey North, M.D., Laura Pincus, M.D., Beth Ruben, M.D., William Rickaby, M.B., Ch.B., Corrado D'Arrigo, M.B., Ch.B., Ph.D., Alistair Robson, F.R.C.Path., and Boris C. Bastian, M.D.

ABSTRACT

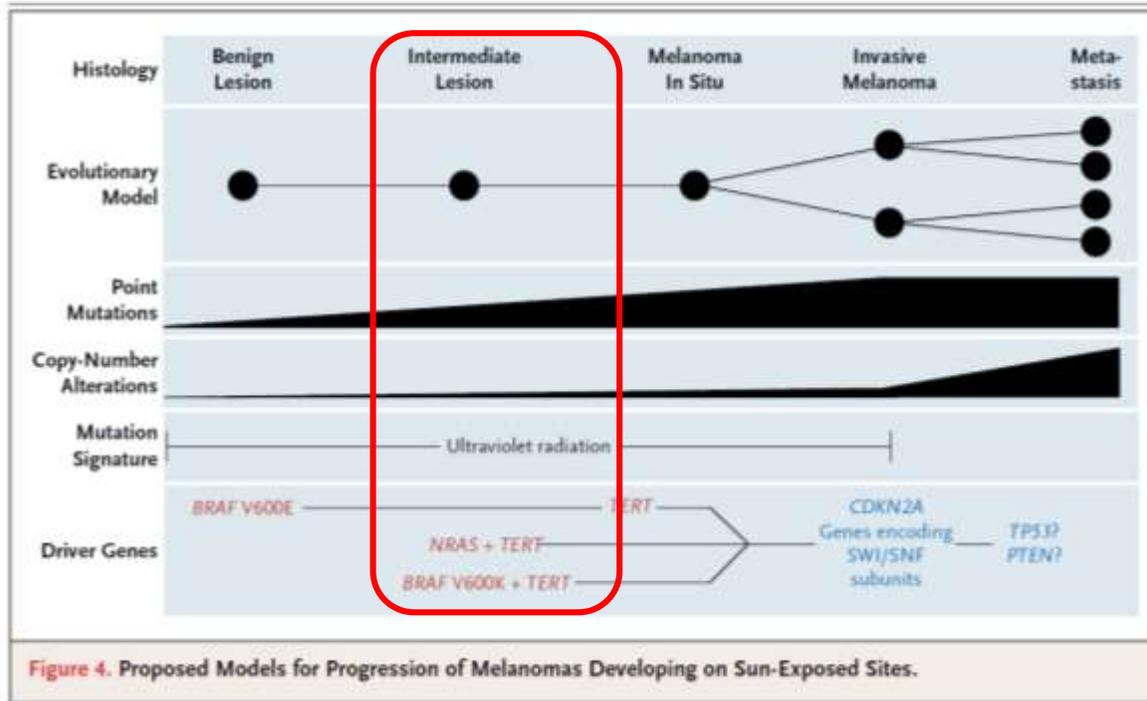
BACKGROUND

The pathogenic mutations in melanoma have been largely catalogued; however, the order of their occurrence is not known.

METHODS

We sequenced 293 cancer-relevant genes in 150 areas of 37 primary melanomas and their adjacent precursor lesions. The histopathological spectrum of these areas

From the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology (A.H.S., I.Y., E.T., A.G., J.N., L.P., B.R., B.C.B.) and the Helen Diller Family Comprehensive Cancer Center (A.H.S., I.Y., E.T., A.G., B.C.B.), University of California, San Francisco (UCSF), San Francisco; the Departments of Dermatology and Pathology, Cleveland



This was their only evidence for the existence of “intermediate lesions.” They claimed that cells of “intermediate lesions” were only “partially transformed,”

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

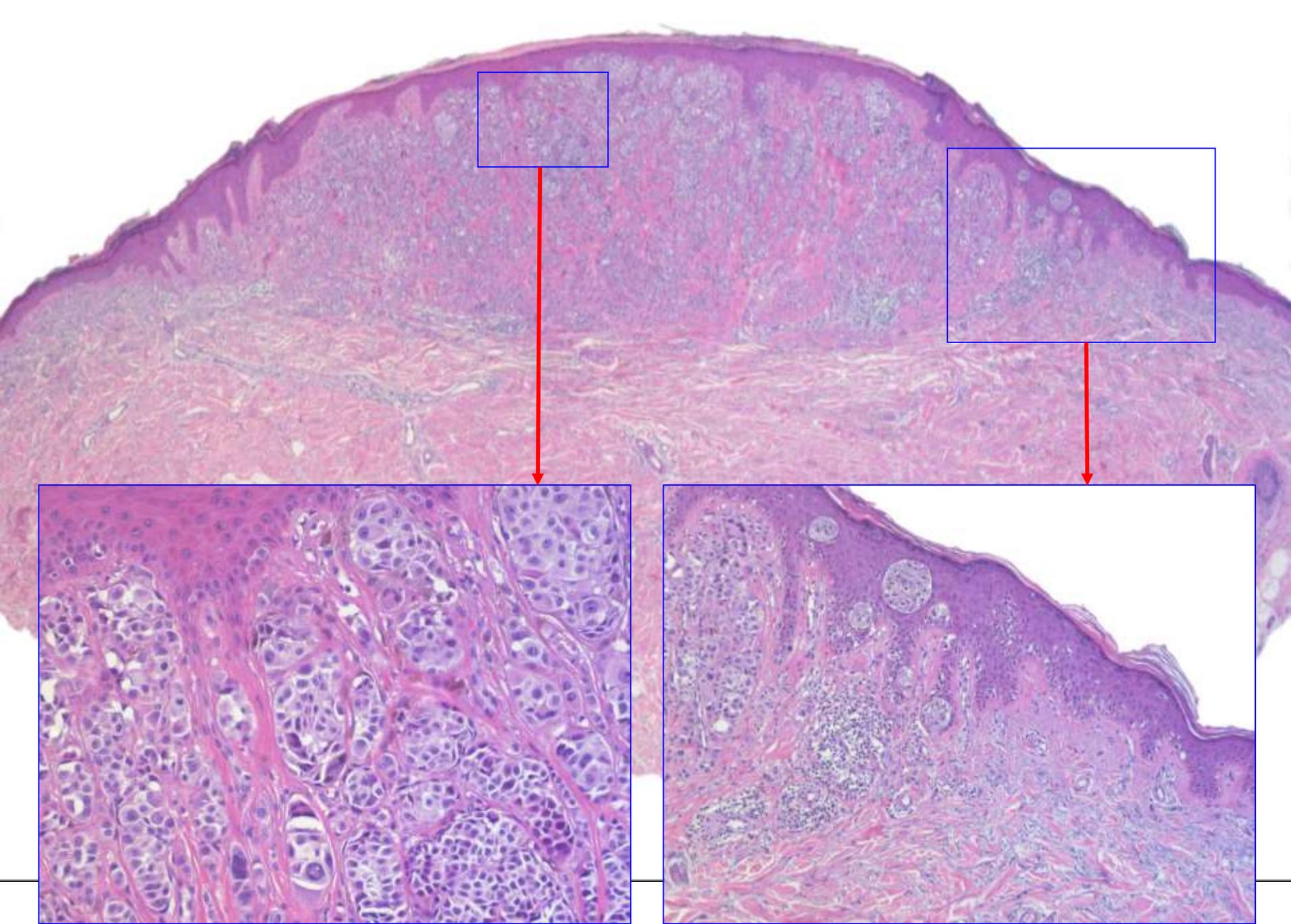
Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



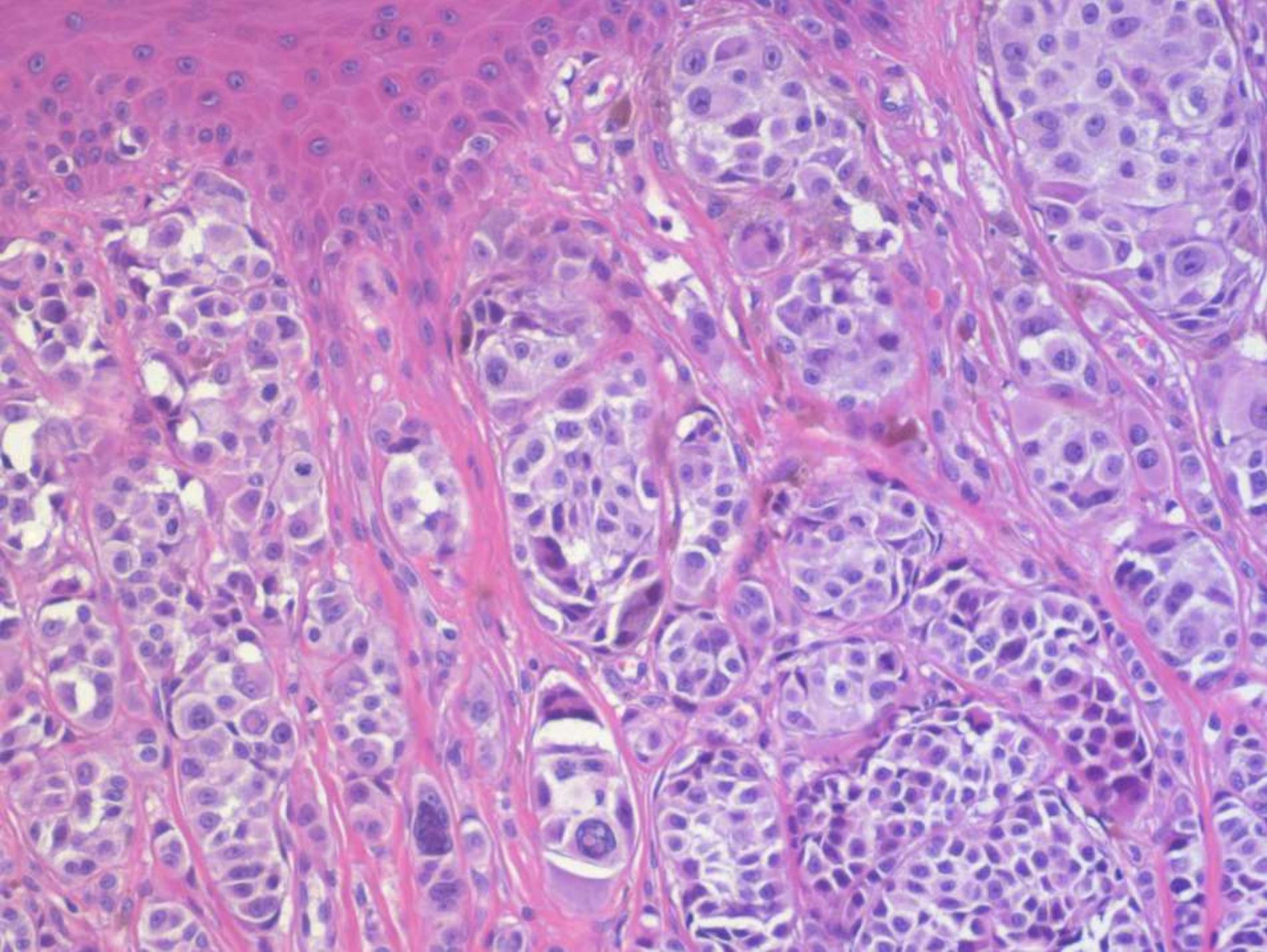
Naevi can thus be melanoma precursors because they are composed of partially transformed melanocytes that already harbour one of the multiple mutations required for melanoma formation. The numerical expansion of the original melanocyte that first acquired the oncogenic mutation into hundreds of thousands of daughter cells carrying the same mutation then increases the probability of one of those cells acquiring an additional pathogenic mutation on top of the first one. UV irradiation of naevus cells is the major driver generating these secondary and subsequent mutations that ultimately lead to melanoma {2394}.

Categories of neoplasms are now emerging that have more pathogenic mutations than found in benign naevi and fewer mutations than found in melanomas; the atypical spitzoid proliferations with

a notion adopted in the current WHO classification, and, of course, they were right. But when is a cell “fully transformed”? With five, fifty or hundred mutations?

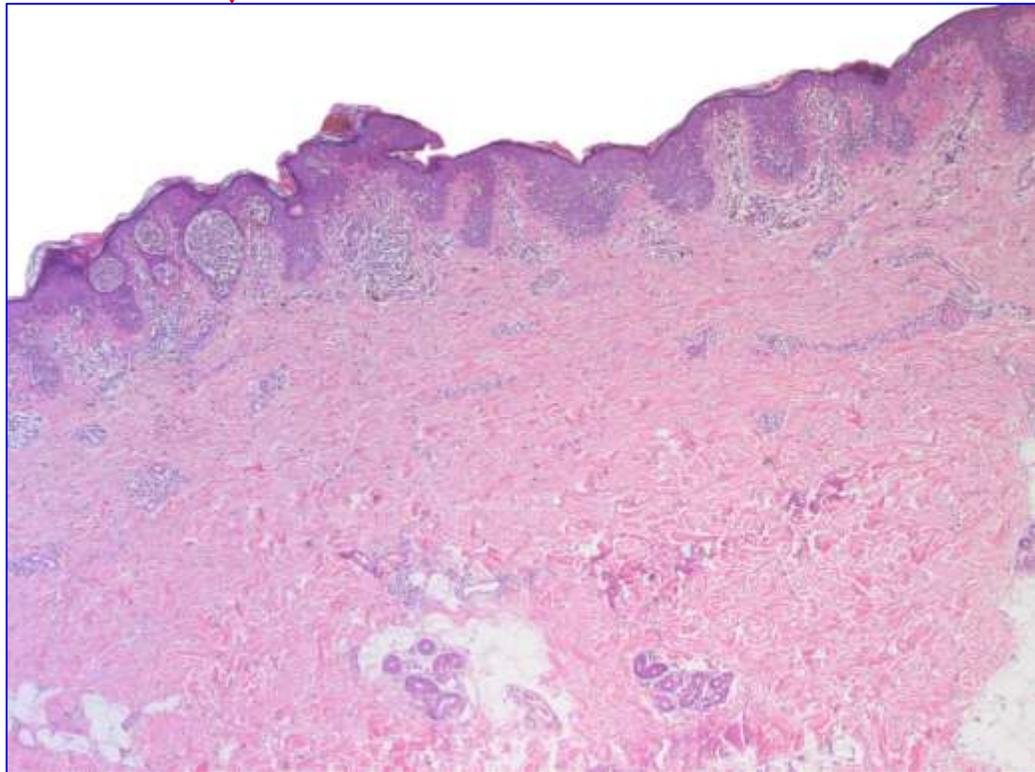
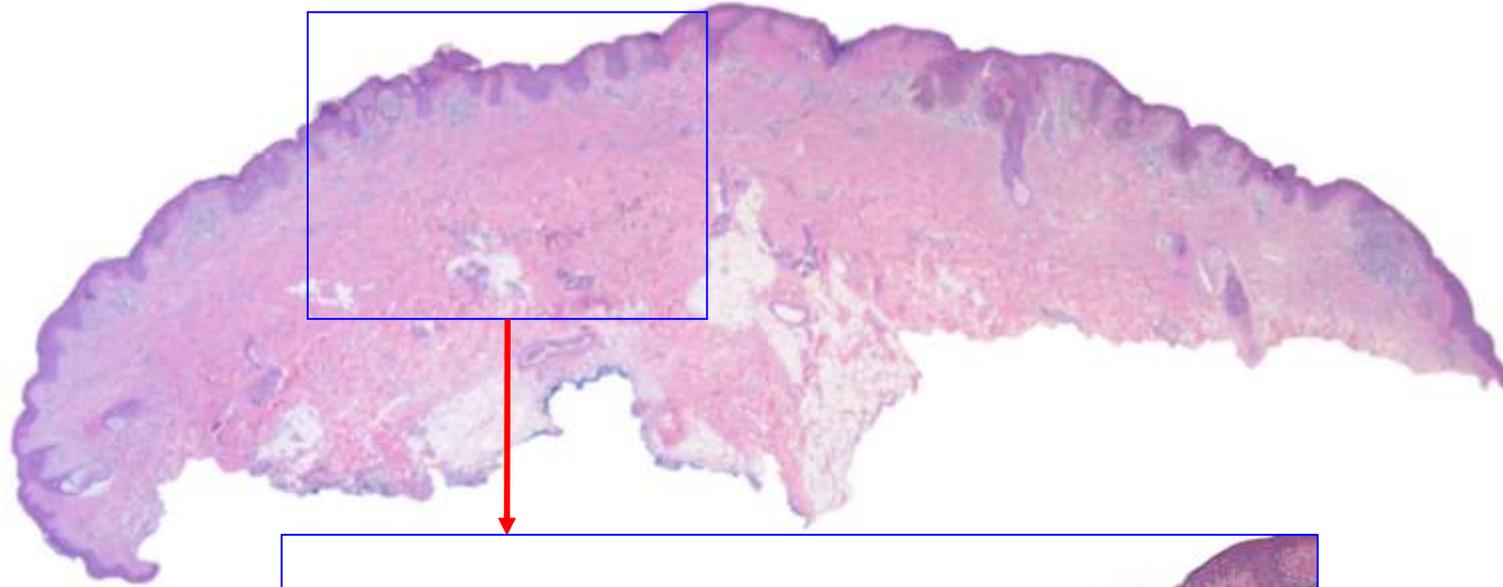


More is always possible,
especially in melanoma
with its genetic instability,

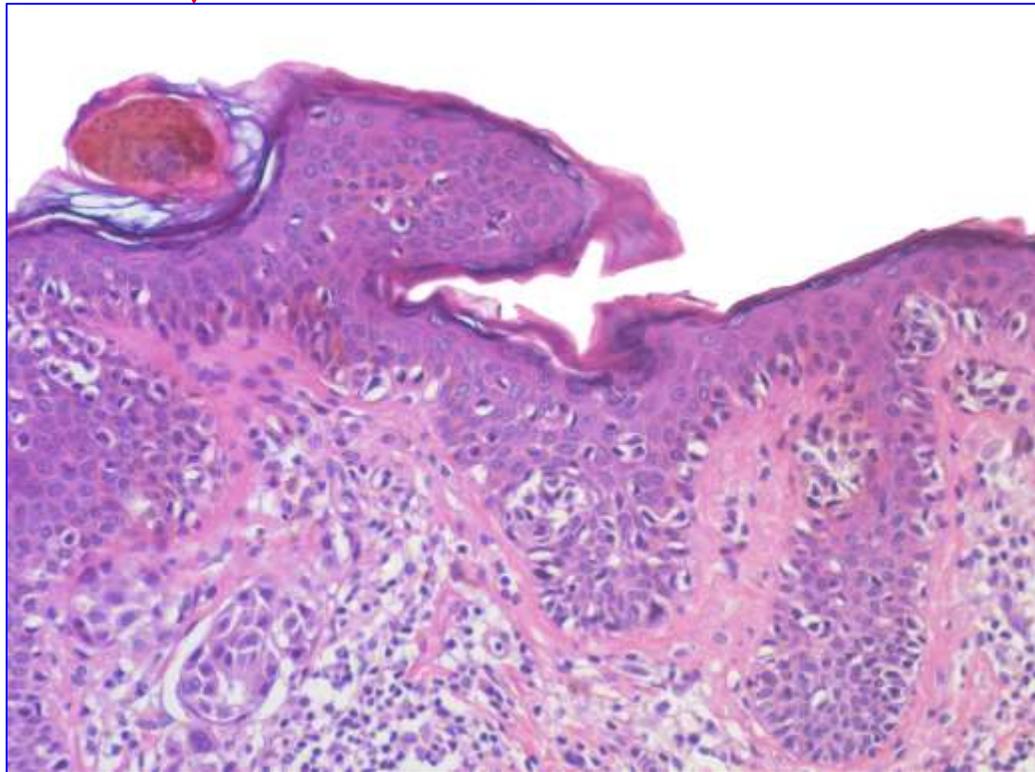
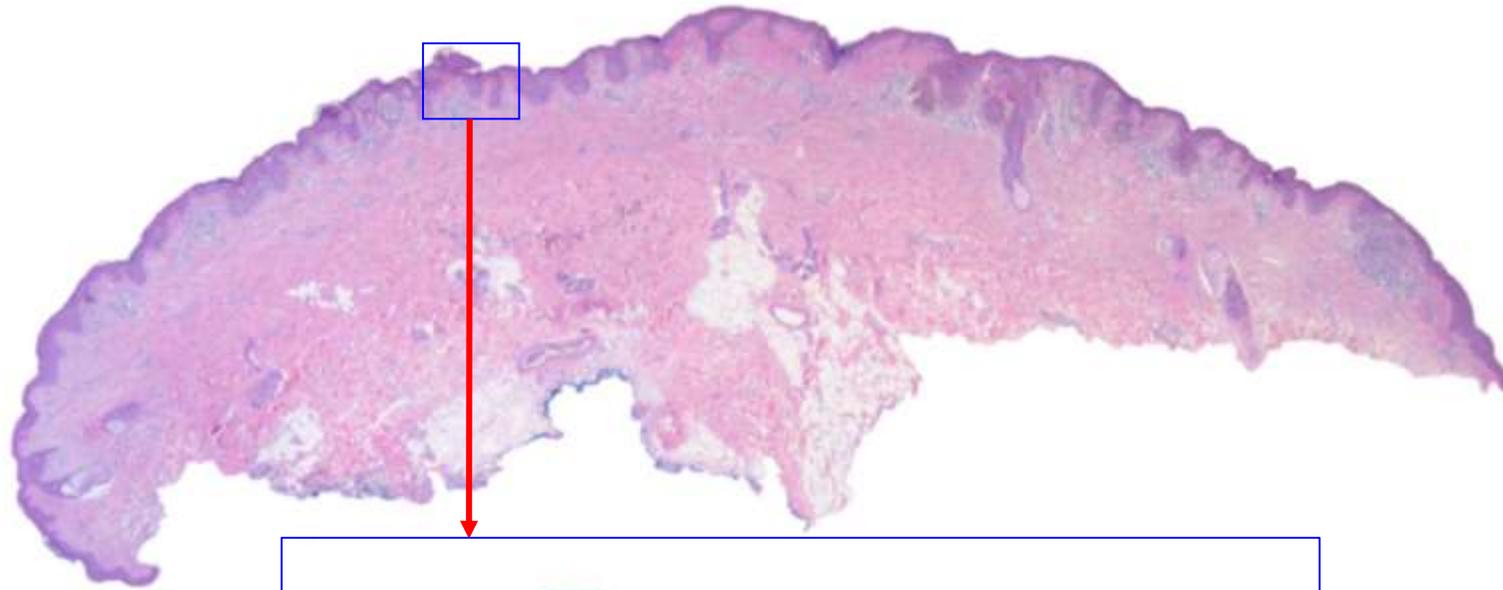


and in this sense, even these cells are not “fully transformed.”

If such terms are being used, they should be defined which has never been done. And if “fully transformed cells” are the measuring stick for malignancy,



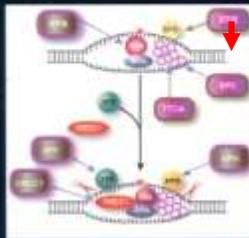
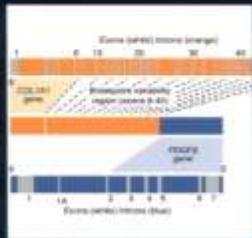
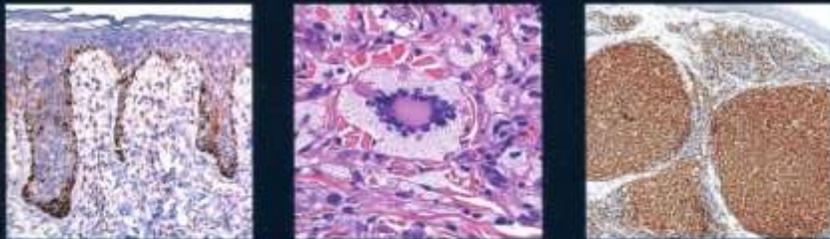
one cannot make the diagnosis of melanoma in cases such as this one. Then this lesion is not a melanoma



because its cells are only “partially transformed.” However, then one should not be surprised if, every now and then, patients without melanoma develop melanoma metastases.

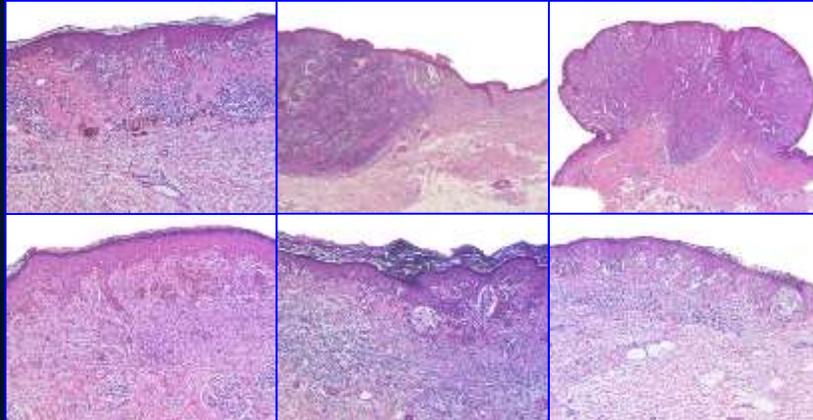
WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



Pathway	Low UV radiation exposure/CSD				High UV radiation exposure/CSD	
	I				II	III
Endpoint of pathway	Low-CSD melanoma/SSM				High-CSD melanoma/LMM	Desmoplastic melanoma
Benign neoplasms (naevi)	Naevus				SP	SP
Intermediate/low-grade dysplasia and melanocytomas	Low-grade dysplasia	BN	DPN		SP/dysplasia	SP/dysplasia
Intermediate/high-grade dysplasia and melanocytomas	High-grade dysplasia/MS	BAP1-inactivated melanocytoma/MELTUMP	Deep penetrating melanocytoma/MELTUMP	PEM/MELTUMP	Large-maligne (MS)	MS
Malignant neoplasms	Low-CSD melanoma/SSM (VGP)	Melanoma in BN (naev)	Melanoma in DPN (naev)	Melanoma in PEM (naev)	LMM (VGP)	Desmoplastic melanoma
Common mutations ^{1,2}	BRAF p.V600E or NRAS TERT, CDKN2A, TP53, PTEN	BRAF or NRAS + BAP1	BRAF, MAP2K1 or NRAS + CTNWB1 or APC	BRAF + PAX3/1A or NRAS + PRKCA	NRAS, BRAF (non-p.V600E), KIT or NF1 TERT, CDKN2A, TP53, PTEN, SLC1	SP1 TERT, BRAF, NRAS, KIT, CDKN2A, PTEN

BN, BAP1-inactivated naevus; BN, blue naevus; DPN, cellular blue naevus; CN, congenital naevus; CSD, cumulative sun damage; DPN, deep penetrating naevus; IAMP, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation; IAMPUS, intraepidermal atypical melanocytic proliferation of uncertain significance; IMIP, intraepidermal melanocytic proliferation without atypia; LMM, large-maligne melanoma; low-high-CSD melanoma, melanoma in skin with a low/high degree of cumulative sun damage; MELTUMP, melanocytic tumour of uncertain malignant potential; BN, melanoma in situ; PEM, pigmented epithelial melanocytoma; SSM, superficial spreading melanoma; STUMP, subcutaneous tumour of uncertain malignant potential; UV, ultraviolet; VGP, vertical growth phase (tumorigenic and malignant melanoma).



Classification is always difficult because no two individuals are the same.

WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

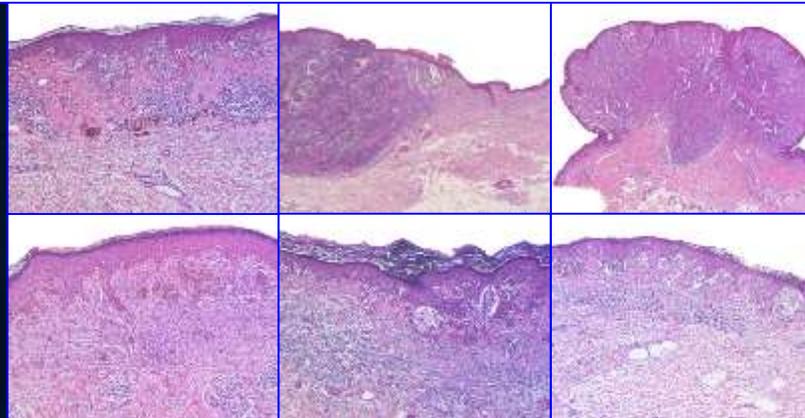
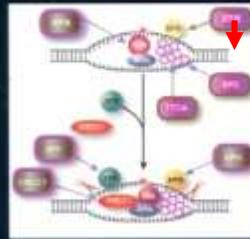
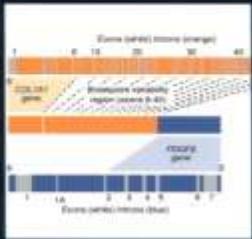
Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



The more one increases the number of one's divisions, in the case of products of nature, the closer one comes to the truth, since in reality individuals alone exist in nature.

Georges-Louis Leclerc de Buffon, 1749

As Buffon pointed out in 1745, *“the more one increases the number of one’s divisions, in the case of products of nature, the closer one comes to the truth, since in reality individuals alone exist in nature.”* Nevertheless, species can be distinguished in botany, zoology, and medicine, and possibly also in regard to melanoma.

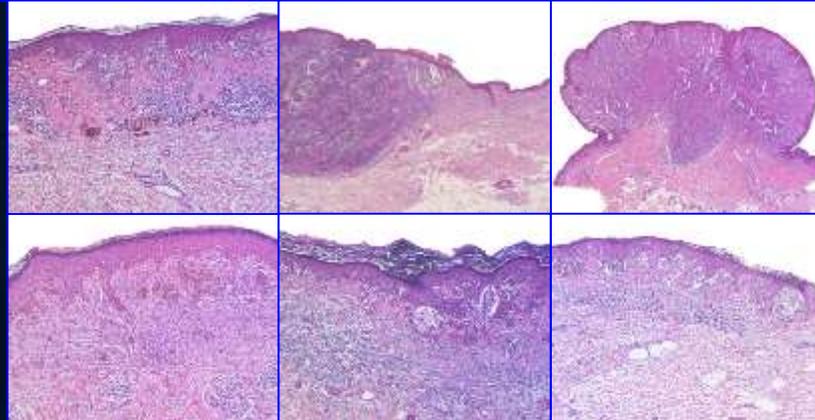
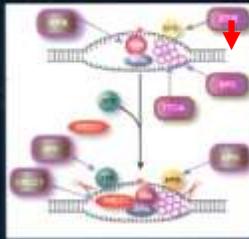
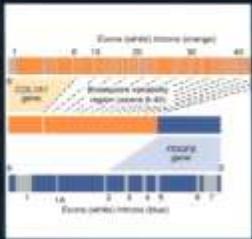


WHO Classification of Skin Tumours

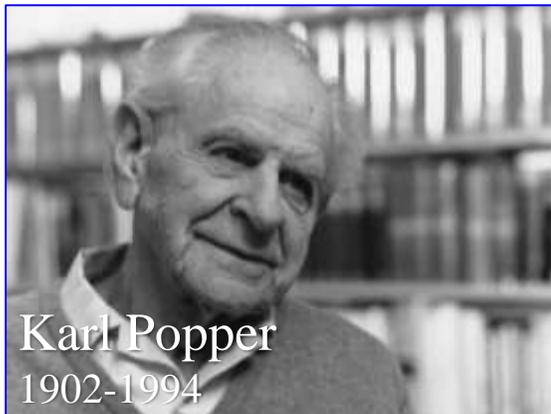
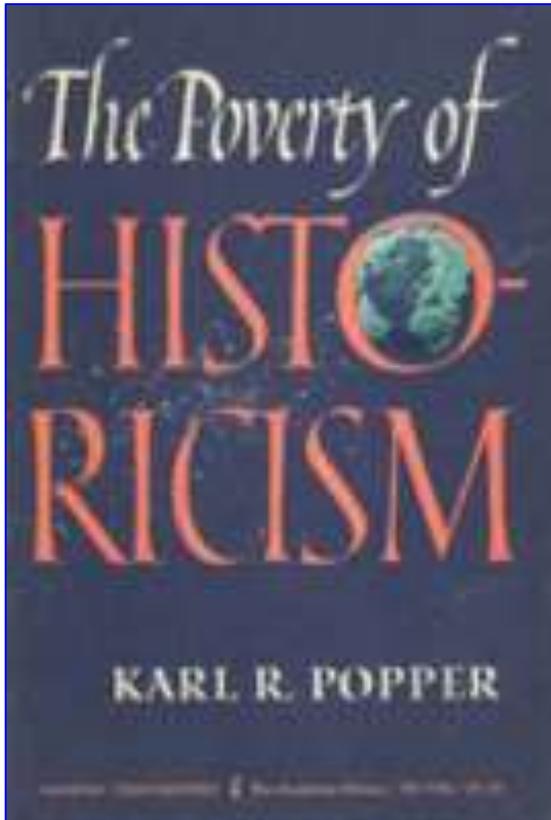
Edited by David E. Elder, Daniela Massi, Richard A. Scolyer, Rein Willemze



Pathway	Low UV radiation exposure / CSD				High UV radiation exposure / CSD		IV
	I				II	III	
Endpoint of pathway	Low-CSD melanoma / SSM				High-CSD melanoma / LMM	Desmoplastic melanoma	Malignant Spitz tumour / Spitz melanoma
Benign neoplasms (naevi)	Naevus				? IMP	? IMP	Spitz naevus
Intermediate / low-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	Low-grade dysplasia	BIN	DPN		? IAMP/dysplasia	? IAMP/dysplasia	Atypical Spitz tumour (melanocytoma)
Intermediate / high-grade dysplasias and melanocytomas	High-grade dysplasia / MIS	BAP1-inactivated melanocytoma / MELTUMP	Deep penetrating melanocytoma / MELTUMP	PEM / MELTUMP	Lentigo maligna (MIS)	MIS	STUMP / MELTUMP
Malignant neoplasms	Low-CSD melanoma / SSM (VGP)	Melanoma in BIN (rare)	Melanoma in DPN (rare)	Melanoma in PEM (rare)	LMM (VGP)	Desmoplastic melanoma	Malignant Spitz tumour / Spitz melanoma (tumorigenic)



Then, however, one must follow the genealogical evidence, unite different stages of the same process, such as melanoma in situ and invasive melanoma, distinguish different processes from one another, and refrain from inventing names for phenomena that cannot be categorized easily, such as so-called “dysplastic nevi” or “melanocytic tumors of unknown malignant potential,” and then change the meaning of those terms by reframing them as distinct biological categories.



Karl Popper
1902-1994

Methodological nominalists ... hold that the task of science is only to describe how things behave and suggest that this is to be done by freely introducing new terms whenever necessary, or by re-defining old terms whenever convenient while cheerfully neglecting their original meaning. ... Methodological essentialists are inclined to formulate scientific questions in such terms as 'what is matter' ... and they believe that a penetrating answer to such questions, revealing the real or essential meaning of such terms and thereby the real or true nature of the essences denoted by them, is at least the necessary prerequisite of scientific research, if not its main task.

Karl Popper, 1957

Philosopher Karl Popper explained the difference between scientific attitudes as follows:

"Methodological nominalists ... hold that the task of science is only to describe how things behave and suggest that this is to be done by freely introducing new terms whenever necessary, or by re-defining old terms whenever convenient while cheerfully neglecting their original meaning."
By contrast, *"methodological essentialists are inclined to formulate scientific questions in such terms as 'what is matter' ... and they believe that a penetrating answer to such questions, revealing the real or essential meaning of such terms and thereby the real or true nature of the essences denoted by them, is at least the necessary prerequisite of scientific research, if not its main task."*



Methodological nominalists ... hold that the task of science is only to describe how things behave and suggest that this is to be done by freely introducing new terms whenever necessary, or by re-defining old terms whenever convenient while cheerfully neglecting their original meaning. ... Methodological essentialists are inclined to formulate scientific questions in such terms as 'what is matter' ... and they believe that a penetrating answer to such questions, revealing the real or essential meaning of such terms and thereby the real or true nature of the essences denoted by them, is at least the necessary prerequisite of scientific research, if not its main task.

Karl Popper, 1957



Obviously, it depends on the scientific discipline whether recognition of species is the main task or merely a necessary prerequisite of scientific research. For many endeavours, ranging from basic research to therapeutic trials, it is a necessary prerequisite, but for dermatopathology, as a diagnostic discipline, it is clearly the main task,



**The Specific Diagnosis –
Pretension or Illusion?**

and without rising to that challenge seriously, a specific diagnosis will remain an illusion.